29/pt.1926/990

code of federal regulations

Labor

29

PART 1926

Revised as of July 1, 1990

National Archives and Records Administration 1985

AE 2.106/3:

READEX FICHE best copy available

code of federal regulations

Labor

29

PART 1926

Revised as of July 1, 1990

CONTAINING
A CODIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS
OF GENERAL APPLICABILITY
AND FUTURE EFFECT

AS OF JULY 1, 1990

With Ancillaries

Published by
the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records
Administration

as a Special Edition of
the Federal Register

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1990

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

Table of Contents

Page

Explanation v

Title 29:

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor (Continued):

Chapter XVII—Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Continued) 5

Finding Aids:

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference 355

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters 359

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR 375

Redesignation Table 385

List of CFR Sections Affected 387

Cite this Code: **CFR**

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, **29 CFR 1926.1** *refers to title 29, part 1926, section 1.*

Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

ISSUE DATES

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16	as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27	as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41	as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50	as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, July 1, 1990), consult the "List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA)," which is issued monthly, and the "Cumulative List of Parts Affected," which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cut-off date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request. Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1973, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963, or 1964-1972, published in three separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1973, a "List of CFR Sections Affected" is published at the end of each CFR volume.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR Part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR Part 51.

Properly approved incorporations by reference in this volume are listed in the Finding Aids at the end of this volume.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed in the Finding Aids of this volume as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington DC 20408, or call (202) 523-4534.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I), and Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register (Table

III). A list of CFR Titles, Chapters, and Parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of "Title 3—The President" is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the "Contents" entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES AND SALES

For a summary, legal interpretation, or other explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. Inquiries concerning editing procedures and reference assistance with respect to the Code of Federal Regulations may be addressed to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408 (telephone 202-523-3517). Sales are handled exclusively by the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 (telephone 202-783-3238).

MARTHA L. GIRARD,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.

July 2, 1990.

THIS TITLE

Title 29—LABOR is composed of nine volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: Parts 0-99, Parts 100-499, Parts 500-899, Parts 900-1899, Parts 1900-1910 (§§ 1901.1-1910.999), Part 1910 (§ 1910.1000-End), Parts 1911-1925, Part 1926, and Part 1927 to End. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title as of July 1, 1990.

Subject indexes appear following the occupational safety and health standards (Part 1910), and following the safety and health regulations for: Longshoring (Part 1918), Gear Certification (Part 1919), and Construction (Part 1926).

Redesignation tables appear in the Finding Aids section of the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth volumes.

For this volume Linda L. Jones was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of Richard L. Claypoole, assisted by Alomha S. Morris.

Would you like to know...

if any changes have been made to the Code of Federal Regulations or what documents have been published in the Federal Register without reading the Federal Register every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the *LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected)*, the *Federal Register Index*, or both.

LSA • List of CFR Sections Affected

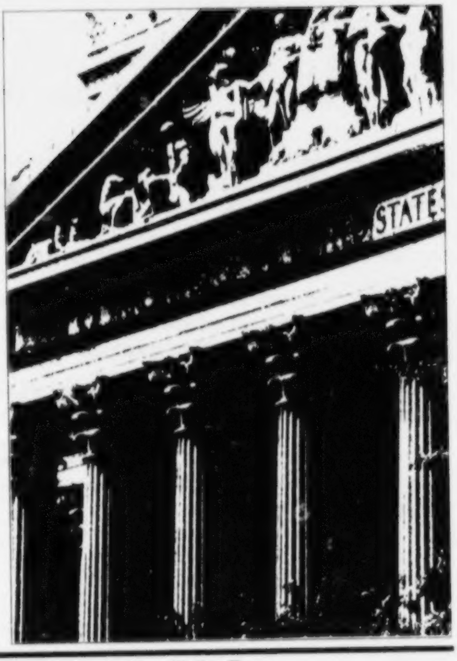
The LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the Code of Federal Regulations to amendatory actions published in the Federal Register. The LSA is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes— such as revised, removed, or corrected.
$21.00 per year

Federal Register Index

The index, covering the contents of the daily Federal Register, is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references.
$19.00 per year.

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists Federal Register page numbers with the date of publication in the Federal Register.

Note to FR Subscribers
FR Indexes and the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected) are mailed automatically to regular FR subscribers.



Superintendent of Documents Subscriptions Order Form

Order Processing Code
***6483**

Charge your order. It's easy!

Charge orders may be telephoned to the GPO order desk at (202) 783-3238 from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. eastern time, Monday-Friday (except holidays)

☐ **YES,** please send me the following indicated subscriptions:

☐ LSA • List of CFR Sections Affected–one year as issued–$21.00 (LCS)

☐ Federal Register Index–one year as issued–$19.00 (FRSU)

1. The total cost of my order is $______. All prices include regular domestic postage and handling and are subject to change. International customers please add 25%.

Please Type or Print

2. ______________________________
(Company or personal name)

____
(Additional address/attention line)

____
(Street address)

____
(City, State, ZIP Code)

(______)______________________
(Daytime phone including area code)

3. Please choose method of payment:

☐ Check payable to the Superintendent of Documents

☐ GPO Deposit Account ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐–☐

☐ VISA or MasterCard Account

☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

____
(Credit card expiration date)

Thank you for your order!

____
(Signature)

(REV [illegible])

4. Mail To: Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402-9371

Title 29—Labor

(This book contains Part 1926)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO LABOR (Continued):

Part

CHAPTER XVII—Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Continued) 1926

CROSS REFERENCES: Other regulations issued by the Department of Labor appear in 20 CFR Chapters I, IV, V, VI and VII; 41 CFR Chapters 50, 60, and 61; and 48 CFR Chapter 29. For "Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration": See 5 CFR Part 900, Subpart F.

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor (Continued)

CHAPTER XVII—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—(Continued)

Editorial Note: For technical amendments to this chapter, see 38 FR 19029, July 17, 1973.

Part		*Page*
1926	Safety and health regulations for construction	6
	Subject index to Part 1926—Safety and health regulations for construction	342

PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

Subpart A—General

Sec.

1926.1 Purpose and scope.
1926.2 Variances from safety and health standards.
1926.3 Inspections—right of entry.
1926.4 Rules of practice for administrative adjudications for enforcement of safety and health standards.

Subpart B—General Interpretations

1926.10 Scope of subpart.
1926.11 Coverage under section 103 of the act distinguished.
1926.12 Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950.
1926.13 Interpretation of statutory terms.
1926.14 Federal contracts for "mixed" types of performance.
1926.15 Relationship to the Service Contract Act; Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.
1926.16 Rules of construction.

Subpart C—General Safety and Health Provisions

1926.20 General safety and health provisions.
1926.21 Safety training and education.
1926.22 Recording and reporting of injuries. [Reserved]
1926.23 First aid and medical attention.
1926.24 Fire protection and prevention.
1926.25 Housekeeping.
1926.26 Illumination.
1926.27 Sanitation.
1926.28 Personal protective equipment.
1926.29 Acceptable certifications.
1926.30 Shipbuilding and ship repairing.
1926.31 Incorporation by reference.
1926.32 Definitions.

Subpart D—Occupational Health and Environmental Controls

1926.50 Medical services and first aid.
1926.51 Sanitation.
1926.52 Occupational noise exposure.
1926.53 Ionizing radiation.
1926.54 Nonionizing radiation.
1926.55 Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists.
1926.56 Illumination.
1926.57 Ventilation.
1926.58 Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.
1926.59 Hazard communication.

Sec.

Subpart E—Personal Protective and Life Saving Equipment

1926.100 Head protection.
1926.101 Hearing protection.
1926.102 Eye and face protection.
1926.103 Respiratory protection.
1926.104 Safety belts, lifelines, and lanyards.
1926.105 Safety nets.
1926.106 Working over or near water.
1926.107 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart F—Fire Protection and Prevention

1926.150 Fire protection.
1926.151 Fire prevention.
1926.152 Flammable and combustible liquids.
1926.153 Liquefied petroleum gas (LP-Gas).
1926.154 Temporary heating devices.
1926.155 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart G—Signs, Signals, and Barricades

1926.200 Accident prevention signs and tags.
1926.201 Signaling.
1926.202 Barricades.
1926.203 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart H—Materials Handling, Storage, Use, and Disposal

1926.250 General requirements for storage.
1926.251 Rigging equipment for material handling.
1926.252 Disposal of waste materials.

Subpart I—Tools—Hand and Power

1926.300 General requirements.
1926.301 Hand tools.
1926.302 Power operated hand tools.
1926.303 Abrasive wheels and tools.
1926.304 Woodworking tools.
1926.305 Jacks—lever and ratchet, screw and hydraulic.

Subpart J—Welding and Cutting

1926.350 Gas welding and cutting.
1926.351 Arc welding and cutting.
1926.352 Fire prevention.
1926.353 Ventilation and protection in welding, cutting, and heating.
1926.354 Welding, cutting and heating in way of preservative coatings.

Sec.

Subpart K—Electrical

General

1926.400 Introduction.
1926.401 [Reserved]

Installation Safety Requirements

1926.402 Applicability.
1926.403 General requirements.
1926.404 Wiring design and protection.
1926.405 Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
1926.406 Specific purpose equipment and installations.
1926.407 Hazardous (classified) locations.
1926.408 Special systems.
1926.409—1926.415 [Reserved]

Safety-Related Work Practices

1926.416 General requirements.
1926.417 Lockout and tagging of circuits.
1926.418—1926.430 [Reserved]

Safety-Related Maintenance and Environmental Considerations

1926.431 Maintenance of equipment.
1926.432 Environmental deterioration of equipment.
1926.433—1926.440 [Reserved]

Safety Requirements for Special Equipment

1926.441 Battery locations and battery charging.
1926.442—1926.448 [Reserved]

Definitions

1926.449 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart L—Ladders and Scaffolding

1926.450 Ladders.
1926.451 Scaffolding.
1926.452 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart M—Floors and Wall Openings, and Stairways

1926.500 Guardrails, handrails, and covers.
1926.501 Stairways.
1926.502 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Appendix A to Subpart M—Roof Widths

Subpart N—Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Elevators, and Conveyors

1926.550 Cranes and derricks.
1926.551 Helicopters.
1926.552 Material hoists, personnel hoists and elevators.
1926.553 Base-mounted drum hoists.
1926.554 Overhead hoists.
1926.555 Conveyors.
1926.556 Aerial lifts.

Subpart O—Motor Vehicles, Mechanized Equipment, and Marine Operations

1926.600 Equipment.
1926.601 Motor vehicles.
1926.602 Material handling equipment.
1926.603 Pile driving equipment.
1926.604 Site clearing.
1926.605 Marine operations and equipment.
1926.606 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart P—Excavations

1926.650 Scope, application, and definitions applicable to this subpart.
1926.651 General requirements.
1926.652 Requirements for protective systems.

Appendix A to Subpart P—Soil Classification

Appendix B to Subpart P—Sloping and Benching

Appendix C to Subpart P—Timber Shoring for Trenches

Appendix D to Subpart P—Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring for Trenches

Appendix E to Subpart P—Alternatives to Timber Shoring

Appendix F to Subpart P—Selection of Protective Systems

Subpart Q—Concrete and Masonry Construction

1926.700 Scope, application, and definitions applicable to this subpart.
1926.701 General requirements.
1926.702 Requirements for equipment and tools.
1926.703 Requirements for cast-in-place concrete.
1926.704 Requirements for precast concrete.
1926.705 Requirements for lift-slab operations.
1926.706 Requirements for masonry construction.

Appendix A to Subpart Q—References to Subpart Q of Part 1926

Subpart R—Steel Erection

1926.750 Flooring requirements.
1926.751 Structural steel assembly.
1926.752 Bolting, riveting, fitting-up, and plumbing-up.

Subpart S—Underground Construction, Caissons, Cofferdams and Compressed Air

1926.800 Underground construction.

1926.801 Caissons.
1926.802 Cofferdams.
1926.803 Compressed air.
1926.804 Definitions applicable to this subpart.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART S—DECOMPRESSION TABLES

Subpart T—Demolition

1926.850 Preparatory operations.
1926.851 Stairs, passageways, and ladders.
1926.852 Chutes.
1926.853 Removal of materials through floor openings.
1926.854 Removal of walls, masonry sections, and chimneys.
1926.855 Manual removal of floors.
1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment.
1926.857 Storage.
1926.858 Removal of steel construction.
1926.859 Mechanical demolition.
1926.860 Selective demolition by explosives.

Subpart U—Blasting and Use of Explosives

1926.900 General provisions.
1926.901 Blaster qualifications.
1926.902 Surface transportation of explosives.
1926.903 Underground transportation of explosives.
1926.904 Storage of explosives and blasting agents.
1926.905 Loading of explosives or blasting agents.
1926.906 Initiation of explosive charges—electric blasting.
1926.907 Use of safety fuse.
1926.908 Use of detonating cord.
1926.909 Firing the blast.
1926.910 Inspection after blasting.
1926.911 Misfires.
1926.912 Underwater blasting.
1926.913 Blasting in excavation work under compressed air.
1926.914 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart V—Power Transmission and Distribution

1926.950 General requirements.
1926.951 Tools and protective equipment.
1926.952 Mechanical equipment.
1926.953 Material handling.
1926.954 Grounding for protection of employees.
1926.955 Overhead lines.
1926.956 Underground lines.
1926.957 Construction in energized substations.
1926.958 External load helicopters.
1926.959 Lineman's body belts, safety straps, and lanyards.
1926.960 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

Subpart W—Rollover Protective Structures; Overhead Protection

1926.1000 Rollover protective structures (ROPS) for material handling equipment.
1926.1001 Minimum performance criteria for rollover protective structures for designated scrapers, loaders, dozers, graders, and crawler tractors.
1926.1002 Protective frame (ROPS) test procedures and performance requirements for wheel-type agricultural and industrial tractors used in construction.
1926.1003 Overhead protection for operators of agricultural and industrial tractors.

Subpart X—Effective Dates

1926.1050 Effective dates (general).
1926.1051 Effective dates (specific).
SUBJECT INDEX FOR PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

SOURCE: 44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979 and corrected at 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, OSHA reprinted without change the entire text of 29 CFR Part 1926 together with certain General Industry Occupational Safety and Health Standards contained in 29 CFR Part 1910, which have been identified as also applicable to construction work. This republication developed a single set of OSHA regulations for both labor and management forces within the construction industry.

Subpart A—General

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333).

§ 1926.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part sets forth the safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor under section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The standards are published in Subpart C of this part and following subparts.

(b) Subpart B of this part contains statements of general policy and interpretations of section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act having general applicability.

§ 1926.2 Variances from safety and health standards.

(a) Variances from standards which are, or may be, published in this part may be granted under the same circumstances whereunder variances may be granted under section 6(b)(A) or 6(d) of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 65). The procedures for the granting of variances and for related relief under this part are those published in Part 1905 of this title.

(b) Any requests for variances under this section shall also be considered requests for variances under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and any requests for variances under Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act with respect to construction safety or health standards shall be considered to be also variances under the Construction Safety Act. Any variance from a construction safety or health standard which is contained in this part and which is incorporated by reference in Part 1910 of this title shall be deemed a variance from the standard under both the Construction Safety Act and the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970.

§ 1926.3 Inspections—right of entry.

(a) It shall be a condition of each contract which is subject to section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that the Secretary of Labor or any authorized representative shall have a right of entry to any site of contract performance for the following purposes:

(1) To inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the safety and health standards contained in Subpart C of this part and following subparts; and

(2) To carry out the duties of the Secretary under section 107(b) of the Act.

(b) For the purpose of carrying out his investigative duties under the Act, the Secretary of Labor may, by agreement, use with or without reimbursement the services, personnel, and facilities of any State or Federal agency. Any agreements with States under this section shall be similar to those provided for under the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act under 41 CFR Part 50-205.

§ 1926.4 Rules of practice for administrative adjudications for enforcement of safety and health standards.

(a) The rules of practice for administrative adjudications for the enforcement of the safety and health standards contained in Subpart C of this part and the following subparts shall be the same as those published in Part 6 of this title with respect to safety and health violations of the Service Contract Act of 1965 (69 Stat. 1035), except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) In the case of debarment, the findings required by section 107(d) of the Act shall be made by the hearing examiner or the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, as the case may be. Whenever, as provided in section 107(d)(2), a contractor requests termination of debarment before the end of the 3-year period prescribed in that section, the request shall be filed in writing with the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health who shall publish a notice in the Federal Register that the request has been received and afford interested persons an opportunity to be heard upon the request, and thereafter the provisions of Part 6 of this title shall apply with respect to prehearing conferences, hearings and related matters, and decisions and orders.

Subpart B—General Interpretations

Authority: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333).

§ 1926.10 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart contains the general rules of the Secretary of Labor interpreting and applying the construction safety and health provisions of section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (83 Stat. 96). Section 107 requires as a condition of each contract which is entered into under legislation subject to Reorganization Plan Number 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267), and which is for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, that no contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work shall require any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary by regulation.

§ 1926.11 Coverage under section 103 of the act distinguished.

(a) *Coverage under section 103.* It is important to note that the coverage of section 107 differs from that for the overtime requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The application of the overtime requirements is governed by section 103, which subject to specific exemptions, includes: (1) Federal contracts requiring or involving the employment of laborers or mechanics (thus including, but not limited to, contracts for construction), and (2) contracts assisted in whole or in part by Federal loans, grants, or guarantees under any statute "providing wage standards for such work." The statutes "providing wage standards for such work" include statutes for construction which require the payment of minimum wages in accordance with prevailing wage findings by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act. A provision to section 103 excludes from the overtime requirements work where the Federal assistance is only in the form of a loan guarantee or insurance.

(b) *Coverage under section 107.* To be covered by section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, a contract must be one which (1) is entered into under a statute that is subject to Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267); and (2) is for "construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating."

§ 1926.12 Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950.

(a) *General provisions.* Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 relates to the prescribing by the Secretary of Labor of "appropriate standards, regulations, and procedures" with respect to the enforcement of labor standards under Federal and federally assisted contracts which are subject to various statutes subject to the Plan. The rules of the Secretary of Labor implementing the Plan are published in Part 5 of this title. Briefly, the statutes subject to the Plan include the Davis-Bacon Act, including its extension to Federal-aid highway legislation subject to 23 U.S.C. 113, and other statutes subject to the Plan by its original terms, statutes by which the Plan is expressly applied, such as the Contract Work Hours Standards Act by virtue of section 104(d) thereof.

(b) *The Plan.* (1) The statutes subject to Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 are cited and briefly described in the remaining paragraphs of this section. These descriptions are general in nature and not intended to convey the full scope of the work to be performed under each statute. The individual statutes should be resorted to for a more detailed scope of the work.

(2) *Federal-Aid Highway Acts.* The provisions codified in 23 U.S.C. 113 apply to the initial construction, reconstruction, or improvement work performed by contractors or subcontractors on highway projects on the Federal-aid systems, the primary and secondary, as well as their extensions in urban areas, and the Interstate System, authorized under the highway laws providing for the expenditure of Federal funds upon the Federal-aid system. As cited in 41 Op. A.G. 488, 496, the Attorney General ruled that the Federal-Aid Highway Acts are subject to Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950.

(3) *National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1713, 1715a, 1715e, 1715k, 1715l(d)(3) and (4), 1715v, 1715w, 1715x, 1743, 1747, 1748, 1748h-2, 1750g, 1715l(h)(1), 1715z(j)(1), 1715z-1, 1715y(d), Subchapter 1x-A and 1x-B, 1715z-7).* This act covers construction which is financed with assistance by the Federal Government through programs of loan and mortgage insurance for the following purposes:

(i) Rental Housing—Section 1713 provides mortgage and insurance on rental housing of eight or more units and on mobile-home courts.

(ii) Section 1715a—Repealed.

(iii) Cooperative Housing—Section 1715e authorizes mortgage insurance on cooperative housing of five or more units as well as supplementary loans for improvement of repair or resale of memberships.

(iv) Urban Renewal Housing—Section 1715k provides mortgage insurance on single family or multifamily housing in approved urban renewal areas.

(v) Low or Moderate Income Housing—Section 1715L(d) (3) and (4) insures mortgages on low-cost single family or multifamily housing.

(vi) Housing for Elderly—Section 1715v provides mortgage insurance on rental housing for elderly or handicapped persons.

(vii) Nursing Homes—Section 1715w authorizes mortgage insurance on nursing home facilities and major equipment.

(viii) Experimental Housing—Section 1715x provides mortgage insurance on single family or multifamily housing with experimental design of materials.

(ix) War Housing Insurance—Section 1743 not active.

(x) Yield Insurance—Section 1747 insures investment returns on multifamily housing.

(xi) Armed Services Housing—Section 1748b to assist in relieving acute shortage and urgent need for family housing at or in areas adjacent to military installations.

(xii) Defense Housing for Impacted Areas—Section 1748h-2 provides mortgage insurance on single family or multifamily housing for sale or rent primarily to military or civilian personnel of the Armed Services, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, or Atomic Energy Commission.

(xiii) Defense Rental Housing—Section 1750g provides for mortgage insurance in critical defense housing areas.

(xiv) Rehabilitation—Section 1715L (h)(1) provides mortgage insurance for nonprofit organizations to finance the purchase and rehabilitation of deteriorating or substandard housing for subsequent resale to low-income home purchasers. There must be located on the property five or more single family dwellings of detached, semidetached, or row construction.

(xv) Homeowner Assistance—Section 1715Z(j)(1) authorizes mortgage insurance to nonprofit organizations or public bodies or agencies executed to finance sale of individual dwellings to lower income individuals or families. Also includes the rehabilitation of such housing if it is deteriorating or substandard for subsequent resale to lower income home purchasers.

(xvi) Rental Housing Assistance—Section 1715Z-1 authorizes mortgage insurance and interest reduction payments on behalf of owners of rental housing projects designed for occupancy by lower income families. Payments are also authorized for certain State or locally aided projects.

(xvii) Condominium Housing—Section 1715y(d) provides mortgage insurance on property purchased for the development of building sites. This includes waterlines and water supply installations, sewer lines and sewage disposal installations, steam, gas, and electrical lines and installations, roads, streets, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, storm drainage facilities, and other installations or work.

(xviii) Group Medical Practice Facilities—Subchapter LX-B authorizes mortgage insurance for the financing of construction and equipment, of facilities for group practice of medicine, optometry, or dentistry.

(xix) Nonprofit Hospitals—1715z-7 authorizes mortgage insurance to cover new and rehabilitated hospitals, including initial equipment.

(4) *Hospital Survey and Construction Act, as amended by the Hospital and Medical Facilities Amendments of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 291e).* The provisions of this Act cover construction contracts made by State or local authorities or private institutions under Federal grant-in-aid programs for the construction of hospitals and other medical facilities.

(5) *Federal Airport Act (49 U.S.C. 1114(b)).* The act provides grant-in-aid funds for airport construction limited to general site preparation runways, taxiways, aprons, lighting appurtenant thereto, and fire, rescue, and mainte-

nance buildings. The act excludes construction intended for use as a public parking facility for passenger automobiles and the cost of construction of any part of an airport building except such of those buildings or parts of buildings to house facilities or activities directly related to the safety of persons at the airport.

(6) *Housing Act of 1949 (42 U.S.C. 1459)*. Construction contracts awarded by local authorities financed with the assistance of loans and grants from the Federal Government. The construction programs are for slum clearance and urban renewal which includes rehabilitation grants, neighborhood development programs, neighborhood renewal plans, community renewal, demolition projects, and assistance for blighted areas. See the Housing Act of 1964, paragraph (b)(21) of this section, concerning financial assistance for low-rent housing for domestic farm labor.

(7) *School Survey and Construction Act of 1950 (20 U.S.C. 636)*. This act provides for a Federal grant-in-aid program to assist in the construction of schools in federally affected areas.

(8) *Defense Housing & Community Facilities & Services Act of 1951 (42 U.S.C. 1592i)*. Inactive Program.

(9) *United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1416)*. This statute covers the construction of low-rent public housing and slum clearance projects awarded by local authorities. These projects are financed with the assistance of loans and grants from the Federal Government. The slum clearance is the demolition and removal of buildings from any slum area to be used for a low-rent housing project.

(10) *Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2281)*. This act provides for Federal assistance to the several States and their political subdivisions in the field of civil defense which includes procurement, construction, leasing, or renovating of materials and facilities.

(11) *Delaware River Basin Compact (sec. 15.1, 75 Stat. 714)*. This joint resolution creates, by intergovernmental compact between the United States, Delaware, New Jersey, New York, and Pennsylvania, a regional agency for planning, conservation, utilization, development, management and control of the water and related sources of the Delaware River.

(12) *Cooperative Research Act (20 U.S.C. 332a(c))*. This act provides Federal grants to a university, college, or other appropriate public or nonprofit private agency or institution for part or all of the cost of constructing a facility for research or for research and related purposes. Research and related purposes means research, research training, surveys, or demonstrations in the field of education, or the dissemination of information derived therefrom, or all of such activities, including (but without limitation) experimental schools, except that such term does not include research, research training, surveys, or demonstrations in the field of sectarian instruction or the dissemination of information derived therefrom. Construction includes new buildings, and the acquisition, expansion, remodeling, replacement, and alteration of existing buildings and the equipping of new buildings and existing buildings.

(13) *Health Professions Educational Assistance Act of 1963 (42 U.S.C. 292d (c)(4), 293a(c)(5))*. The provisions of this act provide for grants to assist public and nonprofit medical, dental, and similar schools for the construction, expansion, or renovation of teaching facilities.

(14) *Mental Retardation Facilities Construction Act (42 U.S.C. 295(a)(2)(D), 2662(5), 2675(a)(5))*. This act authorizes Federal financial assistance in the construction of centers for research on mental retardation and related aspects of human development, of university-affiliated facilities for the mentally retarded and of facilities for the mentally retarded.

(15) *Community Mental Health Centers Act (42 U.S.C. 2685(a)(5))*. This act authorizes Federal grants for the construction of public and other nonprofit community mental health centers.

(16) *Higher Education Facilities Act of 1963 (20 U.S.C. 753)*. This act authorizes the grant or loan of Federal funds to assist public and other nonprofit institutions of higher education in financing the construction, rehabilitation, or improvement of academic

and related facilities in undergraduate and graduate schools.

(17) *Vocational Educational Act of 1963* (*20 U.S.C. 35f*). This act provides for Federal grants to the various States for construction of area vocational education school facilities.

(18) *Library Services and Construction Act* (*20 U.S.C. 355e*(*a*)(*4*)). This act provides for Federal assistance to the various States for the construction of public libraries.

(19) *Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1954* (*49 U.S.C. 1609*). This act provides for grants and loans to assist States and local public bodies and agencies thereof in financing the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, and improvement of facilities and equipment for use, by operation or lease or otherwise, in mass transportation service in urban areas and in coordinating such service with highway and other transportation in such areas.

(20) *Economic Opportunity Act of 1964* (*42 U.S.C. 2947*). This act covers construction which is financed with assistance of the Federal Government for the following purposes:

(i) Authorizes Federal assistance for construction of projects, buildings and works which will provide young men and women in rural and urban residential centers with education, vocational training, and useful work experience (Title I).

(ii) Authorizes financial assistance for construction work planned and carried out at the community level for antipoverty programs (Title II):

(*a*) Authorizes loans to low income rural families by assisting them to acquire or improve real estate or reduce encumbrances or erect improvements thereon, and to participate in cooperative associations and/or to finance nonagricultural enterprises which will enable such families to supplement their income (Title III);

(*b*) Authorizes loans to local cooperative associations furnishing essential processing, purchasing, or marketing services, supplies, or facilities predominantly to low-income rural families (Title III);

(*c*) Authorizes financial assistance to States, political subdivisions of States, public and nonprofit agencies, institutions, organizations, farm associations, or individuals in establishing housing, sanitation, education, and child daycare programs for migrants and other seasonally employed agricultural employees and their families (Title III).

(iii) Authorizes loans or guarantees loans to small businesses for construction work (Title IV).

(iv) Authorizes the payment of the cost of experimental, pilot, or demonstration projects to foster State programs providing construction work experience or training for unemployed fathers and needy people (Title V).

(21) *Housing Act of 1964* (*42 U.S.C. 1486*(*f*); *42 U.S.C. 1452b*(*e*)). Provides financial assistance for low-rent housing for domestic farm labor. The Act further provides for loans, through public or private agencies, where feasible, to owners or tenants of property in urban renewal areas to finance rehabilitation required to conform the property to applicable code requirements or carry out the objectives of the urban renewal plan for the area.

(22) *The Commercial Fisheries Research and Development Act of 1964* (*16 U.S.C. 779e*(*b*)). This Act authorizes financial assistance to State agencies for construction projects designed for the research and development of the commercial fisheries resources of the Nation.

(23) *The Nurse Training Act of 1964* (*42 U.S.C. 296a*(*b*)(*5*)). This act provides for grants to assist in the construction of new facilities for collegiate, associate degree, and diploma schools of nursing, or replacement or rehabilitation of existing facilities of such schools.

(24) *Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965* (*20 U.S.C. 241i, 848*). The purpose of the act is to provide financial assistance to local educational agencies serving areas with concentrations of children from low-income families for construction in connection with the expansion or improvement of their educational programs.

(25) *Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended by the Water Quality Act of 1965* (*3 U.S.C. 466e*(*g*)). Provides for financial assistance to States or municipalities for construction of facilities in connection with the prevention and control of water pollution.

This includes projects that will control the discharge into any waters of untreated or inadequately treated sewage.

(26) *Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965 (40 U.S.C. App. 402).* Authorizes Federal assistance in the construction of an Appalachian development highway system; construction of multicounty demonstration health facilities, hospitals, regional health, diagnostic and treatment centers, and other facilities for health; seal and fill voids in abandoned mines and to rehabilitate strip mine areas; construction of school facilities for vocational education; and to assist in construction of sewage treatment works.

(27) *National Technical Institute for the Deaf Act (20 U.S.C. 684(b)(5)).* Provides for financial assistance for institutions of higher education for the establishment, construction, including equipment and operation, of a National Institution for the Deaf.

(28) *Housing Act of 1959 (12 U.S.C. 1701(q)(c)(3)).* This act authorizes loans to nonprofit corporations to be used for the construction of housing and related facilities for elderly families. Also, the provisions of the act provide for rehabilitation, alteration, conversion or improvement of existing structures which are otherwise inadequate for proposed dwellings used by such families.

(29) *College Housing Act of 1950, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1749a(f)).* This act provides for Federal loans to assist educational institutions in providing housing and other educational facilities for students and faculties.

(30) *Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 1500c-3, 3107).* This act provides for Federal assistance for the following purposes:

(i) Grants to States and local public bodies to assist in any construction work to be carried out under the open-space land and urban beautification provisions contained therein. It provides for parks and recreation areas, conservation of land and other natural resources, and historical and scenic purposes.

(ii) Grants to local public bodies and agencies to finance specific projects for basic public water facilities (including works for the storage, treatment, purification, and distribution of water), and for basic public sewer facilities (other than "treatment works" as defined in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act).

(iii) Grants to any local public body or agency to assist in financing neighborhood facilities. These facilities must be necessary for carrying out a program of health, recreational, social, or similar community service and located so as to be available for the use of the area's low or moderate income residents.

(31) *National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 954(k)).* The act establishes the "National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities" which may provide matching grants to groups (nonprofit organizations and State and other public organizations) and to individuals engaged in creative and performing arts for the entire range of artistic activity, including construction of necessary facilities.

(32) *Public Works and Economic Development Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3222).* This act provides for Federal assistance for the following purposes:

(i) Grants for the acquisition or development of land or improvements for public works or development facility usage in redevelopment areas. It authorizes loans to assist in financing the purchase or development of land for public works which will assist in the creation of long-term employment opportunities in the area.

(ii) Loans for the purchase or development of land and facilities (including machinery and equipment) for industrial or commercial usage within redevelopment areas; guarantee of loans for working capital made to private borrowers by private lending institutions in connection with direct loan projects; and to contract to pay to, or on behalf of, business entities locating in redevelopment areas, a portion of the interest costs which they incur in financing their expansions from private sources.

(iii) Loans and grants to create economic development centers within designated county economic development districts.

(33) *High-Speed Ground Transportation Study (40 U.S.C. 1636(b)).* This act

provides for financial assistance for construction activities in connection with research and development of different forms of high-speed ground transportation and demonstration projects relating to intercity rail passenger service.

(34) *Heart Disease, Cancer and Stroke Amendments of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 299(b)(4))*. This act provides for grants to public or nonprofit private universities, medical schools, research, institutions, hospitals, and other public and nonprofit agencies and institutions, or associations thereof to assist in construction and equipment of facilities in connection with research, training, demonstration of patient care, diagnostic and treatment related to heart disease, cancer, stroke, and other major diseases.

(35) *Mental Retardation Facilities and Community Mental Health Centers Construction Act Amendments of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 618(g))*. These provisions provide for grants to institutions of higher education for construction of facilities for research or for research and related purposes relating to education for mentally retarded, hard of hearing, deaf, speech impaired, visually handicapped, seriously emotionally disturbed, crippled, or other health impaired children who by reason thereof require special education.

(36) *Vocational Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1965 (29 U.S.C. 41a(b)(4))*. This act authorizes grants to assist in meeting the costs of construction of public or other nonprofit workshops and rehabilitation facilities.

(37) *Clean Air and Solid Waste Disposal Acts (42 U.S.C. 3256)*. This act provides for financial assistance to public (Federal, State, interstate, or local) authorities, agencies, and institutions, private agencies and institutions, and individuals in the construction of facilities for solid-waste disposal. The term construction includes the installation of initial equipment.

(38) *Medical Library Assistance Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 280b-3(b)(3))*. This act provides for grants to public or private non-profit agencies or institutions for the cost of construction of medical library facilities.

(39) *Veterans Nursing Home Care Act (38 U.S.C. 5035(a)(8))*. The construction industry health and safety standards do not apply to this act since it is not subject to Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950.

(40) *National Capital Transportation Act of 1965 (40 U.S.C. 682(b)(4))*. This act provides for Federal assistance to the National Capital Transportation Agency for construction of a rail rapid transit system and related facilities for the Nation's Capital.

(41) *Alaska Centennial—1967 (80 Stat. 82)*. The program under this legislation has expired.

(42) *Model Secondary School for the Deaf Act (80 Stat. 1028)*. This act provides for funds to establish and operate, including construction and initial equipment of new buildings, expansion, remodeling, and alteration of existing buildings and equipment thereof, a model secondary school for the deaf to serve the residents of the District of Columbia and nearby States.

(43) *Allied Health Professions Personnel Training Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 295h(b)(2)(E))*. This act provides for grants to assist in the construction of new facilities for training centers for allied health professions, or replacement or rehabilitation of existing facilities for such centers.

(44) *Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3310; 12 U.S.C. 1715c; 42 U.S.C. 1416)*. This act provides for Federal assistance for the following purposes:

(i) Grants to assist in the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of residential property only if such residential property is designed for residential use for eight or more families to enable city demonstration agencies to carry out comprehensive city demonstration programs (42 U.S.C. 3310).

(ii) Amends the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1715c) and the Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1416). See these acts for coverage.

(45) *Air Quality Act of 1967 (42 U.S.C. 1857j-3)*. This act provides for Federal assistance to public or nonprofit agencies, institutions, and organizations and to individuals, and contracts with public or private agencies, institutions, or persons for construc-

tion of research and development facilities and demonstration plants relating to the application of preventing or controlling discharges into the air of various types of pollutants.

(46) *Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments of 1967 (Title VII—Bilingual Education Act) (20 U.S.C. 880b-6)*. This act provides for Federal assistance to local educational agencies or to an institution of higher education applying jointly with a local educational agency for minor remodeling projects in connection with bilingual education programs to meet the special needs of children with limited English-speaking ability in the United States.

(47) *Vocational Rehabilitation Amendments of 1967 (29 U.S.C. 42a(c)(3))*. This act authorizes Federal assistance to any public or nonprofit private agency or organization for the construction of a center for vocational rehabilitation of handicapped individuals who are both deaf and blind which shall be known as the National Center for Deaf-Blind Youths and Adults. Construction includes new buildings and expansion, remodeling, alteration and renovation of existing buildings, and initial equipment of such new, newly acquired, expanded, remodeled, altered, or renovated buildings.

(48) *National Visitor Center Facilities Act of 1968 (40 U.S.C. 808)*. This act authorizes agreements and leases with the owner of property in the District of Columbia known as Union Station for the use of all or a part of such property for a national visitor center to be known as the National Visitor Center. The agreements and leases shall provide for such alterations of the Union Station Building as necessary to provide adequate facilities for visitors. They also provide for the construction of a parking facility, including necessary approaches and ramps.

(49) *Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3843)*. This act provides for Federal grants to State, county, municipal, or other public agency or combination thereof for the construction of facilities to be used in connection with rehabilitation services for the diagnosis, treatment, and rehabilitation of delinquent youths and youths in danger of becoming delinquent.

(50) *Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (including New Communities Act of 1968) (42 U.S.C. 3909)*. This act provides for Federal assistance for the following purposes:

(i) Guarantees, and commitments to guarantee, the bonds, debentures, notes, and other obligations issued by new community developers to help finance new community development projects.

(ii) Amends section 212(a) of the National Housing Act, adding section 236 for "Rental Housing for Lower Income Families" and section 242 "Mortgage Insurance for Nonprofit Hospitals" thereto.

(51) *Public Health Service Act Amendment (Alcoholic and Narcotic Addict Rehabilitation Amendments of 1968) (42 U.S.C. 2681, et seq.)*. This act provides for grants to a public and nonprofit private agency or organization for construction projects consisting of any facilities (including post-hospitalization treatment facilities for the prevention and treatment of alcoholism or treatment of narcotic addicts.)

(52) *Vocational Education Amendments of 1968 (20 U.S.C. 1246)*. This act provides for grants to States for the construction of area vocational education school facilities. The act further provides grants to public educational agencies, organizations, or institutions for construction of residential schools to provide vocational education for the purpose of demonstrating the feasibility and desirability of such schools. The act still further provides grants to State boards, to colleges and universities, to public educational agencies, organizations or institutions to reduce the cost of borrowing funds for the construction of residential schools and dormitories.

(53) *Postal Reorganization Act (39 U.S.C. 410(d)(2))*. This Act provides for construction, modification, alteration, repair, and other improvements of postal facilities located in leased buildings.

(54) *Airport and Airway Development Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91-258, section 52(b)(7))*. This Act provides for Federal financial assistance to States

and localities for the construction, improvement, or repair of public airports.

(55) (i) *Public Law 91-230.* This Act provides for federal financial assistance to institutions of higher learning for the construction of a National Center on Educational Media and Materials for the Handicapped. The program under this statute expires on July 1, 1971. Public Law 91-230, section 662(1).

(ii) *Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 12326, 1404(a)).* This Act provides for financial assistance to States for construction, expansion, remodeling, or alteration of facilities for the education of handicapped children at the preschool, elementary school, and secondary school levels.

(56) *Housing and Urban Development Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91-609, section 707(b)).* This Act provides for grants to States and local public agencies to help finance the development of open-space or other land in urban areas for open-space uses. This Act becomes effective on July 1, 1971.

(57) *Developmental Disabilities Services and Facilities Construction Amendments of 1970 (Pub. L. 91-517, section 135(a)(5)).* This Act authorizes grants to States for construction of facilities for the provision of services to persons with developmental disabilities who are unable to pay for such services.

(58) *Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91-518, section 405(d)).* This statute provides that the National Railroad Passenger Corporation may construct physical facilities necessary to intercity rail passenger operations within the basic national rail passenger system designated by the Secretary of Transportation.

(c) *VA and FHA housing.* In the course of the legislative development of section 107, it was recognized that section 107 would not apply to housing construction for which insurance was issued by the Federal Housing Authority and Veterans' Administration for individual home ownership. Concerning construction under the National Housing Act, Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 applies to construction which is subject to the minimum wage requirements of section 212(a) thereof (12 U.S.C. 1715c).

§ 1926.13 Interpretation of statutory terms.

(a) The terms "construction," "alteration," and "repair" used in section 107 of the Act are also used in section 1 of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a), providing minimum wage protection on Federal construction contracts, and section 1 of the Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270a), providing performance and payment bond protection on Federal construction contracts. Similarly, the terms "contractor" and "subcontractor" are used in those statutes, as well as in Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act itself, which apply concurrently with the Miller Act and the Davis-Bacon Act on Federal construction contracts and also apply to most federally assisted construction contracts. The use of the same or identical terms in these statutes which apply concurrently with section 107 of the Act have considerable precedential value in ascertaining the coverage of section 107.

(b) It should be noted that section 1 of the Davis-Bacon Act limits minimum wage protection to laborers and mechanics "employed directly" upon the "site of the work." There is no comparable limitation in section 107 of the Act. Section 107 expressly requires as a self-executing condition of each covered contract that no contractor or subcontractor shall require "any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety" as these health and safety standards are applied in the rules of the Secretary of Labor.

(c) The term "subcontractor" under section 107 is considered to mean a person who agrees to perform any part of the labor or material requirements of a contract for construction, alteration or repair. Cf. MacEvoy Co. v. United States, 322 U.S. 102, 108-9 (1944). A person who undertakes to perform a portion of a contract involving the furnishing of supplies or materials will be considered a "subcontractor" under this part and section 107 if the work in question involves the performance of construction work and is to be performed: (1) Directly on or near the construction site, or (2) by the employer for the specific project on a customized basis. Thus, a supplier of materials which will become an integral part of the construction is a "subcontractor" if the supplier fabricates or assembles the goods or materials in question specifically for the construction project and the work involved may be said to be construction activity. If the goods or materials in question are ordinarily sold to other customers from regular inventory, the supplier is not a "subcontractor." Generally, the furnishing of prestressed concrete beams and prestressed structural steel would be considered manufacturing; therefore a supplier of such materials would not be considered a "subcontractor." An example of material supplied "for the specific project on a customized basis" as that phrase is used in this section would be ventilating ducts, fabricated in a shop away from the construction job site and specifically cut for the project according to design specifications. On the other hand, if a contractor buys standard size nails from a foundry, the foundry would not be a covered "subcontractor." Ordinarily a contract for the supplying of construction equipment to a contractor would not, in and of itself, be considered a "subcontractor" for purposes of this part.

§ 1926.14 Federal contract for "mixed" types of performance.

(a) It is the intent of the Congress to provide safety and health protection of Federal, federally financed, or federally assisted construction. See, for example, H. Report No. 91-241, 91st Cong., first session, p. 1 (1969). Thus, it is clear that when a Federal contract calls for mixed types of performance, such as both manufacturing and construction, section 107 would apply to the construction. By its express terms, section 107 applies to a contract which is "for construction, alteration, and/or repair." Such a contract is not required to be exclusively for such services. The application of the section is not limited to contracts which permit an overall characterization as "construction contracts." The text of section 107 is not so limited.

(b) When the mixed types of performances include both construction and manufacturing, see also § 1926.15(b) concerning the relationship between the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act and section 107.

§ 1926.15 Relationship to the Service Contract Act; Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.

(a) A contract for "construction" is one for nonpersonal service. See, e.g., 41 CFR 1-1.208. Section 2(e) of the Service Contract Act of 1965 requires as a condition of every Federal contract (and bid specification therefor) exceeding $2,500, the "principal purpose" of which is to furnish services to the United States through the use of "service employees," that certain safety and health standards be met. See 29 CFR Part 1925, which contains the Department rules concerning these standards. Section 7 of the Service Contract Act provides that the Act shall not apply to "any contract of the United States or District of Columbia for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating of public buildings or public works." It is clear from the legislative history of section 107 that no gaps in coverage between the two statutes are intended.

(b) The Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act requires that contracts entered into by any Federal agency for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, and equipment in any amount exceeding $10,000 must contain, among other provisions, a requirement that "no part of such contract will be performed nor will any of the materials, supplies, articles or equipment to be manufactured or furnished under said contract be manufactured or fabricated in any plants, factories, buildings, or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of said contract." The rules of the Secretary concerning these standards are published in 41 CFR Part 50-204, and express the Secretary of Labor's interpretation and application of section 1(e) of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act to certain particular working conditions. None of the described working conditions are intended to deal with construction activities, although such activities may conceivably be a part of a contract which is subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act. Nevertheless, such activities remain subject to the general statutory duty prescribed by section 1(e). Section 103(b) of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act provides, among other things, that the Act shall not apply to any work required to be done in accordance with the provisions of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.

§ 1926.16 Rules of construction.

(a) The prime contractor and any subcontractors may make their own arrangements with respect to obligations which might be more appropriately treated on a jobsite basis rather than individually. Thus, for example, the prime contractor and his subcontractors may wish to make an express agreement that the prime contractor or one of the subcontractors will provide all required first-aid or toilet facilities, thus relieving the subcontractors from the actual, but not any legal, responsibility (or, as the case may be, relieving the other subcontractors from this responsibility). In no case shall the prime contractor be relieved of overall responsibility for compliance with the requirements of this part for all work to be performed under the contract.

(b) By contracting for full performance of a contract subject to section 107 of the Act, the prime contractor assumes all obligations prescribed as employer obligations under the standards contained in this part, whether or not he subcontracts any part of the work.

(c) To the extent that a subcontractor of any tier agrees to perform any part of the contract, he also assumes responsibility for complying with the standards in this part with respect to that part. Thus, the prime contractor assumes the entire responsibility under the contract and the subcontractor assumes responsibility with respect to his portion of the work. With respect to subcontracted work, the prime contractor and any subcontractor or subcontractors shall be deemed to have joint responsibility.

(d) Where joint responsibility exists, both the prime contractor and his subcontractor or subcontractors, regardless of tier, shall be considered subject to the enforcement provisions of the Act.

Subpart C—General Safety and Health Provisions

Authority: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.20 General safety and health provisions.

(a) *Contractor requirements.* (1) Section 107 of the Act requires that it shall be a condition of each contract which is entered into under legislation subject to Reorganization Plan Number 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267), as defined in § 1926.12, and is for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, that no contractor or subcontractor for any part of the contract work shall require any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety.

(b) *Accident prevention responsibilities.* (1) It shall be the responsibility of the employer to initiate and maintain such programs as may be necessary to comply with this part.

(2) Such programs shall provide for frequent and regular inspections of the job sites, materials, and equipment to be made by competent persons designated by the employers.

(3) The use of any machinery, tool, material, or equipment which is not in compliance with any applicable requirement of this part is prohibited.

Such machine, tool, material, or equipment shall either be identified as unsafe by tagging or locking the controls to render them inoperable or shall be physically removed from its place of operation.

(4) The employer shall permit only those employees qualified by training or experience to operate equipment and machinery.

§ 1926.21 Safety training and education.

(a) *General requirements.* The Secretary shall, pursuant to section 107(f) of the Act, establish and supervise programs for the education and training of employers and employees in the recognition, avoidance and prevention of unsafe conditions in employments covered by the act.

(b) *Employer responsibility.* (1) The employer should avail himself of the safety and health training programs the Secretary provides.

(2) The employer shall instruct each employee in the recognition and avoidance of unsafe conditions and the regulations applicable to his work environment to control or eliminate any hazards or other exposure to illness or injury.

(3) Employees required to handle or use poisons, caustics, and other harmful substances shall be instructed regarding the safe handling and use, and be made aware of the potential hazards, personal hygiene, and personal protective measures required.

(4) In job site areas where harmful plants or animals are present, employees who may be exposed shall be instructed regarding the potential hazards, and how to avoid injury, and the first aid procedures to be used in the event of injury.

(5) Employees required to handle or use flammable liquids, gases, or toxic materials shall be instructed in the safe handling and use of these materials and made aware of the specific requirements contained in Subparts D, F, and other applicable subparts of this part.

(6)(i) All employees required to enter into confined or enclosed spaces shall be instructed as to the nature of the hazards involved, the necessary precautions to be taken, and in the use of protective and emergency equipment required. The employer shall comply with any specific regulations that apply to work in dangerous or potentially dangerous areas.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section, "confined or enclosed space" means any space having a limited means of egress which is subject to the accumulation of toxic or flammable contaminants or has an oxygen deficient atmosphere. Confined or enclosed spaces include, but are not limited to, storage tanks, process vessels, bins, boilers, ventilation or exhaust ducts, sewers, underground utility vaults, tunnels, pipelines, and open top spaces more than 4 feet in depth such as pits, tubs, vaults, and vessels.

§ 1926.22 Recording and reporting of injuries. [Reserved]

§ 1926.23 First aid and medical attention.

First aid services and provisions for medical care shall be made available by the employer for every employee covered by these regulations. Regulations prescribing specific requirements for first aid, medical attention, and emergency facilities are contained in Subpart D of this part.

§ 1926.24 Fire protection and prevention.

The employer shall be responsible for the development and maintenance of an effective fire protection and prevention program at the job site throughout all phases of the construction, repair, alteration, or demolition work. The employer shall ensure the availability of the fire protection and suppression equipment required by Subpart F of this part.

§ 1926.25 Housekeeping.

(a) During the course of construction, alteration, or repairs, form and scrap lumber with protruding nails and all other debris, shall be kept cleared from work areas, passageways, and stairs, in and around buildings or other structures.

(b) Combustible scrap and debris shall be removed at regular intervals during the course of construction. Safe means shall be provided to facilitate such removal.

(c) Containers shall be provided for the collection and separation of waste, trash, oily and used rags, and other refuse. Containers used for garbage and other oily, flammable, or hazardous wastes, such as caustics, acids, harmful dusts, etc. shall be equipped with covers. Garbage and other waste shall be disposed of at frequent and regular intervals.

§ 1926.26 Illumination.

Construction areas, aisles, stairs, ramps, runways, corridors, offices, shops, and storage areas where work is in progress shall be lighted with either natural or artificial illumination. The minimum illumination requirements for work areas are contained in Subpart D of this part.

§ 1926.27 Sanitation.

Health and sanitation requirements for drinking water are contained in Subpart D of this part.

§ 1926.28 Personal protective equipment.

(a) The employer is responsible for requiring the wearing of appropriate personal protective equipment in all operations where there is an exposure to hazardous conditions or where this part indicates the need for using such equipment to reduce the hazards to the employees.

(b) Regulations governing the use, selection, and maintenance of personal protective and lifesaving equipment are described under Subpart E of this part.

§ 1926.29 Acceptable certifications.

(a) *Pressure vessels.* Current and valid certification by an insurance company or regulatory authority shall be deemed as acceptable evidence of safe installation, inspection, and testing of pressure vessels provided by the employer.

(b) *Boilers.* Boilers provided by the employer shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this part when evidence of current and valid certification by an insurance company or regulatory authority attesting to the safe installation, inspection, and testing is presented.

(c) *Other requirements.* Regulations prescribing specific requirements for other types of pressure vessels and similar equipment are contained in Subparts F and O of this part.

§ 1926.30 Shipbuilding and ship repairing.

(a) *General.* Shipbuilding, ship repairing, alterations, and maintenance performed on ships under Government contract, except naval ship construction, is work subject to the Act.

(b) *Applicable safety and health standards.* For the purpose of work carried out under this section, the safety and health regulations promulgated by the Secretary of Labor shall apply: Part 1915 of this title, Safety and Health Regulations for Ship Repairing, and Part 1916 of this title, Safety and Health Regulations for Shipbuilding.

§ 1926.31 Incorporation by reference.

(a) The specifications, standards and codes of agencies of the U.S. Government and organizations which are not agencies of the U.S. Government, to the extent they are legally incorporated by reference in this part, have the same force and effect as other standards in this part. The locations where these specifications, standards, and codes may be examined are as follows:

(1) Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Railway Labor Building, Washington, DC 20210.

(2) The Regional and Field Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration which are listed in the U.S. Government Manual 1973–74, at page 323.

(b) Any changes in the specifications, standards and codes incorporated by reference in this part and an official historic file of such changes are available at the offices referred to in paragraph (a) of this section. All questions as to the applicability of such changes should also be referred to these offices.

§ 1926.32 Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply in the application of the regulations in this part:

(a) "Act" means section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety

Standards Act, commonly known as the Construction Safety Act (86 Stat. 96; 40 U.S.C. 333).

(b) "ANSI" means American National Standards Institute.

(c) "Approved" means sanctioned, endorsed, accredited, certified, or accepted as satisfactory by a duly constituted and nationally recognized authority or agency.

(d) "Authorized person" means a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform a specific type of duty or duties or to be at a specific location or locations at the jobsite.

(e) "Administration" means the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

(f) "Competent person" means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

(g) "Defect" means any characteristic or condition which tends to weaken or reduce the strength of the tool, object, or structure of which it is a part.

(h) "Designated person" means "authorized person" as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(i) "Employee" means every laborer or mechanic under the Act regardless of the contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the laborer and mechanic and the contractor or subcontractor who engaged him. "Laborer and mechanic" are not defined in the Act, but the identical terms are used in the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a), which provides for minimum wage protection on Federal and federally assisted construction contracts. The use of the same term in a statute which often applies concurrently with section 107 of the Act has considerable precedential value in ascertaining the meaning of "laborer and mechanic" as used in the Act. "Laborer" generally means one who performs manual labor or who labors at an occupation requiring physical strength; "mechanic" generally means a worker skilled with tools. See 18 Comp. Gen. 341.

(j) "Employer" means contractor or subcontractor within the meaning of the Act and of this part.

(k) "Hazardous substance" means a substance which, by reason of being explosive, flammable, poisonous, corrosive, oxidizing, irritating, or otherwise harmful, is likely to cause death or injury.

(l) "Qualified" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

(m) "Safety factor" means the ratio of the ultimate breaking strength of a member or piece of material or equipment to the actual working stress or safe load when in use.

(n) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor.

(o) "SAE" means Society of Automotive Engineers.

(p) "Shall" means mandatory.

(q) "Should" means recommended.

(r) "Suitable" means that which fits, and has the qualities or qualifications to meet a given purpose, occasion, condition, function, or circumstance.

Subpart D—Occupational Health and Environmental Controls

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

Section 1926.59 also issued under 5 U.S.C. 553 and 29 CFR Part 1911.

§ 1926.50 Medical services and first aid.

(a) The employer shall insure the availability of medical personnel for advice and consultation on matters of occupational health.

(b) Provisions shall be made prior to commencement of the project for prompt medical attention in case of serious injury.

(c) In the absence of an infirmary, clinic, hospital, or physician, that is reasonably accessible in terms of time and distance to the worksite, which is available for the treatment of injured employees, a person who has a valid certificate in first-aid training from the U.S. Bureau of Mines, the American Red Cross, or equivalent training that can be verified by documentary evidence, shall be available at the worksite to render first aid.

(d)(1) First-aid supplies approved by the consulting physician shall be easily accessible when required.

(2) The first-aid kit shall consist of materials approved by the consulting physician in a weatherproof container with individual sealed packages for each type of item. The contents of the first-aid kit shall be checked by the employer before being sent out on each job and at least weekly on each job to ensure that the expended items are replaced.

(e) Proper equipment for prompt transportation of the injured person to a physician or hospital, or a communication system for contacting necessary ambulance service, shall be provided.

(f) The telephone numbers of the physicians, hospitals, or ambulances shall be conspicuously posted.

(The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (f) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0093.)

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984]

§ 1926.51 Sanitation.

(a) *Potable water.* (1) An adequate supply of potable water shall be provided in all places of employment.

(2) Portable containers used to dispense drinking water shall be capable of being tightly closed, and equipped with a tap. Water shall not be dipped from containers.

(3) Any container used to distribute drinking water shall be clearly marked as to the nature of its contents and not used for any other purpose.

(4) The common drinking cup is prohibited.

(5) Where single service cups (to be used but once) are supplied, both a sanitary container for the unused cups and a receptacle for disposing of the used cups shall be provided.

(b) *Nonpotable water.* (1) Outlets for nonpotable water, such as water for industrial or firefighting purposes only, shall be identified by signs meeting the requirements of Subpart G of this part, to indicate clearly that the water is unsafe and is not to be used for drinking, washing, or cooking purposes.

(2) There shall be no cross-connection, open or potential, between a system furnishing potable water and a system furnishing nonpotable water.

(c) *Toilets at construction jobsites.* (1) Toilets shall be provided for employees according to the following table:

TABLE D–1

Number of employees	Minimum number of facilities
20 or less	1.
20 or more	1 toilet seat and 1 urinal per 40 workers.
200 or more	1 toilet seat and 1 urinal per 50 workers.

(2) Under temporary field conditions, provisions shall be made to assure not less than one toilet facility is available.

(3) Job sites, not provided with a sanitary sewer, shall be provided with one of the following toilet facilities unless prohibited by local codes:

(i) Privies (where their use will not contaminate ground or surface water);

(ii) Chemical toilets;

(iii) Recirculating toilets;

(iv) Combustion toilets.

(4) The requirements of this paragraph (c) for sanitation facilities shall not apply to mobile crews having transportation readily available to nearby toilet facilities.

(d) *Food handling.* All employees' food service facilities and operations shall meet the applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdictions in which they are located.

(e) *Temporary sleeping quarters.* When temporary sleeping quarters are provided, they shall be heated, ventilated, and lighted.

(f) *Washing facilities.* The employer shall provide adequate washing facilities for employees engaged in the application of paints, coating, herbicides, or insecticides, or in other operations where contaminants may be harmful to the employees. Such facilities shall be in near proximity to the worksite and shall be so equipped as to enable employees to remove such substances.

§ 1926.52 Occupational noise exposure.

(a) Protection against the effects of noise exposure shall be provided when the sound levels exceed those shown in Table D-2 of this section when measured on the A-scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response.

(b) When employees are subjected to sound levels exceeding those listed in Table D-2 of this section, feasible administrative or engineering controls shall be utilized. If such controls fail to reduce sound levels within the levels of the table, personal protective equipment as required in Subpart E, shall be provided and used to reduce sound levels within the levels of the table.

(c) If the variations in noise level involve maxima at intervals of 1 second or less, it is to be considered continuous.

(d)(1) In all cases where the sound levels exceed the values shown herein, a continuing, effective hearing conservation program shall be administered.

TABLE D-2—PERMISSIBLE NOISE EXPOSURES

Duration per day, hours	Sound level dBA slow response
8	90
6	92
4	95
3	97
2	100
1½	102
1	105
½	110
¼ or less	115

(2)(i) When the daily noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise exposure of different levels, their combined effect should be considered, rather than the individual effect of each. Exposure to different levels for various periods of time shall be computed according to the formula set forth in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section.

(ii) $F_e=(T_1/L_1)+(T_2/L_2)+\cdots+(T_n/L_n)$

where:

F_e=The equivalent noise exposure factor.

T=The period of noise exposure at any essentially constant level.

L=The duration of the permissible noise exposure at the constant level (from Table D-2).

If the value of F_e exceeds unity (1) the exposure exceeds permissible levels.

(iii) A sample computation showing an application of the formula in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section is as follows. An employee is exposed at these levels for these periods:

110 db A ¼ hour.
100 db A ½ hour.
90 db A 1½ hours.

$$F_e=(1/4 / 1/2)+(1/2 / 2)+(1\tfrac{1}{2}/8)$$

$F_e=0.500+0.25+0.188$
$F_e=0.938$

Since the value of F_e does not exceed unity, the exposure is within permissible limits.

(e) Exposure to impulsive or impact noise should not exceed 140 dB peak sound pressure level.

§ 1926.53 Ionizing radiation.

(a) In construction and related activities involving the use of sources of ionizing radiation, the pertinent provisions of the Atomic Energy Commission's Standards for Protection Against Radiation (10 CFR Part 20), relating to protection against occupational radiation exposure, shall apply.

(b) Any activity which involves the use of radioactive materials or X-rays, whether or not under license from the Atomic Energy Commission, shall be performed by competent persons specially trained in the proper and safe operation of such equipment. In the case of materials used under Commission license, only persons actually licensed, or competent persons under direction and supervision of the licensee, shall perform such work.

§ 1926.54 Nonionizing radiation.

(a) Only qualified and trained employees shall be assigned to install, adjust, and operate laser equipment.

(b) Proof of qualification of the laser equipment operator shall be available and in possession of the operator at all times.

(c) Employees, when working in areas in which a potential exposure to direct or reflected laser light greater than 0.005 watts (5 milliwatts) exists, shall be provided with antilaser eye protection devices as specified in Subpart E of this part.

(d) Areas in which lasers are used shall be posted with standard laser warning placards.

(e) Beam shutters or caps shall be utilized, or the laser turned off, when laser transmission is not actually required. When the laser is left unattended for a substantial period of time, such as during lunch hour, overnight, or at change of shifts, the laser shall be turned off.

(f) Only mechanical or electronic means shall be used as a detector for guiding the internal alignment of the laser.

(g) The laser beam shall not be directed at employees.

(h) When it is raining or snowing, or when there is dust or fog in the air, the operation of laser systems shall be prohibited where practicable; in any event, employees shall be kept out of range of the area of source and target during such weather conditions.

(i) Laser equipment shall bear a label to indicate maximum output.

(j) Employees shall not be exposed to light intensities above:

(1) Direct staring: 1 micro-watt per square centimeter;

(2) Incidental observing: 1 milliwatt per square centimeter;

(3) Diffused reflected light: 2½ watts per square centimeter.

(k) Laser unit in operation should be set up above the heads of the employees, when possible.

(l) Employees shall not be exposed to microwave power densities in excess of 10 milliwatts per square centimeter.

§ 1926.55 Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists.

(a) Exposure of employees to inhalation, ingestion, skin absorption or contact with any material or substance at a concentration above those specified in the "Threshold Limit Values of Airborne Contaminants for 1970" of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, shall be avoided.

(b) To achieve compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, administrative or engineering controls must first be implemented whenever feasible. When such controls are not feasible to achieve full compliance, protective equipment or other protective measures shall be used to keep the exposure of employees to air contaminants within the limits prescribed in this section. Any equipment and technical measures used for this purpose must first be approved for each particular use by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person. Whenever respirators are used, their use shall comply with § 1926.103.

(c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to the exposure of employees to airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite dust. Whenever any employee is exposed to airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite dust, the requirements of § 1910.1101 or § 1926.58 of this title shall apply.

(d) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to the exposure of employees to formaldehyde. Whenever any employee is exposed to formaldehyde, the requirements of § 1910.1048 of this title shall apply.

[39 FR 22801, June 24, 1974, as amended at 51 FR 37007, Oct. 17, 1986; 52 FR 46312, Dec. 4, 1987]

§ 1926.56 Illumination.

(a) *General.* Construction areas, ramps, runways, corridors, offices, shops, and storage areas shall be lighted to not less than the minimum illumination intensities listed in Table D-3 while any work is in progress:

TABLE D-3—MINIMUM ILLUMINATION INTENSITIES IN FOOT-CANDLES

Foot-candles	Area or operation
5	General construction area lighting.
3	General construction areas, concrete placement, excavation and waste areas, accessways, active storage areas, loading platforms, refueling, and field maintenance areas.
5	Indoors: warehouses, corridors, hallways, and exitways.

TABLE D-3—MINIMUM ILLUMINATION INTENSITIES IN FOOT-CANDLES—Continued

Foot-candles	Area or operation
5	Tunnels, shafts, and general underground work areas: (Exception: minimum of 10 foot-candles is required at tunnel and shaft heading during drilling, mucking, and scaling. Bureau of Mines approved cap lights shall be acceptable for use in the tunnel heading.)
10	General construction plant and shops (e.g., batch plants, screening plants, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, carpenter shops, rigging lofts and active storerooms, barracks or living quarters, locker or dressing rooms, mess halls, and indoor toilets and workrooms).
30	First aid stations, infirmaries, and offices.

(b) *Other areas.* For areas or operations not covered above, refer to the American National Standard A11.1-1965, R1970, Practice for Industrial Lighting, for recommended values of illumination.

§ 1926.57 Ventilation.

(a) *General.* Whenever hazardous substances such as dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases exist or are produced in the course of construction work, their concentrations shall not exceed the limits specified in § 1926.55(a). When ventilation is used as an engineering control method, the system shall be installed and operated according to the requirements of this section.

(b) *Local exhaust ventilation.* Local exhaust ventilation when used as described in (a) shall be designed to prevent dispersion into the air of dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, and gases in concentrations causing harmful exposure. Such exhaust systems shall be so designed that dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases are not drawn through the work area of employees.

(c) *Design and operation.* Exhaust fans, jets, ducts, hoods, separators, and all necessary appurtenances, including refuse receptacles, shall be so designed, constructed, maintained and operated as to ensure the required protection by maintaining a volume and velocity of exhaust air sufficient to gather dusts, fumes, vapors, or gases from said equipment or process, and to convey them to suitable points of safe disposal, thereby preventing their dispersion in harmful quantities into the atmosphere where employees work.

(d) *Duration of operations.* (1) The exhaust system shall be in operation continually during all operations which it is designed to serve. If the employee remains in the contaminated zone, the system shall continue to operate after the cessation of said operations, the length of time to depend upon the individual circumstances and effectiveness of the general ventilation system.

(2) Since dust capable of causing disability is, according to the best medical opinion, of microscopic size, tending to remain for hours in suspension in still air, it is essential that the exhaust system be continued in operation for a time after the work process or equipment served by the same shall have ceased, in order to ensure the removal of the harmful elements to the required extent. For the same reason, employees wearing respiratory equipment should not remove same immediately until the atmosphere seems clear.

(e) *Disposal of exhaust materials.* The air outlet from every dust separator, and the dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases collected by an exhaust or ventilating system shall discharge to the outside atmosphere. Collecting systems which return air to work area may be used if concentrations which accumulate in the work area air do not result in harmful exposure to employees. Dust and refuse discharged from an exhaust system shall be disposed of in such a manner that it will not result in harmful exposure to employees.

§ 1926.58 Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.

(a) *Scope and application.* This section applies to all construction work as defined in 29 CFR 1910.12(b), including but not limited to the following:

(1) Demolition or salvage of structures where asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite is present;

(2) Removal or encapsulation of materials containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite;

(3) Construction, alteration, repair, maintenance, or renovation of structures, substrates, or portions thereof, that contain asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite;

(4) Installation of products containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite;

(5) Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite spill/emergency cleanup; and

(6) Transportation, disposal, storage, or containment of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite or products containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite on the site or location at which construction activities are performed.

(b) *Definitions.* "Action level" means an airborne concentration of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals of 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air calculated as an eight (8)-hour time-weighted average.

"Asbestos" includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated and/or altered.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee

"Authorized person" means any person authorized by the employer and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

"Clean room" means an uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

"Competent person" means one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite hazards in the workplace and who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f). The duties of the competent person include at least the following: establishing the negative-pressure enclosure, ensuring its integrity, and controlling entry to and exit from the enclosure; supervising any employee exposure monitoring required by the standard; ensuring that all employees working within such an enclosure wear the appropriate personal protective equipment, are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified in the standard; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating condition and are functioning properly.

"Decontamination area" means an enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment contaminated with asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite.

"Demolition" means the wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite products.

"Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

"Employee exposure" means that exposure to airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals, that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

"Equipment room (change room)" means a contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

"Fiber" means a particulate form of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-diameter ratio of at least 3 to 1.

"High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter" means a filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

"Regulated area" means an area established by the employer to demarcate areas where airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed the permissible exposure limit. The regulated area may take the form of (1) a temporary enclosure, as required by paragraph (e)(6) of this section, or (2) an area demarcated in any manner that minimizes the number of employees exposed to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite.

"Removal" means the taking out or stripping of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite or materials containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite.

"Renovation" means the modifying of any existing structure, or portion thereof, where exposure to airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite may result.

"Repair" means overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates where asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite,or actinolite is present.

"Tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite" means the non-asbestos form of these minerals, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

(c) *Permissible exposure limits (PELS)*—(1) *Time-weighted average limit (TWA).* The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals in excess of 0.2 fiber per cubic centimeter of air as an eight (8)-hour time-weighted average (TWA) as determined by the method prescribed in Appendix A of this section, or by an equivalent method.

(2) *Excursion limit.* The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of 1.0 fiber per cubic centimeter of air (1 f/cc) as averaged over a sampling period of thirty (30) minutes.

(d) *Communication among employers.* On multi-employer worksites, an employer performing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite work requiring the establishment of a regulated area shall inform other employers on the site of the nature of the employer's work with asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite and of the existence of and requirements pertaining to regulated areas.

(e) *Regulated areas*—(1) *General.* The employer shall establish a regulated area in work areas where airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) *Demarcation.* The regulated area shall be demarcated in any manner that minimizes the number of persons within the area and protects persons outside the area from exposure to airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals in excess of the TWA and/or excursion limit.

(3) *Access.* Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons or to persons authorized by the Act or regulations issued pursuant thereto.

(4) *Respirators.* All persons entering a regulated area shall be supplied with a respirator, selected in accordance with paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(5) *Prohibited activities.* The employer shall ensure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in the regulated area.

(6) *Requirements for asbestos removal, demolition, and renovation operations.* (i) Wherever feasible, the employer shall establish negative-pressure enclosures before commencing removal, demolition, and renovation operations.

(ii) The employer shall designate a competent person to perform or supervise the following duties:

(A) Set up the enclosure;

(B) Ensure the integrity of the enclosure;

(C) Control entry to and exit from the enclosure;

(D) Supervise all employee exposure monitoring required by this section;

(E) Ensure that employees working within the enclosure wear protective clothing and respirators as required by paragraphs (i) and (h) of this section and;

(F) Ensure that employees are trained in the use of engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment;

(G) Ensure that employees use the hygiene facilities and observe the decontamination procedures specified in paragraph (j) of this section; and

(H) Ensure that engineering controls are functioning properly.

(iii) In addition to the qualifications specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the competent person shall be trained in all aspects of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite abatement, the contents of this standard, the identification of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite and their removal procedures, and other practices for reducing the hazard. Such training shall be obtained in a comprehensive course, such as a course conducted by an EPA Asbestos Training Center, or an equivalent course.

(iv) *Exception:* For small-scale, short-duration operations, such as pipe repair, valve replacement, installing electrical conduits, installing or removing drywall, roofing, and other general building maintenance or renovation, the employer is not required to comply with the requirements of paragraph (e)(6) of this section. (Refer to Appendix G.)

(f) *Exposure monitoring*—(1) *General.* (i) Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall perform monitoring to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite or a combination of these minerals to which employees may be exposed.

(ii) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee.

(iii) Representative 8-hour TWA employee exposure shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing full-shift exposure for employees in each work area. Representative 30-minute short-term employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing 30-minute exposures associated with operations that are most likely to produce exposures above the excursion limit for employees in each work area.

(2) *Initial monitoring.* (i) Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard, except as provided for in paragraphs (f)(2)(ii) and (f)(2)(iii) of this section, shall perform initial monitoring at the initiation of each asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite job to accurately determine the airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite to which employees may be exposed.

(ii) The employer may demonstrate that employee exposures are below that action level and/or excursion limit by means of objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the action level and/or excursion limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite.

(iii) Where the employer has monitored each asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite job for the TWA, and where he has monitored after March 14, 1988, for the excursion limit, and the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the employer's current operations, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) *Periodic monitoring within regulated areas.* The employer shall conduct daily monitoring that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area. *Exception:* When all employees within a regulated area are equipped with supplied-air respirators operated in the positive-pressure mode, the employer may dispense with

the daily monitoring required by this paragraph.

(4) *Termination of monitoring.* (i) If the periodic montoring required by paragraph (f)(3) of this section reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by statistically reliable measurement, are below the action level and/or excursion limit the employer may discontinue monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.

(ii) *Additional monitoring.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (f)(4)(i) of this section, the employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under paragraph (f)(3) of this section whenever there has been a change in process, control equipment, personnel or work practices that may result in new or additional exposures above the action level and/or excursion limit or when the employer has any reason to suspect that a change may result in new or additional exposures above the action level and/or excursion limit. Exception: When all employees within a regulated area are equipped with supplied-air respirators operated in the positive-pressure mode, the employer may dispense with the monitoring required by this paragraph.

(5) *Method of monitoring.* (i) All samples taken to satisfy the monitoring requirements of paragraph (f) of this section shall be personal samples collected following the procedures specified in Appendix A.

(ii) All samples taken to satisfy the monitoring requirements of paragraph (f) of this section shall be evaluated using the OSHA Reference Method (ORM) specified in Appendix A, or an equivalent counting method.

(iii) If an equivalent method to the ORM is used, the employer shall ensure that the method meets the following criteria:

(A) Replicate exposure data used to establish equivalency are collected in side-by-side field and laboratory comparisons;

(B) The comparison indicates that 90 percent of the samples collected in the range 0.5 to 2.0 times the permissible limit have an accuracy range of plus or minus 25 percent of the ORM results with a 95 percent confidence level as demonstrated by a statistically valid protocol; and

(C) The equivalent method is documented and the results of the comparison testing are maintained.

(iv) To satisfy the monitoring requirements of paragraph (f), employers shall rely on the results of monitoring analysis performed by laboratories that have instituted quality assurance programs that include the elements prescribed in Appendix A:

(6) *Employee notification of monitoring results.* (i) The employer shall notify affected employees of the monitoring results that represent that employee's exposure as soon as possible following receipt of monitoring results.

(ii) The employer shall notify affected employees of the results of monitoring representing the employee's exposure in writing either individually or by posting at a centrally located place that is accessible to affected employees.

(7) *Observation of monitoring.* (i) The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite conducted in accordance with this section.

(ii) When observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the observer shall be provided with and be required to use such clothing and equipment and shall comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(g) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *Engineering controls and work practices.* (i) The employer shall use one or any combination of the following control methods to achieve compliance with the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed by paragraph (c) of this section:

(A) Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

(B) General ventilation systems;

(C) Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters;

(D) Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite dust;

(E) Use of wet methods, wetting agents, or removal encapsulants to control employee exposures during asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup;

(F) Prompt disposal of wastes contaminated with asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite in leak-tight containers; or

(G) Use of work practices or other engineering controls that the Assistant Secretary can show to be feasible.

(ii) Wherever the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed in paragraph (c), of this section, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section.

(2) *Prohibitions.* (i) High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with appropriate engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite.

(ii) Compressed air shall not be used to remove asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite or materials containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

(3) *Employee rotation.* The employer shall not use employee rotation as a means of compliance with the TWA and/or excursion limit.

(h) *Respiratory protection*—(1) *General.* The employer shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used, where required by this section. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the interval necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(ii) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activities, or other activities for which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the TWA and/or excursion limit; and

(iv) In emergencies.

(2) *Respirator selection.* (i) Where respirators are used, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator as specified in Table D-4, and shall ensure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from among those jointly approved as being acceptable for protection by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(iii) The employer shall provide a powered, air-purifying respirator in lieu of any negative-pressure respirator specified in Table D-4 whenever:

(A) An employee chooses to use this type of respirator; and

(B) This respirator will provide adequate protection to the employee.

Table D-4—Respiratory Protection for Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite Fibers

Airborne concentration of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals	Required respirator
Not in excess of 2 f/cc (10 X PEL).	1. Half-mask air-purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters.
Not in excess of 10 f/cc (50 X PEL).	1. Full faceplace air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filters.
Not in excess of 20 f/cc (100 X PEL).	1. Any powered air purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters. 2. Any supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow mode.
Not in excess of 200 f/cc (1000 X PEL).	1. Full facepiece supplied-air respirator operated in pressure demand mode.
Greater than 200 f/cc (>1,000 X PEL) or unknown concentration.	1. Full facepiece supplied air respirator operated in pressure demand mode equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.

NOTE: a. Respirators assigned for higher environmental concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.

b. A high-efficiency filter means a filter that is at least 99.97 percent efficient against mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

(3) *Respirator program.* (i) Where respiratory protection is used, the employer shall institute a respirator program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134(b), (d), (e), and (f).

(ii) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.

(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(iv) No employee shall be assigned to tasks requiring the use of respirators if, based on his or her most recent examination, an examining physician determines that the employee will be unable to function normally wearing a respirator, or that the safety or health of the employee or of other employees will be impaired by the use of a respirator. Such employee shall be assigned to another job or given the opportunity to transfer to a different position the duties of which he or she is able to perform with the same employer, in the same geographical area, and with the same seniority, status, and rate of pay he or she had just prior to such transfer, if such a different position is available.

(4) *Respirator fit testing.* (i) The employer shall ensure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits the least possible facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.

(ii) Employers shall perform either quantitative or qualitative face fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter for each employee wearing a negative-pressure respirator. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permited to be worn, and shall be conducted in accordance with Appendix C. The tests shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in Table D-4.

(i) *Protective clothing*—(1) *General.* The employer shall provide and require the use of protective clothing, such as coveralls or similar whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings for any employee exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite or a combination of these minerals that exceed the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) *Laundering.* (i) The employer shall ensure that laundering of contaminated clothing is done as to prevent the release of airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals in excess of the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(ii) Any employer who gives contaminated clothing to another person for laundering shall inform such persons of the requirement in paragraph (i)(2)(i) of this section to effectively prevent the release of airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals in excess of the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) *Contaminated clothing.* Contaminated clothing shall be transported in sealed impermeable bags, or other closed, impermeable containers, and be labeled in accordance with paragraph (k) of this section.

(4) *Protective clothing for removal, demolition, and renovation operations.* (i) The competent person shall periodically examine worksuits worn by employees for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work.

(ii) When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working within a negative-pressure enclosure, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the worksuit shall be immediately replaced.

(j) *Hygiene facilities and practices*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall provide clean change areas for employees required to work in regulated areas or required by paragraph (i)(1) of this section to wear protective clothing. *Exception:* In lieu of the change area requirement specified in paragraph (j)(1)(i), the employer may permit employees engaged in small scale, short duration operations, as described in paragraph (e)(6) of this section, to clean their protective clothing with a portable HEPA-equipped vacuum before such employees leave the area where maintenance was performed.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that change areas are equipped with separate storage facilities for protective clothing and street clothing, in accordance with § 1910.141(e).

(iii) Whenever food or beverages are consumed at the worksite and employees are exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals in excess of the TWA and/or excursion limit, the employer shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals are below the action level and/or excursion limit.

(2) *Requirements for removal, demolition, and renovation operations*—(i) *Decontamination area.* Except for small scale, short duration operations, as described in paragraph (e)(6) of this section, the employer shall establish a decontamination area that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees contaminated with asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite. The decontamination area shall consist of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room in series. The employer shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

(ii) *Clean room.* The clean room shall be equipped with a locker or appropriate storage container for each employee's use.

(iii) *Shower area.* Where feasible, shower facilities shall be provided which comply with 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). The showers shall be contiguous both to the equipment room and the clean change room, unless the employer can demonstrate that this location is not feasible. Where the employer can demonstrate that it is not feasible to locate the shower between the equipment room and the clean change room, the employer shall ensure that employees:

(A) Remove asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite contamination from their worksuits using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not contiguous to the work area; or

(B) Remove their contaminated worksuits, don clean worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not contiguous to the work area.

(iv) *Equipment room.* The equipment room shall be supplied with impermeable, labeled bags and containers for the containment and disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

(v) *Decontamination area entry procedures.* (A) The employer shall ensure that employees:

(*1*) Enter the decontamination area through the clean room;

(*2*) Remove and deposit street clothing within a locker provided for their use; and

(*3*) Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection before leaving the clean room.

(B) Before entering the enclosure, the employer shall ensure that employees pass through the equipment room.

(vi) *Decontamination area exit procedures.* (A) Before leaving the regulated area, the employer shall ensure that employees remove all gross contamination and debris from their protective clothing.

(B) The employer shall ensure that employees remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers.

(C) The employer shall ensure that employees do not remove their respirators in the equipment room.

(D) The employer shall ensure that employees shower prior to entering the clean room.

(E) The employer shall ensure that, after showering, employees enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

(3) *Smoking in work areas.* The employer shall ensure that employees do not smoke in work areas where they are occupationally exposed to asbestos because of activities in that work area.

(k) *Communication of hazards to employees*—(1) *Signs.* (i) Warning signs that demarcate the regulated area shall be provided and displayed at each location where airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals may be in excess of the TWA and/or excursion limit prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section. Signs shall be posted at such a distance from such a location that an employee may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering the area marked by the signs.

(ii) The warning signs required by paragraph (k)(1)(i) of this section shall bear the following information:

DANGER

ASBESTOS

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

(iii) Where minerals in the regulated area are only tremolite, anthophyllite or actinolite, the employer may replace the term "asbestos" with the appropriate mineral name.

(iv) The employer shall ensure that employees working in and contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs required to be posted by paragraph (k)(1)(i) of this section. Means to ensure employee comprehension may include the use of foreign languages, pictographs and graphics.

(2) *Labels.* (i) Labels shall be affixed to all products containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite and to all containers containing such products, including waste containers. Where feasible, installed asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite products shall contain a visible label.

(ii) Labels shall be printed in large, bold letters on a contrasting background.

(iii) Labels shall be used in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(f) of OSHA's Hazard Communication standard, and shall contain the folowing information:

DANGER

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS

AVOID CREATING DUST

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

(iv) Where minerals to be labeled are only tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite, the employer may replace the term "asbestos" with the appropriate mineral name.

(v) Labels shall contain a warning statement against breathing airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite fibers.

(vi) The provisions for labels required by paragraphs (k)(2)(i)-(k)(2)(iv) do not apply where:

(A) Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite fibers have been modified by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material, provided that the manufacturer can demonstrate that, during any reasonably foreseeable use, handling, storage, disposal, processing, or transportation, no airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these mineral fibers in excess of the action level and/or excursion limit will be released, or

(B) Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals is present in a product in concentrations less than 0.1 percent by weight.

(3) *Employee information and training.* (i) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals in excess of the action level and/or excursion limit and shall ensure their participation in the program.

(ii) Training shall be provided prior to or at the time of initial assignment (unless the employee has received equivalent training within the previous 12 months) and at least annually thereafter.

(iii) The training program shall be conducted in a manner that the employee is able to understand. The employer shall ensure that each such employee is informed of the following:

(A) Methods of recognizing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite;

(B) The health effects associated with asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite exposure;

(C) The relationship between smoking and asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite in producing lung cancer;

(D) The nature of operations that could result in exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, the importance of necessary protective controls to minimize exposure including, as applicable, engineering controls, work practices, respirators, housekeeping procedures, hygiene facilities, protective clothing, decontamination procedures, emergency procedures, and waste disposal procedures, and any necessary instruction in the use of these controls and procedures;

(E) The purpose, proper use, fitting instructions, and limitations of respirators as required by 29 CFR 1910.134;

(F) The appropriate work practices for performing the asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite job;

(G) Medical surveillance program requirements; and

(H) The content of this standard, including appendices.

(I) The names, addresses and phone numbers of public health organizations which provide information, materials and/or conduct programs concerning smoking cessation. The employer may distribute the list of such organizations contained in appendix J, to comply with this requirement.

(J) The requirements for posting signs and affixing labels and the meaning of the required legends for such signs and labels.

(4) *Access to training materials.* (i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees without cost all written materials relating to the employee training program, including a copy of this regulation.

(ii) The employer shall provide to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, upon request, all information and training materials relating to the employee information and training program.

(iii) The employer shall inform all employees concerning the availability of self-help smoking cessation program material. Upon employee request, the employer shall distribute such material, consisting of NIH Publication No. 89-1647, or equivalent self-help material, which is approved or published by a public health organization listed in appendix J.

(l) *Housekeeping*—(1) *Vacuuming.* Where vacuuming methods are selected, HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment must be used. The equipment shall be used and emptied in a manner that minimizes the reentry of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite into the workplace.

(2) *Waste disposal.* Asbestos waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and contaminated clothing consigned for disposal shall be collected and disposed of in sealed, labeled, impermeable bags or other closed, labeled, impermeable containers.

(m) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General*—(i) *Employees covered.* The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees engaged in work involving levels of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals at or above the action level and/or excursion limit for 30 or more days per year, or who are required by this section to wear negative pressure respirators.

(ii) *Examination by a physician.* (A) The employer shall ensure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and are provided at no cost to the employee and at a reasonable time and place.

(B) Persons other than such licensed physicians who administer the pulmonary function testing required by this section shall complete a training course in spirometry sponsored by an appropriate academic or professional institution.

(2) *Medical examinations and consultations*—(i) *Frequency.* The employer shall make available medical examinations and consultations to each employee covered under paragraph (m)(1)(i) of this section on the following schedules:

(A) Prior to assignment of the employee to an area where negative-pressure respirators are worn;

(B) When the employee is assigned to an area where exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals may be at or above the action level for 30 or more days per year, a medical examination must be given within 10 working days following the thirtieth day of exposure;

(C) And at least annually thereafter.

(D) If the examining physician determines that any of the examinations should be provided more frequently than specified, the employer shall provide such examinations to affected employees at the frequencies specified by the physician.

(E) *Exception:* No medical examination is required of any employee if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with this paragraph within the past 1-year period.

(ii) *Content.* Medical examinations made available pursuant to paragraphs (m)(2)(i)(A)-(m)(2)(i)(C) of this section shall include:

(A) A medical and work history with special emphasis directed to the pulmonary, cardiovascular, and gastrointestinal systems.

(B) On initial examination, the standardized questionnaire contained in Appendix D, Part 1, and, on annual examination, the abbreviated standardized questionnaire contained in Appendix D, Part 2.

(C) A physical examination directed to the pulmonary and gastrointestinal systems, including a chest roentgenogram to be administered at the discretion of the physician, and pulmonary function tests of forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second (FEV_1). Interpretation and classification of chest roentgenograms shall be conducted in accordance with Appendix E.

(D) Any other examinations or tests deemed necessary by the examining physician.

(3) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and Appendices D, E, and I;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

(iv) A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used; and

(v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(4) *Physician's written opinion.* (i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician. This written opinion shall contain the results of the medical examination and shall include:

(A) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions that would place the employee at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyite, or actinolite;

(B) Any recommended limitations on the employee or on the use of personal protective equipment such as respirators; and

(C) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions that may result from asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite exposure.

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion given to the employer specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician's written opinion to the affected employee within 30 days from its receipt.

(n) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Objective data for exempted operations.* (i) Where the employer has relied on objective data that demonstrates that products made from or containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite are not capable of releasing fibers or asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite or a combination of these minerals, in concentrations at or above the action level and/or excursion limit under the expected conditions of processing, use, or handling to exempt such operations from the initial monitoring requirements under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of objective data reasonably relied upon in support of the exemption.

(ii) The record shall include at least the following information:

(A) The product qualifying for exemption;

(B) The source of the objective data;

(C) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite;

(D) A description of the operation exempted and how the data support the exemption; and

(E) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exemption.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer's reliance upon such objective data.

(2) *Exposure measurements.* (i) The employer shall keep an accurate record of all measurements taken to monitor employee exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite as prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section.

Note: The employer may utilize the services of competent organizations such as industry trade associations and employee associations to maintain the records required by this section.

(ii) This record shall include at least the following information:

(A) The date of measurement;

(B) The operation involving exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite that is being monitored;

(C) Sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;

(D) Number, duration, and results of samples taken;

(E) Type of protective devices worn, if any; and

(F) Name, social security number, and exposure of the employees whose exposures are represented.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least thirty (30) years, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

(3) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance by paragraph (m) of this section, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

(ii) The record shall include at least the following information:

(A) The name and social security number of the employee;

(B) A copy of the employee's medical examination results, including the medical history, questionnaire responses, results of any tests, and physician's recommendations.

(C) Physician's written opinions;

(D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite; and

(E) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by paragraph (m) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall ensure that this record is maintained for the duration of employment plus thirty (30) years, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

(4) *Training records.* The employer shall maintain all employee training records for one 1 year beyond the last date of employment by that employer.

(5) *Availability.* (i) The employer, upon written request, shall make all records required to be maintained by this section available to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) The employer, upon request, shall make any exposure records required by paragraphs (f) and (n) of this section available for examination and copying to affected employees, former employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20(a)-(e) and (g)-(i).

(iii) The employer, upon request, shall make employee medical records required by paragraphs (m) and (n) of this section available for examination and copying to the subject employee, anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and the Assistant Secretary, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

(6) *Transfer of records.* (i) The employer shall comply with the requirements concerning transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20 (h).

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the Director at least 90 days prior to disposal and, upon request, transmit them to the Director.

(o) *Dates*—(1) *Effective date.* This section shall become effective July 21, 1986. The requirements in the amended paragraphs in this section which pertain only to or are triggered by the excursion limit shall become effective October 14, 1988.

(2) Start-up dates. The requirements of paragraphs (c) through (n) of this section, including the engineering controls specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, shall be complied with by January 16, 1987. Compliance with the excursion limit requirements in this section shall be as follows:

(i) Paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f), (h), (i), (k), (l), (m), (n) of this section, shall be complied with by December 13, 1988.

(ii) Paragraph (g) of this section, shall be complied with by March 13, 1989.

(iii) Paragraph (j) of this section shall be complied with by September 14, 1989.

(3) The requirements of paragraphs (j)(3), (k)(1)(iv), (k)(3)(iii)(I), (k)(3)(iii)(J), (k)(4)(iii), and (m)(4)(i)(D) shall be complied with by May 7, 1990.

(p) *Appendices.* (1) Appendices A, C, D, and E to this section are incorporated as part of this section and the contents of these appendices are mandatory.

(2) Appendices B, F, G, H, I and J to this section are informational and are not intended to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations.

APPENDIX A TO § 1926.58—OSHA REFERENCE METHOD—MANDATORY

This mandatory appendix specifies the procedure for analyzing air samples for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and specifies quality control procedures that must be implemented by laboratories performing the analysis. The sampling and analytical methods described below represent the elements of the available monitoring methods (such as the NIOSH 7400 method) which OSHA considers to be essential to achieve adequate employee exposure monitoring while allowing employers to use methods that are already established within their organizations. All employers who are required to conduct air monitoring under paragraph (f) of the standard are required to utilize analytical laboratories that use this procedure, or an equivalent method, for collecting and analyzing samples.

Sampling and Analytical Procedure

1. The sampling medium for air samples shall be mixed cellulose ester filter membranes. These shall be designated by the manufacturer as suitable for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite counting. See below for rejection of blanks.

2. The preferred collection device shall be the 25-mm diameter cassette with an open-faced 50-mm electrically conductive extension cowl. The 37-mm cassette may be used if necessary but only if written justification for the need to use the 37-mm filter cassette accompanies the sample results in the employee's exposure monitoring record.

3. An air flow rate between 0.5 liter/min and 2.5 liters/min shall be selected for the 25/mm cassette. If the 37-mm cassette is used, an air flow rate between 1 liter/min and 2.5 liters/min shall be selected.

4. Where possible, a sufficient air volume for each air sample shall be collected to yield between 100 and 1,300 fibers per square millimeter on the membrane filter. If a filter darkens in appearance or if loose dust is seen on the filter, a second sample shall be started.

5. Ship the samples in a rigid container with sufficient packing material to prevent dislodging the collected fibers. Packing material that has a high electrostatic charge on its surface (e.g., expanded polystyrene) cannot be used because such material can cause loss of fibers to the sides of the cassette.

6. Calibrate each personal sampling pump before and after use with a representative filter cassette installed between the pump and the calibration devices.

7. Personal samples shall be taken in the "breathing zone" of the employee (i.e., attached to or near the collar or lapel near the worker's face).

8. Fiber counts shall be made by positive phase contrast using a microscope with an 8 to 10 X eyepiece and a 40 to 45 X objective for a total magnification of approximately 400 X and a numerical aperture of 0.65 to 0.75. The microscope shall also be fitted with a green or blue filter.⅛

9. The microscope shall be fitted with a Walton-Beckett eyepiece graticule calibrated for a field diameter of 100 micrometers (+/−2 micrometers).

10. The phase-shift detection limit of the microscope shall be about 3 degrees measured using the HSE phase shift test slide as outlined below.

a. Place the test slide on the microscope stage and center it under the phase objective.

b. Bring the blocks of grooved lines into focus.

NOTE: The slide consists of seven sets of grooved lines (ca. 20 grooves to each block) in descending order of visibility from sets 1 to 7, seven being the least visible. The requirements for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite counting are that the microscope optics must resolve the groooved lines in set 3 completely, although they may appear somewhat faint, and that the grooved lines in sets 6 and 7 must be invisible. Sets 4 and 5 must be at least partially visible but may vary slightly in visibility between microscopes. A microscope that fails to meet these requirements has either too low or too high a resolution to be used for asbestos, tremolite, janthophyilite, and actinolite counting.

c. If the image deteriorates, clean and adjust the microscope optics. If the problem persists, cosult the microscope manufacturer.

11. Each set of samples taken will include 10 percent blanks or a minimum of 2 blanks. The blank results shall be averaged and subtracted from the analytical results before reporting. Any samples represented by a blank having a fiber count in excess of 7 fibers/100 fields shall be rejected.

12. The samples shall be mounted by the acetone/triacetin method or a method with an equivalent index of refraction and similar clarity.

13. Observe the following counting rules.

a. Count only fibers equal to or longer than 5 micrometers. Measure the length of curved fibers along the curve.

b. In the absence of other information, count all particles as asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite that have a length-to-width ratio (aspect ratio) of 3:1 or greater.

c. Fibers lying entirely within the boundary of the Walton-Beckett graticule field shall receive a count of 1. Fibers crossing the boundary once, having one end within the circle, shall receive the count of one half (½). Do not count any fiber that crosses the graticule boundary more than once. Reject and do not count any other fibers even though they may be visible outside the graticule area.

d. Count bundles of fibers as one fiber unless individual fibers can be identified by observing both ends of an individual fiber.

e. Count enough graticule fields to yield 100 fibers. Count a minimum of 20 fields; stop counting at 100 fields regardless of fiber count.

14. Blind recounts shall be conducted at the rate of 10 percent.

Quality Control Procedures

1. Intralaboratory program. Each laboratory and/or each company with more than one microscopist counting slides shall establish a statistically designed quality assurance program involving blind recounts and comparisons between microscopists to monitor the variability of counting by each microscopist and between microscopists. In a company with more than one laboratory, the program shall include all laboratories, and shall also evaluate the laboratory-to-laboratory variability.

2. Interlaboratory program. Each laboratory analyzing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite samples for compliance determination shall implement an interlaboratory quality assurance program that, as a minimum, includes participation of at least two other independent laboratories. Each laboratory shall participate in round robin testing at least once every 6 months with at least all the other laboratories in its interlaboratory quality assurance group. Each laboratory shall submit slides typical of its own workload for use in this program. The round robin shall be designed and results analyzed using appropriate statistical methodology.

3. All individuals performing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite analysis must have taken the NIOSH course for sampling and evaluating airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite dust or an equivalent course.

4. When the use of different microscopes contributes to differences between counters and laboratories, the effect of the different microscope shall be evaluated and the microscope shall be replaced, as necessary.

5. Current results of these quality assurance programs shall be posted in each laboratory to keep the microscopists informed.

APPENDIX B TO § 1926.58—DETAILED PROCEDURE FOR ASBESTOS TREMOLITE, ANTHOPHYLLITE, AND ACTINOLITE SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS—NON-MANDATORY

This appendix contains a detailed procedure for sampling and analysis and includes those critical elements specified in Appendix A. Employers are not required to use this procedure, but they are required to use Appendix A. The purpose of Appendix B is to provide a detailed step-by-step sampling and analysis procedure that conforms to the elements specified in Appendix A. Since this procedure may also standardize the analysis and reduce variability, OSHA encourages employers to use this appendix.

Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite Sampling and Analysis Method

Technique: Microscopy, Phase Contrast.

Analyte: Fibers (Manual count).

Sample Preparation: Acetone/triacetin method.

Calibration: Phase-shift detection limit about 3 degrees.

Range: 100 to 1300 fibers/mm² filter area.

Estimated Limit of Detection: 7 fibers/mm² filter area.

Sampler: Filter (0.8-1.2 um mixed cellulose ester membrane, 25-mm diameter).

Flow Rate: 0.5 L/min to 2.5 L/min (25-mm cassette); 1.0 L/min to 2.5 L/min (37-mm cassette).

Sample Volume: Adjust to obtain 100 to 1300 fibers/mm².

Shipment: Routine.

Sample Stability: Indefinite.

Blanks: 10% of samples (minimum 2).

Standard Analytical Error: 0.25.

Applicability: The working range is 0.02 f/cc (1920-L air sample) to 1.25 f/cc (400-L air sample). The method gives an index of airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers but may be used for other materials such as fibrous glass by inserting suitable parameters into the counting rules. The method does not differentiate between asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and other fibers. Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers less than ca. 0.25 um diameter will not be detected by this method.

Interferences: Any other airborne fiber may interfere since all particles meeting the counting criteria are counted. Chain-like particles may appear fibrous. High levels of nonfibrous dust particles may obscure fibers in the field of view and raise the detection limit.

Reagents

1. Acetone.
2. Triacetin (glycerol triacetate), reagent grade.

Special Precautions

Acetone is an extremely flammable liquid and precautions must be taken not to ignite it. Heating of acetone must be done in a ventilated laboratory fume hood using a flameless, spark-free heat source.

Equipment

1. Collection device: 25-mm cassette with 50-mm electrically conductive extension cowl with cellulose ester filter, 0.8 to 1.2 mm pore size and backup pad.

NOTE: Analyze representative filters for fiber background before use and discard the filter lot if more than 5 fibers/100 fields are found.

2. Personal sampling pump, greater than or equal to 0.5 L/min, with flexible connecting tubing.

3. Microscope, phase contrast, with green or blue filter, 8 to 10X eyepiece, and 40 to 45X phase objective (total magnification ca 400X); numerical aperture=0.65 to 0.75.

4. Slides, glass, single-frosted, pre-cleaned, 25×75 mm.

5. Cover slips, 25×25 mm, no. 1½ unless otherwise specified by microscope manufacturer.

6. Knife, #1 surgical steel, curved blade.

7. Tweezers.

8. Flask, Guth-type, insulated neck, 250 to 500 mL (with single-holed rubber stopper and elbow-jointed glass tubing, 16 to 22 cm long).

9. Hotplate, spark-free, stirring type; heating mantle; or infrared lamp and magnetic stirrer.

10. Syringe, hypodermic, with 22-gauge needle.

11. Graticule, Walton-Beckett type with 100 um diameter circular field at the specimen plane (area=0.00785 mm²). (Type G-22).

NOTE: The graticule is custom-made for each microscope.

12. HSE/NPL phase contrast test slide, Mark II.

13. Telescope, ocular phase-ring centering.

14. Stage micrometer (0.01 mm divisions).

Sampling

1. Calibrate each personal sampling pump with a representative sampler in line.

2. Fasten the sampler to the worker's lapel as close as possible to the worker's mouth. Remove the top cover from the end of the cowl extension (open face) and orient face down. Wrap the joint between the extender and the monitor's body with shrink tape to prevent air leaks.

3. Submit at least two blanks (or 10% of the total samples, whichever is greater) for each set of samples. Remove the caps from the field blank cassettes and store the caps and cassettes in a clean area (bag or box) during the sampling period. Replace the caps in the cassettes when sampling is completed.

4. Sample at 0.5 L/min or greater. Do not exceed 1 mg total dust loading on the filter. Adjust sampling flow rate, Q (L/min), and time to produce a fiber density, E (fibers/

mm²), of 100 to 1300 fibers/mm² [3.85×10^4 to 5×10^5 fibers per 25-mm filter with effective collection area (A_c=385 mm²)] for optimum counting precision (see step 21 below). Calculate the minimum sampling time, $t_{minimum}$ (min) at the action level (one-half of the current standard), L (f/cc) of the fibrous aerosol being sampled:

$$t_{minimum} = \frac{(Ac)(E)}{(Q)(L)10^3}$$

5. Remove the field monitor at the end of sampling, replace the plastic top cover and small end caps, and store the monitor.

6. Ship the samples in a rigid container with sufficient packing material to prevent jostling or damage. NOTE: Do not use polystyrene foam in the shipping container because of electrostatic forces which may cause fiber loss from the sample filter.

Sample Preparation

NOTE: The object is to produce samples with a smooth (non-grainy) background in a medium with a refractive index equal to or less than 1.46. The method below collapses the filter for easier focusing and produces permanent mounts which are useful for quality control and interlaboratory comparison. Other mounting techniques meeting the above criteria may also be used, e.g., the nonpermanent field mounting technique used in P & CAM 239.

7. Ensure that the glass slides and cover slips are free of dust and fibers.

8. Place 40 to 60 ml of acetone into a Guth-type flask. Stopper the flask with a single-hole rubber stopper through which a glass tube extends 5 to 8 cm into the flask. The portion of the glass tube that exits the top of the stopper (8 to 10 cm) is bent downward in an elbow that makes an angle of 20 to 30 degrees with the horizontal.

9. Place the flask in a stirring hotplate or wrap in a heating mantle. Heat the acetone gradually to its boiling temperature (ca. 58°C).

CAUTION.—The acetone vapor must be generated in a ventilated fume hood away from all open flames and spark sources. Alternate heating methods can be used, providing no open flame or sparks are present.

10. Mount either the whole sample filter or a wedge cut from the sample filter on a clean glass slide.

a. Cut wedges of ca. 25 percent of the filter area with a curved-blade steel surgical knife using a rocking motion to prevent tearing.

b. Place the filter or wedge, dust side up, on the slide. Static electricity will usually keep the filter on the slide until it is cleared.

c. Hold the glass slide supporting the filter approximately 1 to 2 cm from the glass tube port where the acetone vapor is escaping from the heated flask. The acetone vapor stream should cause a condensation spot on the glass slide ca. 2 to 3 cm in diameter. Move the glass slide gently in the vapor stream. The filter should clear in 2 to 5 sec. If the filter curls, distorts, or is otherwise rendered unusable, the vapor stream is probably not strong enough. Periodically wipe the outlet port with tissue to prevent liquid acetone dripping onto the filter.

d. Using the hypodermic syringe with a 22-gauge needle, place 1 to 2 drops of triacetin on the filter. Gently lower a clean 25-mm square cover slip down onto the filter at a slight angle to reduce the possibility of forming bubbles. If too many bubbles form or the amount of triacetin is insufficient, the cover slip may become detached within a few hours.

e. Glue the edges of the cover slip to the glass slide using a lacquer or nail polish.

NOTE: If clearing is slow, the slide preparation may be heated on a hotplate (surface temperature 50°C) for 15 min to hasten clearing. Counting may proceed immediately after clearing and mounting are completed.

Calibration and Quality Control

11. Calibration of the Walton-Beckett graticule. The diameter, d_c (mm), of the circular counting area and the disc diameter must be specified when ordering the graticule.

a. Insert any available graticule into the eyepiece and focus so that the graticule lines are sharp and clear.

b. Set the appropriate interpupillary distance and, if applicable, reset the binocular head adjustment so that the magnification remains constant.

c. Install the 40 to 45 X phase objective.

d. Place a stage micrometer on the microscope object stage and focus the microscope on the graduated lines.

e. Measure the magnified grid length, L_o (um), using the stage micrometer.

f. Remove the graticule from the microscope and measure its actual grid length, L_a (mm). This can best be accomplished by using a stage fitted with verniers.

g. Calculate the circle diameter, d_c (mm), for the Walton-Beckett graticule:

$$d_c = \frac{L_s x D}{L_o}$$

Example: If L_o=108 um, L_s= 2.93 mm and D=100 um, then d_c=2.71 mm.

h. Check the field diameter, D(acceptable range 100 mm±2 mm) with a stage micrometer upon receipt of the graticule from the manufacturer. Determine field area (mm²).

12. Microscope adjustments. Follow the manufacturer's instructions and also the following:

a. Adjust the light source for even illumination across the field of view at the condenser iris.

NOTE: Kohler illumination is preferred, where available.

b. Focus on the particulate material to be examined.

c. Make sure that the field iris is in focus, centered on the sample, and open only enough to fully illuminate the field of view.

d. Use the telescope ocular supplied by the manufacturer to ensure that the phase rings (annular diaphragm and phase-shifting elements) are concentric.

13. Check the phase-shift detection limit of the microscope periodically.

a. Remove the HSE/NPL phase-contrast test slide from its shipping container and center it under the phase objective.

b. Bring the blocks of grooved lines into focus.

NOTE: The slide consists of seven sets of grooves (ca. 20 grooves to each block) in descending order of visibility from sets 1 to 7. The requirements for counting are that the microscope optics must resolve the grooved lines in set 3 completely, although they may appear somewhat faint, and that the grooved lines in sets 6 to 7 must be invisible. Sets 4 and 5 must be at least partially visible but may vary slightly in visibility between microscopes. A microscope which fails to meet these requirements has either too low or too high a resolution to be used for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite counting.

c. If the image quality deteriorates, clean the microscope optics and, if the problem persists, consult the microscope manufacturer.

14. Quality control of fiber counts.

a. Prepare and count field blanks along with the field samples. Report the counts on each blank. Calculate the mean of the field blank counts and subtract this value from each sample count before reporting the results.

NOTE 1: The identity of the blank filters should be unknown to the counter until all counts have been completed.

NOTE 2: If a field blank yields fiber counts greater than 7 fibers/100 fields, report possible contamination of the samples.

b. Perform blind recounts by the same counter on 10 percent of filters counted (slides relabeled by a person other than the counter).

15. Use the following test to determine whether a pair of counts on the same filter should be rejected because of possible bias. This statistic estimates the counting repeatability at the 95% confidence level. Discard the sample if the difference between the two counts exceeds 2.77 (F)s_r, where F=average of the two fiber counts and S_r=relative standard deviation, which should be derived by each laboratory based on historical in-house data.

NOTE: If a pair of counts is rejected as a result of this test, recount the remaining samples in the set and test the new counts against the first counts. Discard all rejected paired counts.

16. Enroll each new counter in a training course that compares performance of counters on a variety of samples using this procedure.

NOTE: To ensure good reproducibility, all laboratories engaged in asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite counting are required to participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program and should routinely participate with other asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fiber counting laboratories in the exchange of field samples to compare performance of counters.

Measurement

17. Place the slide on the mechanical stage of the calibrated microscope with the center of the filter under the objective lens. Focus the microscope on the plane of the filter.

18. Regularly check phase-ring alignment and Kohler illumination.

19. The following are the counting rules:

a. Count only fibers longer than 5 um. Measure the length of curved fibers along the curve.

b. Count only fibers with a length-to-width ratio equal to or greater than 3:1.

c. For fibers that cross the boundary of the graticule field, do the following:

1. Count any fiber longer than 5 um that lies entirely within the graticule area.

2. Count as ½ fiber any fiber with only one end lying within the graticule area.

3. Do not count any fiber that crosses the graticule boundary more than once.

4. Reject and do not count all other fibers.

d. Count bundles of fibers as one fiber unless individual fibers can be identified by observing both ends of a fiber.

e. Count enough graticule fields to yield 100 fibers. Count a minimum of 20 fields. Stop at 100 fields regardless of fiber count.

20. Start counting from one end of the filter and progress along a radial line to the other end, shift either up or down on the filter, and continue in the reverse direction. Select fields randomly by looking away from the eyepiece briefly while advancing the mechanical stage. When an agglomerate covers ca. ¼ or more of the field of view, reject the field and select another. Do not report rejected fields in the number of total fields counted.

Note: When counting a field, continuously scan a range of focal planes by moving the fine focus knob to detect very fine fibers which have become embedded in the filter. The small-diameter fibers will be very faint but are an important contribution to the total count.

Calculations

21. Calculate and report fiber density on the filter, E (fibers/mm^2); by dividing the total fiber count, F; minus the mean field blank count, B, by the number of fields, n; and the field area, A_f (0.00785mm^2 for a properly calibrated Walton-Beckett graticule):

$$E = \frac{(F/n_f-(B/n_b)}{A_f} \quad \text{fibers/mm}^2$$

where:

n_f=number of fields in submission sample

n_b=number of fields in blank sample

22. Calculate the concentration, C (f/cc), of fibers in the air volume sampled, V (L), using the effective collection area of the filter, A_c (385 mm^2 for a 25-mm filter):

$$C = \frac{(E)(Ac)}{V(10^3)}$$

Note: Periodically check and adjust the value of A_c, if necessary.

Appendix C to § 1926.58—Qualitative and Quantitative Fit Testing Procedures—Mandatory

Qualitative Fit Test Protocols

I. Isoamyl Acetate Protocol

A. Odor threshold screening.

1. Three 1-liter glass jars with metal lids (e.g. Mason or Bell jars) are required.

2. Odor-free water (e.g. distilled or spring water) at approximately 25 °C shall be used for the solutions.

3. The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor free water in a 1-liter jar and shaking for 30 seconds. This solution shall be prepared new at least weekly.

4. The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated but shall not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

5. The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor free water using a clean dropper or pipette. Shake for 30 seconds and allow to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution may be used for only one day.

6. A test blank is prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor free water.

7. The odor test and test blank jars shall be labelled 1 and 2 for jar identification. If the labels are put on the lids they can be periodically peeled, dried off and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.

8. The following instructions shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e. 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

9. The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

10. If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test may not be used.

11. If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

B. Respirator Selection.

1. The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least five sizes of elastomeric half facepieces, from at least two manufacturers.

2. The selection process shall be conducted in a room separate from the fit-test chamber to prevent odor fatigue. Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a "comfortable" respirator. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning of the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject's formal training on respirator use, as it is only a review.

3. The test subject should understand that the employee is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape and, if fit properly and used properly will provide adequate protection.

4. The test subject holds each facepiece up to the face and eliminates those which obviously do not give a comfortable fit. Normally, selection will begin with a half-mask and if a good fit cannot be found, the subject will be asked to test the full facepiece respirators. (A small percentage of users will not be able to wear any half-mask.)

5. The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable mask is donned and *worn at least five minutes* to assess comfort. All donning and adjustments of the facepiece shall be performed by the test subject without assistance from the test conductor or other person. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in #6 below. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.

6. Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:

- Positioning of mask on nose.
- Room for eye protection.
- Room to talk.
- Positioning mask on face and cheeks.

7. The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:

- Chin properly placed.
- Strap tension.
- Fit across nose bridge.
- Distance from nose to chin.
- Tendency to slip.
- Self-observation in mirror.

8. The test subject shall conduct the conventional negative and positive-pressure fit checks before conducting the negative- or positive-pressure test the subject shall be told to "seat" the mask by rapidly moving the head from side-to-side and up and down, while taking a few deep breaths.

9. The test subject is now ready for fit testing.

10. After passing the fit test, the test subject shall be questioned again regarding the comfort of the respirator. If it has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

11. The employee shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and be retested if the chosen facepiece becomes increasingly uncomfortable at any time.

C. Fit test.

1. The fit test chamber shall be similar to a clear 55 gal drum liner suspended inverted over a 2 foot diameter frame, so that the top of the chamber is about 6 inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

2. Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

3. After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

4. A copy of the following test exercises and rainbow passage shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber:

Test Exercises

i. Breathe normally.

ii. Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are *deep* and *regular.*

iii. Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Inhale on each side. Be certain movement is complete. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.

iv. Nod head up-and-down. Inhale when head is in the full up position (looking toward ceiling). Be certain motions are complete and made about every second. Do not bump the respirator on the chest.

v. Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

vi. Jogging in place.

vii. Breathe normally.

Rainbow Passage

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

5. Each test subject shall wear the respirator for at least 10 minutes before starting the fit test.

6. Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a 6 inch by 5 inch piece of paper towel or other porous absorbent single ply material, folded in half and wetted with three-quarters of one cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.

7. Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to be reached before starting the fit-test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject, to explain the fit test, the importance of cooperation, the purpose for the head exercises, or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

8. Each exercise described in #4 above shall be performed for at least one minute.

9. If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana-like odor of IAA, the test has failed. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

10. If the test is failed, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber, and again begin the procedure described in the c(4) through c(8) above. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about 5 minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

11. If a person cannot pass the fit test described above wearing a half-mask respirator from the available selection, full facepiece models must be used.

12. When a respirator is found that passes the test, the subject breaks the faceseal and takes a breath before exiting the chamber. This is to assure that the reason the test subject is not smelling the IAA is the good fit of the respirator facepiece seal and not olfactory fatigue.

13. When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration buildup in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

14. At least two facepieces shall be selected for the IAA test protocol. The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear them for one week to choose the one which is more comfortable to wear.

15. Persons who have successfully passed this fit test with a half-mask respirator may be assigned the use of the test respirator in atmospheres with up to 10 times the PEL of airborne asbestos.

16. The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

17. If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

18. If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

19. Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every six months.

20. In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:

(1) Weight change of 20 pounds or more,

(2) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal,

(3) Significant dental changes; i.e.; multiple extractions without prothesis, or acquiring dentures,

(4) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or

(5) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

D. Recordkeeping.

A summary of all test results shall be maintained in each office for 3 years. The summary shall include:

(1) Name of test subject.

(2) Date of testing.

(3) Name of the test conductor.

(4) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size and approval number).

(5) Testing agent.

II. Saccharin Solution Aerosol Protocol

A. Respirator Selection.

Respirators shall be selected as described in section IB (respirator selection) above, except that each respirator shall be equipped with a particulate filter.

B. Taste Threshold Screening.

1. An enclosure about head and shoulders shall be used for threshold screening (to determine if the individual can taste saccharin) and for fit testing. The enclosure shall be approximately 12 inches in diameter by 14 inches tall with at least the front clear to allow free movement of the head when a respirator is worn.

2. The test enclosure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject's nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

3. The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to conducting the screening test.

4. During the threshold screening test, the test subject shall don the test enclosure and breathe with open mouth with tongue extended.

5. Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent, the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

6. The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin, USP in water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the test solution (see C 7 below) in 100 cc of water.

7. To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then is released and allowed to fully expand.

8. Ten squeezes of the nebulizer bulb are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

9. If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes of the nebulizer bulb are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

10. If the second response is negative ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

11. The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response.

12. If the saccharin is not tasted after 30 squeezes (Step 10), the saccharin fit test cannot be performed on the test subject.

13. If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

14. Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

15. The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least every four hours.

C. Fit test.

1. The test subject shall don and adjust the respirator without the assistance from any person.

2. The fit test uses the same enclosure described in IIB above.

3. Each test subject shall wear the respirator for at least 10 minutes before starting the fit test.

4. The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in section IB above. This respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter.

5. The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for 15 minutes before the test.

6. A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

7. The fit test solution is prepared by adding 83 grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

8. As before, the test subject shall breathe with mouth open and tongue extended.

9. The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same technique as for the taste threshold screening and the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening. (See B8 through B10 above.)

10. After generation of the aerosol read the following instructions to the test subject. The test subject shall perform the exercises for one minute each.

i. Breathe normally.

ii. Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are *deep* and *regular*.

iii. Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Be certain movement is complete. Inhale on each side. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.

iv. Nod head up-and-down. Be certain motions are complete. Inhale when head is in the full up position (when looking toward the ceiling). Do not bump the respirator on the chest.

v. Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

vi. Jogging in place.

vii. Breathe normally.

Rainbow Passage

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond his reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

11. At the beginning of each exercise, the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially described in C9.

12. The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

13. If the saccharin is detected the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

14. At least two facepieces shall be selected by the saccharin solution aerosol test protocol. The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear them for one week to choose the one which is more comfortable to wear.

15. Successful completion of the test protocol shall allow the use of the half mask tested respirator in contaminated atmospheres up to 10 times the PEL of asbestos. In other words this protocol may be used to assign protection factors no higher than ten.

16. The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

17. If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

18. If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

19. Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every six months.

20. In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:

(1) Weight change of 20 pounds or more,

(2) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal,

(3) Significant dental changes; i.e.; multiple extractions without prothesis, or acquiring dentures,

(4) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or

(5) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

D. Recordkeeping.

A summary of all test results shall be maintained in each office for 3 years. The summary shall include:

(1) Name of test subject.

(2) Date of testing.

(3) Name of test conductor.

(4) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size and approval number).

(5) Testing agent.

III. Irritant Fume Protocol

A. Respirator selection.

Respirators shall be selected as described in section IB above, except that each respirator shall be equipped with a high-efficiency cartridge.

B. Fit test.

1. The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke to familiarize the subject with the characteristic odor.

2. The test subject shall properly don the respirator selected as above, and wear it for at least 10 minutes before starting the fit test.

3. The test conductor shall review this protocol with the test subject before testing.

4. The test subject shall perform the conventional positive pressure and negative pressure fit checks (see ANSI Z88.2 1980). Failure of either check shall be cause to select an alternate respirator.

5. Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part #5645, or equivalent. Attach a short length of tubing to one end of the smoke tube. Attach the other end of the smoke tube to a low pressure air pump set to deliver 200 milliliters per minute.

6. Advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep the eyes closed while the test is performed.

7. The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the tube towards the faceseal area of the test subject. The person conducting the test shall begin with the tube at least 12 inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

8. The test subject shall be instructed to do the following exercises while the respirator is being challenged by the smoke. Each exercise shall be performed for one minute.

i. Breathe normally.

ii. Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are *deep* and *regular.*

iii. Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Be certain movement is complete. Inhale on each side. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.

iv. Nod head up-and-down. Be certain motions are complete and made every second. Inhale when head is in the full up position (looking toward ceiling). Do not bump the respirator against the chest.

v. Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Repeating it after the test conductor (keeping eyes closed) will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

Rainbow Passage

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two end apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond his reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

vi. Jogging in Place.

vii. Breathe normally.

9. The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if the irritant smoke is detected. If smoke is detected, the test conductor shall stop the test. In this case, the tested respirator is rejected and another respirator shall be selected.

10. Each test subject passing the smoke test (i.e., without detecting the smoke) shall be given a sensitivity check of smoke from the same tube to determine if the test subject reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

11. Steps B4, B9, B10 of this fit test protocol shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agents.

12. At least two facepieces shall be selected by the irritant fume test protocol. The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear them for one week to choose the one which is more comfortable to wear.

13. Respirators successfully tested by the protocol may be used in contaminated atmospheres up to ten times the PEL of asbestos.

14. The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

15. If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

16. If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

17. Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every six months.

18. In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:

(1) Weight change of 20 pounds or more.

(2) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal.

(3) Significant dental changes: i.e., multiple extractions without prothesis, or acquiring dentures.

(4) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or

(5) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

C. Recordkeeping.

A summary of all test results shall be maintained in each office for 3 years. The summary shall include:

(1) Name of test subject.

(2) Date of testing.

(3) Name of test conductor.

(4) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size and approval number).

(5) Testing agent.

Quantitative Fit Test Procedures

1. *General.*

a. The method applies to the negative-pressure nonpowered air-purifying respirators only.

b. The employer shall assign one individual who shall assume the full responsibility for implementing the respirator quantitative fit test program.

2. *Definition.*

a. "Quantitative Fit Test" means the measurement of the effectiveness of a respirator seal in excluding the ambient atmosphere. The test is performed by dividing the measured concentration of challenge agent in a test chamber by the measured concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator facepiece when the normal air purifying element has been replaced by an essentially perfect purifying element.

b. "Challenge Agent" means the air contaminant introduced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and outside the respirator may be compared.

c. "Test Subject" means the person wearing the respirator for quantitative fit testing.

d. "Normal Standing Position" means standing erect and straight with arms down along the sides and looking straight ahead.

e. "Fit Factor" means the ratio of challenge agent concentration outside with respect to the inside of a respirator inlet covering (facepiece or enclosure).

3. *Apparatus.*

a. *Instrumentation.* Corn oil, sodium chloride or other appropriate aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems shall be used for quantitative fit test.

b. *Test chamber.* The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to freely perform all required exercises without distributing the challenge agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the challenge agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

c. When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high-efficiency particulate filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

d. The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of challenge agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least 2,000.

e. The combination of substitute air-purifying elements (if any), challenge agent, and challenge agent concentration in the test chamber shall be such that the test subject is not exposed in excess of PEL to the challenge agent at any time during the testing process.

f. The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that there is no detectable leak around the port, a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times and so there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator.

g. The test chamber and test set-up shall permit the person administering the test to observe one test subject inside the chamber during the test.

h. The equipment generating the challenge atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of challenge agent constant within a 10 percent variation for the duration of the test.

i. The time lag (interval between an event and its being recorded on the strip chart) of the instrumentation may not exceed 2 seconds.

j. The tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be the same diameter, length and material. It shall be kept as short as possible. The smallest diameter tubing recommended by the manufacturer shall be used.

k. The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through a high-efficiency filter before release to the room.

l. When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed 50 percent.

4. *Procedural requirements.*

a. The fitting of half-mask respirators should be started with those having multiple sizes and a variety of interchangeable cartridges and canisters such as the MSA Comfo II-M, North M, Survivair M, A-O M, or Scott-M. Use either of the tests outlined below to assure that the facepiece is properly adjusted.

(1) *Positive pressure test.* With the exhaust port(s) blocked, the negative pressure of slight inhalation should remain constant for several seconds.

(2) *Negative pressure test.* With the intake port(s) blocked, the negative pressure of slight inhalation should remain constant for several seconds.

b. After a facepiece is adjusted, the test subject shall wear the facepiece for at least 5 minutes before conducting a qualitative test by using either of the methods described below and using the exercise regime described in 5.a., b., c., d. and e.

(1) *Isoamyl acetate test.* When using organic vapor cartridges, the test subject who can smell the odor should be unable to detect the odor of isoamyl acetate squirted into the air near the most vulnerable portions of the facepiece seal. In a location which is separated from the test area, the test subject shall be instructed to close her/his eyes during the test period. A combination cartridge or canister with organic vapor and high-efficiency filters shall be used when available for the particular mask being tested. The test subject shall be given an opportunity to smell the odor of isoamyl acetate before the test is conducted.

(2) *Irritant fume test.* When using high-efficiency filters, the test subject should be unable to detect the odor of irritant fume (stannic chloride or titanium tetrachloride ventilation smoke tubes) squirted into the air near the most vulnerable portions of the facepiece seal. The test subject shall be instructed to close her/his eyes during the test period.

c. The test subject may enter the quantitative testing chamber only if she or he has obtained a satisfactory fit as stated in 4.b. of this Appendix.

d. Before the subject enters the test chamber, a reasonably stable challenge agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber.

e. Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the challenge agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed 5 percent for a half-mask and 1 percent for a full facepiece.

f. A stable challenge agent concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.

(1) Respirator restraining straps may not be overtightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer to give a reasonably comfortable fit typical of normal use.

5. *Exercise Regime.* Prior to entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given complete instructions as to her/his part in the test procedures. The test subject shall perform the following exercises, in the order given, for each independent test.

a. *Normal Breathing (NB).* In the normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally for at least one minute.

b. *Deep Breathing (DB).* In the normal standing position the subject shall do deep breathing for at least one minute pausing so as not to hyperventilate.

c. *Turning head side to side. (SS).* Standing in place the subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side between the extreme positions to each side. The head shall be held at each extreme position for at least 5 seconds. Perform for at least three complete cycles.

d. *Moving head up and down (UD).* Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down between the extreme position straight up and the extreme position straight down. The head shall be held at each extreme position for at least 5 seconds. Perform for at least three complete cycles.

e. *Reading (R).* The test subject (keeping eyes closed) shall repeat after the test conductor the "rainbow passage" at the end of this section. The subject shall talk slowly and aloud so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor or monitor.

f. *Grimace (G).* The test subject shall grimace, smile, frown, and generally contort the face using the facial muscles. Continue for at least 15 seconds.

g. *Bend over and touch toes (B).* The test subject shall bend at the waist and touch toes and return to upright position. Repeat for at least 30 seconds.

h. *Jogging in place (J).* The test subject shall perform jog in place for at least 30 seconds.

i. *Normal Breathing (NB).* Same as exercise a.

Rainbow Passage

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

6. The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds 5 percent for half-masks and 1 percent for full facepieces. The test subject may be refitted and retested. If two of the three required tests are terminated, the fit shall be deemed inadequate.

7. *Calculation of Fit Factors.*

a. The fit factor determined by the quantitative fit test equals the average concentration inside the respirator.

b. The average test chamber concentration is the arithmetic average of the test chamber concentration at the beginning and of the end of the test.

c. The average peak concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be the arithmetic average peak concentrations for each of the nine exercises of the test which are computed as the arithmetic average of the peak concentrations found for each breath during the exercise.

d. The average peak concentration for an exercise may be determined graphically if there is not a great variation in the peak concentrations during a single exercise.

8. *Interpretation of Test Results.* The fit factor measured by the quantitative fit testing shall be the lowest of the three protection factors resulting from three independent tests.

9. *Other Requirements.*

a. The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half-mask or full facepiece mask if the minimum fit factor of 100 or 1,000, respectively, cannot be obtained. If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

b. The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

c. If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

d. The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear the assigned respirator for one week. If the respirator does not provide a satisfactory fit during actual use, the test subject may request another QNFT which shall be performed immediately.

e. A respirator fit factor card shall be issued to the test subject with the following information:

(1) Name.

(2) Date of fit test.

(3) Protection factors obtained through each manufacturer, model and approval number of respirator tested.

(4) Name and signature of the person that conducted the test.

f. Filters used for qualitative or quantitative fit testing shall be replaced weekly, whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by the test agent.

10. In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, quantitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:

(1) Weight change of 20 pounds or more,

(2) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal,

(3) Significant dental changes; i.e.; multiple extractions without prothesis, or acquiring dentures,

(4) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or

(5) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

11. *Recordkeeping.*

A summary of all test results shall be maintained for 3 years. The summary shall include:

(1) Name of test subject.

(2) Date of testing.

(3) Name of the test conductor.

(4) Fit factors obtained from every respirator tested (indicate manufacturer, model, size and approval number).

APPENDIX D TO § 1926.58—MEDICAL QUESTIONNAIRES; MANDATORY

This mandatory appendix contains the medical questionnaires that must be administered to all employees who are exposed to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, actinolite, or a combination of these minerals above the action level, and who will therefore be included in their employer's medical surveillance program. Part 1 of the appendix contains the Initial Medical Questionnaire, which must be obained for all new hires who will be covered by the medical surveillance requirements. Part 2 includes the abbreviated Periodical Medical Questionnaire, which must be administered to all employees who are provided periodic medical examinations under the medical surveillance provisions of the standard.

Part 1
INITIAL MEDICAL QUESTIONNAIRE

1. NAME ______________________________

2. SOCIAL SECURITY # ___ ___ ___ ___ . ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

3. CLOCK NUMBER ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
10 11 12 13 14 15

4. PRESENT OCCUPATION ______________________

5. PLANT ______________________

6. ADDRESS ______________________

7. ______________________ (Zip Code)

8. TELEPHONE NUMBER ______________________

9. INTERVIEWER ______________________

10. DATE ______________ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
16 17 18 19 20 21

11. Date of Birth ______________ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
Month Day Year 22 23 24 25 26 27

12. Place of Birth ______________________

13. Sex
1. Male ___
2. Female ___

14. What is your marital status?
1. Single ___
2. Married ___
3. Widowed ___
4. Separated/ Divorced ___

15. Race
1. White ___
2. Black ___
3. Asian ___
4. Hispanic ___
5. Indian ___
6. Other ___

16. What is the highest grade completed in school? ___________
(For example 12 years is completion of high school)

OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY

17A. Have you ever worked full time (30 hours per week or more) for 6 months or more? 1. Yes __ 2. No __

IF YES TO 17A:

B. Have you ever worked for a year or more in any dusty job? 1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __

Specify job/industry ______________________ Total Years Worked ___

Was dust exposure: 1. Mild ___ 2. Moderate ___ 3. Severe ___

C. Have you even been exposed to gas or chemical fumes in your work? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___
Specify job/industry ______________________ Total Years Worked ___

Was exposure: 1. Mild ___ 2. Moderate ___ 3. Severe ___

D. What has been your usual occupation or job--the one you have worked at the longest?

1. Job occupation ______________________________

2. Number of years employed in this occupation ______________

3. Position/job title ______________________________

4. Business, field or industry ______________________________

(Record on lines the years in which you have worked in any of these industries, e.g. 1960-1969)

Have you ever worked:

	YES	NO
E. In a mine?	☐	☐
F. In a quarry?	☐	☐
G. In a foundry?	☐	☐
H. In a pottery?	☐	☐
I. In a cotton, flax or hemp mill?	☐	☐
J. With asbestos?	☐	☐

18. PAST MEDICAL HISTORY

	YES	NO
A. Do you consider yourself to be in good health?	☐	☐

If "NO" state reason ______________________________

	YES	NO
B. Have you any defect of vision?	☐	☐

If "YES" state nature of defect ______________________

	YES	NO
C. Have you any hearing defect?	☐	☐

If "YES" state nature of defect ______________________

D.	Are you suffering from or have you ever suffered from:		
	a. Epilepsy (or fits, seizures, convulsions)?	☐	☐
	b. Rheumatic fever?	☐	☐
	c. Kidney disease?	☐	☐
	d. Bladder disease?	☐	☐
	e. Diabetes?	☐	☐
	f. Jaundice?	☐	☐
19.	CHEST COLDS AND CHEST ILLNESSES		
19A.	If you get a cold, does it usually go to your chest? (Usually means more than 1/2 the time)	1. Yes __ 3. Don't get colds __	2. No __
20A.	During the past 3 years, have you had any chest illnesses that have kept you off work, indoors at home, or in bed?	1. Yes __	2. No __
	IF YES TO 20A: B. Did you produce phlegm with any of these chest illnesses?	1. Yes __ 3. Does Not Apply __	2. No __
	C. In the last 3 years, how many such illnesses with (increased) phlegm did you have which lasted a week or more?	Number of illnesses __ No such illnesses __	
21.	Did you have any lung trouble before the age of 16?	1. Yes __	2. No __
22.	Have you ever had any of the following?		
	1A. Attacks of bronchitis?	1. Yes __	2. No __
	IF YES TO 1A: B. Was it confirmed by a doctor?	1. Yes __ 3. Does Not Apply __	2. No __
	C. At what age was your first attack?	Age in Years __ Does Not Apply __	
	2A. Pneumonia (include bronchopneumonia)?	1. Yes __	2. No __
	IF YES TO 2A: B. Was it confirmed by a doctor?	1. Yes __ 3. Does Not Apply __	2. No __
	C. At what age did you first have it?	Age in Years __ Does Not Apply __	

3A. Hay Fever?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
IF YES TO 3A: B. Was it confirmed by a doctor?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __
C. At what age did it start?	Age in Years __ Does Not Apply __
23A. Have you ever had chronic bronchitis?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
IF YES TO 23A: B. Do you still have it?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __
C. Was it confirmed by a doctor?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __
D. At what age did it start?	Age in Years __ Does Not Apply __
24A. Have you ever had emphysema?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
IF YES TO 24A: B. Do you still have it?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __
C. Was it confirmed by a doctor?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __
D. At what age did it start?	Age in Years __ Does Not Apply __
25A. Have you ever had asthma?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
IF YES TO 25A: B. Do you still have it?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __
C. Was it confirmed by a doctor?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does Not Apply __
D. At what age did it start?	Age in Years __ Does Not Apply __
E. If you no longer have it, at what age did it stop?	Age stopped __ Does Not Apply __
26. Have you ever had:	
A. Any other chest illness?	1. Yes __ 2. No __

If yes, please specify ______________________________

B. Any chest operations? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___

If yes, please specify ______________________________

C. Any chest injuries? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___

If yes, please specify ______________________________

27A. Has a doctor ever told you that you had heart trouble? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___

IF YES TO 27A:
B. Have you ever had treatment for heart trouble in the past 10 years? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___ 3. Does Not Apply ___

28A. Has a doctor ever told you that you had high blood pressure? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___

IF YES TO 28A:
B. Have you had any treatment for high blood pressure (hypertension) in the past 10 years? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___ 3. Does Not Apply ___

29. When did you last have your chest X-rayed? (Year) ___ ___ ___ ___
25 26 27 28

30. Where did you last have your chest X-rayed (if known)? ______________

What was the outcome? ______________________________

FAMILY HISTORY

31. Were either of your natural parents ever told by a doctor that they had a chronic lung condition such as:

	FATHER			MOTHER		
	1. Yes	2. No	3. Don't Know	1. Yes	2. No	3. Don't Know
A. Chronic Bronchitis?	___	___	___	___	___	___
B. Emphysema?	___	___	___	___	___	___
C. Asthma?	___	___	___	___	___	___
D. Lung cancer?	___	___	___	___	___	___
E. Other chest conditions	___	___	___	___	___	___
F. Is parent currently alive?	___	___	___	___	___	___

G. Please Specify

	FATHER	MOTHER
	___ Age if Living	___ Age if Living
	___ Age at Death	___ Age at Death
	___ Don't Know	___ Don't Know

H. Please specify cause of death ________________________ ________________

COUGH

32A. Do you usually have a cough? (Count a cough with first smoke or on first going out of doors. Exclude clearing of throat.) [If no, skip to question 32C.]	1. Yes __ 2. No __
B. Do you usually cough as much as 4 to 6 times a day 4 or more days out of the week?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
C. Do you usually cough at all on getting up or first thing in the morning?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
D. Do you usually cough at all during the rest of the day or at night?	1. Yes __ 2. No __

IF YES TO ANY OF ABOVE (32A, B, C, or D), ANSWER THE FOLLOWING. IF NO TO ALL, CHECK DOES NOT APPLY AND SKIP TO NEXT PAGE

E. Do you usually cough like this on most days for 3 consecutive months or more during the year?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __
F. For how many years have you had the cough?	Number of years __ Does not apply __
33A. Do you usually bring up phlegm from your chest? (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on first going out of doors. Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlegm.) (If no, skip to 33C)	1. Yes __ 2. No __
B. Do you usually bring up phlegm like this as much as twice a day 4 or more days out of the week?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
C. Do you usually bring up phlegm at all on getting up or first thing in the morning?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
D. Do you usually bring up phlegm at all during the rest of the day or at night?	1. Yes __ 2. No __

IF YES TO ANY OF THE ABOVE (33A, B, C, or D), ANSWER THE FOLLOWING: IF NO TO ALL, CHECK DOES NOT APPLY AND SKIP TO 34A.

E. Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for 3 consecutive months or more during the year?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __

F. For how many years have you had trouble with phlegm?	Number of years __ Does not apply __
EPISODES OF COUGH AND PHLEGM	
34A. Have you had periods or episodes of (increased*) cough and phlegm lasting for 3 weeks or more each year? *(For persons who usually have cough and/or phlegm)	1. Yes __ 2. No __
If YES TO 34A B. For how long have you had at least 1 such episode per year?	Number of years __ Does not apply __
WHEEZING	
35A. Does your chest ever sound wheezy or whistling	
1. When you have a cold?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
2. Occasionally apart from colds?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
3. Most days or nights?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
IF YES TO 1, 2, or 3 in 35A B. For how many years has this been present?	Number of years __ Does not apply __
36A. Have you ever had an attack of wheezing that has made you feel short of breath?	1. Yes __ 2. No __
IF YES TO 36A B. How old were you when you had your first such attack?	Age in years __ Does not apply __
C. Have you had 2 or more such episodes?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __
D. Have you ever required medicine or treatment for the(se) attack(s)?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __
BREATHLESSNESS	
37. If disabled from walking by any condition other than heart or lung disease, please describe and proceed to question 39A. Nature of condition(s)________________	
38A. Are you troubled by shortness of breath when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill?	1. Yes __ 2. No __

IF YES TO 38A

B. Do you have to walk slower than people of your age on the level because of breathlessness?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __
C. Do you ever have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __
D. Do you ever have to stop for breath after walking about 100 yards (or after a few minutes) on the level?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __
E. Are you too breathless to leave the house or breathless on dressing or climbing one flight of stairs?	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __

TOBACCO SMOKING

39A. Have you ever smoked cigarettes? (No means less than 20 packs of cigarettes or 12 oz. of tobacco in a lifetime or less than 1 cigarette a day for 1 year.)	1. Yes __ 2. No __

IF YES TO 39A

B. Do you now smoke cigarettes (as of one month ago)	1. Yes __ 2. No __ 3. Does not apply __
C. How old were you when you first started regular cigarette smoking?	Age in years __ Does not apply __
D. If you have stopped smoking cigarettes completely, how old were you when you stopped?	Age stopped __ Check if still smoking __ Does not apply __
E. How many cigarettes do you smoke per day now?	Cigarettes per day __ Does not apply __
F. On the average of the entire time you smoked, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day?	Cigarettes per day __ Does not apply __
G. Do or did you inhale the cigarette smoke?	1. Does not apply __ 2. Not at all __ 3. Slightly __ 4. Moderately __ 5. Deeply __
40A. Have you ever smoked a pipe regularly? (Yes means more than 12 oz. of tobacco in a lifetime.)	1. Yes __ 2. No __

IF YES TO 40A:
FOR PERSONS WHO HAVE EVER SMOKED A PIPE

B. 1. How old were you when you started to smoke a pipe regularly?	Age __
2. If you have stopped smoking a pipe completely, how old were you when you stopped?	Age stopped __ Check if still smoking pipe __ Does not apply __
C. On the average over the entire time you smoked a pipe, how much pipe tobacco did you smoke per week?	__ oz. per week (a standard pouch of tobacco contai 1 1/2 oz.) __ Does not apply
D. How much pipe tobacco are you smoking now?	oz. per week __ Not currently smoking a pipe __
E. Do you or did you inhale the pipe smoke?	1. Never smoked __ 2. Not at all __ 3. Slightly __ 4. Moderately __ 5. Deeply __
41A. Have you ever smoked cigars regularly? (Yes means more than 1 cigar a week for a year)	1. Yes __ 2. No __

IF YES TO 41A
FOR PERSONS WHO HAVE EVER SMOKED CIGARS

B. 1. How old were you when you started smoking cigars regularly?	Age __
2. If you have stopped smoking cigars completely, how old were you when you stopped.	Age stopped __ Check if still smoking cigars __ Does not apply __
C. On the average over the entire time you smoked cigars, how many cigars did you smoke per week?	Cigars per week __ Does not apply __
D. How many cigars are you smoking per week now?	Cigars per week __ Check if not smoking cigars currently __
E. Do or did you inhale the cigar smoke?	1. Never smoked __ 2. Not at all __ 3. Slightly __ 4. Moderately __ 5. Deeply __

Signature ______________________ Date ______________________

Part 2
PERIODIC MEDICAL QUESTIONNAIRE

1. NAME ______________________________

2. SOCIAL SECURITY # ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

3. CLOCK NUMBER ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
10 11 12 13 14 15

4. PRESENT OCCUPATION ______________________

5. PLANT ______________________

6. ADDRESS ______________________

7. ______________________
(Zip Code)

8. TELEPHONE NUMBER ______________________

9. INTERVIEWER ______________________

10. DATE ______________________ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
16 17 18 19 20 21

11. What is your marital status?
1. Single ___
2. Married ___
3. Widowed ___
4. Separated/ Divorced ___

12. OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY

12A. In the past year, did you work full time (30 hours per week or more) for 6 months or more? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___

IF YES TO 12A:

12B. In the past year, did you work in a dusty job? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___ 3. Does Not Apply ___

12C. Was dust exposure: 1. Mild ___ 2. Moderate ___ 3. Severe ___

12D. In the past year, were you exposed to gas or chemical fumes in your work? 1. Yes ___ 2. No ___

12E. Was exposure: 1. Mild ___ 2. Moderate ___ 3. Severe ___

12F. In the past year, what was your:
1. Job/occupation? ______________________
2. Position/job title? ______________________

13. RECENT MEDICAL HISTORY

13A. Do you consider yourself to be in good health? Yes ___ No ___

If NO, state reason ______________________________

13B. In the past year, have you developed:

	Yes	No
Epilepsy?	___	___
Rheumatic fever?	___	___
Kidney disease?	___	___
Bladder disease?	___	___
Diabetes?	___	___
Jaundice?	___	___
Cancer?	___	___

14. CHEST COLDS AND CHEST ILLNESSES

14A. If you get a cold, does it usually go to your chest? (Usually means more than 1/2 the time)
1. Yes ___ 2. No ___
3. Don't get colds ___

15A. During the past year, have you had any chest illnesses that have kept you off work, indoors at home, or in bed?
1. Yes ___ 2. No ___
3. Does Not Apply ___

IF YES TO 15A:

15B. Did you produce phlegm with any of these chest illnesses?
1. Yes ___ 2. No ___
3. Does Not Apply ___

15C. In the past year, how many such illnesses with (increased) phlegm did you have which lasted a week or more?
Number of illnesses ___
No such illnesses ___

16. RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

In the past year have you had:

	Yes or No	Further Comment on Positive Answers
Asthma	___	
Bronchitis	___	
Hay Fever	___	
Other Allergies	___	

	Yes or No	Further Comment on Positive Answers
Pneumonia	____	
Tuberculosis	____	
Chest Surgery	____	
Other Lung Problems	____	
Heart Disease	____	

Do you have:

	Yes or No	Further Comment on Positive Answers
Frequent colds	____	
Chronic cough	____	
Shortness of breath when walking or climbing one flight or stairs	____	
Do you:		
Wheeze	____	
Cough up phlegm	____	
Smoke cigarettes	____	Packs per day ___ How many years ___

Date ____________________ Signature ____________________________________

Appendix E to § 1926.58—Interpretation and Classification of Chest Roentgenograms—Mandatory

(a) Chest roentgenograms shall be interpreted and classified in accordance with a professionally accepted classification system and recorded on an interpretation form following the format of the CDC/NIOSH (M) 2.8 form. As a minimum, the content within the bold lines of this form (items 1 through 4) shall be included. This form is not to be submitted to NIOSH..

(b) Roentgenograms shall be interpreted and classified only by a B-reader, a board eligible/certified radiologist, or an experienced physician with known expertise in pneumoconioses.

(c) All interpreters, whenever interpreting chest roentgenograms made under this section, shall have immediately available for reference a complete set of the ILO-U/C International Classification of Radiographs for Pneumoconioses, 1980.

Appendix F to § 1926.58—Work Practices and Engineering Controls for Major Asbestos Removal, Renovation, and Demolition Operations—Non-Mandatory

This is a non-mandatory appendix designed to provide guidelines to assist employers in complying with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.58. Specifically, this appendix describes the equipment, methods, and procedures that should be used in major asbestos removal projects conducted to abate a recognized asbestos hazard or in preparation for building renovation or demolition. These projects require the construction of negative-pressure temporary enclosures to contain the asbestos material and to prevent the exposure of bystanders and other employees at the worksite. Paragraph (e)(6) of the standard requires that "... [W]henever feasible, the employer shall establish negative-pressure enclosures before commencing asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation operations." Employers should also be aware that, when conducting asbestos removal projects, they may be required under the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS), 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M, or EPA regulations under the Clear Water Act.

Construction of a negative-pressure enclosure is a simple but time-consuming process that requires careful preparation and execution; however, if the procedures below are followed, contractors should be assured of achieving a temporary barricade that will protect employees and others outside the enclosure from exposure to asbestos and minimize to the extent possible the exposure of asbestos workers inside the barrier as well.

The equipment and materials required to construct these barriers are readily available and easily installed and used. In addition to an enclosure around the removal site, the standard requires employers to provide hygiene facilities that ensure that their asbestos contaminated employees do not leave the work site with asbestos on their persons or clothing; the construction of these facilities is also described below. The steps in the process of preparing the asbestos removal site, building the enclosure, constructing hygiene facilities, removing the asbestos-containing material, and restoring the site include:

(1) Planning the removal project;

(2) Procuring the necessary materials and equipment;

(3) Preparing the work area;

(4) Removing the asbestos-containing material;

(5) Cleaning the work area; and

(6) Disposing of the asbestos-containing waste.

Planning the Removal Project

The planning of an asbestos removal project is critical to completing the project safely and cost-effectively. A written asbestos removal plan should be prepared that describes the equipment and procedures that will be used throughout the project. The asbestos abatement plan will aid not only in executing the project but also in complying with the reporting requirements of the USEPA asbestos regulations (40 CFR 61, Subpart M), which call for specific information such as a description of control methods and control equipment to be used and the disposal sites the contractor proposes to use to dispose of the asbestos containing materials.

The asbestos abatement plan should contain the following information:

- A physical description of the work area;
- A description of the approximate amount of material to be removed;
- A schedule for turning off and sealing existing ventilation systems;
- Personnel hygiene procedures;
- Labeling procedures;
- A description of personal protective equipment and clothing to be worn by employees;
- A description of the local exhaust ventilation systems to be used;
- A description of work practices to be observed by employees;
- A description of the methods to be used to remove the asbestos-containing material;
- The wetting agent to be used;
- A description of the sealant to be used at the end of the project;
- An air monitoring plan;
- A description of the method to be used to transport waste material; and

- The location of the dump site.

Materials and Equipment Necessary for Asbestos Removal

Although individual asbestos removal projects vary in terms of the equipment required to accomplish the removal of the material, some equipment and materials are common to most asbestos removal operations. Equipment and materials that should be available at the beginning of each project are: (1) rolls of polyethylene sheeting; (2) rolls of gray duct tape or clear plastic tape; (3) HEPA filtered vacuum(s); (4) HEPA-filtered portable ventilation system(s); (5) a wetting agent; (6) an airless sprayer; (7) a portable shower unit; (8) appropriate respirators; (9) disposable coveralls; (10) signs and labels; (11) pre-printed disposal bags; and (12) a manometer or pressure gauge.

Rolls of Polyethylene Plastic and Tape. Rolls of polyethylene plastic (6 mil in thickness) should be available to construct the asbestos removal enclosure and to seal windows, doors, ventilation systems, wall penetrations, and ceilings and floors in the work area. Gray duct tape or clear plastic tape should be used to seal the edges of the plastic and to seal any holes in the plastic enclosure. Polyethylene plastic sheeting can be purchased in rolls up to 12-20 feet in width and up to 100 feet in length.

HEPA-Filtered Vacuum. A HEPA-filtered vacuum is essential for cleaning the work area after the asbestos has been removed. Such vacuums are designed to be used with a HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air) filter, which is capable of removing 99.97 percent of the asbestos particles from the air. Various sizes and capacities of HEPA vacuums are available. One manufacturer produces three models that range in capacity from 5.25 gallons to 17 gallons (see Figure F-1). All of these models are portable, and all have long hoses capable of reaching out-of-the-way places, such as areas above ceiling tiles, behind pipes, etc.

Exhaust Air Filtration System. A portable ventilation system is necessary to create a negative pressure within the asbestos removal enclosure. Such units are equipped with a HEPA filter and are designed to exhaust and clean the air inside the enclosure before exhausting it to the outside of the enclosure (See Figure F-2). Systems are available from several manufacturers. One supplier has two ventilation units that range in capacity from 600 cubic feet per minute (CFM) to 1,700 CFM. According to the manufacturer's literature, these units filter particles of 0.3 micron in size with an efficiency of 99.99 percent. The number and capacity of units required to ventilate an enclosure depend on the size of the area to be ventilated.

Source: Product Catalog, Asbestos Control Technologies, Inc., Maple Shade, N.J., 1985.

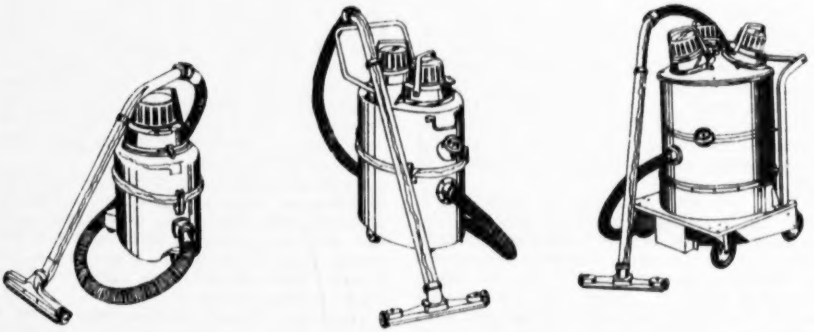


Figure F-1. HEPA Filtered Vacuums

Source: Product Catalog, Asbestos Control Technologies, Inc., Maple Shade, N.J., 1985.

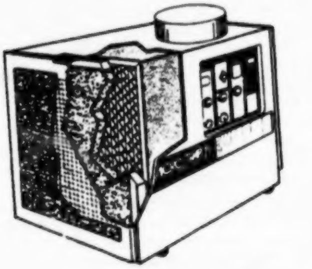


Figure F-2. Portable Exhaust Ventilation System with HEPA Filter

Wetting Agents. Wetting agents (surfactants) are added to water (which is then called amended water) and used to soak asbestos-containing materials; amended water penetrates more effectively than plain water and permits more thorough soaking of the asbestos-containing materials. Wetting the asbestos-containing material reduces the number of fibers that will break free and become airborne when the asbestos-containing material is handled or otherwise disturbed. Asbestos-containing materials should be thoroughly soaked before removal is attempted; the dislodged material should feel spongy to the touch. Wetting agents are generally prepared by mixing 1 to 3 ounces of wetting agent to 5 gallons of water.

One type of asbestos, amosite, is relatively resistant to soaking, either with plain or amended water. The work practices of choice when working with amosite containing material are to soak the material as much as possible and then to bag it for disposal immediately after removal, so that the material has no time to dry and be ground into smaller particles that are more likely to liberate airborne asbestos.

In a very limited number of situations, it may not be possible to wet the asbestos-containing material before removing it. Examples of such rare situations are: (1) Removal of asbestos material from a "live" electrical box that was oversprayed with the material when the rest of the area was sprayed with asbestos-containing coating; and (2) removing asbestos-containing insulation from a live steam pipe. In both of these situations, the preferred approach would be to turn off the electricity or steam, respectively, to permit wet removal methods to be used. However, where removal work must be performed during working hours, i.e., when normal operations cannot be disrupted, the asbestos-containing material must be removed dry. Immediate bagging is then the only method of minimizing the amount of airborne asbestos generated.

Airless Sprayer. Airless sprayers are used to apply amended water to asbestos-containing materials. Airless sprayers allow the amended water to be applied in a fine spray that minimizes the release of asbestos fibers by reducing the impact of the spray on the material to be removed. Airless sprayers are inexpensive and readily available.

Portable Shower. Unless the site has available a permanent shower facility that is contiguous to the removal area, a portable shower system is necesssary to permit employees to clean themselves after exposure to asbestos and to remove any asbestos contamination from their hair and bodies. Taking a shower prevents employees from leaving the work area with asbestos on their clothes and thus prevents the spread of asbestos contamination to areas outside the asbestos removal area. This measure also protects members of the families of asbestos workers from possible exposure to asbestos. Showers should be supplied with warm water and a drain. A shower water filtration system to filter asbestos fibers from the shower water is recommended. Portable shower units are readily available, inexpensive, and easy to install and transport.

Respirators. Employees involved in asbestos removal projects should be provided with appropriate NIOSH-approved respirators. Selection of the appropriate respirator should be based on the concentration of asbestos fibers in the work area. If the concentration of asbestos fibers is unknown, employees should be provided with respirators that will provide protection against the highest concentration of asbestos fibers that can reasonably be expected to exist in the work area. For most work within an enclosure, employees should wear half-mask dual-filter cartridge respirators. Disposable face mask respirators (single-use) should not be used to protect employers from exposure to asbestos fibers.

Disposable Coveralls. Employees involved in asbestos removal operations should be provided with disposable impervious coveralls that are equipped with head and foot covers. Such coveralls are typically made of Tyvek.[1] The coverall has a zipper front and elastic wrists and ankles.

Signs and Labels. Before work begins, a supply of signs to demarcate the entrance to the work area should be obtained. Signs are available that have the wording required by the final OSHA standard. The required labels are also commercially available as press-on labels and pre-printed on the 6-mil polyethylene plastic bags used to dispose of asbestos-containing waste material.

---

[1] Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

Preparing the Work Area

Preparation for constructing negative-pressure enclosures should begin with the removal of all movable objects from the work area, e.g., desks, chairs, rugs, and light fixtures, to ensure that these objects do not become contaminated with asbestos. When movable objects are contaminated or are suspected of being contaminated, they should be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum and cleaned with amended water, unless they are made of material that will be damaged by the wetting agent; wiping with plain water is recommend in those cases where amended water will damage the object. Before the asbestos removal work begins, objects that cannot be removed from the work area should be covered with a 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting that is securely taped with duct tape or plastic tape to achieve an air-tight seal around the object.

Constructing the Enclosure

When all objects have either been removed from the work area or covered with plastic, all penetrations of the floor, walls, and ceiling should be sealed with 6-mil polyethylene plastic and tape to prevent airborne asbestos from escaping into areas outside the work area of from lodging in cracks around the penetrations. Penetrations that require sealing are typically found around electrical conduits, telephone wires, and water supply and drain pipes. A single entrance to be used for access and egress to the work area should be selected, and all other doors and windows should be sealed with tape or be covered with 6-mil polyethylene plastic sheeting and securely taped. Covering windows and unnecessary doors with a layer of polyethylene before covering the walls provides a second layer of protection and saves time in installation because it reduces the number of edges that must be cut and taped. All other surfaces such as support columns, ledges, pipes, and other surfaces should also be covered with polyethylene plastic sheeting and taped before the walls themselves are completely covered with sheeting.

Next a thin layer of spray adhesive should be sprayed along the top of all walls surrounding the enclosed work area, close to the wall-ceiling interface, and a layer of polyethylene plastic sheeting should be stuck to this adhesive and taped. The entire inside surfaces of all wall areas are covered in this manner, and the sheeting over the walls is extended across the floor area until it meets in the center of the area, where it is taped to form a single layer of material encasing the entire room except for the ceiling. A final layer of plastic sheeting is then laid across the plastic-covered floor area and up the walls to a level of 2 feet or so; this layer provides a second protective layer of plastic sheeting over the floor, which can then be removed and disposed of easily after the asbestos-containing material that has dropped to the floor has been bagged and removed.

Building Hygiene Facilities

Paragraph (j) of the final standard mandates that employers involved in asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation operations provide their employees with hygiene facilities to be used to decontaminate asbestos-exposed workers, equipment, and clothing before such employees leave the work area. These decontamination facilities consist of:

(1) A clean change room:

(2) A shower; and

(3) An equipment room.

The clean change room is an area in which employees remove their street clothes and don their respirators and disposable protective clothing. The clean room should have hooks on the wall or be equipped with lockers for the storage of workers' clothing and personal articles. Extra disposable coveralls and towels can also be stored in the clean change room.

The shower should be contiguous with both the clean and dirty change room (see Figure F-3) and should be used by all workers leaving the work area. The shower should also be used to clean asbestos-contaminated equipment and materials, such as the outsides of asbestos waste bags and hand tools used in the removal process.

Source: EPA 1985. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance (EPA/530-SW-85-007).

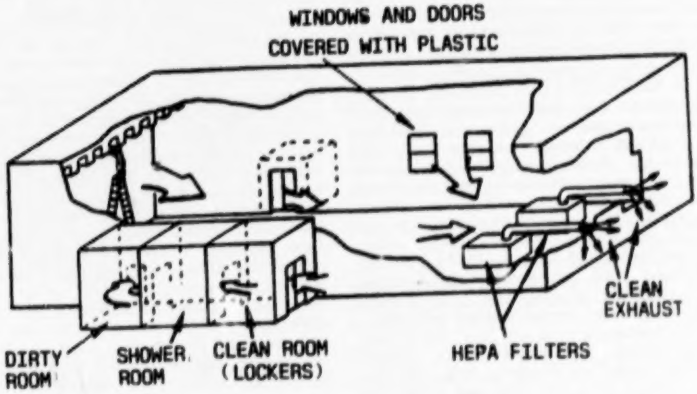

WINDOWS AND DOORS COVERED WITH PLASTIC
CLEAN EXHAUST
DIRTY ROOM
SHOWER ROOM
CLEAN ROOM (LOCKERS)
HEPA FILTERS

Figure F-3. Cutaway View of Enclosure and Hygiene Facilities

The equipment room (also called the dirty change room) is the area where workers remove their protective coveralls and where equipment that is to be used in the work area can be stored. The equipment room should be lined with 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting in the same way as was done in the work area enclosure. Two layer of 6-mil polyethylene plastic sheeting tha are not taped together from a double flap o barrier between the equipment room an the work area and between the shower an the clean change room (see Figure F-4).

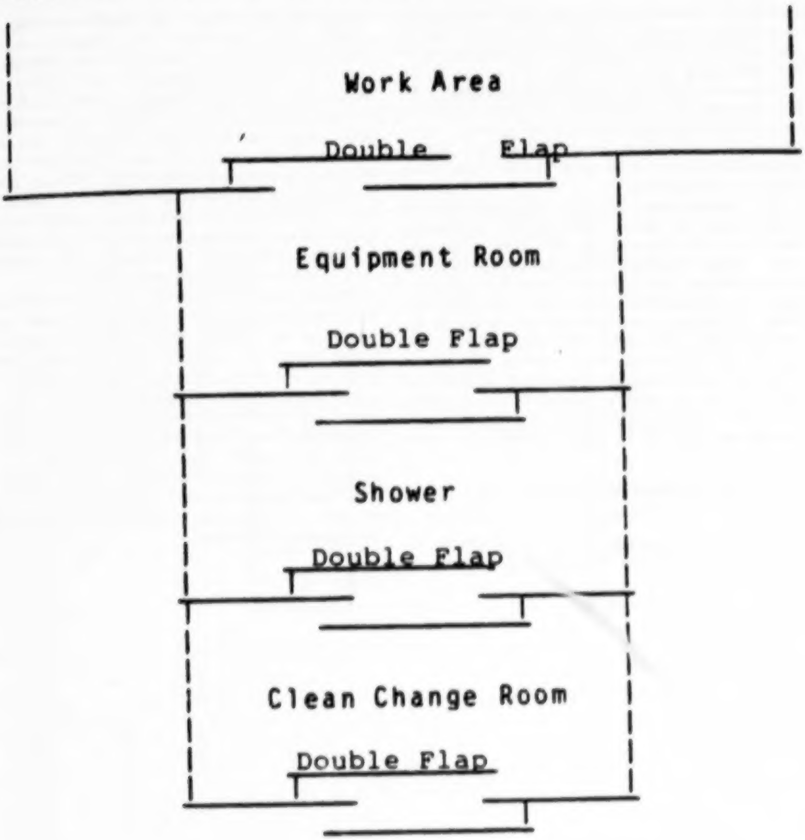


Figure F-4. Typical Hygiene Facility Layout

When feasible, the clean change room, shower, and equipment room should be contiguous and adjacent to the negative-pressure enclosure surrounding the removal area. In the overwhelming number of cases, hygiene facilities can be built contiguous to the negative-pressure enclosure. In some cases, however, hygiene facilities may have to be located on another floor of the building where removal of asbestos-containing materials is taking place. In these instances, the hygiene facilities can in effect be made to be contiguous to the work area by constructing a polythylene plastic "tunnel" from the work area to the hygiene facilities. Such a tunnel can be made even in cases where the hygiene facilities are located several floors above or below the work area; the tunnel begins with a double flap door at the enclosure, extends through the exit from the floor, continues down the necessary number of flights of stairs and goes through a double-flap entrance to the hygiene facilities, which have been prepared as described above. The tunnel is constructed of 2-inch by 4-inch lumber or aluminum struts and covered with 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting.

In the rare instances when there is not enough space to permit any hygiene facilities to be built at the work site, employees should be directed to change into a clean disposable worksuit immediately after exiting the enclosure (without removing their respirators) and to proceed immediately to the shower. Alternatively, employees could be directed to vacuum their disposable coveralls with a HEPA-filtered vacuum before proceeding to a shower located a distance from the enclosure.

The clean room, shower, and equipment room must be sealed completely to ensure that the sole source of air flow through these areas originates from uncontaminated areas outside the asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation enclosure. The shower must be drained properly after each use to ensure that contaminated water is not released to uncontaminated areas. If waste water is inadvertently released, it should be cleaned up as soon as possible to prevent any asbestos in the water from drying and becoming airborne in areas outside the work area.

Establishing Negative Pressure Within the Enclosure

After construction of the enclosure is completed, a ventilation system(s) should be installed to create a negative pressure within the enclosure with respect to the area outside the enclosure. Such ventilation systems must be equipped with HEPA filters to prevent the release of asbestos fibers to the environment outside the enclosure and should be operated 24 hours per day during the entire project until the final cleanup is completed and the results of final air samples are received from the laboratory. A sufficient amount of air should be exhausted to create a pressure of −0.02 inches of water within the enclosure with respect to the area outside the enclosure.

These ventilation systems should exhaust the HEPA-filtered clean air outside the building in which the asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation is taking place (see Figure F-5). If access to the outside is not available, the ventilation system can exhaust the HEPA-filtered asbestos-free air to an area within the building that is as far away as possible from the enclosure. Care should be taken to ensure that the clean air is released either to an asbestos-free area or in such a way as not to disturb any asbestos-containing materials.

Source: EPA 1985. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing materials in Buildings (EPA 560/5-85-024).

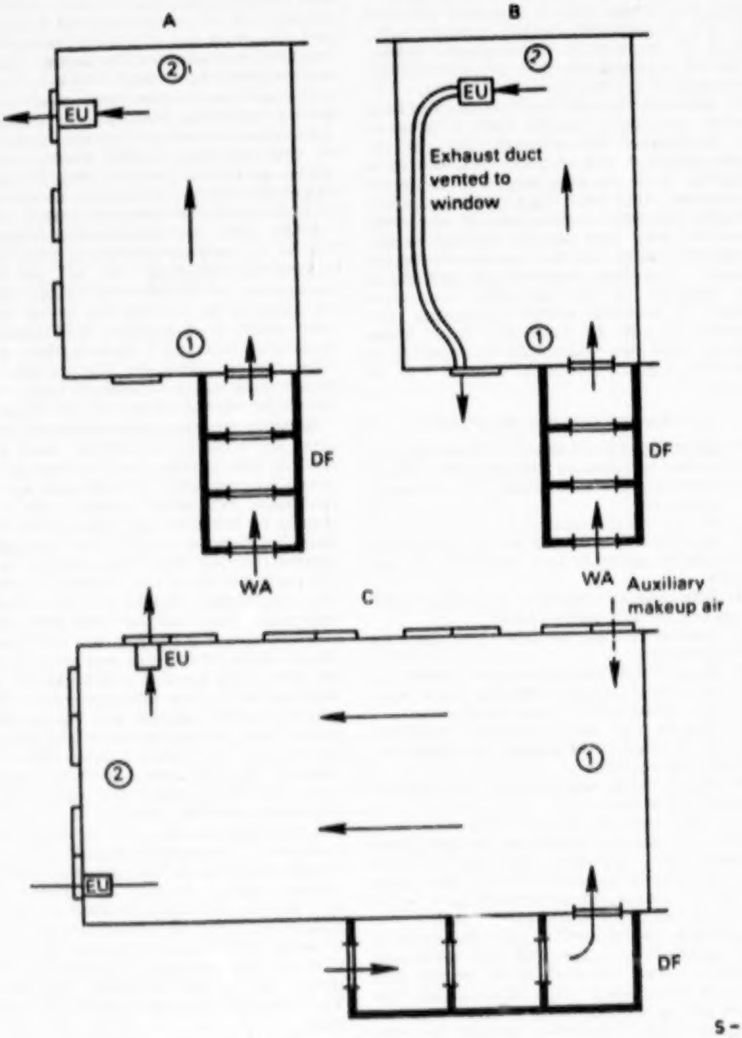

A
B
②
EU
Exhaust duct
vented to
window
①
DF
WA
Auxiliary
makeup air
C
EU
②
①
EU
DF

Figure F-5. Examples of Negative Pressure Systems. DF, Decontamination Facility; EU, Exhaust Unit; WA, Worker Access; A, Single-room work area with multiple windows; B, Single-room work area with single window near entrance; C, Large single-room work area with windows and auxiliary makeup air source (dotted arrow). Arrows denote direction of air flow. Circled numbers indicate progression of removal sequence.

A manometer or pressure gauge for measuring the negative pressure within the enclosure should be installed and should be monitored frequently throughout all work shifts during which asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation takes place. Several types of manometers and pressure gauges are available for this purpose.

All asbestos removal, renovation, and demolition operations should have a program for monitoring the concentration of airborne asbestos and employee exposures to asbestos. Area samples should be collected inside the enclosure (approximately four samples for 5000 square feet of enclosure area). At least two samples should be collected outside the work area, one at the entrance to the clean change room and one at the exhaust of the portable ventilation system. In addition, several breathing zone samples should be collected from those workers who can reasonably be expected to have the highest potential exposure to asbestos.

Removing Asbestos Materials

Paragraph (e)(6)(ii) requires that employers involved in asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation operations designate a competent person to:

(1) Set up the enclosure;

(2) Ensure the integrity of the enclosure;

(3) Control entry to and exit from the enclosure;

(4) Supervise all employee exposure monitoring required by this section;

(5) Ensure the use of protective clothing and equipment;

(6) Ensure that employees are trained in the use of engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment;

(7) Ensure the use of hygiene facilities and the observance of proper decontamination procedures; and

(8) Ensure that engineering controls are functioning properly.

The competent person will generally be a Certified Industrial Hygienist, an industrial hygienist with training and experience in the handling of asbestos, or a person who has such training and experience as a result of on-the-job training and experience.

Ensuring the integrity of the enclosure is accomplished by inspecting the enclosure before asbestos removal work begins and prior to each work shift throughout the entire period work is being conducted in the enclosure. The inspection should be conducted by locating all areas where air might escape from the enclosure; this is best accomplished by running a hand over all seams in the plastic enclosure to ensure that no seams are ripped and the tape is securely in place.

The competent person should also ensure that all unauthorized personnel do not enter the enclosure and that all employees and other personnel who enter the enclosure have the proper protective clothing and equipment. He or she should also ensure that all employees and other personnel who enter the enclosure use the hygiene facilities and observe the proper decontamination procedures (described below).

Proper work practices are necessary during asbestos removal, demolition, and renovation to ensure that the concentration of asbestos fibers inside the enclosure remains as low as possible. One of the most important work practices is to wet the asbestos-containing material before it is disturbed. After the asbestos-containing material is thoroughly wetted, it should be removed by scraping (as in the case of sprayed-on or troweled-on ceiling material) or removed by cutting the metal bands or wire mesh that support the asbestos-containing material on boilers or pipes. Any residue that remains on the surface of the object from which asbestos is being removed should be wire brushed and wet wiped.

Bagging asbestos waste material promptly after its removal is another work practice control that is effective in reducing the airborne concentration of asbestos within the enclosure. Whenever possible, the asbestos should be removed and placed directly into bags for disposal rather than dropping the material to the floor and picking up all of the material when the removal is complete. If a significant amount of time elapses between the time that the material is removed and the time it is bagged, the asbestos material is likely to dry out and generate asbestos-laden dust when it is disturbed by people working within the enclosure. Any asbestos-contaminated supplies and equipment that cannot be decontaminated should be disposed of in pre-labeled bags; items in this category include plastic sheeting, disposable work clothing, respirator cartridges, and contaminated wash water.

A checklist is one of the most effective methods of ensuring adequate surveillance of the integrity of the asbestos removal enclosure. Such a checklist is shown in Figure F-6. Filling out the checklist at the beginning of each shift in which asbestos removal is being performed will serve to document that all the necessary precautions will be taken during the asbestos removal work. The checklist contains entries for ensuring that:

- The work area enclosure is complete;
- The negative-pressure system is in operation;
- Necessary signs and labels are used;
- Appropriate work practices are used;
- Necessary protective clothing and equipment are used; and
- Appropriate decontamination procedures are being followed.

Cleaning the Work Area

After all of the asbestos-containing material is removed and bagged, the entire work area should be cleaned until it is free of all visible asbestos dust. All surfaces from which asbestos has been removed should be cleaned by wire brushing the surfaces, HEPA vacuuming these surfaces, and wiping them with amended water. The inside of the plastic enclosure should be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum and wet wiped until there is no visible dust in the enclosure. Particular attention should be given to small horizontal surfaces such as pipes, electrical conduits, lights, and support tracks for drop ceilings. All such surfaces should be free of visible dust before the final air samples are collected.

Additional sampling should be conducted inside the enclosure after the cleanup of the work area has been completed. Approximately four area samples should be collected for each 5000 square feet of enclosure area. The enclosure should not be dismantled unless the final samples show asbestos concentrations of less than the final standard's action level. EPA recommends that a clearance level of 0.01 f/cc be achieved before cleanup is considered complete.

A clearance checklist is an effective method of ensuring that all surfaces are adequately cleaned and the enclosure is ready to be dismantled. Figure F-7 shows a checklist that can be used during the final inspection phase of asbestos abatement, removal, or renovation operations.

Asbestos Removal, Renovation, and Demolition Checklist

Date: ______________________ Location: ______________________

Supervisor ______________________ Project # ______________________

Work Area (sq. ft.) __________

	Yes	No
I. Work site barrier		
Floor covered	___	___
Walls covered	___	___
Area ventilation off	___	___
All edges sealed	___	___
Penetrations sealed	___	___
Entry curtains	___	___
II. Negative Air Pressure		
HEPA Vac ______ Ventilation system ______		
Constant operation	___	___
Negative pressure achieved	___	___
III. Signs		
Work area entrance	___	___
Bags labeled	___	___
IV. Work Practices		
Removed material promptly bagged	___	___
Material worked wet	___	___
HEPA vacuum used	___	___
No smoking	___	___
No eating, drinking	___	___
Work area cleaned after completion	___	___
Personnel decontaminated each departure	___	___
V. Protective Equipment		
Disposable clothing used one time	___	___
Proper NIOSH-approved respirators	___	___
VII. Showers		
On site	___	___
Functioning	___	___
Soap and towels	___	___
Used by all personnel	___	___

Figure F-6. Checklist

Final Inspection of Asbestos Removal, Renovation, and Demolition Projects

Date: ____________________

Project: ____

Location: ____

Building: ____

CHECKLIST:

Residual dust on:	Yes	No
a. Floor	____	____
b. Horizontal surfaces	____	____
c. Pipes	____	____
d. Ventilation equipment	____	____
e. Horizontal surfaces	____	____
f. Pipes	____	____
g. Ducts	____	____
h. Register	____	____
i. Lights	____	____

FIELD NOTES:
Record any problems encountered here.

FINAL AIR SAMPLE RESULTS: ____

Figure F-7. Clearance Checklist

Appendix G to § 1926.58—Work Practices and Engineering Controls for Small-Scale, Short-Duration Asbestos Renovation and Maintenance Activities—Non-Mandatory

This appendix is not mandatory, in that construction industry employers may choose to comply with all of the requirements of OSHA's final rule for occupational exposure to asbestos in the construction industry, § 1926.58. However, employers wishing to be exempted from the requirements of paragraphs (e)(6), (j)(1)(i) and (j)(2)(i) of § 1926.58 shall comply with the provisions of this appendix when performing small-scale, short-duration renovation or maintenance activities. OSHA anticipates that employers in the electrical, carpentry, utility, plumbing, and interior construction trades may wish to avail themselves of the final standard's exemptions for small-scale, short-duration renovation and maintenance operations.

Definition of Small-Scale, Short-Duration Activities

For the purposes of this appendix, small-scale, short-duration renovation and maintenance activities are tasks such as, but not limited to:

- Removal of asbestos-containing insulation on pipes;
- Removal of small quantities of asbestos-containing insulation on beams or above ceilings;
- Replacement of an asbestos-containing gasket on a valve;
- Installation or removal of a small section of drywall;
- Installation of electrical conduits through or proximate to asbestos-containing materials.

Evidence in the record (see the Summary and Explanation section of the preamble for paragraph (g), Methods of Compliance, for specific citations) suggests that the use of certain engineering and work practice controls is capable of reducing employee exposures to asbestos to levels below the final standard's action level (0.1 f/cc). Several controls and work practices, used either singly or in combination, can be employed effectively to reduce asbestos exposures during small maintenance and renovation operations. These include:

- Wet methods;
- Removal methods
- Use of glove bags
- Removal of entire asbestos insulated pipes or structures
- Use of mini-enclosures
- Enclosure of asbestos materials; and
- Maintenance programs.

This appendix describes these controls and work practices in detail.

Preparation of the Area Before Renovation or Maintenance Activities

The first step in preparing to perform a small-scale, short-duration asbestos renovation or maintenance task, regardless of the abatement method that will be used, is the removal from the work area of all objects that are movable to protect them from asbestos contamination. Objects that cannot be removed must be covered completely with a 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting before the task begins. If objects have already been contaminated, they should be thoroughly cleaned with a High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtered vacuum or be wet wiped before they are removed from the work area or completely encased in the plastic.

Wet Methods

Whenever feasible, and regardless of the abatement method to be used (e.g., removal, enclosure, use of glove bags), wet methods must be used during small-scale, short duration maintenance and renovation activities that involve disturbing asbestos-containing materials. Handling asbestos materials wet is one of the most reliable methods of ensuring that asbestos fibers do not become airborne, and this practice should therefore be used whenever feasible. As discussed in the Summary and Explanation section of the preamble for paragraph (g), Methods of Compliance, wet methods can be used in the great majority of workplace situations. Only in cases where asbestos work must be performed on live electrical equipment, on live steam lines, or in other areas where water will seriously damage materials or equipment may dry removal be performed. Amended water or another wetting agent should be applied by means of an airless sprayer to minimize the extent to which the asbestos-containing material is disturbed.

Asbestos-containing materials should be wetted from the initiation of the maintenance or renovation operation and wetting agents should be used continually throughout the work period to ensure that any dry asbestos-containing material exposed in the course of the work is wet and remains wet until final disposal.

Removal of Small Amount of Asbestos-Containing Materials

Several methods can be used to remove small amounts of asbestos-containing materials during small-scale, short-duration renovation or maintenance tasks. These include the use of glove bags, the removal of an entire asbestos-covered pipe or structure, and the construction of mini-enclosures. The procedures that employers must use for each of these operations if they wish to avail themselves of the final rule's exemptions are described in the following sections.

Glove Bags

As discussed in the Summary and Explanation section of the preamble for paragraph (g), Methods of Compliance, evidence in the record indicate that the use of glove bags to enclose the work area during small-scale, short-duration maintenance or renovation activities will result in employee exposures to asbestos that are below the final standard's action level of o.1 f/cc. This appendix provides requirements for glove-bag procedures to be followed by employers wishing to avail themselves of the standard's exemptions for each activities. OSHA has determined that the use of these procedures will reduce the 8 hour time weighted average (TWA) exposures of employees involved in these work operations to levels below the action level and will thus provide a degree of employee protection equivalent to that provided by compliance with all provisions of the final rule.

Glove Bag Installation. Glove bags are approximately 40-inch-wide times 64-inch-long bags fitted with arms through which the work can be performed (see Figure G-1(A)). When properly installed and used, they permit workers to remain completely isolated from the asbestos material removed or replaced inside the bag. Glove bags can thus provide a flexibile, easily installed, and quickly dismantled temporary small work area enclosure that is ideal for small-scale asbestos renovation or maintenance jobs.

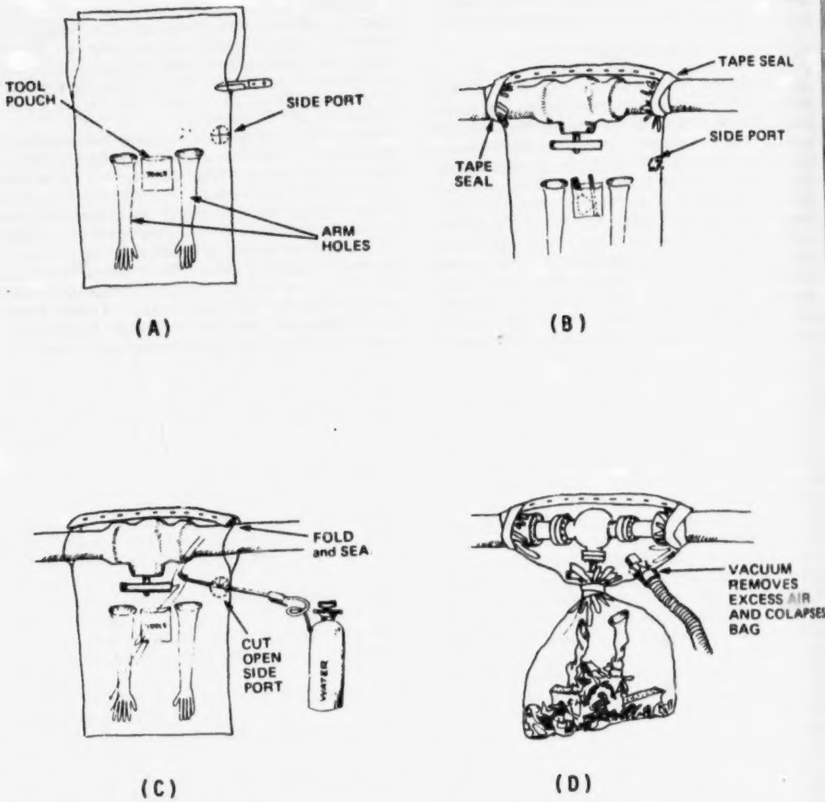

TOOL POUCH
SIDE PORT
TOOLS
ARM HOLES
(A)
TAPE SEAL
SIDE PORT
TAPE SEAL
(B)
FOLD and SEA
CUT OPEN SIDE PORT
WATER
(C)
VACUUM REMOVES EXCESS AIR AND COLAPSE
BAG
(D)

Figure G-1. Diagrams Showing Proper Use of Glove Bags in Small-Scale, Short-Duratio Maintenance and Renovation Operations.

These bags are single use control devices that are disposed of at the end of each job. The bags are made of transparent 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic with arms of Tyvek[1] material (the same material used to make the disposable protective suits used in major asbestos removal, renovation, and demolition operations and in protective gloves). Glove bags are readily available from safety supply stores or specialty asbestos removal supply houses. Glove bags come pre-labeled with the asbestos warning label prescribed by OSHA and EPA for bags used to dispose of asbestos waste.

Glove Bag Equipment and Supplies. Supplies and materials that are necessary to use glove bags effectively include:

(1) Tape to seal the glove bag to the area from which asbestos is to be removed;

(2) Amended water or other wetting agents;

(3) An airless sprayer for the application of the wetting agent;

(4) Bridging encapsulant (a paste-like substance for coating asbestos) to seal the rough edges of any asbestos-containing materials that remain within the glove bag at the points of attachment after the rest of the asbestos has be removed;

(5) Tools such as razor knives, nips, and wire brushes (or other tools suitable for cutting wire, etc.);

(6) A HEPA filter-equipped vacuum for evacuating the glove bag (to minimize the release of asbestos fibers) during removal of the bag from the work area and for cleaning any material that may have escaped during the installation of the glove bag; and

(7) HEPA-equipped cartridge respirators for use by the employees involved in the removal of asbestos with the glove bag.

Glove Bag Work Practices. The proper use of glove bags requires the following steps:

(1) Glove bags must be installed so that they completely cover the pipe or other structure where asbestos work is to be done. Glove bags are installed by cutting the sides of the glove bag to fit the size of the pipe from which asbestos is to be removed. The glove bag is attached to the pipe by folding the open edges together and securely sealing them with tape. All openings in the glove bag must be sealed with duct tape or equivalent material. The bottom seam of the glove bag must also be sealed with duct tape or equivalent to prevent any leakage from the bag that may result from a defect in the bottom seam (Figure G-1(B)).

(2) The employee who is performing the asbestos removal with the glove bag must don a half mask dual-cartridge HEPA-equipped respirator; respirators should be worn by employees who are in close contact with the glove bag and who may thus be exposed as a result of small gaps in the seams of the bag or holes punched through the bag by a razor knife or a piece of wire mesh.

(3) The removed asbestos material from the pipe or other surface that has fallen into the enclosed bag must be thoroughly wetted with a wetting agent (applied with an airless sprayer through the pre-cut port provided in most gloves bags or applied through a small hole cut in the bag) (Figure G-1(C)).

(4) Once the asbestos material has been thoroughly wetted, it can be removed from the pipe, beam or other surface. The choice of tool to use to remove the asbestos-containing material depends on the type of material to be removed. Asbestos-containing materials are generally covered with painted canvas and/or wire mesh. Painted canvas can be cut with a razor knife and peeled away from the asbestos-containing material underneath. Once the canvas has been peeled away, the asbestos-containing material underneath may be dry, in which case it should be re-sprayed with a wetting agent to ensure that it generates as little dust as possible when removed. If the asbestos-containing material is covered with wire mesh, the mesh should be cut with nips, tin snips, or other appropriate tool and removed.

A wetting agent must then be used to spray any layer of dry material that is exposed beneath the mesh, the surface of the stripped underlying structure, and the inside of the glove bag.

(5) After removal of the layer of asbestos-containing material, the pipe or surface from which asbestos has been removed must be thoroughly cleaned with a wire brush and wet wiped with a wetting agent until no traces of the asbestos containing material can be seen.

(6) Any asbestos containing insulation edges that have been exposed as a result of the removal or maintenance activity must be encapsulated with bridging encapsulant to ensure that the edges do not release asbestos fibers to the atmosphere after the glove bag has been removed.

(7) When the asbestos removal and encapsulation have been completed, a vacuum hose from a HEPA filtered vacuum must be inserted into the glove bag through the port to remove any air in the bag that may contain asbestos fibers. When the air has been removed from the bag, the bag should be squeezed tightly (as close to the top as possible), twisted, and sealed with tape, to keep the asbestos materials safely in the bottom of the bag. The HEPA vacuum can then be removed from the bag and the glove bag itself can be removed from the work area to be disposed of properly (Figure G-1(D)).

---

[1] Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

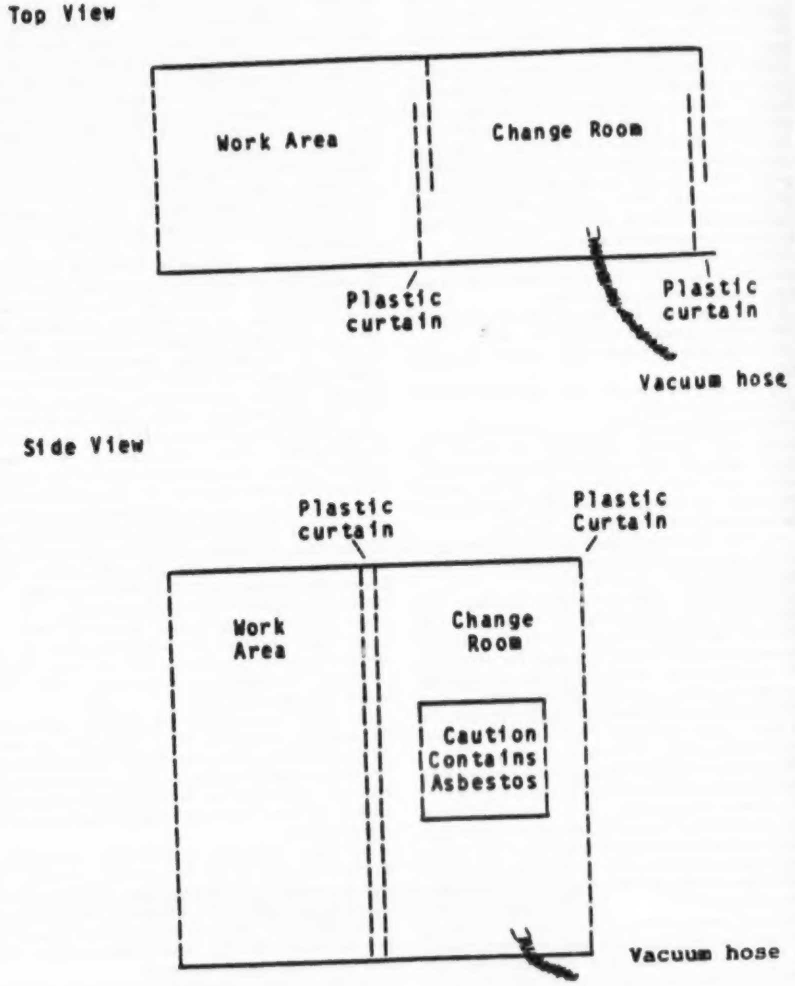

Top View
Work Area
Change Room
Plastic curtain
Plastic curtain
Vacuum hose
Side View
Plastic curtain
Plastic Curtain
Work Area
Change Room
Caution Contains Asbestos
Vacuum hose

Figure G-2. Schematic of Mini-enclosure

Mini-Enclosures

In some instances, such as removal of asbestos from a small ventilation system or from a short length of duct, a glove bag may not be either large enough or of the proper shape to enclose the work area. In such cases, a mini-enclosure can be built around the area where small-scale, short-duration asbestos maintenance or renovation work is to be performed (Figure G-2). Such an enclosure should be constructed of 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting and can be small enough to restrict entry to the asbestos work area to one worker.

For example, a mini-enclosure can be built in a small utility closet when asbestos-containing duct covering is to be removed. The enclosure is constructed by:

(1) Affixing plastic sheeting to the walls with spray adhesive and tape;

(2) Covering the floor with plastic and sealing the plastic covering the floor to the plastic on the walls,

(3) Sealing any penetrations such as pipes or electrical conduits with tape; and

(4) Constructing a small change room (approximately 3 feet square) made of 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic supported by 2-inch by 4-inch lumber (the plastic should be attached to the lumber supports with staples or spray adhesive and tape).

The change room should be contiguous to the mini enclosure, and is necessary to allow the worker to vacuum off his protective coveralls and remove them before leaving the work area. While inside the enclosure, the worker should wear Tyvek[1] disposable coveralls and use the appropriate HEPA filtered dual cartridge respiratory protection.

The advantages of mini-enclosures are that they limit the spread of asbestos contamination, reduce the potential exposure of bystanders and other workers who may be working in adjacent areas, and are quick and easy to install. The disadvantage of mini-enclosures is that they may be too small to contain the equipment necessary to create a negative pressure within the enclosure; however, the double layer of plastic sheeting will serve to restrict the release of asbestos fibers to the area outside the enclosure.

Removal of Entire Structures

When pipes are insulated with asbestos-containing materials, removal of the entire pipe may be more protective, easier, and more cost-effective than stripping the asbestos insulation from the pipe. Before such a pipe is cut, the asbestos-containing insulation must be wrapped with 6-mil polyethylene plastic and securely sealed with duct tape or equivalent. This plastic covering will prevent asbestos fibers from becoming airborne as a result of the vibration created by the power saws used to cut the pipe. If possible, the pipes should be cut at locations that are not insulated to avoid disturbing the asbestos. If a pipe is completely insulated with asbestos-containing materials, small sections should be stripped using the glove-bag method described above before the pipe is cut at the stripped sections.

Enclosure

The decision to enclose rather than remove asbestos-containing material from an area depends on the building owner's preference, i.e., for removal or containment. Owners consider such factors as cost effectiveness, the physical configuration of the work area, and the amount of traffic in the area when determining which abatement method to use.

If the owner chooses to enclose the structure rather than to remove the asbestos-containing material insulating it, a solid structure (airtight walls and ceilings) must be built around the abestos covered pipe or structure to prevent the release of asbestos-containing materials into the area beyond the enclosure and to prevent disturbing these materials by casual contact during future maintenance operations.

Such a permanent (i.e., for the life of the building) enclosure should be built of new construction materials and should be impact resistant and airtight. Enclosure walls should be made of tongue-and-groove boards, boards with spine joints, or gypsum boards having taped seams. The underlying structure must be able to support the weight of the enclosure. (Suspended ceilings with laid in panels do not provide airtight enclosures and should not be used to enclose structures covered with asbestos-containing materials.) All joints between the walls and ceiling of the enclosure should be caulked to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers. During the installation of enclosures, tools that are used (such as drills or rivet tools) should be equipped with HEPA-filtered vacuums. Before constructing the enclosure, all electrical conduits, telephone lines, recessed lights, and pipes in the area to be enclosed should be moved to ensure that the enclosure will not have to be re-opened later for routine or emergency maintenance. If such lights or other equipment cannot be moved to a new location for logistic reasons, or if moving them will disturb the asbestos-containing materials, removal rather than enclosure of the asbestos-containing materials is the appropriate control method to use.

---

[1] Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

Maintenance Program

An asbestos maintenance program must be initiated in all facilities that have asbestos-containing materials. Such a program should include:

- Development of an inventory of all asbestos-containing materials in the facility;
- Periodic examination of all asbestos-containing materials to detect deterioration;
- Written procedures for handling asbestos materials during the performance of small-scale, short-duration maintenance and renovation activities;
- Written procedures for asbestos disposal; and
- Written procedures for dealing with asbestos-related emergencies.

Members of the building's maintenance engineering staff (electricians, heating/air conditioning engineers, plumbers, etc.) who may be required to handle asbestos-containing materials should be trained in safe procedures. Such training should include at a minimum:

- Information regarding types of asbestos and its various uses and forms;
- Information on the health effects associated with asbestos exposure;
- Descriptions of the proper methods of handling asbestos-containing materials; and
- Information on the use of HEPA-equipped dual cartridge respiratory and other personal protection during maintenance activities.

Prohibited Activities

The training program for the maintenance engineering staff should describe methods of handling asbestos-containing materials as well as routine maintenance activities that are prohibited when asbestos-containing materials are involved. For example, maintenance staff employees should be instructed:

- *Not* to drill holes in asbestos-containing materials;
- *Not* to hang plants or pictures on structures covered with asbestos-containing materials;
- *Not* to sand asbestos-containing floor tile;
- *Not* to damage asbestos-containing materials while moving furniture or other objects;
- *Not* to install curtains, drapes, or dividers in such a way that they damage asbestos-containing materials;
- *Not* to dust floors, ceilings, moldings or other surfaces in asbestos-contaminated environments with a dry brush or sweep with a dry broom;
- *Not* to use an ordinary vacuum to clean up asbestos-containing debris;
- *Not* to remove ceiling tiles below asbestos-containing materials without wearing the proper respiratory protection, clearing the area of other people, and observing asbestos removal waste disposal procedures;
- *Not* to remove ventilation system filters dry; and
- *Not* to shake ventilation system filters.

APPENDIX H TO § 1926.58—SUBSTANCE TECHNICAL INFORMATION FOR ASBESTOS, NON-MANDATORY

I. Substance Identification

A. Substance: "Asbestos" is the name of a class of magnesium-silicate minerals that occur in fibrous form. Minerals that are included in this group are chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, anthophyllite asbestos, tremolite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos.

B. Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite are used in the manufacture of heat-resistant clothing, automotive brake and clutch linings, and a variety of building materials including floor tiles, roofing felts, ceiling tiles, asbestos-cement pipe and sheet, and fire-resistant drywall. Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite are also present in pipe and boiler insulation materials, and in sprayed-on materials located on beams, in crawlspaces, and between walls.

C. The potential for an asbestos-containing product to release breathable fibers depends on its degree of friability. Friable means that the material can be crumbled with hand pressure and is therefore likely to emit fibers. The fibrous or fluffy sprayed-on materials used for fireproofing, insulation, or sound proofing are considered to be friable, and they readily release airborne fibers if disturbed. Materials such as vinyl-asbestos floor tile or roofing felts are considered nonfriable and generally do not emit airborne fibers unless subjected to sanding or sawing operations. Asbestos-cement pipe or sheet can emit airborne fibers if the materials are cut or sawed, or if they are broken during demolition operations.

D. Permissible exposure: Exposure to airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite fibers may not exceed 0.2 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (0.2 f/cc) averaged over the 8-hour workday.

II. Health Hazard Data

A. Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, an actinolite can cause disabling respirator disease and various types of cancers if th fibers are inhaled. Inhaling or ingestin fibers from contaminated clothing or sk can also result in these diseases. The sym toms of these diseases generally do n appear for 20 or more years after initial e posure.

B. Exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anth phyllite and actinolite has been shown cause lung cancer, mesothelioma, a cancer of the stomach and colon. Mesothe oma is a rare cancer of the thin membra lining of the chest and abdomen. Symptoms of mesothelioma include shortness of breath, pain in the walls of the chest, and/or abdominal pain.

III. Respirators and Protective Clothing

A. Respirators: You are required to wear a respirator when performing tasks that result in asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite exposure that exceeds the permissible exposure limit (PEL) of 0.2 f/cc. These conditions can occur while your employer is in the process of installing engineering controls to reduce asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite exposure, or where engineering controls are not feasible to reduce asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite exposure. Air-purifying respirators equipped with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter can be used where airborne asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite fiber concentrations do not exceed 2 f/cc; otherwise, air-supplied, positive-pressure, full facepiece respirators must be used. Disposable respirators or dust masks are not permitted to be used for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite work. For effective protection, respirators must fit your face and head snugly. Your employer is required to conduct fit tests when you are first assigned a respirator and every 6 months thereafter. Respirators should not be loosened or removed in work situations where their use is required.

B. Protective Clothing: You are required to wear protective clothing in work areas where asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fiber concentrations exceed the permissible exposure limit (PEL) of 0.2 f/cc to prevent contamination of the skin. Where protective clothing is required, your employer must provide you with clean garments. Unless you are working on a large asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite removal or demolition project, your employer must also provide a change room and separate lockers for your street clothes and contaminated work clothes. If you are working on a large asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite removal or demolition project, and where it is feasible to do so, your employer must provide a clean room, shower, and decontamination room contiguous to the work area. When leaving the work area, you must remove contaminated clothing before proceeding to the shower. If the shower is not adjacent to the work area, you must vacuum your clothing before proceeding to change the room and shower. To prevent inhaling fibers in contaminated change rooms and showers, leave your respirator on until you leave the shower and enter the clean change room.

IV. Disposal Procedures and Cleanup

A. Wastes that are generated by processes where asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite is present include:

1. Empty asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite shipping containers.
2. Process wastes such as cuttings, trimmings, or reject materials.
3. Housekeeping waste from sweeping or vacuuming.
4. Asbestos fireproofing or insulating material that is removed from buildings.
5. Asbestos-containing building products removed during building renovation or demolition.
6. Contaminated disposable protective clothing.

B. Empty shipping bags can be flattened under exhaust hoods and packed into airtight containers for disposal. Empty shipping drums are difficult to clean and should be sealed.

C. Vacuum bags or disposable paper filters should not be cleaned, but should be sprayed with a fine water mist and placed into a labeled waste container.

D. Process waste and housekeeping waste should be wetted with water or a mixture of water and surfactant prior to packaging in disposable containers.

E. Asbestos-containing material that is removed from buildings must be disposed of in leak-tight 6-mil thick plastic bags, plastic-lined cardboard containers, or plastic-lined metal containers. These wastes, which are removed while wet, should be sealed in containers before they dry out to minimize the release of asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers during handling.

V. Access to Information

A. Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this standard and appendices for asbestos. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the proper work practices for handling asbestos-containing materials, and the correct use of protective equipment.

B. Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to asbestos. You or your representative has the right to observe employee measurements and to record the results obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure, and, if you are exposed above the permissible limit, he or she is required to inform you of the actions that are being taken to reduce your exposure to within the permissible limit.

C. Your employer is required to keep records of your exposures and medical examinations. These exposure records must be kept for at least thirty (30) years. Medical records must be kept for the period of your employment plus thirty (30) years.

D. Your employer is required to release your exposure and medical records to your physician or designated representative upon your written request.

Appendix I to § 1926.58—Medical Surveillance Guidelines for Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite, Non-Mandatory

I. Route of Entry

Inhalation, ingestion.

II. Toxicology

Clinical evidence of the adverse effects associated with exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, is present in the form of several well-conducted epidemiological studies of occupationally exposed workers, family contacts of workers, and persons living near asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite mines. These studies have shown a definite association between exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and an increased incidence of lung cancer, pleural and peritoneal mesothelioma, gastrointestinal cancer, and asbestosis. The latter is a disabling fibrotic lung disease that is caused only by exposure to asbestos. Exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite has also been associated with an increased incidence of esophageal, kidney, laryngeal, pharyngeal, and buccal cavity cancers. As with other known chronic occupational diseases, disease associated with asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite generally appears about 20 years following the first occurrence of exposure: There are no known acute effects associated with exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.

Epidemiological studies indicate that the risk of lung cancer among exposed workers who smoke cigarettes is greatly increased over the risk of lung cancer among non-exposed smokers or exposed nonsmokers. These studies suggest that cessation of smoking will reduce the risk of lung cancer for a person exposed to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite but will not reduce it to the same level of risk as that existing for an exposed worker who has never smoked.

III. Signs and Symptoms of Exposure-Related Disease

The signs and symptoms of lung cancer or gastrointestinal cancer induced by exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite are not unique, except that a chest X-ray of an exposed patient with lung cancer may show pleural plaques, pleural calcification, or pleural fibrosis. Symptoms characteristic of mesothelioma include shortness of breath, pain in the walls of the chest, or abdominal pain. Mesothelioma has a much longer latency period compared with lung cancer (40 years versus 15-20 years), and mesothelioma is therefore more likely to be found among workers who were first exposed to asbestos at an early age. Mesothelioma is always fatal.

Asbestosis is pulmonary tibrosis caused by the accumulation of asbestos fibers in the lungs. Symptoms include shortness of breath, coughing, fatigue, and vague feelings of sickness. When the fibrosis worsens shortness of breath occurs even at rest. The diagnosis of asbestosis is based on a history of exposure to asbestos, the presence of characteristics radiologic changes, end-inspiratory crackles (rales), and other clinical features of fibrosing lung disease. Pleural plaques and thickening are observed on X-rays taken during the early stages of the disease. Asbestosis is often a progressive disease even in the absence of continued exposure, although this appears to be a highly individualized characteristic. In severe cases, death may be caused by respiratory or cardiac failure.

IV. Surveillance and Preventive Considerations

As noted above, exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite has been linked to an increased risk of lung cancer, mesothelioma, gastrointestinal cancer, and asbestosis among occupationally exposed workers. Adequate screening tests to determine an employee's potential for developing serious chronic diseases, such as cancer, from exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite do not presently exist. However, some tests, particularly chest X-rays and pulmonary function tests, may indicate that an employee has been overexposed to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, increasing his or her risk of developing exposure related chronic diseases. It is important for the physician to become familiar with the operating conditions in which occupational exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite is likely to occur. This is particularly important in evaluating medical and work histories and in conducting physical examinations. When an active employee has been identified as having been overexposed to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, measures taken by the employer to eliminate or mitigate further exposure should also lower the risk of serious long-term consequences.

The employer is required to institute medical surveillance program for all employees who are or will be exposed to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite at or above the action level (0.1 fiber cubic centimeter of air) for 30 or more per year and for all employees who are signed to wear a negative-pressure respirator. All examinations and procedures must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, at a reasonable time and place, and at no cost to the employee.

Although broad latitude is given to the physician in prescribing specific tests to be included in the medical surveillance program, OSHA requires inclusion of the following elements in the routine examination:

(i) Medical and work histories with special emphasis directed to symptoms of the respiratory system, cardiovascular system, and digestive tract.

(ii) Completion of the respiratory disease questionnaire contained in Appendix D.

(iii) A physical examination including a chest roentgenogram and pulmonary function test that includes measurement of the employee's forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second (FEV_1).

(iv) Any laboratory or other test that the examining physician deems by sound medical practice to be necessary.

The employer is required to make the prescribed tests available at least annually to those employees covered; more often than specified if recommended by the examining physician; and upon termination of employment.

The employer is required to provide the physician with the following information: A copy of this standard and appendices; a description of the employee's duties as they relate to asbestos exposure; the employee's representative level of exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite; a description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used; and information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the physician. Making this information available to the physician will aid in the evaluation of the employee's health in relation to assigned duties and fitness to wear personal protective equipment, if required.

The employer is required to obtain a written opinion from the examining physician containing the results of the medical examination; the physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions that would place the employee at an increased risk of exposure-related disease; any recommended limitations on the employee or on the use of personal protective equipment; and a statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions related to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite exposure that require further explanation or treatment. This written opinion must not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, and a copy of the opinion must be provided to the affected employee.

APPENDIX J TO § 1926.58—SMOKING CESSATION PROGRAM INFORMATION FOR ASBESTOS, TREMOLITE, ANTHOPHYLLITE AND ACTIONLITE—NON-MANDATORY.

The following organizations provide smoking cessation information.

1. The National Cancer Institute operates a toll-free Cancer Information Service (CIS) with trained personnel to help you. Call 1-800-4-CANCER* to reach the CIS office serving your area, or write: Office of Cancer Communications, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Building 31 Room 10A24, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.

2. American Cancer Society, 3340 Peachtree Road, N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30026, (404) 320-3333

The American Cancer Society (ACS) is a voluntary organization composed of 58 divisions and 3,100 local units. Through "The Great American Smokeout" in November, the annual Cancer Crusade in April, and numerous educational materials, ACS helps people learn about the health hazards of smoking and become successful ex-smokers.

3. American Heart Association, 7320 Greenville Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75231, (214) 750-5300

The American Heart Association (AHA) is a voluntary organization with 130,000 members (physicians, scientists, and laypersons) in 55 state and regional groups. AHA produces a variety of publications and audiovisual materials about the effects of smoking on the heart. AHA also has developed a guidebook for incorporating a weight-control component into smoking cessation programs.

4. American Lung Association, 1740 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, (212) 245-8000

A voluntary organization of 7,500 members (physicians, nurses, and laypersons), the American Lung Association (ALA) conducts numerous public information programs about the health effects of smoking. ALA has 59 state and 85 local units. The organization actively supports legislation and information campaigns for non-smokers' rights and provides help for smokers who want to quit, for example, through "Freedom From Smoking," a self-help smoking cessation program.

5. Office on Smoking and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 5600 Fishers Lane, Park Building, Room 110, Rockville, Maryland 20857

The Office on Smoking and Health (OSH) is the Department of Health and Human Services' lead agency in smoking control. OSH has sponsored distribution of publica-

best copy available

tions on smoking-related topics, such as free flyers on relapse after initial quitting, helping a friend or family member quit smoking, the health hazards of smoking, and the effects of parental smoking on teenagers.

*In Hawaii, on Oahu call 524-1234 (call collect from neighboring islands).

Spanish-speaking staff members are available during daytime hours to callers from the following areas: California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, New Jersey (area code 201), New York, and Texas. Consult your local telephone directory for listings of local chapters.

NOTE: Pursuant to an administrative stay effective July 21, 1986, published October 17, 1986 (51 FR 37002), extended to July 21, 1988 (at 52 FR 15722, April 30, 1987) to July 21, 1989 (53 FR 27345, July 20, 1988) and to November 30, 1990 (54 FR 30705, July 21, 1989), enforcement of this section is stayed as it applies to non-asbestiform tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite. During the period and to the extent of this stay, the 1972 standard governing occupational exposure to asbestos (redesignated as 29 CFR 1910.1101) will remain in effect.

(Information collection requirements contained in paragraphs § 1926.58 (f)(2), (f)(3), (f)(6), (h)(3)(i), (k)(3), (k)(4), (m), and (n) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control nos. 1218-0133 and 1218-0134).

[51 FR 22756, June 20, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 37004, Oct. 17, 1986; 52 FR 15723, Apr. 30, 1987; 52 FR 17755-56, May 12, 1987; 53 FR 27346, July 20, 1988; 53 FR 35627, Sept. 14, 1988; 54 FR 30705, July 21, 1989; 54 FR 52028, Dec. 20, 1989; 55 FR 3732, Feb. 5, 1990]

§ 1926.59 Hazard communication.

(a) *Purpose.* (1) The purpose of this section is to ensure that the hazards of all chemicals produced or imported are evaluated, and that information concerning their hazards is transmitted to employers and employees. This transmittal of information is to be accomplished by means of comprehensive hazard communication programs, which are to include container labeling and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets and employee training.

(2) This occupational safety and health standard is intended to address comprehensively the issue of evaluating the potential hazards of chemicals, and communicating information concerning hazards and appropriate protective measures to employees, and to preempt any legal requirements of a state, or political subdivision of a state, pertaining to the subject. Evaluating the potential hazards of chemicals, and communicating information concerning hazards and appropriate protective measures to employees, may include, for example, but is not limited to, provisions for: developing and maintaining a written hazard communication program for the workplace, including lists of hazardous chemicals present; labeling of containers of chemicals in the workplace, as well as of containers of chemicals being shipped to other workplaces; preparation and distribution of material safety data sheets to employees and downstream employers; and development and implementation of employee training programs regarding hazards of chemicals and protective measures. Under section 18 of the Act, no state or political subdivision of a state may adopt or enforce, through any court or agency, any requirement relating to the issue addressed by this Federal standard, except pursuant to a Federally-approved state plan.

(b) *Scope and application.* (1) This section requires chemical manufacturers or importers to assess the hazards of chemicals which they produce or import, and all employers to provide information to their employees about the hazardous chemicals to which they are exposed, by means of a hazard communication program, labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and information and training. In addition, this section requires distributors to transmit the required information to employers.

(2) This section applies to any chemical which is known to be present in the workplace in such a manner that employees may be exposed under normal conditions of use or in a foreseeable emergency.

(3) This section applies to laboratories only as follows:

(i) Employers shall ensure that labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals are not removed or defaced;

(ii) Employers shall maintain any material safety data sheets that are received with incoming shipments of hazardous chemicals, and ensure that they are readily accessible to laboratory employees; and,

(iii) Employers shall ensure that laboratory employees are apprised of the hazards of the chemicals in their workplaces in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section.

(4) In work operations where employees only handle chemicals in sealed containers which are not opened under normal conditions of use (such as are found in marine cargo handling, warehousing, or retail sales), this section applies to these operations only as follows:

(i) Employers shall ensure that labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals are not removed or defaced;

(ii) Employers shall maintain copies of any material safety data sheets that are received with incoming shipments of the sealed containers of hazardous chemicals, shall obtain a material safety data sheet for sealed containers of hazardous chemicals received without a material safety data sheet if an employee requests the material safety data sheet, and shall ensure that the material safety data sheets are readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s); and,

(iii) Employers shall ensure that employees are provided with information and training in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section (except for the location and availability of the written hazard communication program under paragraph (h)(1)(iii)), to the extent necessary to protect them in the event of a spill or leak of a hazardous chemical from a sealed container.

(5) This section does not require labeling of the following chemicals:

(i) Any pesticide as such term is defined in the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.), when subject to the labeling requirements of that Act and labeling regulations issued under that Act by the Environmental Protection Agency;

(ii) Any food, food additive, color additive, drug, cosmetic, or medical or veterinary device, including materials intended for use as ingredients in such products (e.g. flavors and fragrances), as such terms are defined in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*) and regulations issued under that Act, when they are subject to the labeling requirements under that Act by the Food and Drug Administration;

(iii) Any distilled spirits (beverage alcohols), wine, or malt beverage intended for nonindustrial use, as such terms are defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*) and regulations issued under that Act, when subject to the labeling requirements of that Act and labeling regulations issued under that Act by the Bureau of Alcohol Tobacco, and Firearms; and,

(iv) Any consumer product or hazardous substance as those terms are defined in the Consumer Product Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2051 et seq.) and Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1261 et seq.) respectively, when subject to a consumer product safety standard or labeling requirement of those Acts, or regulations issued under those Acts by the Consumer Product Safety Commission.

(6) This section does not apply to:

(i) Any hazardous waste as such term is defined by the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.), when subject to regulations issued under that Act by the Environmental Protection Agency;

(ii) Tobacco or tobacco products;

(iii) Wood or wood products;

(iv) Articles;

(v) Food, drugs, cosmetics, or alcoholic beverages in a retail establishment which are packaged for sale to consumers;

(vi) Foods, drugs, or cosmetics intended for personal consumption by employees while in the workplace;

(vii) Any consumer product or hazardous substance, as those terms are defined in the Consumer Product Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2051 *et seq.*) and Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1261 *et seq.*) respectively, where the employer can demonstrate it is used in the workplace in the same manner as normal consumer use, and which use results in a duration and frequency of exposure which is not greater than exposures experienced by consumers; and,

(viii) Any drug, as that term is defined in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*), when it is in solid, final form for direct administration to the patient (i.e. tablets or pills).

(c) *Definitions.*

"Article" means a manufactured item: (i) Which is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture; (ii) which has end use function(s) dependent in whole or in part upon its shape or design during end use; and (iii) which does not release, or otherwise result in exposure to, a hazardous chemical, under normal conditions of use.

"Assistant Secretary" means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

"Chemical" means any element, chemical compound or mixture of elements and/or compounds.

"Chemical manufacturer" means an employer with a workplace where chemical(s) are produced for use or distribution.

"Chemical name" means the scientific designation of a chemical in accordance with the nomenclature system developed by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) or the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) rules of nomenclature, or a name which will clearly identify the chemical for the purpose of conducting a hazard evaluation.

"Combustible liquid" means any liquid having a flashpoint at or above 100 °F (37.8 °C), but below 200 ° F (93.3 ° C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 200 °F (93.3 °C), or higher, the total volume of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.

"Common name" means any designation or identification such as code name, code number, trade name, brand name or generic name used to identify a chemical other than by its chemical name.

"Compressed gas" means:

(i) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 40 psi at 70 °F (21.1 °C); or

(ii) a gas or mixture of gases having in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 104 psi at 130 °F (54.4 °C) regardless of the pressure at 70 °F (21.1 °C); or

(iii) A liquid having a vapor pressure exceeding 40 psi at 100 °F (37.8 °C) as determined by ASTM D-323-72.

"Container" means any bag, barrel, bottle, box, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, or the like that contains a hazardous chemical. For purposes of this section, pipes or piping systems, and engines, fuel tanks, or other operating systems in a vehicle, are not considered to be containers.

"Designated representative" means any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise such employee's rights under this section. A recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.

"Director" means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

"Distributor" means a business, other than a chemical manufacturer or importer, which supplies hazardous chemicals to other distributors or to employers.

"Employee" means a worker who may be exposed to hazardous chemicals under normal operating conditions or in foreseeable emergencies. Workers such as office workers or bank tellers who encounter hazardous chemicals only in non-routine, isolated instances are not covered.

"Employer" means a person engaged in a business where chemicals are either used, distributed, or are produced for use or distribution, including a contractor or subcontractor.

"Explosive" means a chemical that causes a sudden, almost instantaneous release of pressure, gas, and heat when subjected to sudden shock, pressure, or high temperature.

"Exposure" or "exposed" means that an employee is subjected to a hazardous chemical in the course of employment through any route of entry (in alation, ingestion, skin contact or ab- orption, etc.), and includes potential e.g. accidental or possible) exposure.

"Flammable" means a chemical that alls into one of the following catego- ies:

(i) "Aerosol, flammable" means an erosol that, when tested by the nethod described in 16 CFR 1500.45, ields a flame projection exceeding 18 nches at full valve opening, or a flash- ack (a flame extending back to the alve) at any degree of valve opening;

(ii) "Gas, flammable" means:

(A) A gas that, at ambient tempera- ure and pressure, forms a flammable nixture with air at a concentration of hirteen (13) percent by volume or ess; or

(B) A gas that, at ambient tempera- ure and pressure, forms a range of lammable mixtures with air wider han twelve (12) percent by volume, egardless of the lower limit;

(iii) "Liquid, flammable" means any iquid having a flashpoint below 100 °F 37.8 °C), except any mixture having omponents with flashpoints of 100 °F 37.8 °C) or higher, the total of which nake up 99 percent or more of the otal volume of the mixture;

(iv) "Solid, flammable" means a olid, other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in § 190.109(a), that is liable to cause fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and when ignited burns so vigorously and persistently as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered to be a flammable solid if, when tested by the method described in 16 CFR 1500.44, it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than one-tenth of an inch per second along its major axis.

"Flashpoint" means the minimum temperature at which a liquid gives off a vapor in sufficient concentration to ignite when tested as follows:

(i) Tagliabue Closed Tester (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester, Z11.24–1979 (ASTM D 56–79)) for liquids with a viscosity of less than 45 Saybolt University Seconds (SUS) at 100 °F (37.8 °C), that do not contain suspended solids and do not have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or

(ii) Pensky-Martens Closed Tester (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester, Z11.7–1979 (ASTM D 93–79)) for liquids with a viscosity equal to or greater than 45 SUS at 100 °F (37.8 °C), or that contain suspended solids, or that have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or

(iii) Setaflash Closed Tester (see American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Setaflash Closed Tester (ASTMD 3278–78))

Organic peroxides, which undergo autoaccelerating thermal decomposition, are excluded from any of the flashpoint determination methods specified above.

"Foreseeable emergency" means any potential occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which could result in an uncontrolled release of a hazardous chemical into the workplace.

"Hazardous chemical" means any chemical which is a physical hazard or a health hazard.

"Hazard warning" means any words, pictures, symbols, or combination thereof appearing on a label or other appropriate form of warning which convey the hazard(s) of the chemical(s) in the container(s).

"Health hazard" means a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed employees. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals which are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents which act on the hematopoietic system, and agents which damage the lungs, skin, eyes, or mucous membranes. Appendix A provides further definitions and explanations of the scope of health hazards covered by this section, and Appendix B describes the criteria to be used to determine whether or not a chemical is to be considered hazardous for purposes of this standard.

"Identity" means any chemical or common name which is indicated on the material safety data sheet (MSDS) for the chemical. The identity used shall permit cross-references to be made among the required list of hazardous chemicals, the label and the MSDS.

"Immediate use" means that the hazardous chemical will be under the control of and used only by the person who transfers it from a labeled container and only within the work shift in which it is transferred.

"Importer" means the first business with employees within the Customs Territory of the United States which receives hazardous chemicals produced in other countries for the purpose of supplying them to distributors or employers within the United States.

"Label" means any written, printed, or graphic material, displayed on or affixed to containers of hazardous chemicals.

"Material safety data sheet (MSDS)" means written or printed material concerning a hazardous chemical which is prepared in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

"Mixture" means any combination of two or more chemicals if the combination is not, in whole or in part, the result of a chemical reaction.

"Organic peroxide" means an organic compound that contains the bivalent -O-O-structure and which may be considered to be a structural derivative of hydrogen peroxide where one or both of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by an organic radical.

"Oxidizer" means a chemical other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in § 1910.109(a), that initiates or promotes combustion in other materials, thereby causing fire either of itself or through the release of oxygen or other gases.

"Physical hazard" means a chemical for which there is scientifically valid evidence that it is a combustible liquid, a compressed gas, explosive, flammable, an organic peroxide, an oxidizer, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive) or water-reactive.

"Produce" means to manufacture, process, formulate, or repackage.

"Pyrophoric" means a chemical that will ignite spontaneously in air at a temperature of 130 °F (54.4 °C) or below.

"Responsible party" means someone who can provide additional information on the hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.

"Specific chemical identity" means the chemical name, Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) Registry Number, or any other information that reveals the precise chemical designation of the substance.

"Trade secret" means any confiden tial formula, pattern, process, device information or compilation of infor mation that is used in an employer' business, and that gives the employe an opportunity to obtain an advantag over competitors who do not know use it. Appendix D sets out the criteri to be used in evaluating trade secret

"Unstable (reactive)" means a chem ical which in the pure state, or as pr duced or transported, will vigorous polymerize, decompose, condense, will become self-reactive under cond tions of shocks, pressure or temper ture.

"Use" means to package, handl react, or transfer.

"Water-reactive" means a chemic that reacts with water to release a that is either flammable or present health hazard.

"Work area" means a room or fined space in a workplace where h ardous chemicals are produced used, and where employees present.

"Workplace" means an establi ment, job site, or project, at one g graphical location containing one more work areas.

(d) *Hazard determination.* (1) Ch ical manufacturers and importers sh evaluate chemicals produced in th workplaces or imported by them to termine if they are hazardous. ployers are not required to evalu chemicals unless they choose not rely on the evaluation performed the chemical manufacturer or imp er for the chemical to satisfy this quirement.

(2) Chemical manufacturers, importers or employers evaluating chemicals shall identify and consider the available scientific evidence concerning such hazards. For health hazards, evidence which is statistically significant and which is based on at least one positive study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles is considered to be sufficient to establish a hazardous effect if the results of the study meet the definitions of health hazards in this section. Appendix A shall be consulted for the scope of health hazards covered, and Appendix B shall be consulted for the criteria to be followed with respect to the completeness of the evaluation, and the data to be reported.

(3) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that the chemicals listed in them are hazardous:

(i) 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA); or,

(ii) *Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents in the Work Environment*, American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) (latest edition).

The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer is still responsible for evaluating the hazards associated with the chemicals in these source lists in accordance with the requirements of this standard.

(4) Chemical manufacturers, importers and employers evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that a chemical is a carcinogen or potential carcinogen for hazard communication purposes:

(i) National Toxicology Program (NTP), *Annual Report on Carcinogens* (latest edition);

(ii) International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) *Monographs* (latest editions); or

(iii) 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Note: The *Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances* published by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health indicates whether a chemical has been found by NTP or IARC to be a potential carcinogen.

(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer shall determine the hazards of mixtures of chemicals as follows:

(i) If a mixture has been tested as a whole to determine its hazards, the results of such testing shall be used to determine whether the mixture is hazardous;

(ii) If a mixture has not been tested as a whole to determine whether the mixture is a health hazard, the mixture shall be assumed to present the same health hazards as do the components which comprise one percent (by weight or volume) or greater of the mixture, except that the mixture shall be assumed to present a carcinogenic hazard if it contains a component in concentrations of 0.1 percent or greater which is considered to be a carcinogen under paragraph (d)(4) of this section;

(iii) If a mixture has not been tested as a whole to determine whether the mixture is a physical hazard, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may use whatever scientifically valid data is available to evaluate the physical hazard potential of the mixture; and,

(iv) If the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer has evidence to indicate that a component present in the mixture in concentrations of less than one percent (or in the case of carcinogens, less than 0.1 percent) could be released in concentrations which would exceed an established OSHA permissible exposure limit or ACGIH Threshold Limit Value, or could present a health hazard to employees in those concentrations, the mixture shall be assumed to present the same hazard.

(6) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or employers evaluating chemicals shall describe in writing the procedures they use to determine the hazards of the chemical they evaluate. The written procedures are to be made available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the Assistant Secretary and the Director. The written description may be incor-

porated into the written hazard communication program required under paragraph (e) of this section.

(e) *Written hazard communication program.* (1) Employers shall develop, implement, and maintain at the workplace, a written hazard communication program for their workplaces which at least describes how the criteria specified in paragraphs (f), (g), and (h) of this section for labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and employee information and training will be met, and which also includes the following:

(i) A list of the hazardous chemicals known to be present using an identity that is referenced on the appropriate material safety data sheet (the list may be compiled for the workplace as a whole or for individual work areas); and,

(ii) The methods the employer will use to inform employees of the hazards of non-routine tasks (for example, the cleaning of reactor vessels), and the hazards associated with chemicals contained in unlabeled pipes in their work areas.

(2) *Multi-employer workplaces.* Employers who produce, use, or store hazardous chemicals at a workplace in such a way that the employees of other employer(s) may be exposed (for example, employees of a construction contractor working on-site) shall additionally ensure that the hazard communication programs developed and implemented under this paragraph (e) include the following:

(i) The methods the employer will use to provide the other employer(s) with a copy of the material safety data sheet, or to make it available at a central location in the workplace, for each hazardous chemical the other employer(s)' employees may be exposed to while working;

(ii) The methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of any precautionary measures that need to be taken to protect employees during the workplace's normal operating conditions and in foreseeable emergencies; and,

(iii) The methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of the labeling system used in the workplace.

(3) The employer may rely on an existing hazard communication program to comply with these requirements, provided that it meets the criteria established in this paragraph (e).

(4) The employer shall make the written hazard communication program available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the Assistant Secretary and the Director, in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.20(e).

(f) *Labels and other forms of warning.* (1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the following information:

(i) Identity of the hazardous chemical(s);

(ii) Appropriate hazard warnings; and

(iii) Name and address of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or other responsible party.

(2) For solid metal (such as a steel beam or a metal casting) that is not exempted as an article due to its downstream use, the required label may be transmitted to the customer at the time of the intial shipment, and need not be included with subsequent shipments to the same employer unless the information on the label changes. The label may be transmitted with the initial shipment itself, or with the material safety data sheet that is to be provided prior to or at the time of the first shipment. This exception to requiring labels on every container of hazardous chemicals is only for the solid metal itself and does not apply to hazardous chemicals used in conjunction with, or known to be present with, the metal and to which employees handling the metal may be exposed (for example, cutting fluids or lubricants).

(3) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or distributors shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged, or marked in accordance with this section in a manner which does not conflict with the requirements of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*) and

regulations issued under that Act by the Department of Transportation.

(4) If the hazardous chemical is regulated by OSHA in a substance-specific health standard, the chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer shall ensure that the labels or other forms of warning used are in accordance with the requirements of that standard.

(5) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(6) and (f)(7) the employer shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals in the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the following information:

(i) Identity of the hazardous chemical(s) contained therein; and

(ii) Appropriate hazard warnings.

(6) The employer may use signs, placards, process sheets, batch tickets, operating procedures, or other such written materials in lieu of affixing labels to individual stationary process containers, as long as the alternative method identifies the containers to which it is applicable and conveys the information required by paragraph (f)(5) of this section to be on a label. The written materials shall be readily accessible to the employees in their work area throughout each work shift.

(7) The employer is not required to label portable containers into which hazardous chemicals are transferred from labeled containers, and which are intended only for the immediate use of the employee who performs the transfer.

(8) The employer shall not remove or deface existing labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals, unless the container is immediately marked with the required information.

(9) The employer shall ensure that labels or other forms of warning are legible, in English, and prominently displayed on the container, or readily available in the work area throughout each work shift. Employers having employees who speak other languages may add the information in their language to the material presented, as long as the information is presented in English as well.

(10) The chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer need not affix new labels to comply with this section if existing labels already convey the required information.

(g) *Material safety data sheets.* (1) Chemical manufacturers and importers shall obtain or develop a material safety data sheet for each hazardous chemical they produce or import. Employers shall have a material safety data sheet for each hazardous chemical which they use.

(2) Each material safety data sheet shall be in English and shall contain at least the following information:

(i) The identity used on the label, and, except as provided for in paragraph (i) of this section on trade secrets:

(A) If the hazardous chemical is a single substance, its chemical and common name(s);

(B) If the hazardous chemical is a mixture which has been tested as a whole to determine its hazards, the chemical and common name(s) of the ingredients which contribute to these known hazards, and the common name(s) of the mixture itself; or,

(C) If the hazardous chemical is a mixture which has not been tested as a whole:

(*1*) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to be health hazards, and which comprise 1% or greater of the composition, except that chemicals identified as carcinogens under paragraph (d)(4) of this section shall be listed if the concentrations are 0.1% or greater; and,

(*2*) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to be health hazards, and which comprise less than 1% (0.1% for carcinogens) of the mixture, if there is evidence that the ingredient(s) could be released from the mixture in concentrations which would exceed an established OSHA permissible exposure limit or ACGIH Threshold Limit Value, or could present a health hazard to employees; and,

(*3*) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to present a physical hazard when present in the mixture;

(ii) Physical and chemical characteristics of the hazardous chemical (such as vapor pressure, flash point);

(iii) The physical hazards of the hazardous chemical, including the potential for fire, explosion, and reactivity;

(iv) The health hazards of the hazardous chemical, including signs and symptoms of exposure, and any medical conditions which are generally recognized as being aggravated by exposure to the chemical;

(v) The primary route(s) of entry;

(vi) The OSHA permissible exposure limit, ACGIH Threshold Limit Value, and any other exposure limit used or recommended by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, where available;

(vii) Whether the hazardous chemical is listed in the National Toxicology Program (NTP) *Annual Report on Carcinogens* (latest edition) or has been found to be a potential carcinogen in the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) *Monographs* (latest editions), or by OSHA;

(viii) Any generally applicable precautions for safe handling and use which are known to the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, including appropriate hygienic practices, protective measures during repair and maintenance of contaminated equipment, and procedures for clean-up of spills and leaks;

(ix) Any generally applicable control measures which are known to the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, such as appropriate engineering controls, work practices, or personal protective equipment;

(x) Emergency and first aid procedures;

(xi) The date of preparation of the material safety data sheet or the last change to it; and,

(xii) The name, address and telephone number of the chemical manufacturer, importer, employer or other responsible party preparing or distributing the material safety data sheet, who can provide additional information on the hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.

(3) If no relevant information is found for any given category on the material safety data sheet, the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall mark it to indicate that no applicable information was found.

(4) Where complex mixtures have similar hazards and contents (i.e. the chemical ingredients are essentially the same, but the specific composition varies from mixture to mixture), the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer may prepare one material safety data sheet to apply to all of these similar mixtures.

(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall ensure that the information recorded accurately reflects the scientific evidence used in making the hazard determination. If the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet becomes newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards of a chemical, or ways to protect against the hazards, this new information shall be added to the material safety data sheet within three months. If the chemical is not currently being produced or imported the chemical manufacturer or importer shall add the information to the material safety data sheet before the chemical is introduced into the workplace again.

(6) Chemical manufacturers or importers shall ensure that distributors and employers are provided an appropriate material safety data sheet with their intitial shipment, and with the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated. The chemical manufacturer or importer shall either provide material safety data sheets with the shipped containers or send them to the employer prior to or a the time of the shipment. If the mate rial safety data sheet is not provide with a shipment that has been labele as a hazardous chemical, the employe shall obtain one from the chemica manufacturer, importer, or distributo as soon as possible.

(7) Distributors shall ensure th material safety data sheets, and upda ed information, are provided to oth distributors and employers. Retail di tributors which sell hazardous chem cals to commercial customers sh provide a material safety data sheet

such employers upon request, and shall post a sign or otherwise inform them that a material safety data sheet is available. Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors need not provide material safety data sheets to retail distributors which have informed them that the retail distributor does not sell the product to commercial customers or open the sealed container to use it in their own workplaces.

(8) The employer shall maintain copies of the required material safety data sheets for each hazardous chemical in the workplace, and shall ensure that they are readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s).

(9) Where employees must travel between workplaces during a workshift, *i.e.*, their work is carried out at more than one geographical location, the material safety data sheets may be kept at a central location at the primary workplace facility. In this situation, the employer shall ensure that employees can immediately obtain the required information in an emergency.

(10) Material safety data sheets may be kept in any form, including operating procedures, and may be designed to cover groups of hazardous chemicals in a work area where it may be more appropriate to address the hazards of a process rather than individual hazardous chemicals. However, the employer shall ensure that in all cases the required information is provided for each hazardous chemical, and is readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in in their work areas(s).

(11) Material safety data sheets shall also be made readily available, upon request, to designated representatives and to the Assistant Secretary, in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.20 (e). The Director shall also be given access to material safety data sheets in the same manner.

(h) *Employee information and training.* Employers shall provide employees with information and training on hazardous chemicals in their work area at the time of their initial assignment, and whenever a new hazard is introduced into their work area.

(1) *Information.* Employees shall be informed of:

(i) The requirements of this section;

(ii) Any operations in their work area where hazardous chemicals are present; and,

(iii) The location and availability of the written hazard communication program, including the required list(s) of hazardous chemicals, and material safety data sheets required by this section.

(2) *Training.* Employee training shall include at least:

(i) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical in the work area (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, visual appearance or odor of hazardous chemicals when being released, etc.);

(ii) The physical and health hazards of the chemicals in the work area;

(iii) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from these hazards, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to hazardous chemicals, such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used; and,

(iv) The details of the hazard communication program developed by the employer, including an explanation of the labeling system and the material safety data sheet, and how employees can obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

(i) *Trade secrets.* (1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may withhold the specific chemical identity, including the chemical name and other specific identification of a hazardous chemical, from the material safety data sheet, provided that:

(i) The claim that the information withheld is a trade secret can be supported;

(ii) Information contained in the material safety data sheet concerning the properties and effects of the hazardous chemical is disclosed;

(iii) The material safety data sheet indicates that the specific chemical identity is being withheld as a trade secret; and,

(iv) The specific chemical identity is made available to health professionals, employees, and designated representatives in accordance with the applicable provisions of this paragraph.

(2) Where a treating physician or nurse determines that a medical emergency exists and the specific chemical identity of a hazardous chemical is necessary for emergency or first-aid treatment, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall immediately disclose the specific chemical identity of a trade secret chemical to that treating physician or nurse, regardless of the existence of a written statement of need of a confidentiality agreement. The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may require a written statement of need and confidentiality agreement, in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (i)(3) and (4) of this section, as soon as circumstances permit.

(3) In non-emergency situations, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose a specific chemical identity, otherwise permitted to be withheld under paragraph (i)(1) of this section, to a health professional (i.e. physician, industrial hygienist, toxicologist, epidemiologist, or occupational health nurse) providing medical or other occupational health services to exposed employee(s), and to employees or designated representatives, if:

(i) The request is in writing;

(ii) The request describes with reasonable detail one or more of the following occupational health needs for the information:

(A) To assess the hazards of the chemicals to which employees will be exposed;

(B) To conduct or assess sampling of the workplace atmosphere to determine employee exposure levels;

(C) To conduct pre-assignment or periodic medical surveillance of exposed employees;

(D) To provide medical treatment to exposed employees;

(E) To select or assess appropriate personal protective equipment for exposed employees;

(F) To design or assess engineering controls or other protective measures for exposed employees; and,

(G) To conduct studies to determine the health effects of exposure.

(iii) The request explains in detail why the disclosure of the specific chemical identity is essential and that, in lieu thereof, the disclosure of the following information to the health professional, employee, or designated representative, would not satisfy the purposes described in paragraph (i)(3)(ii) of this section:

(A) The properties and effects of the chemical;

(B) Measures for controlling workers' exposure to the chemical;

(C) Methods of monitoring and analyzing worker exposure to the chemical; and,

(D) Methods of diagnosing and treating harmful exposures to the chemical;

(iv) The request includes a description of the procedures to be used to maintain the confidentiality of the disclosed information; and,

(v) The health professional, and the employer or contractor of the services of the health professional (i.e. downstream employer, labor organization, or individual employee), employee, or designated representative, agree in a written confidentiality agreement that the health professional, employee, or designated representative, will not use the trade secret information for any purpose other than the health needs asserted and agree not to release the information under any circumstances other than to OSHA, as provided in paragraph (i)(6) of this section, except as authorized by the terms of the agreement or by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer.

(4) The confidentiality agreement authorized by paragraph (i)(3)(iv) of this section:

(i) May restrict the use of the information to the health purposes indicated in the written statement of need;

(ii) May provide for appropriate legal remedies in the event of a breach of the agreement, including stipulation of a reasonable pre-estimate of likely damages; and,

(iii) May not include requirements for the posting of a penalty bond.

(5) Nothing in this standard is meant to preclude the parties from

ursuing non-contractual remedies to
ne extent permitted by law.

(6) If the health professional, em-
loyee, or designated representative
eceiving the trade secret information
ecides that there is a need to disclose
to OSHA, the chemical manufactur-
, importer, or employer who provid-
l the information shall be informed
the health professional, employee,
designated representative prior to,
at the same time as, such disclo
re.

(7) If the chemical manufacturer,
nporter, or employer denies a written
quest for disclosure of a specific
emical identity, the denial must:

(i) Be provided to the health profes-
nal, employee, or designated repre-
ntative, within thirty days of the re-
est;

ii) Be in writing;

iii) Include evidence to support the
im that the specific chemical identi-
is a trade secret;

iv) State the specific reasons why
e request is being denied; and,

v) Explain in detail how alternative
ormation may satisfy the specific
dical or occupational health need
thout revealing the specific chemi-
identity.

8) The health professional, employ-
or designated representative whose
uest for information is denied
der paragraph (i)(3) of this section
y refer the request and the written
nial of the request to OSHA for con-
eration.

9) When a health professional, em-
yee, or designated representative
ers the denial to OSHA under para-
ph (i)(8) of this section, OSHA
ll consider the evidence to deter-
ne if:

) The chemical manufacturer, im-
ter, or employer has supported the
im that the specific chemical identi-
s a trade secret;

i) The health professional, employ-
or designated representative has
ported the claim that there is a
dical or occupational health need
the information; and,

ii) The health professional, em-
yee, or designated representative
demonstrated adequate means to
tect the confidentiality.

(10)(i) If OSHA determines that the specific chemical identity requested under paragraph (i)(3) of this section is not a *bona fide* trade secret, or that it is a trade secret, but the requesting health professional, employee, or designated representative has a legitimate medical or occupational health need for the information, has executed a written confidentiality agreement, and has shown adequate means to protect the confidentiality of the information, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer will be subject to citation by OSHA.

(ii) If a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer demonstrates to OSHA that the execution of a confidentiality agreement would not provide sufficient protection against the potential harm from the unauthorized disclosure of a trade secret specific chemical identity, the Assistant Secretary may issue such orders or impose such additional limitations or conditions upon the disclosure of the requested chemical information as may be appropriate to assure that the occupational health services are provided without an undue risk of harm to the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer.

(11) If a citation for a failure to release specific chemical identity information is contested by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer, the matter will be adjudicated before the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission in accordance with the Act's enforcement scheme and the applicable Commission rules of procedure. In accordance with the Commission rules, when a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer continues to withhold the information during the contest, the Administrative Law Judge may review the citation and supporting documentation *in camera* or issue appropriate orders to protect the confidentiality or such matters.

(12) Notwithstanding the existence of a trade secret claim, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose to the Assistant Secretary any information which this section requires the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer to make available. Where there

is a trade secret claim, such claim shall be made no later than at the time the information is provided to the Assistant Secretary so that suitable determinations of trade secret status can be made and the necessary protections can be implemented.

(13) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as requiring the disclosure under any circumstances of process or percentage of mixture information which is a trade secret.

(j) *Effective dates.* (1) Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors shall ensure that material safety data sheets are provided with the next shipment of hazardous chemicals to employers after September 23, 1987.

(2) Employers in the non-manufacturing sector shall be in compliance with all provisions of this section by May 23, 1988. (Note: Employers in the manufacturing sector (SIC Codes 20 through 39) are already required to be in compliance with this section.)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0072)

APPENDIX A TO § 1926.59—HEALTH HAZARD DEFINITIONS (MANDATORY)

Although safety hazards related to the physical characteristics of a chemical can be objectively defined in terms of testing requirements (e.g. flammability), health hazard definitions are less precise and more subjective. Health hazards may cause measurable changes in the body—such as decreased pulmonary function. These changes are generally indicated by the occurrence of signs and symptoms in the exposed employees—such as shortness of breath, a non-measurable, subjective feeling. Employees exposed to such hazards must be apprised of both the change in body function and the signs and symptoms that may occur to signal that change.

The determination of occupational health hazards is complicated by the fact that many of the effects or signs and symptoms occur commonly in non-occupationally exposed populations, so that effects of exposure are difficult to separate from normally occurring illnesses. Occasionally, a substance causes an effect that is rarely seen in the population at large, such as angiosarcomas caused by vinyl chloride exposure, thus making it easier to ascertain that the occupational exposure was the primary causative factor. More often, however, the effects are common, such as lung cancer. The situation is further complicated by the fact that most chemicals have not been adequately tested to determine their health hazard potential, and data do not exist to substantiate these effects.

There have been many attempts to categorize effects and to define them in various ways. Generally, the terms "acute" and "chronic" are used to delineate between effects on the basis of severity or duration. "Acute" effects usually occur rapidly as a result of short-term exposures, and are of short duration. "Chronic" effects generally occur as a result of long-term exposure, and are of long duration.

The acute effects referred to most frequently are those defined by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standard for Precautionary Labeling of Hazardous Industrial Chemicals (Z129.1-1982)—irritation, corrosivity, sensitization and lethal dose. Although these are important health effects, they do not adequately cover the considerable range of acute effects which may occur as a result of occupational exposure, such as, for example, narcosis.

Similarly, the term chronic effect is often used to cover only carcinogenicity, teratogenicity, and mutagenicity. These effects are obviously a concern in the workplace but again, do not adequately cover the area of chronic effects, excluding, for example, blood dyscrasias (such as anemia), chronic bronchitis and liver atrophy.

The goal of defining precisely, in measurable terms, every possible health effect that may occur in the workplace as a result of chemical exposures cannot realistically be accomplished. This does not negate the need for employees to be informed of such effects and protected from them. Appendix B, which is also mandatory, outlines the principles and procedures of hazardous assessment.

For purposes of this section, any chemicals which meet any of the following definitions, as determined by the criteria set forth in Appendix B are health hazards:

1. *Carcinogen:* A chemical is considered to be a carcinogen if:

(a) It has been evaluated by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), and found to be a carcinogen or potential carcinogen; or

(b) It is listed as a carcinogen or potential carcinogen in the *Annual Report on Carcinogens* published by the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (latest edition); or,

(c) It is regulated by OSHA as a carcinogen.

2. *Corrosive:* A chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. For example, a chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described by the U.S. Department of Transportation in Appendix A to 49 CF

Part 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of four hours. This term shall not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

3. *Highly toxic:* A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

(a) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

(b) A chemical that has a median lethal does (LD_{50}) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between two and three kilograms each.

(c) A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

4. *Irritant:* A chemical, which is not corrosive, but which causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of 16 CFR 1500.41 for four hours exposure or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of five or more. A chemical is an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in 16 CFR 1500.42 or other appropriate techniques.

5. *Sensitizer:* A chemical that causes a substantial proportion of exposed people or animals to develop an allergic reaction in normal tissue after repeated exposure to the chemical.

6. *Toxic.* A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

(a) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of more than 50 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 500 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

(b) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of more than 200 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between two and three kilograms each.

(c) A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of more than 200 parts per million but not more than 2,000 parts per million by volume of gas or vapor, or more than two milligrams per liter but not more than 20 milligrams per liter of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

7. *Target organ effects.* The following is a target organ categorization of effects which may occur, including examples of signs and symptoms and chemicals which have been found to cause such effects. These examples are presented to illustrate the range and diversity of effects and hazards found in the workplace, and the broad scope employers must consider in this area, but are not intended to be all-inclusive.

a. Hepatotoxins: Chemicals which produce liver damage
Signs & Symptoms: Jaundice; liver enlargement
Chemicals: Carbon tetrachloride; nitrosamines

b. Nephrotoxins: Chemicals which produce kidney damage
Signs & Symptoms: Edema; proteinuria
Chemicals: Halogenated hydrocarbons; uranium

c. Neurotoxins: Chemicals which produce their primary toxic effects on the nervous system
Signs & Symptoms: Narcosis; behavioral changes; decrease in motor functions
Chemicals: Mercury; carbon disulfide

d. Agents which act on the blood or hematopoietic system: Decrease hemoglobin function; deprive the body tissues of oxygen
Signs & Symptoms: Cyanosis; loss of consciousness
Chemicals: Carbon monoxide; cyanides

e. Agents which damage the lung: Chemicals which irritate or damage the pulmonary tissue
Signs & Symptoms: Cough; tightness in chest; shortness of breath
Chemicals: Silica; asbestos

f. Reproductive toxins: Chemicals which affect the reproductive capabilities including chromosomal damage (mutations) and effects on fetuses (teratogenesis)
Signs & Symptoms: Birth defects; sterility
Chemicals: Lead; DBCP

g. Cutaneous hazards: Chemicals which affect the dermal layer of the body
Signs & Symptoms: Defatting of the skin; rashes; irritation
Chemicals: Ketones; chlorinated compounds

h. Eye hazards: Chemicals which affect the eye or visual capacity
Signs & Symptoms: Conjunctivitis; corneal damage
Chemicals: Organic solvents; acids

APPENDIX B TO § 1926.59—HAZARD DETERMINATION (MANDATORY)

The quality of a hazard communication program is largely dependent upon the adequacy and accuracy of the hazard determination. The hazard determination requirement of this standard is performance-oriented. Chemical manufacturers, importers, and employers evaluating chemicals are not required to follow any specific methods for determining hazards, but they must be able to demonstrate that they have adequately ascertained the hazards of the chemicals produced or imported in accordance with the criteria set forth in this Appendix.

Hazard evaluation is a process which relies heavily on the professional judgment of the evaluator, particularly in the area of chronic hazards. The performance-orientation of the hazard determination does not diminish the duty of the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer to conduct a thorough evaluation, examining all relevant data and producing a scientifically defensible evaluation. For purposes of this standard, the following criteria shall be used in making hazard determinations that meet the requirements of this standard.

1. *Carcinogenicity*: As described in paragraph (d)(4) and Appendix A of this section, a determination by the National Toxicology Program, the International Agency for Research on Cancer, or OSHA that a chemical is a carcinogen or potential carcinogen will be considered conclusive evidence for purposes of this section.

2. *Human data*: Where available, epidemiological studies and case reports of adverse health effects shall be considered in the evaluation.

3. *Animal data*: Human evidence of health effects in exposed populations is generally not available for the majority of chemicals produced or used in the workplace. Therefore, the available results of toxicological testing in animal populations shall be used to predict the health effects that may be experienced by exposed workers. In particular, the definitions of certain acute hazards refer to specific animal testing results (see Appendix A).

4. *Adequacy and reporting of data*. The results of any studies which are designed and conducted according to established scientific principles, and which report statistically significant conclusions regarding the health effects of a chemical, shall be a sufficient basis for a hazard determination and reported on any material safety data sheet. The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may also report the results of other scientifically valid studies which tend to refute the findings of hazard.

APPENDIX C TO § 1926.59—INFORMATION SOURCES (ADVISORY)

The following is a list of available data sources which the chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor, or employer may wish to consult to evaluate the hazards of chemicals they produce or import:

—Any information in their own company files, such as toxicity testing results or illness experience of company employees.

—Any information obtained from the supplier of the chemical, such as material safety data sheets or product safety bulletins.

—Any pertinent information obtained from the following source list (latest editions should be used):

Condensed Chemical Dictionary
Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., 135 West 50th Street, New York, NY 10020.

The Merck Index: An Encyclopedia of Chemicals and Drugs
Merck and Company, Inc., 126 E. Lincoln Ave., Rahway, NJ 07065.

IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Me
Geneva: World Health Organization International Agency for Research on Cancer, 1972-Present. (Multivolume work). Summaries are available in supplement volumes. 49 Sheridan Street Albany, NY 12210.

Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology, by F.A. Patty
John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY (Multivolume work).

Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Product
Gleason, Gosselin, and Hodge

Casarett and Doull's Toxicology: The Ba Science of Poisons
Doull, Klaassen, and Amdur, Macmilla Publishing Co., Inc., New York, NY.

Industrial Toxicology, by Alice Hamilto and Harriet L. Hardy
Publishing Sciences Group, Inc., Acto MA.

Toxicology of the Eye, by W. Morton Gra
Charles C. Thomas, 301-327 East La rence Avenue, Springfield, IL.

Recognition of Health Hazards in Indust
William A. Burgess, John Wiley and Son 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 101

Chemical Hazards of the Workplace
Nick H. Proctor and James P. Hughes, J. Lipincott Company, 6 Winchester T race, New York, NY 10022.

Handbook of Chemistry and Physics
Chemical Rubber Company, 18901 Cr ood Parkway, Cleveland, OH 44128.

Threshold Limit Values for Chemical S stances and Physical Agents in the W Environment and Biological Expos Indices with Intended Changes
American Conference of Governme Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH). S

Glenway Avenue, Bldg. D-5, Cincinnati, OH 45211.

Information on the physical hazards of chemicals may be found in publications of the National Fire Protection Association, Boston, MA.

Note: The following documents may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Occupational Health Guidelines
NIOSH/OSHA (NIOSH Pub. No. 81-123)
NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards
NIOSH Pub. No. 85-114
Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
NIOSH Pub. No. 80-102
Miscellaneous Documents published by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health:
Criteria documents.
Special Hazard Reviews.
Occupational Hazard Assessments.
Current Intelligence Bulletins.
OSHA's General Industry Standards (29 CFR Part 1910)
NTP Annual Report on Carcinogens and *Summary of the Annual Report on Carcinogens.*
National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161; (703) 487-4650.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA BASES

Service provider	File name
Bibliographic Retrieval Services (BRS), 1200 Route 7, Latham, NY 12110.	Biosis Previews CA Search Medlars NTIS Hazardline American Chemical Society Journal Excerpta Medica IRCS Medical Science Journal Pre-Med Intl Pharmaceutical Abstracts Paper Chem
Lockheed—DIALOG Information Service, Inc., 3460 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304.	Biosis Prev. Files CA Search Files CAB Abstracts Chemical Exposure Chemname Chemsis Files Chemzero Embase Files Environmental Bibliographies Enviroline Federal Research in Progress IRL Life Science Collection NTIS Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Paper Chem
SDC—Orbit, SDC Information Service, 2500 Colorado Avenue, Santa Monica, CA 90406.	CAS Files Chemdex, 2, 3 NTIS
National Library of Medicine, Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD 20209.	Hazardous Substances Data Bank (NSDB) Medline files Toxline Files Cancerlit RTECS Chemline
Pergamon International Information Corp., 1340 Old Chain Bridge Rd., McLean, VA 22101.	Laboratory Hazard Bulletin
Questel, Inc., 1625 Eye Street, NW., Suite 818, Washington, DC 20006.	CIS/ILO Cancernet
Chemical Information System ICI (ICIS), Bureau of National Affairs, 1133 15th Street, NW., Suite 300, Washington, DC 20005.	Structure and Nomenclature Search System (SANSS) Acute Toxicity (RTECS) Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Products Oil and Hazardous Materials Technical Assistance Data System CCRIS CESARS
Occupational Health Services, 400 Plaza Drive, Secaucus, NJ 07094.	MSDS Hazardline

APPENDIX D TO § 1926.59—DEFINITION OF "TRADE SECRET" (MANDATORY)

The following is a reprint of the *Restatement of Torts* section 757, comment *b* (1939):

b. Definition of trade secret. A trade secret may consist of any formula, pattern, device or compilation of information which is used in one's business, and which gives him an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. It may be a formula for a chemical compound, a process of manufacturing, treating or preserving materials, a pattern for a machine or other device, or a list of customers. It differs from other secret information in a business (see § 759 of the *Restatement of Torts* which is not included in this Appendix) in that it is not simply information as to single or ephemeral events in the conduct of the business, as, for example, the amount or other terms of a secret bid for a contract or the salary of certain employees, or the security investments made or contemplated, or the date fixed for the announcement of a new policy or for bringing out a new model or the like. A trade secret is a process or device for continuous use in the operations of the business. Generally it relates to the production of goods, as, for example, a machine or formula for the production of an article. It may, however, relate to the sale of goods or to other operations in the business, such as a code for determining discounts, rebates or other concessions in a price list or catalogue, or a list of specialized customers, or a method of bookkeeping or other office management.

Secrecy. The subject matter of a trade secret must be secret. Matters of public knowledge or of general knowledge in an industry cannot be appropriated by one as his secret. Matters which are completely disclosed by the goods which one markets cannot be his secret. Substantially, a trade secret is known only in the particular business in which it is used. It is not requisite that only the proprietor of the business know it. He may, without losing his protection, communicate it to employees involved in its use. He may likewise communicate it to others pledged to secrecy. Others may also know of it independently, as, for example, when they have discovered the process or formula by independent invention and are keeping it secret. Nevertheless, a substantial element of secrecy must exist, so that, except by the use of improper means, there would be difficulty in acquiring the information. An exact definition of a trade secret is not possible. Some factors to be considered in determining whether given information is one's trade secret are: (1) The extent to which the information is known outside of his business; (2) the extent to which it is known by employees and others involved in his business; (3) the extent of measures taken by him to guard the secrecy of the information; (4) the value of the information to him and his competitors; (5) the amount of effort or money expended by him in developing the information; (6) the ease or difficulty with which the information could be properly acquired or duplicated by others.

Novelty and prior art. A trade secret may be a device or process which is patentable; but it need not be that. It may be a device or process which is clearly anticipated in the prior art or one which is merely a mechanical improvement that a good mechanic can make. Novelty and invention are not requisite for a trade secret as they are for patentability. These requirements are essential to patentability because a patent protects against unlicensed use of the patented device or process even by one who discovers it properly through independent research. The patent monopoly is a reward to the inventor. But such is not the case with a trade secret. Its protection is not based on a policy of rewarding or otherwise encouraging the development of secret processes or devices. The protection is merely against breach of faith and reprehensible means of learning another's secret. For this limited protection it is not appropriate to require also the kind of novelty and invention which is a requisite of patentability. The nature of the secret is,
however, an important factor in determin
ing the kind of relief that is appropriat
against one who is subject to liability unde
the rule stated in this section. Thus, if th
secret consists of a device or process whic
is a novel invention, one who acquires th
secret wrongfully is ordinarily enjoine
from further use of it and is required to a
count for the profits derived from his pa
use. If, on the other hand, the secret co
sists of mechanical improvements that
good mechanic can make without resort
the secret, the wrongdoer's liability may
limited to damages, and an injunctio
against future use of the improvemen
made with the aid of the secret may be i
appropriate.

[52 FR 31877, Aug. 24, 1987, as amended
53 FR 15035, Apr. 27, 1988; 54 FR 6888, Fe
15, 1989; 54 FR 24334, June 7, 1989]

Subpart E—Personal Protective and Life Saving Equipment

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Wo
Hours and Safety Standards Act (Constru
tion Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6,
Occupational Safety and Health Act of 19
(29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary
Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-
(41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as a
plicable.

§ 1926.100 Head protection.

(a) Employees working in are
where there is a possible danger
head injury from impact, or from fa
ing or flying objects, or from electric
shock and burns, shall be protected
protective helmets.

(b) Helmets for the protection
employees against impact and penet
tion of falling and flying objects sh
meet the specifications contained
American National Standards Ins
tute, Z89.1-1969, Safety Requiremen
for Industrial Head Protection.

(c) Helmets for the head protecti
of employees exposed to high volta
electrical shock and burns shall me
the specifications contained in Ame
can National Standards Institu
Z89.2-1971.

§ 1926.101 Hearing protection.

(a) Wherever it is not feasible
reduce the noise levels or duration
exposures to those specified in Ta
D-2, Permissible Noise Exposures,
§ 1926.52, ear protective devices sh
be provided and used.

(b) Ear protective devices inserted in the ear shall be fitted or determined individually by competent persons.

(c) Plain cotton is not an acceptable protective device.

§ 1926.102 Eye and face protection.

(a) *General.* (1) Employees shall be provided with eye and face protection equipment when machines or operations present potential eye or face injury from physical, chemical, or radiation agents.

(2) Eye and face protection equipment required by this Part shall meet the requirements specified in American National Standards Institute, Z87.1-1968, Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection.

(3) Employees whose vision requires the use of corrective lenses in spectacles, when required by this regulation to wear eye protection, shall be protected by goggles or spectacles of one of the following types:

(i) Spectacles whose protective lenses provide optical correction;

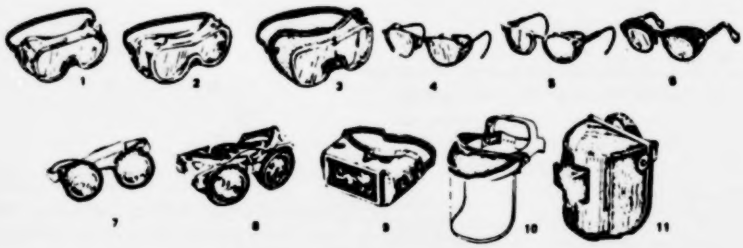
(ii) Goggles that can be worn over corrective spectacles without disturbing the adjustment of the spectacles;

(iii) Goggles that incorporate corrective lenses mounted behind the protective lenses.

(4) Face and eye protection equipment shall be kept clean and in good repair. The use of this type equipment with structural or optical defects shall be prohibited.

(5) Table E-1 shall be used as a guide in the selection of face and eye protection for the hazards and operations noted.

TABLE E-1—EYE AND FACE PROTECTOR SELECTION GUIDE



1. **GOGGLES,** Flexible Fitting, Regular Ventilation
2. **GOGGLES,** Flexible Fitting, Hooded Ventilation
3. **GOGGLES,** Cushioned Fitting, Rigid Body
*4. **SPECTACLES,** Metal Frame, with Sideshields
*5. **SPECTACLES,** Plastic Frame, with Sideshields
*6. **SPECTACLES,** Metal-Plastic Frame, with Sideshields
** 7. **WELDING GOGGLES,** Eyecup Type, Tinted Lenses (Illustrated)
7A. **CHIPPING GOGGLES,** Eyecup Type, Clear Safety Lenses (Not Illustrated)
** 8. **WELDING GOGGLES,** Coverspec Type Tinted Lenses (Illustrated)
8A. **CHIPPING GOGGLES,** Coverspec Type, Clear Safety Lenses (Not Illustrated)
** 9. **WELDING GOGGLES,** Coverspec Type, Tinted Plate Lens
10. **FACE SHIELD** (Available with Plastic or Mesh Window)
11. **WELDING HELMETS

*Non-side shield spectacles are available for limited hazard use requiring only frontal protection.

**See Table E-2, in paragraph (b) of this section, Filter Lens Shade Numbers for Protection Against Radiant Energy.

APPLICATIONS

Operation	Hazards	Recommended protectors: Bold type numbers signify preferred protection
Acetylene—Burning, Acetylene—Cutting, Acetylene—Welding.	Sparks, harmful rays, molten metal, flying particles.	7, 8, 9.
Chemical Handling	Splash, acid burns, fumes	2, 10 (For severe exposure add 10 over 2).

APPLICATIONS—Continued

Operation	Hazards	Recommended protectors: Bold type numbers signi preferred protection
Chipping	Flying particles	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7A, 8A.
Electric (arc) welding	Sparks, intense rays, molten metal.	9, 11, (11 in combination with 4, 5, 6, in tinted len advisable)
Furnace operations	Glare, heat, molten metal	7, 8, 9 (For severe exposure add 10).
Grinding—Light	Flying particles	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10.
Grinding—Heavy	Flying particles	1 , 3, 7A, 8A (For severe exposure add 10).
Laboratory	Chemical splash, glass breakage.	2 (10 when in combination with 4, 5, 6).
Machining	Flying particles	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10.
Molten metals	Heat, glare, sparks, splash	7, 8, (10 in combination with 4, 5, 6, in tinted len
Spot welding	Flying particles, sparks	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10.

(b) *Protection against radiant energy*—(1) *Selection of shade numbers for welding filter.* Table E-2 shall be used as a guide for the selection of the proper shade numbers of filter lenses or plates used in welding. Shades more dense than those listed may be used to suit the individual's needs.

TABLE E-2—FILTER LENS SHADE NUMBERS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST RADIANT ENERGY

Welding operation	Shade number
Shielded metal-arc welding 1/16-, 3/32-, 1/8-, 5/32-inch diameter electrodes	10
Gas-shielded arc welding (nonferrous) 1/16-, 3/32-, 1/8-, 5/32-inch diameter electrodes	11
Gas-shielded arc welding (ferrous) 1/16-, 3/32-, 1/8-, 5/32-inch diameter electrodes	12
Shielded metal-arc welding 3/16-, 7/32-, 1/4-inch diameter electrodes	12
5/16-, 3/8-inch diameter electrodes	14
Atomic hydrogen welding	10–14
Carbon-arc welding	14
Soldering	2
Torch brazing	3 or 4
Light cutting, up to 1 inch	3 or 4
Medium cutting, 1 inch to 6 inches	4 or 5
Heavy cutting, over 6 inches	5 or 6
Gas welding (light), up to 1/8-inch	4 or 5
Gas welding (medium), 1/8-inch to 1/2-inch	5 or 6
Gas welding (heavy), over 1/2-inch	6 or 8

(2) *Laser protection.* (i) Employees whose occupation or assignment requires exposure to laser beams shall be furnished suitable laser safety goggles which will protect for the specific wavelength of the laser and be of optical density (O.D.) adequate for the energy involved. Table E-3 lists the maximum power or energy density which adequate protection is affor by glasses of optical densities fro through 8.

TABLE E-3—SELECTING LASER SAFETY GL

Intensity, CW maximum power density (watts/cm²)	Attenuation	
	Optical density (O.D.)	Attenuation
10^{-2}	5	
10^{-1}	6	
1.0	7	
10.0	8	

Output levels falling between line this table shall require the highe tical density.

(ii) All protective goggles shall a label identifying the following

(*a*) The laser wavelengths for w use is intended;

(*b*) The optical density of t wavelengths;

(*c*) The visible light transmissio

§ 1926.103 Respiratory protection.

(a) *General.* (1) In emergencie when controls required by Subpa of this part either fail or are equate to prevent harmful exposu employees, appropriate respir protective devices shall be provid the employer and shall be used.

(2) Respiratory protective d shall be approved by the U.S. B of Mines or acceptable to the U.S partment of Labor for the specifi

taminant to which the employee is exposed.

(b) *Respirator selection.* (1) The chemical and physical properties of the contaminant, as well as the toxicity and concentration of the hazardous material, shall be considered in selecting the proper respirators.

(2) The nature and extent of the hazard, work requirements, and conditions, as well as the limitations and characteristics of the available respirators, shall also be factors considered in making the proper selection.

(3) The following table lists the types of respirators required for protection in dangerous atmospheres:

TABLE E-4—SELECTION OF RESPIRATORS

Hazard	Respirator (See Note)
Oxygen deficiency	Self-contained breathing apparatus. Hose mask with blower. Combination air-line respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply or an air-storage receiver with alarm.
Gas and vapor contaminants immediately dangerous to life and health.	Self-contained breathing apparatus. Hose mask with blower. Air-purifying, full facepiece respirator with chemical canister (gas mask). Self-rescue mouthpiece respirator (for escape only). Combination air-line respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply or an air-storage receiver with alarm.
Not immediately dangerous to life and health	Air-line respirator. Hose mask without blower. Air-purifying, half-mask or mouthpiece respirator with chemical cartridge.
Particulate contaminants immediately dangerous to life and health.	Self-contained breathing apparatus Hose mask with blower. Air-purifying, full facepiece respirator with appropriate filter. Self-rescue mouthpiece respirator (for escape only). Combination air-line respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply or an air-storage receiver with alarm.
Not immediately dangerous to life and health	Air-purifying, half-mask or mouthpiece respirator with filter pad or cartridge. Air-line respirator. Air-line abrasive-blasting respirator. Hose-mask without blower.
Combination gas, vapor, and particulate contaminants immediately dangerous to life and health.	Self-contained breathing apparatus. Hose mask with blower. Air-purifying, full facepiece respirator with chemical canister and appropriate filter (gas mask with filter). Self-rescue mouthpiece respirator (for escape only). Combination air-line respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply or an air-storage receiver with alarm.
Not immediately dangerous to life and health	Air-line respirator. Hose mask without blower. Air-purifying, half-mask or mouthpiece respirator with chemical cartridge and appropriate filter.

NOTE: For the purpose of this part, "immediately dangerous to life and health" is defined as a condition that either poses an immediate threat to life and health or an immediate threat of severe exposure to contaminants, such as radioactive materials, which are likely to have adverse delayed effects on health.

(c) *Selection, issuance, use and care of respirators.* (1) Employees required to use respiratory protective equipment approved for use in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life shall be thoroughly trained in its use. Employees required to use other types of respiratory protective equipment shall be instructed in the use and limitations of such equipment.

(2) Respiratory protective equipment shall be inspected regularly and maintained in good condition. Gas mask canisters and chemical cartridges shall be replaced as necessary so as to provide complete protection. Mechanical filters shall be cleaned or replaced as necessary so as to avoid undue resistance to breathing.

(3) Respiratory protective equipment which has been previously used

shall be cleaned and disinfected before it is issued by the employer to another employee. Emergency rescue equipment shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each use.

§ 1926.104 Safety belts, lifelines, and lanyards.

(a) Lifelines, safety belts, and lanyards shall be used only for employee safeguarding. Any lifeline, safety belt, or lanyard actually subjected to in-service loading, as distinguished from static load testing, shall be immediately removed from service and shall not be used again for employee safeguarding.

(b) Lifelines shall be secured above the point of operation to an anchorage or structural member capable of supporting a minimum dead weight of 5,400 pounds.

(c) Lifelines used on rock-scaling operations, or in areas where the lifeline may be subjected to cutting or abrasion, shall be a minimum of ⅞-inch wire core manila rope. For all other lifeline applications, a minimum of ¾-inch manila or equivalent, with a minimum breaking strength of 5,400 pounds, shall be used.

(d) Safety belt lanyard shall be a minimum of ½-inch nylon, or equivalent, with a maximum length to provide for a fall of no greater than 6 feet. The rope shall have a nominal breaking strength of 5,400 pounds.

(e) All safety belt and lanyard hardware shall be drop forged or pressed steel, cadmium plated in accordance with type 1, Class B plating specified in Federal Specification QQ-P-416. Surface shall be smooth and free of sharp edges.

(f) All safety belt and lanyard hardware, except rivets, shall be capable of withstanding a tensile loading of 4,000 pounds without cracking, breaking, or taking a permanent deformation.

§ 1926.105 Safety nets.

(a) Safety nets shall be provided when workplaces are more than 25 feet above the ground or water surface, or other surfaces where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, safety lines, or safety belts is impractical.

(b) Where safety net protection is required by this part, operations shall not be undertaken until the net is in place and has been tested.

(c)(1) Nets shall extend 8 feet beyond the edge of the work surface where employees are exposed and shall be installed as close under the work surface as practical but in no case more than 25 feet below such work surface. Nets shall be hung with sufficient clearance to prevent user's contact with the surfaces or structures below. Such clearances shall be determined by impact load testing.

(2) It is intended that only one level of nets be required for bridge construction.

(d) The mesh size of nets shall not exceed 6 inches by 6 inches. All new nets shall meet accepted performance standards of 17,500 foot-pounds minimum impact resistance as determined and certified by the manufacturers, and shall bear a label of proof test. Edge ropes shall provide a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds.

(e) Forged steel safety hooks or shackles shall be used to fasten the net to its supports.

(f) Connections between net panels shall develop the full strength of the net.

§ 1926.106 Working over or near water.

(a) Employees working over or nea water, where the danger of drownin exists, shall be provided with U.S Coast Guard-approved life jacket o buoyant work vests.

(b) Prior to and after each use, th buoyant work vests or life preserve shall be inspected for defects whic would alter their strength or buoyan cy. Defective units shall not be used.

(c) Ring buoys with at least 90 fe of line shall be provided and readi available for emergency rescue ope ations. Distance between ring buo shall not exceed 200 feet.

(d) At least one lifesaving skiff sh be immediately available at locatio where employees are working over adjacent to water.

§ 1926.107 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Contaminant" means any material which by reason of its action upon, within, or to a person is likely to cause physical harm.

(b) "Lanyard" means a rope, suitable for supporting one person. One end is fastened to a safety belt or harness and the other end is secured to a substantial object or a safety line.

(c) "Lifeline" means a rope, suitable for supporting one person, to which a lanyard or safety belt (or harness) is attached.

(d) "O.D." means optical density and refers to the light refractive characteristics of a lens.

(e) "Radiant energy" means energy that travels outward in all directions from its sources.

(f) "Safety belt" means a device, usually worn around the waist which, by reason of its attachment to a lanyard and lifeline or a structure, will prevent a worker from falling.

Subpart F—Fire Protection and Prevention

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.150 Fire protection.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) The employer shall be responsible for the development of a fire protection program to be followed throughout all phases of the construction and demolition work, and he shall provide for the firefighting equipment as specified in this subpart. As fire hazards occur, there shall be no delay in providing the necessary equipment.

(2) Access to all available firefighting equipment shall be maintained at all times.

(3) All firefighting equipment, provided by the employer, shall be conspicuously located.

(4) All firefighting equipment shall be periodically inspected and maintained in operating condition. Defective equipment shall be immediately replaced.

(5) As warranted by the project, the employer shall provide a trained and equipped firefighting organization (Fire Brigade) to assure adequate protection to life.

(b) *Water supply.* (1) A temporary or permanent water supply, of sufficient volume, duration, and pressure, required to properly operate the firefighting equipment shall be made available as soon as combustible materials accumulate.

(2) Where underground water mains are to be provided, they shall be installed, completed, and made available for use as soon as practicable.

(c) *Portable firefighting equipment*—(1) *Fire extinguishers and small hose lines.* (i) A fire extinguisher, rated not less than 2A, shall be provided for each 3,000 square feet of the protected building area, or major fraction thereof. Travel distance from any point of the protected area to the nearest fire extinguisher shall not exceed 100 feet.

(ii) One 55-gallon open drum of water with two fire pails may be substituted for a fire extinguisher having a 2A rating.

(iii) A ½-inch diameter garden-type hose line, not to exceed 100 feet in length and equipped with a nozzle, may be substituted for a 2A-rated fire extinguisher, providing it is capable of discharging a minimum of 5 gallons per minute with a minimum hose stream range of 30 feet horizontally. The garden-type hose lines shall be mounted on conventional racks or reels. The number and location of hose racks or reels shall be such that at least one hose stream can be applied to all points in the area.

(iv) One or more fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A, shall be provided on each floor. In multistory buildings, at least one fire extinguisher shall be located adjacent to stairway.

(v) Extinguishers and water drums, subject to freezing, shall be protected from freezing.

(vi) A fire extinguisher, rated not less than 10B, shall be provided within 50 feet of wherever more than 5 gallons of flammable or combustible liquids or 5 pounds of flammable gas are being used on the jobsite. This requirement does not apply to the integral fuel tanks of motor vehicles.

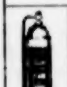
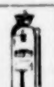
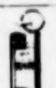
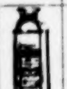
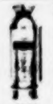
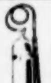
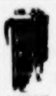
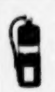
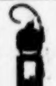
(vii) Carbon tetrachloride and other toxic vaporizing liquid fire extinguishers are prohibited.

(viii) Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected periodically and maintained in accordance with Maintenance and Use of Portable Fire Extinguishers, NFPA No. 10A-1970.

(ix) Fire extinguishers which ha been listed or approved by a national recognized testing laboratory, shall used to meet the requirements of th subpart.

(x) Table F-1 may be used as a gui for selecting the appropriate portab fire extinguishers.

Table F-1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS DATA

	WATER TYPE				FOAM	CARBON DIOXIDE	DRY CHEMICAL			
							SODIUM OR POTASSIUM BICARBONATE		MULTI PURPOSE ABC	
	 STORED PRESSURE	 CARTRIDGE OPERATED	 WATER PUMP TANK	 SODA ACID	 FOAM	 CO2	 CARTRIDGE OPERATED	 STORED PRESSURE	 STORED PRESSURE	CARTRIDGE OPERATED
CLASS A FIRES WOOD, PAPER, TRASH HAVING GLOWING EMBERS A	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO (BUT WILL CONTROL SMALL SURFACE FIRES)	NO (BUT WILL CONTROL SMALL SURFACE FIRES)	NO (BUT WILL CONTROL SMALL SURFACE FIRES)	YES	YES
CLASS B FIRES FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS, GASOLINE, OIL, PAINTS, GREASE, ETC. B	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
CLASS C FIRES ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT C	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
CLASS D FIRES COMBUSTIBLE METALS D	SPECIAL EXTINGUISHING AGENTS APPROVED BY RECOGNIZED TESTING LABORATORIES									
METHOD OF OPERATION	PULL PIN-SQUEEZE HANDLE	TURN UPSIDE DOWN AND BUMP	PUMP HANDLE	TURN UPSIDE DOWN	TURN UPSIDE DOWN	PULL PIN-SQUEEZE LEVER	RUPTURE CARTRIDGE-SQUEEZE LEVER	PULL PIN-SQUEEZE HANDLE	PULL PIN-SQUEEZE HANDLE	RUPTURE CARTRIDGE-SQUEEZE LEVER
RANGE	30' - 40'	30' - 40'	30' - 40'	30' - 40'	30' - 40'	3' - 8'	5' - 20'	5' - 20'	5' - 20'	5' - 20'
MAINTENANCE	CHECK AIR PRESSURE GAUGE MONTHLY	WEIGH GAS CARTRIDGE-ADD WATER IF REQUIRED ANNUALLY	DISCHARGE AND FILL WITH WATER ANNUALLY	DISCHARGE ANNUALLY-RECHARGE	DISCHARGE ANNUALLY-RECHARGE	WEIGH SEMI-ANNUALLY	WEIGH GAS CARTRIDGE-CHECK CONDITION OF DRY CHEMICAL ANNUALLY	CHECK PRESSURE GAUGE AND CONDITION OF DRY CHEMICAL ANNUALLY	CHECK PRESSURE GAUGE AND CONDITION OF DRY CHEMICAL ANNUALLY	WEIGH GAS CARTRIDGE-CHECK CONDITION OF DRY CHEMICAL ANNUALLY

(2) *Fire hose and connections.* (i) One hundred feet, or less, of 1½-inch hose, with a nozzle capable of discharging water at 25 gallons or more per minute, may be substituted for a fire extinguisher rated not more than 2A in the designated area provided that the hose line can reach all points in the area.

(ii) If fire hose connections are not compatible with local firefighting equipment, the contractor shall provide adapters, or equivalent, to permit connections.

(iii) During demolition involving combustible materials, charged hose lines, supplied by hydrants, water tank trucks with pumps, or equivalent, shall be made available.

(d) *Fixed firefighting equipment*—(1) *Sprinkler protection.* (i) If the facility being constructed includes the ins lation of automatic sprinkler pro tion, the installation shall clo follow the construction and be pla in service as soon as applicable l permit following completion of e story.

(ii) During demolition or alterati existing automatic sprinkler insta tions shall be retained in service long as reasonable. The operation sprinkler control valves shall be mitted only by properly authori persons. Modification of sprinkler tems to permit alterations or addit al demolition should be expedited that the automatic protection ma returned to service as quickly as p ble. Sprinkler control valves shal checked daily at close of work to ascertain that the protection is in service.

(2) *Standpipes.* In all structures in which standpipes are required, or where standpipes exist in structures being altered, they shall be brought up as soon as applicable laws permit, and shall be maintained as construction progresses in such a manner that they are always ready for fire protection use. The standpipes shall be provided with Siamese fire department connections on the outside of the structure, at the street level, which shall be conspicuously marked. There shall be at least one standard hose outlet at each floor.

(e) *Fire alarm devices.* (1) An alarm system, e.g., telephone system, siren, etc., shall be established by the employer whereby employees on the site and the local fire department can be alerted for an emergency.

(2) The alarm code and reporting instructions shall be conspicuously posted at phones and at employee entrances.

(f) *Fire cutoffs.* (1) Fire walls and exit stairways, required for the completed buildings, shall be given construction priority. Fire doors, with automatic closing devices, shall be hung on openings as soon as practicable.

(2) Fire cutoffs shall be retained in buildings undergoing alterations or demolition until operations necessitate their removal.

§ 1926.151 Fire prevention.

(a) *Ignition hazards.* (1) Electrical wiring and equipment for light, heat, or power purposes shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of Subpart K of this part.

(2) Internal combustion engine powered equipment shall be so located that the exhausts are well away from combustible materials. When the exhausts are piped to outside the building under construction, a clearance of at least 6 inches shall be maintained between such piping and combustible material.

(3) Smoking shall be prohibited at or in the vicinity of operations which constitute a fire hazard, and shall be conspicuously posted: "No Smoking or Open Flame."

(4) Portable battery powered lighting equipment, used in connection with the storage, handling, or use of flammable gases or liquids, shall be of the type approved for the hazardous locations.

(5) The nozzle of air, inert gas, and steam lines or hoses, when used in the cleaning or ventilation of tanks and vessels that contain hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors, shall be bonded to the tank or vessel shell. Bonding devices shall not be attached or detached in hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors.

(b) *Temporary buildings.* (1) No temporary building shall be erected where it will adversely affect any means of exit.

(2) Temporary buildings, when located within another building or structure, shall be of either noncombustible construction or of combustible construction having a fire resistance of not less than 1 hour.

(3) Temporary buildings, located other than inside another building and not used for the storage, handling, or use of flammable or combustible liquids, flammable gases, explosives, or blasting agents, or similar hazardous occupancies, shall be located at a distance of not less than 10 feet from another building or structure. Groups of temporary buildings, not exceeding 2,000 square feet in aggregate, shall, for the purposes of this part, be considered a single temporary building.

(c) *Open yard storage.* (1) Combustible materials shall be piled with due regard to the stability of piles and in no case higher than 20 feet.

(2) Driveways between and around combustible storage piles shall be at least 15 feet wide and maintained free from accumulation of rubbish, equipment, or other articles or materials. Driveways shall be so spaced that a maximum grid system unit of 50 feet by 150 feet is produced.

(3) The entire storage site shall be kept free from accumulation of unnecessary combustible materials. Weeds and grass shall be kept down and a regular procedure provided for the periodic cleanup of the entire area.

(4) When there is a danger of an underground fire, that land shall not be

used for combustible or flammable storage.

(5) Method of piling shall be solid wherever possible and in orderly and regular piles. No combustible material shall be stored outdoors within 10 feet of a building or structure.

(6) Portable fire extinguishing equipment, suitable for the fire hazard involved, shall be provided at convenient, conspicuously accessible locations in the yard area. Portable fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A, shall be placed so that maximum travel distance to the nearest unit shall not exceed 100 feet.

(d) *Indoor storage.* (1) Storage shall not obstruct, or adversely affect, means of exit.

(2) All materials shall be stored, handled, and piled with due regard to their fire characteristics.

(3) Noncompatible materials, which may create a fire hazard, shall be segregated by a barrier having a fire resistance of at least 1 hour.

(4) Material shall be piled to minimize the spread of fire internally and to permit convenient access for firefighting. Stable piling shall be maintained at all times. Aisle space shall be maintained to safely accommodate the widest vehicle that may be used within the building for firefighting purposes.

(5) Clearance of at least 36 inches shall be maintained between the top level of the stored material and the sprinkler deflectors.

(6) Clearance shall be maintained around lights and heating units to prevent ignition of combustible materials.

(7) A clearance of 24 inches shall be maintained around the path of travel of fire doors unless a barricade is provided, in which case no clearance is needed. Material shall not be stored within 36 inches of a fire door opening.

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 51 FR 25318, July 11, 1986]

§ 1926.152 Flammable and combustible liquids.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Only approved containers and portable tanks shall be used for storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids. Approved metal safety cans shall be used for the handling and use of flammable liquids in quantities greater than one gallon, except that this shall not apply to those flammable liquid materials which are highly viscid (extremely hard to pour), which may be used and handled in original shipping containers. For quantities of one gallon or less, only the original container or approved metal safety cans shall be used for storage, use, and handling of flammable liquids.

(2) Flammable or combustible liquids shall not be stored in areas used for exits, stairways, or normally used for the safe passage of people.

(b) *Indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids.* (1) No more than 25 gallons of flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored in a room outside of an approved storage cabinet. For storage of liquefied petroleum gas, see § 1926.153.

(2) Quantities of flammable and combustible liquid in excess of 25 gallons shall be stored in an acceptable or approved cabinet meeting the following requirements:

(i) Acceptable wooden storage cabinets shall be constructed in the following manner, or equivalent: The bottom, sides, and top shall be constructed of an exterior grade of plywood at least 1 inch in thickness, which shall not break down or delaminate under standard fire test conditions. All joints shall be rabbeted and shall be fastened in two directions with flathead wood screws. When more than one door is used, there shall be a rabbeted overlap of not less than 1 inch. Steel hinges shall be mounted in such a manner as to not lose their holding capacity due to loosening or burning out of the screw when subjected to fire. Such cabinet shall be painted inside and out wit fire retardant paint.

(ii) Approved metal storage cabinet will be acceptable.

(iii) Cabinets shall be labeled in con spicuous lettering, "Flammable—Kee Fire Away."

(3) Not more than 60 gallons (flammable or 120 gallons of combus ble liquids shall be stored in any or storage cabinet. Not more than thr such cabinets may be located in

single storage area. Quantities in excess of this shall be stored in an inside storage room.

(4)(i) Inside storage rooms shall be constructed to meet the required fire-resistive rating for their use. Such construction shall comply with the test specifications set forth in Standard Methods of Fire Test of Building Construction and Material, NFPA 251-1969.

(ii) Where an automatic extinguishing system is provided, the system shall be designed and installed in an approved manner. Openings to other rooms or buildings shall be provided with noncombustible liquid-tight raised sills or ramps at least 4 inches in height, or the floor in the storage area shall be at least 4 inches below the surrounding floor. Openings shall be provided with approved self-closing fire doors. The room shall be liquid-tight where the walls join the floor. A permissible alternate to the sill or ramp is an open-grated trench, inside of the room, which drains to a safe location. Where other portions of the building or other buildings are exposed, windows shall be protected as set forth in the Standard for Fire Doors and Windows, NFPA No. 80-1970, for Class E or F openings. Wood of at least 1-inch nominal thickness may be used for shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay, and similar installations.

(iii) Materials which will react with water and create a fire hazard shall not be stored in the same room with flammable or combustible liquids.

(iv) Storage in inside storage rooms shall comply with Table F-2 following:

TABLE F-2

Fire protection provided	Fire resistance	Maximum size	Total allowable quantities gals./sq. ft./floor area
Yes	2 hrs.	500 sq. ft.	10
No	2 hrs.	500 sq. ft.	4
Yes	1 hr	150 sq. ft.	5
No	1 hr	150 sq. ft.	2

NOTE: Fire protection system shall be sprinkler, water spray, carbon dioxide or other system approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for this purpose.

(v) Electrical wiring and equipment located in inside storage rooms shall be approved for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations. For definition of Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations, see § 1926.449.

(vi) Every inside storage room shall be provided with either a gravity or a mechanical exhausting system. Such system shall commence not more than 12 inches above the floor and be designed to provide for a complete change of air within the room at least 6 times per hour. If a mechanical exhausting system is used, it shall be controlled by a switch located outside of the door. The ventilating equipment and any lighting fixtures shall be operated by the same switch. An electric pilot light shall be installed adjacent to the switch if flammable liquids are dispensed within the room. Where gravity ventilation is provided, the fresh air intake, as well as the exhausting outlet from the room, shall be on the exterior of the building in which the room is located.

(vii) In every inside storage room there shall be maintained one clear aisle at least 3 feet wide. Containers over 30 gallons capacity shall not be stacked one upon the other.

(viii) Flammable and combustible liquids in excess of that permitted in inside storage rooms shall be stored outside of buildings in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Storage outside buildings.* (1) Storage of containers (not more than 60 gallons each) shall not exceed 1,100 gallons in any one pile or area. Piles or groups of containers shall be separated by a 5-foot clearance. Piles or groups of containers shall not be nearer than 20 feet to a building.

(2) Within 200 feet of each pile of containers, there shall be a 12-foot-wide access way to permit approach of fire control apparatus.

(3) The storage area shall be graded in a manner to divert possible spills away from buildings or other exposures, or shall be surrounded by a curb or earth dike at least 12 inches high. When curbs or dikes are used, provisions shall be made for draining off accumulations of ground or rain water, or spills of flammable or combustible liquids. Drains shall terminate at a

safe location and shall be accessible to operation under fire conditions.

(4) Outdoor portable tank storage: (i) Portable tanks shall not be nearer than 20 feet from any building. Two or more portable tanks, grouped together, having a combined capacity in excess of 2,200 gallons, shall be separated by a 5-foot-clear area. Individual portable tanks exceeding 1,100 gallons shall be separated by a 5-foot-clear area.

(ii) Within 200 feet of each portable tank, there shall be a 12-foot-wide access way to permit approach of fire control apparatus.

(5) Storage areas shall be kept free of weeds, debris, and other combustible material not necessary to the storage.

(6) Portable tanks, not exceeding 660 gallons, shall be provided with emergency venting and other devices, as required by chapters III and IV of NFPA 30-1969, The Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

(7) Portable tanks, in excess of 660 gallons, shall have emergency venting and other devices, as required by chapters II and III of The Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code, NFPA 30-1969.

(d) *Fire control for flammable or combustible liquid storage.* (1) At least one portable fire extinguisher, having a rating of not less than 20-B units, shall be located outside of, but not more than 10 feet from, the door opening into any room used for storage of more than 60 gallons of flammable or combustible liquids.

(2) At least one portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B units shall be located not less than 25 feet, nor more than 75 feet, from any flammable liquid storage area located outside.

(3) When sprinklers are provided, they shall be installed in accordance with the Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, NFPA 13-1969.

(4) At least one portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B:C units shall be provided on all tank trucks or other vehicles used for transporting and/or dispensing flammable or combustible liquids.

(e) *Dispensing liquids.* (1) Areas in which flammable or combustible liquids are transferred at one time, in quantities greater than 5 gallons from one tank or container to another tank or container, shall be separated from other operations by 25-feet distance or by construction having a fire resistance of at least 1 hour. Drainage or other means shall be provided to control spills. Adequate natural or mechanical ventilation shall be provided to maintain the concentration of flammable vapor at or below 10 percent of the lower flammable limit.

(2) Transfer of flammable liquids from one container to another shall be done only when containers are electrically interconnected (bonded).

(3) Flammable or combustible liquids shall be drawn from or transferred into vessels, containers, or tanks within a building or outside only through a closed piping system, from safety cans, by means of a device drawing through the top, or from a container, or portable tanks, by gravity or pump, through an approved self-closing valve. Transferring by means of air pressure on the container or portable tanks is prohibited.

(4) The dispensing units shall be protected against collision damage.

(5) Dispensing devices and nozzles for flammable liquids shall be of an approved type.

(f) *Handling liquids at point of final use.* (1) Flammable liquids shall be kept in closed containers when not actually in use.

(2) Leakage or spillage of flammable or combustible liquids shall be disposed of promptly and safely.

(3) Flammable liquids may be used only where there are no open flames or other sources of ignition within 50 feet of the operation, unless conditions warrant greater clearance.

(g) *Service and refueling areas.* (1) Flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored in approved closed containers, in tanks located underground or in aboveground portable tanks.

(2) The tank trucks shall comply with the requirements covered in the Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, NFPA No. 385-1966.

(3) The dispensing hose shall be an approved type.

) The dispensing nozzle shall be an
roved automatic-closing type with-
a latch-open device.

) Underground tanks shall not be
ndoned.

) Clearly identified and easily ac-
ible switch(es) shall be provided at
cation remote from dispensing de-
s to shut off the power to all dis-
sing devices in the event of an
rgency.

)(i) Heating equipment of an ap-
ved type may be installed in the lu-
ation or service area where there is
dispensing or transferring of flam-
le liquids, provided the bottom of
heating unit is at least 18 inches
ve the floor and is protected from
sical damage.

) Heating equipment installed in
ication or service areas, where
mable liquids are dispensed, shall
of an approved type for garages,
shall be installed at least 8 feet
ve the floor.

) There shall be no smoking or
n flames in the areas used for fuel-
servicing fuel systems for internal
bustion engines, receiving or dis-
sing of flammable or combustible
ids.

) Conspicuous and legible signs
hibiting smoking shall be posted.

0) The motors of all equipment
g fueled shall be shut off during
fueling operation.

1) Each service or fueling area
l be provided with at least one fire
nguisher having a rating of not
than 20-B:C located so that an ex-
uisher will be within 75 feet of
n pump, dispenser, underground
pipe opening, and lubrication or
ice area.

FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr.
79, as amended at 51 FR 25318, July 11,
]

26.153 Liquefied petroleum gas (LP-Gas).

) *Approval of equipment and sys-*
s. (1) Each system shall have con-
ers, valves, connectors, manifold
e assemblies, and regulators of an
roved type.

) All cylinders shall meet the De-
tment of Transportation specifica-
identification requirements published in 49 CFR Part 178, Shipping Container Specifications.

(b) *Welding on LP-Gas containers.* Welding is prohibited on containers.

(c) *Container valves and container accessories.* (1) Valves, fittings, and accessories connected directly to the container, including primary shut off valves, shall have a rated working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g. and shall be of material and design suitable for LP-Gas service.

(2) Connections to containers, except safety relief connections, liquid level gauging devices, and plugged openings, shall have shutoff valves located as close to the container as practicable.

(d) *Safety devices.* (1) Every container and every vaporizer shall be provided with one or more approved safety relief valves or devices. These valves shall be arranged to afford free vent to the outer air with discharge not less than 5 feet horizontally away from any opening into a building which is below such discharge.

(2) Shutoff valves shall not be installed between the safety relief device and the container, or the equipment or piping to which the safety relief device is connected, except that a shutoff valve may be used where the arrangement of this valve is such that full required capacity flow through the safety relief device is always afforded.

(3) Container safety relief devices and regulator relief vents shall be located not less than 5 feet in any direction from air openings into sealed combustion system appliances or mechanical ventilation air intakes.

(e) *Dispensing.* (1) Filling of fuel containers for trucks or motor vehicles from bulk storage containers shall be performed not less than 10 feet from the nearest masonry-walled building, or not less than 25 feet from the nearest building or other construction and, in any event, not less than 25 feet from any building opening.

(2) Filling of portable containers or containers mounted on skids from storage containers shall be performed not less than 50 feet from the nearest building.

(f) *Requirements for appliances.* (1) LP-Gas consuming appliances shall be approved types.

(2) Any appliance that was originally manufactured for operation with a gaseous fuel other than LP-Gas, and is in good condition, may be used with LP-Gas only after it is properly converted, adapted, and tested for performance with LP-Gas before the appliance is placed in use.

(g) *Containers and regulating equipment installed outside of buildings or structures.* Containers shall be upright upon firm foundations or otherwise firmly secured. The possible effect on the outlet piping of settling shall be guarded against by a flexible connection or special fitting.

(h) *Containers and equipment used inside of buildings or structures.* (1) When operational requirements make portable use of containers necessary, and their location outside of buildings or structures is impracticable, containers and equipment shall be permitted to be used inside of buildings or structures in accordance with paragraphs (h)(2) through (11) of this section.

(2) "Containers in use" means connected for use.

(3) Systems utilizing containers having a water capacity greater than 2½ pounds (nominal 1 pound LP-Gas capacity) shall be equipped with excess flow valves. Such excess flow valves shall be either integral with the container valves or in the connections to the container valve outlets.

(4) Regulators shall be either directly connected to the container valves or to manifolds connected to the container valves. The regulator shall be suitable for use with LP-Gas. Manifolds and fittings connecting containers to pressure regulator inlets shall be designed for at least 250 p.s.i.g. service pressure.

(5) Valves on containers having water capacity greater than 50 pounds (nominal 20 pounds LP-Gas capacity) shall be protected from damage while in use or storage.

(6) Aluminum piping or tubing shall not be used.

(7) Hose shall be designed for a working pressure of at least 250 p.s.i.g. Design, construction, and performance of hose, and hose connections shall have their suitability determined by listing by a nationally recognized testing agency. The hose length shall be as short as practicable. Hoses shall be long enough to permit compliance with spacing provisions of paragraphs (h)(1) through (13) of this section, without kinking or straining, or causing hose to be so close to a burner as to be damaged by heat.

(8) Portable heaters, including salamanders, shall be equipped with an approved automatic device to shut off the flow of gas to the main burner, and pilot if used, in the event of flame failure. Such heaters, having inputs above 50,000 B.t.u. per hour, shall be equipped with either a pilot, which must be lighted and proved before the main burner can be turned on, or an electrical ignition system.

NOTE: The provisions of this subparagraph do not apply to portable heaters under 7,500 B.t.u. per hour input when used with containers having a maximum water capacity of 2½ pounds.

(9) Container valves, connectors, regulators, manifolds, piping, and tubing shall not be used as structural supports for heaters.

(10) Containers, regulating equipment, manifolds, pipe, tubing, and hose shall be located to minimize exposure to high temperatures or physical damage.

(11) Containers having a water capacity greater than 2½ pounds (nominal 1 pound LP-Gas capacity) connected for use shall stand on a firm and substantially level surface and, when necessary, shall be secured in an upright position.

(12) The maximum water capacity of individual containers shall be 245 pounds (nominal 100 pounds LP-Gas capacity).

(13) For temporary heating, heaters (other than integral heater-container units) shall be located at least 6 feet from any LP-Gas container. This shall not prohibit the use of heaters specifically designed for attachment to the container or to a supporting standard, provided they are designed and installed so as to prevent direct or radiant heat application from the heater onto the containers. Blower and radiant type heaters shall not be directed toward any LP-Gas container within 20 feet.

(14) If two or more heater-container units, of either the integral or nonintegral type, are located in an unpartitioned area on the same floor, the container or containers of each unit shall be separated from the container or containers of any other unit by at least 20 feet.

(15) When heaters are connected to containers for use in an unpartitioned area on the same floor, the total water capacity of containers, manifolded together for connection to a heater or heaters, shall not be greater than 735 pounds (nominal 300 pounds LP-Gas capacity). Such manifolds shall be separated by at least 20 feet.

(16) Storage of containers awaiting use shall be in accordance with paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section.

(i) *Multiple container systems.* (1) Valves in the assembly of multiple container systems shall be arranged so that replacement of containers can be made without shutting off the flow of gas in the system. This provision is not to be construed as requiring an automatic changeover device.

(2) Heaters shall be equipped with an approved regulator in the supply line between the fuel cylinder and the heater unit. Cylinder connectors shall be provided with an excess flow valve to minimize the flow of gas in the event the fuel line becomes ruptured.

(3) Regulators and low-pressure relief devices shall be rigidly attached to the cylinder valves, clyinders, supporting standards, the building walls, or otherwise rigidly secured, and shall be so installed or protected from the elements.

(j) *Storage of LPG containers.* Storage of LPG within buildings is prohibited.

(k) *Storage outside of buildings.* (1) Storage outside of buildings, for containers awaiting use, shall be located from the nearest building or group of buildings, in accordance with the following:

TABLE F-3

Quantity of LP-Gas stored	Distance (feet)
500 lbs. or less	0
501 to 6,000 lbs	10
6,001 to 10,000 lbs	20
Over 10,000 lbs	25

(2) Containers shall be in a suitable ventilated enclosure or otherwise protected against tampering.

(l) *Fire protection.* Storage locations shall be provided with at least one approved portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B:C.

§ 1926.154 Temporary heating devices.

(a) *Ventilation.* (1) Fresh air shall be supplied in sufficient quantities to maintain the health and safety of workmen. Where natural means of fresh air supply is inadequate, mechanical ventilation shall be provided.

(2) When heaters are used in confined spaces, special care shall be taken to provide sufficient ventilation in order to ensure proper combustion, maintain the health and safety of workmen, and limit temperature rise in the area.

(b) *Clearance and mounting.* (1) Temporary heating devices shall be installed to provide clearance to combustible material not less than the amount shown in Table F-4.

(2) Temporary heating devices, which are listed for installation with lesser clearances than specified in Table F-4, may be installed in accordance with their approval.

TABLE F-4

Heating appliances	Minimum clearance, (inches)		
	Sides	Rear	Chimney connector
Room heater, circulating type	12	12	18
Room heater, radiant type	36	36	18

(3) Heaters not suitable for use on wood floors shall not be set directly upon them or other combustible materials. When such heaters are used, they shall rest on suitable heat insulating material or at least 1-inch concrete, or equivalent. The insulating

material shall extend beyond the heater 2 feet or more in all directions.

(4) Heaters used in the vicinity of combustible tarpaulins, canvas, or similar coverings shall be located at least 10 feet from the coverings. The coverings shall be securely fastened to prevent ignition or upsetting of the heater due to wind action on the covering or other material.

(c) *Stability.* Heaters, when in use, shall be set horizontally level, unless otherwise permitted by the manufacturer's markings.

(d) *Solid fuel salamanders.* Solid fuel salamanders are prohibited in buildings and on scaffolds.

(e) *Oil-fired heaters.* (1) Flammable liquid-fired heaters shall be equipped with a primary safety control to stop the flow of fuel in the event of flame failure. Barometric or gravity oil feed shall not be considered a primary safety control.

(2) Heaters designed for barometric or gravity oil feed shall be used only with the integral tanks.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) Heaters specifically designed and approved for use with separate supply tanks may be directly connected for gravity feed, or an automatic pump, from a supply tank.

§ 1926.155 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Approved", for the purpose of this subpart, means equipment that has been listed or approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Factory Mutual Engineering Corp., or Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Federal agencies such as Bureau of Mines, or U.S. Coast Guard, which issue approvals for such equipment.

(b) "Closed container" means a container so sealed by means of a lid or other device that neither liquid nor vapor will escape from it at ordinary temperatures.

(c) "Combustible liquids" mean any liquid having a flash point at or above 140° F. (60° C.), and below 200° F. (93.4° C.).

(d) "Combustion" means any chemical process that involves oxidation sufficient to produce light or heat.

(e) "Fire brigade" means an organized group of employees that are knowledgeable, trained, and skilled in the safe evacuation of employees during emergency situations and in assisting in fire fighting operations.

(f) "Fire resistance" means so resistant to fire that, for specified time and under conditions of a standard heat intensity, it will not fail structurally and will not permit the side away from the fire to become hotter than a specified temperature. For purposes of this part, fire resistance shall be determined by the Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials, NFPA 251-1969.

(g) "Flammable" means capable of being easily ignited, burning intensely, or having a rapid rate of flame spread.

(h) "Flammable liquids" means any liquid having a flash point below 140° F. and having a vapor pressure not exceeding 40 pounds per square inch (absolute) at 100° F.

(i) "Flash point" of the liquid means the temperature at which it gives off vapor sufficient to form an ignitable mixture with the air near the surface of the liquid or within the vessel used as determined by appropriate test procedure and apparatus as specified below.

(1) The flash point of liquids having a viscosity less than 45 Saybolt Universal Second(s) at 100° F. (37.8° C.) and a flash point below 175° F. (79.4° C.) shall be determined in accordance with the Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by the Tag Closed Tester, ASTM D-56-69.

(2) The flash point of liquids having a viscosity of 45 Saybolt Universal Second(s) or more at 175° F. (79.4° C.) or higher shall be determined in accordance with the Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by the Pensky Martens Closed Tester, ASTM D-93-69.

(j) "Liquefied petroleum gases," "LPG" and "LP Gas" mean and include any material which is composed predominantly of any of the following hydrocarbons, or mixtures of them such as propane, propylene, butane (normal butane or iso-butane), and butylenes.

(k) "Portable tank" means a closed container having a liquid capacity more than 60 U.S. gallons, and not intended for fixed installation.

(l) "Safety can" means an approved closed container, of not more than 5 gallons capacity, having a flash-arresting screen, spring-closing lid and spout cover and so designed that it will safely relieve internal pressure when subjected to fire exposure.

(m) "Vapor pressure" means the pressure, measured in pounds per square inch (absolute), exerted by a volatile liquid as determined by the "Standard Method of Test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)." (ASTM D-323-58).

Subpart G—Signs, Signals, and Barricades

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.200 Accident prevention signs and tags.

(a) *General.* Signs and symbols required by this subpart shall be visible at all times when work is being performed, and shall be removed or covered promptly when the hazards no longer exist.

(b) *Danger signs.* (1) Danger signs (see Figure G-1) shall be used only where an immediate hazard exists.

(2) Danger signs shall have red as the predominating color for the upper panel; black outline on the borders; and a white lower panel for additional sign wording.

(c) *Caution signs.* (1) Caution signs (see Figure G-2) shall be used only to warn against potential hazards or to caution against unsafe practices.

(2) Caution signs shall have yellow as the predominating color; black upper panel and borders: yellow lettering of "caution" on the black panel; and the lower yellow panel for additional sign wording. Black lettering shall be used for additional wording.

Figure G-1

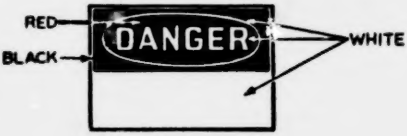
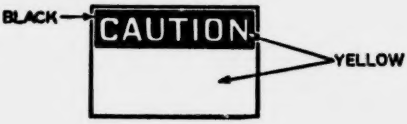


Figure G-2



(d) *Exit signs.* Exit signs, when required, shall be lettered in legible red letters, not less than 6 inches high, on a white field and the principal stroke of the letters shall be at least three-fourths inch in width.

(e) *Safety instruction signs.* Safety instruction signs, when used, shall be white with green upper panel with white letters to convey the principal message. Any additional wording on the sign shall be black letters on the white background.

(f) *Directional signs.* Directional signs, other than automotive traffic signs specified in paragraph (g) of this section, shall be white with a black panel and a white directional symbol. Any additional wording on the sign shall be black letters on the white background.

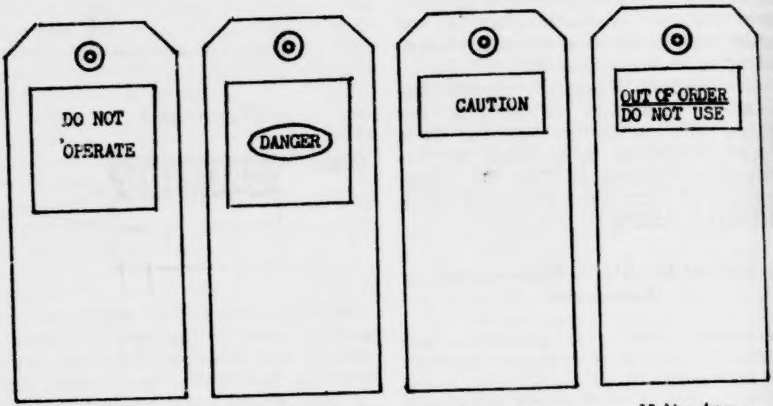
(g) *Traffic signs.* (1) Construction areas shall be posted with legible traffic signs at points of hazard.

(2) All traffic control signs or devices used for protection of construction workmen shall conform to American National Standards Institute D6.1-1971, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.

(h) *Accident prevention tags.* (1) Accident prevention tags shall be used as a temporary means of warning employees of an existing hazard, such as defective tools, equipment, etc. They shall not be used in place of, or as a substitute for, accident prevention signs.

(2) Specifications for accident prevention tags similar to those in Table G-1 shall apply.

Table G-1



White tag - White letters on red square

White tag - White letters on red oval with a black square

Yellow tag - Yellow letters on a black background

White tag - White letters on black background

Basic Stock (Background)	Safety Colors (Ink)	Copy Specification (Letters)
White	Red	Do Not Operate
White	Black and Red	Danger
Yellow	Black	Caution
White	Black	Out of Order Do Not Use

(i) *Additional rules.* American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z35.1-1968, Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs, and Z35.2-1968, Specifications for Accident Prevention Tags, contain rules which are additional to the rules prescribed in this section. The employer shall comply with ANSI Z35.1-1968 and Z35.2-1968 with respect to rules not specifically pr scribed in this subpart.

§ 1926.201 Signaling.

(a) *Flagmen.* (1) When operatio are such that signs, signals, and bar cades do not provide the necessa protection on or adjacent to a highw or street, flagmen or other appropria traffic controls shall be provided.

(2) Signaling directions by flagmen shall conform to American National Standards Institute D6.1-1971, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.

(3) Hand signaling by flagmen shall be by use of red flags at least 18 inches square or sign paddles, and in periods of darkness, red lights.

(4) Flagmen shall be provided with and shall wear a red or orange warning garment while flagging. Warning garments worn at night shall be of reflectorized material.

(b) *Crane and hoist signals.* Regulations for crane and hoist signaling will be found in applicable American National Standards Institute standards.

§ 1926.202 Barricades.

Barricades for protection of employees shall conform to the portions of the American National Standards Institute D6.1-1971, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, relating to barricades.

§ 1926.203 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Barricade" means an obstruction to deter the passage of persons or vehicles.

(b) "Signs" are the warnings of hazard, temporarily or permanently affixed or placed, at locations where hazards exist.

(c) "Signals" are moving signs, provided by workers, such as flagmen, or by devices, such as flashing lights, to warn of possible or existing hazards.

(d) "Tags" are temporary signs, usually attached to a piece of equipment or part of a structure, to warn of existing or immediate hazards.

Subpart H—Materials Handling, Storage, Use, and Disposal

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.250 General requirements for storage.

(a) *General.* (1) All materials stored in tiers shall be stacked, racked, blocked, interlocked, or otherwise secured to prevent sliding, falling or collapse.

(2) Maximum safe load limits of floors within buildings and structures, in pounds per square foot, shall be conspicuously posted in all storage areas, except for floor or slab on grade. Maximum safe loads shall not be exceeded.

(3) Aisles and passageways shall be kept clear to provide for the free and safe movement of material handling equipment or employees. Such areas shall be kept in good repair.

(4) When a difference in road or working levels exist, means such as ramps, blocking, or grading shall be used to ensure the safe movement of vehicles between the two levels.

(b) *Material storage.* (1) Material stored inside buildings under construction shall not be placed within 6 feet of any hoistway or inside floor openings, nor within 10 feet of an exterior wall which does not extend above the top of the material stored.

(2) Employees required to work on stored material in silos, hoppers, tanks, and similar storage areas shall be equipped with lifelines and safety belts meeting the requirements of Subpart E of this part.

(3) Noncompatible materials shall be segregated in storage.

(4) Bagged materials shall be stacked by stepping back the layers and cross-keying the bags at least every 10 bags high.

(5) Materials shall not be stored on scaffolds or runways in excess of supplies needed for immediate operations.

(6) Brick stacks shall not be more than 7 feet in height. When a loose brick stack reaches a height of 4 feet, it shall be tapered back 2 inches in every foot of height above the 4-foot level.

(7) When masonry blocks are stacked higher than 6 feet, the stack shall be tapered back one-half block per tier above the 6-foot level.

(8) Lumber:

(i) Used lumber shall have all nails withdrawn before stacking.

(ii) Lumber shall be stacked on level and solidly supported sills.

(iii) Lumber shall be so stacked as to be stable and self-supporting.

(iv) Lumber piles shall not exceed 20 feet in height provided that lumber to be handled manually shall not be stacked more than 16 feet high.

(9) Structural steel, poles, pipe, bar stock, and other cylindrical materials, unless racked, shall be stacked and blocked so as to prevent spreading or tilting.

(The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (a)(2) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0093.)

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984; 54 FR 24334, June 7, 1989]

§ 1926.251 Rigging equipment for material handling.

(a) *General.* (1) Rigging equipment for material handling shall be inspected prior to use on each shift and as necessary during its use to ensure that it is safe. Defective rigging equipment shall be removed from service.

(2) Rigging equipment shall not be loaded in excess of its recommended safe working load, as prescribed in Tables H-1 through H-20 in this subpart, following § 1926.252(e) for the specific equipment.

(3) Rigging equipment, when not in use, shall be removed from the immediate work area so as not to present a hazard to employees.

(4) Special custom design grabs, hooks, clamps, or other lifting accessories, for such units as modular panels, prefabricated structures and similar materials, shall be marked to indicate the safe working loads and shall be proof-tested prior to use to 125 percent of their rated load.

(b) *Alloy steel chains.* (1) Welded alloy steel chain slings shall have permanently affixed durable identification stating size, grade, rated capacity, and sling manufacturer.

(2) Hooks, rings, oblong links, pear-shaped links, welded or mechanical coupling links, or other attachments, when used with alloy steel chains, shall have a rated capacity at least equal to that of the chain.

(3) Job or shop hooks and links, or makeshift fasteners, formed from bolts, rods, etc., or other such attachments, shall not be used.

(4) Rated capacity (working load limit) for alloy steel chain slings shall conform to the values shown in Table H-1.

(5) Whenever wear at any point of any chain link exceeds that shown in Table H-2, the assembly shall be removed from service.

(c) *Wire rope.* (1) Tables H-3 through H-14 shall be used to determine the safe working loads of various sizes and classifications of improved plow steel wire rope and wire rope slings with various types of terminals. For sizes, classifications, and grades not included in these tables, the safe working load recommended by the manufacturer for specific, identifiable products shall be followed, provided that a safety factor of not less than 5 is maintained.

(2) Protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles shall be covered or blunted.

(3) Wire rope shall not be secured by knots, except on haul back lines on scrapers.

(4) The following limitations shall apply to the use of wire rope:

(i) An eye splice made in any wire rope shall have not less than three full tucks. However, this requirement shall not operate to preclude the use of another form of splice or connection which can be shown to be as efficient and which is not otherwise prohibited.

(ii) Except for eye splices in the ends of wires and for endless rope slings, each wire rope used in hoisting or lowering, or in pulling loads, shall consist of one continuous piece without knot or splice.

(iii) Eyes in wire rope bridles, slings, or bull wires shall not be formed by wire rope clips or knots.

(iv) Wire rope shall not be used if, in any length of eight diameters, the total number of visible broken wires exceeds 10 percent of the total number of wires, or if the rope shows other signs of excessive wear, corrosion, or defect.

(5) When U-bolt wire rope clips are used to form eyes, Table H-20 shall be used to determine the number and spacing of clips.

(i) When used for eye splices, the U-bolt shall be applied so that the "U" section is in contact with the dead end of the rope.

(d) *Natural rope, and synthetic fiber*—(1) *General.* When using natural or synthetic fiber rope slings, Tables H-15, 16, 17, and 18 shall apply.

(2) All splices in rope slings provided by the employer shall be made in accordance with fiber rope manufacturers recommendations.

(i) In manila rope, eye splices shall contain at least three full tucks, and short splices shall contain at least six full tucks (three on each side of the centerline of the splice).

(ii) In layed synthetic fiber rope, eye splices shall contain at least four full tucks, and short splices shall contain at least eight full tucks (four on each side of the centerline of the splice).

(iii) Strand end tails shall not be trimmed short (flush with the surface of the rope) immediately adjacent to the full tucks. This precaution applies to both eye and short splices and all types of fiber rope. For fiber ropes under 1-inch diameter, the tails shall project at least six rope diameters beyond the last full tuck. For fiber ropes 1-inch diameter and larger, the tails shall project at least 6 inches beyond the last full tuck. In applications where the projecting tails may be objectionable, the tails shall be tapered and spliced into the body of the rope using at least two additional tucks (which will require a tail length of approximately six rope diameters beyond the last full tuck).

(iv) For all eye splices, the eye shall be sufficiently large to provide an included angle of not greater than 60° at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support.

(v) Knots shall not be used in lieu of splices.

(e) *Synthetic webbing (nylon, polyester, and polypropylene).* (1) The employer shall have each synthetic web sling marked or coded to show:

(i) Name or trademark of manufacturer.

(ii) Rated capacities for the type of hitch.

(iii) Type of material.

(2) Rated capacity shall not be exceeded.

(f) *Shackles and hooks.* (1) Table H-19 shall be used to determine the safe working loads of various sizes of shackles, except that higher safe working loads are permissible when recommended by the manufacturer for specific, identifiable products, provided that a safety factor of not less than 5 is maintained.

(2) The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed in determining the safe working loads of the various sizes and types of specific and identifiable hooks. All hooks for which no applicable manufacturer's recommendations are available shall be tested to twice the intended safe working load before they are initially put into use. The employer shall maintain a record of the dates and results of such tests.

TABLE H-1—RATED CAPACITY (WORKING LOAD LIMIT), FOR ALLOY STEEL CHAIN SLINGS [1]

Rated Capacity (Working Load Limit), Pounds

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses] (2)

Chain size (inches)	Single branch sling—90° loading	Double sling vertical angle (1)			Triple and quadruple sling vertical angle (1)		
		30° (60°)	45° (45°)	60° (30°)	30° (60°)	45° (45°)	60° (30°)
¼	3,250	5,560	4,550	3,250	8,400	6,800	4,900
⅜	6,600	11,400	9,300	6,600	17,000	14,000	9,900
½	11,250	19,500	15,900	11,250	29,000	24,000	17,000
⅝	16,500	28,500	23,300	16,500	43,000	35,000	24,500
¾	23,000	39,800	32,500	23,000	59,500	48,500	34,500
⅞	28,750	49,800	40,600	28,750	74,500	61,000	43,000
1	38,750	67,100	54,800	38,750	101,000	82,000	58,000
1⅛	44,500	77,000	63,000	44,500	115,500	94,500	66,500

TABLE H-1—RATED CAPACITY (WORKING LOAD LIMIT), FOR ALLOY STEEL CHAIN SLINGS[1]—Continued

Rated Capacity (Working Load Limit), Pounds

[Horizontal angles shown in parentheses] (2)

Chain size (inches)	Single branch sling—90° loading	Double sling vertical angle (1)			Triple and quadruple sling vertical angle (1)		
		30° (60°)	45° (45°)	60° (30°)	30° (60°)	45° (45°)	60° (30°)
1¼	57,500	99,500	81,000	57,500	149,000	121,500	86,00
1⅜	67,000	116,000	94,000	67,000	174,000	141,000	100,50
1½	80,000	138,000	112,500	80,000	207,000	169,000	119,50
1¾	100,000	172,000	140,000	100,000	258,000	210,000	150,00

[1] Other grades of proof tested steel chain include Proof Coil, BBB Coil and Hi-Test Chain. These grades are not recommended for overhead lifting and therefore are not covered by this code.

(1) Rating of multileg slings adjusted for angle of loading measured as the included angle between the inclined leg and the vertical.

(2) Rating of multileg slings adjusted for angle of loading between the inclined leg and the horizontal plane of the loa

TABLE H-2—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE WEAR AT ANY POINT OF LINK

Chain size (inches)	Maximum allowable wear (inch)
¼	3/64
⅜	5/64
½	7/64
⅝	9/64
¾	5/32
⅞	11/64

TABLE H-2—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE WEAR AT ANY POINT OF LINK—Continued

Chain size (inches)	Maximum allowable wear (inch
1	3/16
1⅛	7/32
1¼	1/4
1⅜	9/32
1½	5/16
1¾	11/32

TABLE H-3—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

6×19 and 6×37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope with Fiber Core (FC)

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)								
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	Vertical			Choker			Vertical basket[1]		
		HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S
¼	6×19	0.49	0.51	0.55	0.37	0.38	0.41	0.99	1.0	1.1
5/16	6×19	0.76	0.79	0.85	0.57	0.59	0.64	1.5	1.6	1.7
⅜	6×19	1.1	1.1	1.2	0.80	0.85	0.91	2.1	2.2	2.4
7/16	6×19	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.1	1.1	1.2	2.9	3.0	3.2
½	6×19	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.4	1.5	1.6	3.7	3.9	4.3
9/16	6×19	2.3	2.5	2.7	1.7	1.9	2.0	4.6	5.0	5.6
⅝	6×19	2.8	3.1	3.3	2.1	2.3	2.5	5.6	6.2	6.7
¾	6×19	3.9	4.4	4.8	2.9	3.3	3.6	7.8	8.8	9.5
⅞	6×19	5.1	5.9	6.4	3.9	4.5	4.8	10.0	12.0	13.
1	6×19	6.7	7.7	8.4	5.0	5.8	6.3	13.0	15.0	17.
1⅛	6×19	8.4	9.5	10.0	6.3	7.1	7.9	17.0	19.0	21.
1¼	6×37	9.8	11.0	12.0	7.4	8.3	9.2	20.0	22.0	25.
1⅜	6×37	12.0	13.0	15.0	8.9	10.0	11.0	24.0	27.0	30.
1½	6×37	14.0	16.0	17.0	10.0	12.0	13.0	28.0	32.0	35.
1⅝	6×37	16.0	18.0	21.0	12.0	14.0	15.0	33.0	37.0	41.
1¾	6×37	19.0	21.0	24.0	14.0	16.0	18.0	38.0	43.0	48.
2	6×37	25.0	28.0	31.0	18.0	21.0	23.0	49.0	55.0	62.

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio for HT slings is 10 or greater, and for MS and S Slings is 20 or greater whe

D=Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent. d=Diameter of rope.

HT=Hand Tucked Splice and Hidden Tuck Splice. For hidden tuck splice (IWRC) use values in HT columns.

MS=Mechanical Splice.

S=Swaged or Zinc Poured Socket.

TABLE H-4—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

6×19 AND 6×37 CLASSIFICATION IMPROVED PLOW STEEL GRADE ROPE WITH INDEPENDENT WIRE ROPE CORE (IWRC)

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)								
		Vertical			Choker			Vertical basket [1]		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S	HT	MS	S
¼	6×19	0.53	0.56	0.59	0.40	0.42	0.44	1.0	1.1	1.2
5/16	6×19	0.81	0.87	0.92	0.61	0.65	0.69	1.6	1.7	1.8
⅜	6×19	1.1	1.2	1.3	0.86	0.93	0.98	2.3	2.5	2.6
7/16	6×19	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.2	1.3	1.3	3.1	3.4	3.5
½	6×19	2.0	2.2	2.3	1.5	1.6	1.7	3.9	4.4	4.6
9/16	6×19	2.5	2.7	2.9	1.8	2.1	2.2	4.9	5.5	5.8
⅝	6×19	3.0	3.4	3.6	2.2	2.5	2.7	6.0	6.8	7.2
¾	6×19	4.2	4.9	5.1	3.1	3.6	3.8	8.4	9.7	10.0
⅞	6×19	5.5	6.6	6.9	4.1	4.9	5.2	11.0	13.0	14.0
1	6×19	7.2	8.5	9.0	5.4	6.4	6.7	14.0	17.0	18.0
1⅛	6×19	9.0	10.0	11.0	6.8	7.8	8.5	18.0	21.0	23.0
1¼	6×37	10.0	12.0	13.0	7.9	9.2	9.9	21.0	24.0	26.0
1⅜	6×37	13.0	15.0	16.0	9.6	11.0	12.0	25.0	29.0	32.0
1½	6×37	15.0	17.0	19.0	11.0	13.0	14.0	30.0	35.0	38.0
1⅝	6×37	18.0	20.0	22.0	13.0	15.0	17.0	35.0	41.0	44.0
1¾	6×37	20.0	24.0	26.0	15.0	18.0	19.0	41.0	47.0	51.0
2	6×37	26.0	30.0	33.0	20.0	23.0	25.0	53.0	61.0	66.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio for HT slings is 10 or greater, and for MS and S Slings is 20 or greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent. d=Diameter of rope.
HT=Hand Tucked Splice: For hidden tuck splice (IWRC) use Table H-3 values in HT column.
MS=Mechanical Splice.
S=Swaged or Zinc Poured Socket.

TABLE H-5—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

Cable Laid Rope—Mechanical Splice Only

7×7×7 and 7×7×19 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

7×6×19 IWRC Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket [1]
¼	7×7×7	0.50	0.38	1.0
⅜	7×7×7	1.1	0.81	2.2
½	7×7×7	1.8	1.4	3.7
⅝	7×7×7	2.8	2.1	5.5
¾	7×7×7	3.8	2.9	7.6
⅝	7×7×19	2.9	2.2	5.8
¾	7×7×19	4.1	3.0	8.1
⅞	7×7×19	5.4	4.0	11.0
1	7×7×19	6.9	5.1	14.0
1⅛	7×7×19	8.2	6.2	16.0
1¼	7×7×19	9.9	7.4	20.0

TABLE H-5—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS—Continued

Cable Laid Rope—Mechanical Splice Only

7×7×7 and 7×7×19 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

7×6×19 IWRC Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket [1]
¾	[2] 7×6×19	3.8	2.8	7.6
⅞	[2] 7×6×19	5.0	3.8	10.0
1	[2] 7×6×19	6.4	4.8	13.0
1⅛	[2] 7×6×19	7.7	5.8	15.0
1¼	[2] 7×6×19	9.2	6.9	18.0
1 5/16	[2] 7×6×19	10.0	7.5	20.0
1⅜	[2] 7×6×19	11.0	8.2	22.0
1½	[2] 7×6×19	13.0	9.6	26.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio in 10 or greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent. d=Diameter of rope.
[2] IWRC.

TABLE H-6—RATED CAPACITIES FOR SINGLE LEG SLINGS

8-Part and 6-Part Braided Rope

6×7 and 6×19 Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

7×7 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

Component ropes		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)					
		Vertical		Choker		Basket vertica to 30°[1]	
Diameter (inches)	Constr.	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Par
3/32	6×7	0.42	0.32	0.32	0.24	0.74	[illegible]
1/8	6×7	0.76	0.57	0.57	0.42	1.3	[illegible]
3/16	6×7	1.7	1.3	1.3	0.94	2.9	[illegible]
3/32	7×7	0.51	0.39	0.38	0.29	0.89	[illegible]
1/8	7×7	0.95	0.71	0.71	0.53	1.6	[illegible]
3/16	7×7	2.1	1.5	1.5	1.2	3.6	[illegible]
3/16	6×19	1.7	1.3	1.3	0.98	3.0	[illegible]
1/4	6×19	3.1	2.3	2.3	1.7	5.3	[illegible]
5/16	6×19	4.8	3.6	3.6	2.7	8.3	[illegible]
3/8	6×19	6.8	5.1	5.1	3.8	12.0	[illegible]
7/16	6×19	9.3	6.9	6.9	5.2	16.0	[illegible]
1/2	6×19	12.0	9.0	9.0	6.7	21.0	[illegible]
9/16	6×19	15.0	11.0	11.0	8.5	26.0	[illegible]
5/8	6×19	19.0	14.0	14.0	10.0	32.0	[illegible]
3/4	6×19	27.0	20.0	20.0	15.0	46.0	[illegible]
7/8	6×19	36.0	27.0	27.0	20.0	62.0	[illegible]
1	6×19	47.0	35.0	35.0	26.0	81.0	[illegible]

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 20 or greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which the body of the sling is bent. d=Diameter of component rope.

TABLE H-7—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

6×19 and 6×37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope With Fiber Core (FC)

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)											
		2-leg bridle slings						3-leg bridle slings					
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	30°[1] (60°)[2]		45° angle		60°[1] (30°)[2]		30°[1] (60°)[2]		45° angle		60°[1] (30°)[2]	
		HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS
1/4	6×19	0.85	0.88	0.70	0.72	0.49	0.51	1.3	1.3	1.0	1.1	0.74	[illegible]
5/16	6×19	1.3	1.4	1.1	1.1	0.76	0.79	2.0	2.0	1.6	1.7	1.1	[illegible]
3/8	6×19	1.8	1.9	1.5	1.6	1.1	1.1	2.8	2.9	2.3	2.4	1.6	[illegible]
7/16	6×19	2.5	2.6	2.0	2.2	1.4	1.5	3.7	4.0	3.0	3.2	2.1	[illegible]
1/2	6×19	3.2	3.4	2.6	2.8	1.8	2.0	4.8	5.1	3.9	4.2	2.8	[illegible]
9/16	6×19	4.0	4.3	3.2	3.5	2.3	2.5	6.0	6.5	4.9	5.3	3.4	[illegible]
5/8	6×19	4.8	5.3	4.0	4.4	2.8	3.1	7.3	8.0	5.9	6.5	4.2	[illegible]
3/4	6×19	6.8	7.6	5.5	6.2	3.9	4.4	10.0	11.0	8.3	9.3	5.8	[illegible]
7/8	6×19	8.9	10.0	7.3	8.4	5.1	5.9	13.0	15.0	11.0	13.0	7.7	[illegible]
1	6×19	11.0	13.0	9.4	11.0	6.7	7.7	17.0	20.0	14.0	16.0	10.0	[illegible]
1 1/8	6×19	14.0	16.0	12.0	13.0	8.4	9.5	22.0	24.0	18.0	20.0	13.0	[illegible]
1 1/4	6×37	17.0	19.0	14.0	16.0	9.8	11.0	25.0	29.0	21.0	23.0	15.0	[illegible]
1 3/8	6×37	20.0	23.0	17.0	19.0	12.0	13.0	31.0	35.0	25.0	28.0	18.0	[illegible]
1 1/2	6×37	24.0	27.0	20.0	22.0	14.0	16.0	36.0	41.0	30.0	33.0	21.0	[illegible]
1 5/8	6×37	28.0	32.0	23.0	26.0	16.0	18.0	43.0	48.0	35.0	39.0	25.0	[illegible]
1 3/4	6×37	33.0	37.0	27.0	30.0	19.0	21.0	49.0	56.0	40.0	45.0	28.0	[illegible]
2	6×37	43.0	48.0	35.0	39.0	25.0	28.0	64.0	72.0	52.0	59.0	37.0	[illegible]

HT=Hand Tucked Splice.
MS=Mechanical Splice.
[1] Vertical angles.
[2] Horizontal angles.

TABLE H-8—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

6×19 and 6×37 Classification Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope With Independent Wire Rope Core (IWRC)

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)											
		2-leg bridle slings						3-leg bridle slings					
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	30°[1] (60°)[2]		45° angle		60°[1] (30°)[2]		30°[1] (60°)[2]		45° angle		60°[1] (30°)[2]	
		HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS	HT	MS
1/4	6×19	0.92	0.97	0.75	0.79	0.53	0.56	1.4	1.4	1.1	1.2	0.79	0.84
5/16	6×19	1.4	1.5	1.1	1.2	1.81	0.87	2.1	2.3	1.7	1.8	1.2	1.3
3/8	6×19	2.0	2.1	1.6	1.8	1.1	1.2	3.0	3.2	2.4	2.6	1.7	1.9
7/16	6×19	2.7	2.9	2.2	2.4	1.5	1.7	4.0	4.4	3.3	3.6	2.3	2.5
1/2	6×19	3.4	3.8	2.8	3.1	2.0	2.2	5.1	5.7	4.2	4.6	3.0	3.3
9/16	6×19	4.3	4.8	3.5	3.9	2.5	2.7	6.4	7.1	5.2	5.8	3.7	4.1
5/8	6×19	5.2	5.9	4.2	4.8	3.0	3.4	7.8	8.8	6.4	7.2	4.5	5.1
3/4	6×19	7.3	8.4	5.9	6.9	4.2	4.9	11.0	13.0	8.9	10.0	6.3	7.3
7/8	6×19	9.6	11.0	7.8	9.3	5.5	6.6	14.0	17.0	12.0	14.0	8.3	9.9
1	6×19	12.0	15.0	10.0	12.0	7.2	8.5	19.0	22.0	15.0	18.0	11.0	13.0
1 1/8	6×19	16.0	18.0	13.0	15.0	9.0	10.0	23.0	27.0	19.0	22.0	13.0	16.0
1 1/4	6×37	18.0	21.0	15.0	17.0	10.0	12.0	27.0	32.0	22.0	26.0	16.0	18.0
1 3/8	6×37	22.0	25.0	18.0	21.0	13.0	15.0	33.0	38.0	27.0	31.0	19.0	22.0
1 1/2	6×37	26.0	30.0	21.0	25.0	15.0	17.0	39.0	45.0	32.0	37.0	23.0	26.0
1 5/8	6×37	31.0	35.0	25.0	29.0	18.0	20.0	46.0	53.0	38.0	43.0	27.0	31.0
1 3/4	6×37	35.0	41.0	29.0	33.0	20.0	24.0	53.0	61.0	43.0	50.0	31.0	35.0
2	6×37	46.0	53.0	37.0	43.0	26.0	30.0	68.0	79.0	56.0	65.0	40.0	46.0

HT=Hand Tucked Splice.
MS=Mechanical Splice.

[1] Vertical angles.

[2] Horizontal angles.

TABLE H-9—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

Cable Laid Rope—Mechanical Splice Only

7×7×7 and 7×7×19 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

7×6×19 IWRC Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)					
		2-leg bridle sling			3-leg bridle sling		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	30°[1] (60°)[2]	45° angle	60°[1] (30°)[2]	30°[1] (60°)[2]	45° angle	60°[1] (30°)[2]
1/4	7×7×7	0.87	0.71	0.50	1.3	1.1	0.75
3/8	7×7×7	1.9	1.5	1.1	2.8	2.3	1.6
1/2	7×7×7	3.2	2.6	1.8	4.8	3.9	2.8
5/8	7×7×7	4.8	3.9	2.8	7.2	5.9	4.2
3/4	7×7×7	6.6	5.4	3.8	9.9	8.1	5.7
5/8	7×7×19	5.0	4.1	2.9	7.5	6.1	4.3
3/4	7×7×19	7.0	5.7	4.1	10.0	8.6	6.1
7/8	7×7×19	9.3	7.6	5.4	14.0	11.0	8.1
1	7×7×19	12.0	9.7	6.9	18.0	14.0	10.0
1 1/8	7×7×19	14.0	12.0	8.2	21.0	17.0	12.0
1 1/4	7×7×19	17.0	14.0	9.9	26.0	21.0	15.0
3/4	7×6×19 IWRC	6.6	5.4	3.8	9.9	8.0	5.7
7/8	7×6×19 IWRC	8.7	7.1	5.0	13.0	11.0	7.5
1	7×6×19 IWRC	11.0	9.0	6.4	17.0	13.0	9.6
1 1/8	7×6×19 IWRC	13.0	11.0	7.7	20.0	16.0	11.0
1 1/4	7×6×19 IWRC	16.0	13.0	9.2	24.0	20.0	14.0
1 5/16	7×6×19 IWRC	17.0	14.0	10.0	26.0	21.0	15.0
1 3/8	7×6×19 IWRC	19.0	15.0	11.0	28.0	23.0	16.0
1 1/2	7×6×19 IWRC	22.0	18.0	13.0	33.0	27.0	19.0

[1] Vertical angles.

[2] Horizontal angles.

TABLE H-10—RATED CAPACITIES FOR 2-LEG AND 3-LEG BRIDLE SLINGS

8-Part and 6-Part Braided Rope

6×7 and 6×19 Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

7×7 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

Rope		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)											
		2-leg bridle slings						3-leg bridle slings					
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	30°[1] (60°)[2]		45° angle		60°[1] (30°)[2]		30°[1] (60°)[2]		45° angle		60°[1] (30°)[2]	
		8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Part	8-Part	6-Par
3/32	6×7	0.74	0.55	0.60	0.45	0.42	0.32	1.1	0.83	0.90	0.68	0.64	0.4
1/8	6×7	1.3	0.98	1.1	0.80	0.76	0.57	2.0	1.5	1.6	1.2	1.1	0.8
3/16	6×7	2.9	2.2	2.4	1.8	1.7	1.3	4.4	3.3	3.6	2.7	2.5	1.9
3/32	7×7	0.89	0.67	0.72	0.55	0.51	0.39	1.3	1.0	1.1	0.82	0.77	0.5
1/8	7×7	1.6	1.2	1.3	1.0	0.95	0.71	2.5	1.8	2.0	1.5	1.4	1.1
3/16	7×7	3.6	2.7	2.9	2.2	2.1	1.5	5.4	4.0	4.4	3.3	3.1	2.3
3/16	6×19	3.0	2.2	2.4	1.8	1.7	1.3	4.5	3.4	3.7	2.8	2.6	1.9
1/4	6×19	5.3	4.0	4.3	3.2	3.1	2.3	8.0	6.0	6.5	4.9	4.6	3.4
5/16	6×19	8.3	6.2	6.7	5.0	4.8	3.6	12.0	9.3	10.0	7.6	7.1	5.4
3/8	6×19	12.0	8.9	9.7	7.2	6.8	5.1	18.0	13.0	14.0	11.0	10.0	7.7
7/16	6×19	16.0	12.0	13.0	9.8	9.3	6.9	24.0	18.0	20.0	15.0	14.0	10
1/2	6×19	21.0	15.0	17.0	13.0	12.0	9.0	31.0	23.0	25.0	19.0	18.0	13
9/16	6×19	26.0	20.0	21.0	16.0	15.0	11.0	39.0	29.0	32.0	24.0	23.0	17
5/8	6×19	32.0	24.0	26.0	20.0	19.0	14.0	48.0	36.0	40.0	30.0	28.0	21
3/4	6×19	46.0	35.0	38.0	28.0	27.0	20.0	69.0	52.0	56.0	42.0	40.0	30
7/8	6×19	62.0	47.0	51.0	38.0	36.0	27.0	94.0	70.0	76.0	57.0	54.0	40
1	6×19	81.0	61.0	66.0	50.0	47.0	35.0	22.0	91.0	99.0	74.0	70.0	53

[1] Vertical angles.
[2] Horizontal angles.

TABLE H-11—RATED CAPACITIES FOR STRAND LAID GROMMET—HAND TUCKED

Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket[1]
1/4	7×19	0.85	0.64	1.7
5/16	7×19	1.3	1.0	2.6
3/8	7×19	1.9	1.4	3.8
7/16	7×19	2.6	1.9	5.2
1/2	7×19	3.3	2.5	6.7
9/16	7×19	4.2	3.1	8.4
5/8	7×19	5.2	3.9	10.00
3/4	7×19	7.4	5.6	15.0
7/8	7×19	10.0	7.5	20.0
1	7×19	13.0	9.7	26.0
1 1/8	7×19	16.0	12.0	32.0
1 1/4	7×37	18.0	14.0	37.0
1 3/8	7×37	22.0	16.0	44.0
1 1/2	7×37	26.0	19.0	52.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 5 or greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which rope is bent. d=Diameter of rope body.

TABLE H-12—RATED CAPACITIES FOR CABLE LAID GROMMET—HAND TUCKED

7×6×7 and 7×6×19 Construction Improved Plow Stee Grade Rope

7×7×7 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope

Cable body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 l		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	Vertical	Choker	Vertica baske
3/8	7×6×7	1.3	0.95	2
9/16	7×6×7	2.8	2.1	5
5/8	7×6×7	3.8	2.8	7
3/8	7×7×7	1.6	1.2	3
9/16	7×7×7	3.5	2.6	6
5/8	7×7×7	4.5	3.4	8
5/8	7×6×19	3.9	3.0	7
3/4	7×6×19	5.1	3.8	10
15/16	7×6×19	7.9	5.9	15
1 1/8	7×6×19	11.0	8.4	20
1 5/16	7×6×19	15.0	11.0	30
1 1/2	7×6×19	19.0	14.0	38
1 11/16	7×6×19	24.0	18.0	48
1 7/8	7×6×19	30.0	22.0	60
2 1/4	7×6×19	42.0	31.0	84
2 5/8	7×6×19	56.0	42.0	112

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 5 o greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which ca body is bent. d=Diameter of cable body.

Table H-13—Rated Capacities for Strand Laid Endless Slings-Mechanical Joint

Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Rope body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket[1]
¼	[2]6×19	0.92	0.69	1.8
⅜	[2]6×19	2.0	1.5	4.1
½	[2]6×19	3.6	2.7	7.2
⅝	[2]6×19	5.6	4.2	11.0
¾	[2]6×19	8.0	6.0	16.0
⅞	[2]6×19	11.0	8.1	21.0
1	[2]6×19	14.0	10.0	28.0
1⅛	[2]6×19	18.0	13.0	35.0
1¼	[2]6×37	21.0	15.0	41.0
1⅜	[2]6×37	25.0	19.0	50.0
1½	[2]6×37	29.0	22.0	59.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d ratio is 5 or greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which rope s bent. d=Diameter of rope body.

[2] IWRC.

Table H-14—Rated Capacities For Cable Laid Endless Slings-Mechanical Joint

7×7×7 and 7×7×19 Construction Galvanized Aircraft Grade Rope 7×6×19 IWRC Construction Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope

Cable body		Rated capacities, tons (2,000 lb.)		
Dia. (inches)	Constr.	Vertical	Choker	Vertical basket[1]
¼	7×7×7	0.83	0.62	1.6
⅜	7×7×7	1.8	1.3	3.5
½	7×7×7	3.0	2.3	6.1
⅝	7×7×7	4.5	3.4	9.1
¾	7×7×7	6.3	4.7	12.0
⅝	7×7×19	4.7	3.5	9.5
¾	7×7×19	6.7	5.0	13.0
⅞	7×7×19	8.9	6.6	18.0
1	7×7×19	11.0	8.5	22.0
1⅛	7×7×19	14.0	10.0	28.0
1¼	7×7×19	17.0	12.0	33.0
¾	[2]7×6×19	6.2	4.7	12.0
⅞	[2]7×6×19	8.3	6.2	16.0
1	[2]7×6×19	10.0	7.9	21.0
1⅛	[2]7×6×19	13.0	9.7	26.0
1¼	[2]7×6×19	16.0	12.0	31.0
1⅜	[2]7×6×19	18.0	14.0	37.0
1½	[2]7×6×19	22.0	16.0	43.0

[1] These values only apply when the D/d value is 5 or greater where: D=Diameter of curvature around which cable body is bent. d=Diameter of cable body.

[2] IWRC.

TABLE H-15—MANILA ROPE SLINGS

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope diameter nominal in inches	Nominal weight per 100 ft. in pounds	Minimum breaking strength in pounds	Rated capacity in pounds (safety factor=5)											
			Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
			Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal			
					90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
½	7.5	2,650	550	250	1,100	900	750	550	950	500	1,900	1,700	1,400	950
9/16	10.4	3,450	700	350	1,400	1,200	1,000	700	1,200	600	2,500	2,200	1,800	1,200
⅝	13.3	4,400	900	450	1,800	1,500	1,200	900	1,600	800	3,200	2,700	2,200	1,600
¾	16.7	5,400	1,100	550	2,200	1,900	1,500	1,100	2,000	950	3,900	3,400	2,800	2,000
13/16	19.5	6,500	1,300	650	2,600	2,300	1,800	1,300	2,300	1,200	4,700	4,100	3,300	2,300
⅞	22.5	7,700	1,500	750	3,100	2,700	2,200	1,500	2 800	1,400	5,600	4,800	3,900	2,800
1	27.0	9,000	1,800	900	3,600	3,100	2,600	1,800	3,200	1,600	6,500	5,600	4,600	3,200
1 1/16	31.3	10,500	2,100	1,100	4,200	3,600	3,000	2,100	3,800	1,900	7,600	6,600	5,400	3,800
1⅛	36.0	12,000	2,400	1,200	4,800	4,200	3,400	2,400	4,300	2,200	8,600	7,500	6,100	4,300
1¼	41.7	13,500	2,700	1,400	5,400	4,700	3,800	2,700	4,900	2,400	9,700	8,400	6,900	4,900
1 5/16	47.9	15,000	3,000	1,500	6,000	5,200	4,300	3,000	5,400	2,700	11,000	9,400	7,700	5,400
1½	59.9	18,500	3,700	1,850	7,400	6,400	5,200	3,700	6,700	3,300	13,500	11,500	9,400	6,700
1⅝	74.6	22,500	4,500	2,300	9,000	7,800	6,400	4,500	8,100	4,100	16,000	14,000	11,500	8,000
1¾	89.3	26,500	5,300	2,700	10,500	9,200	7,500	5,300	9,500	4,800	19,000	16,500	13,500	9,500
2	107.5	31,000	6,200	3,100	12,500	10,500	8,800	6,200	11,000	5,600	22,500	19,500	16,000	11,000
2⅛	125.0	36,000	7,200	3,600	14,500	12,500	10,000	7,200	13,000	6,500	26,000	22,500	18,500	13,000
2¼	146.0	41,000	8,200	4,100	16,500	14,000	11,500	8,200	15,000	7,400	29,500	25,500	21,000	15,000
2½	166.7	46.500	9,300	4,700	18,500	16,000	13,000	9,300	16,500	8,400	33,500	29,000	23,500	16,500
2⅝	190.8	52,000	10,500	5,200	21,000	18,000	14,500	10,500	18,500	9,500	37,500	32,500	26,500	18,500

TABLE H-16—NYLON ROPE SLINGS

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope diameter nominal in inches	Nominal weight per 100 ft. in pounds	Minimum breaking strength in pounds	Rated capacity in pounds (safety factor=9)											
			Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
			Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal			
					90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
½	6.5	6,080	700	350	1,400	1,200	950	700	1,200	600	2,400	2,100	1,700	1,200
9/16	8.3	7,600	850	400	1,700	1,500	1,200	850	1,500	750	3,000	2,600	2,200	1,500
⅝	10.5	9,880	1,100	550	2,200	1,900	1,600	1,100	2,000	1,000	4,000	3,400	2,800	2,000

13/16	17.0	16,150	1,800	900	3,600	3,100	2,600	1,800	3,200	1,600	6,400	5,600	4,600	3,200
7/8	20.0	19,000	2,100	1,100	4,200	3,700	3,000	2,100	3,800	1,900	7,600	6,600	5,400	3,800
1	26.0	23,750	2,600	1,300	5,300	4,600	3,700	2,600	4,800	2,400	9,500	8,200	6,700	4,800
1 1/16	29.0	27,360	3,000	1,500	6,100	5,300	4,300	3,000	5,500	2,700	11,000	9,500	7,700	5,500
1 1/8	34.0	31,350	3,500	1,700	7,000	6,000	5,000	3,500	6,300	3,100	12,500	11,000	8,900	6,300
1 1/4	40.0	35,625	4,000	2,000	7,900	6,900	5,600	4,000	7,100	3,600	14,500	12,500	10,000	7,100
1 5/16	45.0	40,850	4,500	2,300	9,100	7,900	6,400	4,500	8,200	4,100	16,500	14,000	12,000	8,200
1 1/2	55.0	50,350	5,600	2,800	11,000	9,700	7,900	5,600	10,000	5,000	20,000	17,500	14,000	10,000
1 5/8	68.0	61,750	6,900	3,400	13,500	12,000	9,700	6,900	12,500	6,200	24,500	21,500	17,500	12,500
1 3/4	83.0	74,100	8,200	4,100	16,500	14,500	11,500	8,200	15,000	7,400	29,500	27,500	21,000	15,000
2	95.0	87,400	9,700	4,900	19,500	17,000	13,500	9,700	17,500	8,700	35,000	30,500	24,500	17,500
2 1/8	109.0	100,700	11,000	5,600	22,500	19,500	16,000	11,000	20,000	10,000	40,500	35,000	28,500	20,000
2 1/4	129.0	118,750	13,000	6,600	26,500	23,000	18,500	13,000	24,000	12,000	47,500	41,000	33,500	24,000
2 1/2	149.0	133,000	15,000	7,400	29,500	25,500	21,000	15,000	26,500	13,500	53,000	46,000	37,500	26,500
2 5/8	168.0	153,900	17,100	8,600	34,000	29,500	24,000	17,000	31,000	15,500	61,500	53,500	43,500	31,000

TABLE H-17—POLYESTER ROPE SLINGS

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope diameter nominal in inches	Nominal weight per 100 ft. in pounds	Minimum breaking strength in pounds	Rated capacity in pounds (safety factor = 9)											
			Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
			Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal			
					90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
1/2	8.0	6,080	700	350	1,400	1,200	950	700	1,200	600	2,400	2,100	1,700	1,200
9/16	10.2	7,600	850	400	1,700	1,500	1,200	850	1,500	750	3,000	2,600	2,200	1,500
5/8	13.0	9,500	1,100	550	2,100	1,800	1,500	1,100	1,900	950	3,800	3,300	2,700	1,900
3/4	17.5	11,875	1,300	650	2,600	2,300	1,900	1,300	2,400	1,200	4,800	4,100	3,400	2,400
13/16	21.0	14,725	1,600	800	3,300	2,800	2,300	1,600	2,900	1,500	5,900	5,100	4,200	2,900
7/8	25.0	17,100	1,900	950	3,800	3,300	2,700	1,900	3,400	1,700	6,800	5,900	4,800	3,400
1	30.5	20,900	2,300	1,200	4,600	4,000	3,300	2,300	4,200	2,100	8,400	7,200	5,900	4,200
1 1/16	34.5	24,225	2,700	1,300	5,400	4,700	3,800	2,700	4,800	2,400	9,700	8,400	6,900	4,800
1 1/8	40.0	28,025	3,100	1,600	6,200	5,400	4,400	3,100	5,600	2,800	11,000	9,700	7,900	5,600
1 1/4	46.3	31,540	3,500	1,800	7,000	6,100	5,000	3,500	6,300	3,200	12,500	11,000	8,900	6,300
1 5/16	52.5	35,625	4,000	2,000	7,900	6,900	5,600	4,000	7,100	3,600	14,500	12,500	10,000	7,100
1 1/2	66.8	44,460	4,900	2,500	9,900	8,600	7,000	4,900	8,900	4,400	18,000	15,500	12,500	8,900
1 5/8	82.0	54,150	6,000	3,000	12,000	10,400	8,500	6,000	11,000	5,400	21,500	19,000	15,500	11,000
1 3/4	98.0	64,410	7,200	3,600	14,500	12,500	10,000	7,200	13,000	6,400	26,000	22,500	18,000	13,000
2	118.0	76,000	8,400	4,200	17,000	14,500	12,000	8,400	15,000	7,600	30,500	26,500	21,500	15,000
2 1/8	135.0	87,400	9,700	4,900	19,500	17,000	13,500	9,700	17,500	8,700	35,000	30,500	24,500	17,500
2 1/4	157.0	101,650	11,500	5,700	22,500	19,500	16,000	11,500	20,500	10,000	40,500	35,000	29,000	20,500
2 1/2	181.0	115,900	13,000	6,400	26,000	22,500	18,000	13,000	23,000	11,500	46,500	40,000	33,000	23,000

Table H-17—Polyester Rope Slings—Continued

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope diameter nominal in inches	Nominal weight per 100 ft. in pounds	Minimum breaking strength in pounds	Rated capacity in pounds (safety factor=9)											
			Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
			Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal			
					90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
2⅝	205.0	130,150	14,500	7,200	29,000	25,000	20,500	14,500	26,000	13,000	52,000	45,000	37,000	26,000

Table H-18—Polypropylene Rope Slings

[Angle of rope to vertical shown in parentheses]

Rope diameter nominal in inches	Nominal weight per 100 ft. in pounds	Minimum breaking strength in pounds	Rated capacity in pounds (safety factor=6)											
			Eye and eye sling						Endless sling					
			Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal				Vertical hitch	Choker hitch	Basket hitch; angle of rope to horizontal			
					90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)			90° (0°)	60° (30°)	45° (45°)	30° (60°)
½	4.7	3,990	650	350	1,300	1,200	950	650	1,200	600	2,400	2,100	1,700	1,200
⁹⁄₁₆	6.1	4,845	800	400	1,600	1,400	1,100	800	1,500	750	2,900	2,500	2,100	1,500
⅝	7.5	5,890	1,000	500	2,000	1,700	1,400	1,000	1,800	900	3,500	3,100	2,500	1,800
¾	10.7	8,075	1,300	700	2,700	2,300	1,900	1,300	2,400	1,200	4,900	4,200	3,400	2,400
¹³⁄₁₆	12.7	9,405	1,600	800	3,100	2,700	2,200	1,600	2,800	1,400	5,600	4,900	4,000	2,800
⅞	15.0	10,925	1,800	900	3,600	3,200	2,600	1,800	3,300	1,600	6,600	5,700	4,600	3,300
1	18.0	13,300	2,200	1,100	4,400	3,800	3,100	2,200	4,000	2,000	8,000	6,900	5,600	4,000
1¹⁄₁₆	20.4	15,200	2,500	1,300	5,100	4,400	3,600	2,500	4,600	2,300	9,100	7,900	6,500	4,600
1⅛	23.7	17,385	2,900	1,500	5,800	5,000	4,100	2,900	5,200	2,600	10,500	9,000	7,400	5,200
1¼	27.0	19,950	3,300	1,700	6,700	5,800	4,700	3,300	6,000	3,000	12,000	10,500	8,500	6,000
1⁵⁄₁₆	30.5	22,325	3,700	1,900	7,400	6,400	5,300	3,700	6,700	3,400	13,500	11,500	9,500	6,700
1½	38.5	28,215	4,700	2,400	9,400	8,100	6,700	4,700	8,500	4,200	17,000	14,500	12,000	8,500
1⅝	47.5	34,200	5,700	2,900	11,500	9,900	8,100	5,700	10,500	5,100	20,500	18,000	14,500	10,500
1¾	57.0	40,850	6,800	3,400	13,500	12,000	9,600	6,800	12,500	6,100	24,500	21,000	17,500	12,500
2	69.0	49,400	8,200	4,100	16,500	14,500	11,500	8,200	15,000	7,400	29,500	25,500	21,000	15,000
2⅛	80.0	57,950	9,700	4,800	19,500	16,500	13,500	9,700	17,500	8,700	35,000	30,100	24,500	17,500
2¼	92.0	65,550	11,000	5,500	22,000	19,000	15,500	11,000	19,500	9,900	39,500	34,000	28,000	19,500
2½	107.0	76,000	12,500	6,300	25,500	22,000	18,000	12,500	23,000	11,500	45,500	39,500	32,500	23,000
2⅝	120.0	85,500	14,500	7,100	28,500	24,500	20,000	14,500	25,500	13,000	51,500	44,500	36,500	25,500

TABLE H-19—SAFE WORKING LOADS FOR SHACKLES

[In tons of 2,000 pounds]

Material size (inches	Pin diameter (inches)	Safe working load
½	⅝	1.4
⅝	¾	2.2
¾	⅞	3.2
⅞	1	4.3
1	1⅛	5.6
1⅛	1¼	6.7
1¼	1⅜	8.2
1⅜	1½	10.0
1½	1⅝	11.9
1¾	2	16.2
2	2¼	21.2

TABLE H-20—NUMBER AND SPACING OF U-BOLT WIRE ROPE CLIPS

Improved plow steel, rope diameter (inches)	Number of clips		Minimum spacing (inches)
	Drop forged	Other material	
½	3	4	3
⅝	3	4	3¾
¾	4	5	4½
⅞	4	5	5¼
1	5	6	6
1⅛	6	6	6¾
1¼	6	7	7½
1⅜	7	7	8¼
1½	7	8	9

§ 1926.252 Disposal of waste materials.

(a) Whenever materials are dropped more than 20 feet to any point lying outside the exterior walls of the building, an enclosed chute of wood, or equivalent material, shall be used. For the purpose of this paragraph, an enclosed chute is a slide, closed in on all sides, through which material is moved from a high place to a lower one.

(b) When debris is dropped through holes in the floor without the use of chutes, the area onto which the material is dropped shall be completely enclosed with barricades not less than 42 inches high and not less than 6 feet back from the projected edge of the opening above. Signs warning of the hazard of falling materials shall be posted at each level. Removal shall not be permitted in this lower area until debris handling ceases above.

(c) All scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish shall be removed from the immediate work area as the work progresses.

(d) Disposal of waste material or debris by burning shall comply with local fire regulations.

(e) All solvent waste, oily rags, and flammable liquids shall be kept in fire resistant covered containers until removed from worksite.

Subpart I—Tools—Hand and Power

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.300 General requirements.

(a) *Condition of tools.* All hand and power tools and similar equipment, whether furnished by the employer or the employee, shall be maintained in a safe condition.

(b) *Guarding.* (1) When power operated tools are designed to accommodate guards, they shall be equipped with such guards when in use.

(2) Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains, or other reciprocating, rotating or moving parts of equipment shall be guarded if such parts are exposed to contact by employees or otherwise create a hazard. Guarding shall meet the requirements as set forth in American National Standards Institute, B15.1-1953 (R1958), Safety Code for Mechanical Power-Transmission Apparatus.

(c) *Personal protective equipment.* Employees using hand and power tools and exposed to the hazard of falling, flying, abrasive, and splashing objects, or exposed to harmful dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases shall be provided with the particular personal protective equipment necessary to protect them from the hazard. All personal protective equipment shall meet the requirements and be maintained according to Subparts D and E of this part.

(d) *Switches.* (1) All hand-held powered platen sanders, grinders with wheels 2-inch diameter or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, scroll saws, and jigsaws with blade shanks one-fourth of an inch wide or less may be equipped with only a positive "on-off" control.

(2) All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical, and angle grinders with wheels greater than 2 inches in diameter, disc sanders, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber saws, and other similar operating powered tools shall be equipped with a momentary contact "on-off" control and may have a lock-on control provided that turnoff can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

(3) All other hand-held powered tools, such as circular saws, chain saws, and percussion tools without positive accessory holding means, shall be equipped with a constant pressure switch that will shut off the power when the pressure is released.

(4) The requirements of this paragraph shall become effective on July 15, 1972.

(5) Exception: This paragraph does not apply to concrete vibrators, concrete breakers, powered tampers, jack hammers, rock drills, and similar hand operated power tools.

§ 1926.301 Hand tools.

(a) Employers shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe hand tools.

(b) Wrenches, including adjustable, pipe, end, and socket wrenches shall not be used when jaws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs.

(c) Impact tools, such as drift pins, wedges, and chisels, shall be kept free of mushroomed heads.

(d) The wooden handles of tools shall be kept free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight in the tool.

§ 1926.302 Power-operated hand tools.

(a) *Electric power-operated tools.* (1) Electric power operated tools shall either be of the approved double-insulated type or grounded in accordance with Subpart K of this part.

(2) The use of electric cords for hoisting or lowering tools shall not be permitted.

(b) *Pneumatic power tools.* (1) Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose or whip by some positive means to prevent the tool from becoming accidentally disconnected.

(2) Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed and maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being accidentally expelled.

(3) All pneumatically driven nailers, staplers, and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than 100 p.s.i. pressure at the tool shall have a safety device on the muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting fasteners, unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface.

(4) Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except where reduced to less than 30 p.s.i. and then only with effective chip guarding and personal protective equipment which meets the requirements of Subpart of this part. The 30 p.s.i. requiremen does not apply for concrete form, mi scale and similar cleaning purposes.

(5) The manufacturer's safe opera ing pressure for hoses, pipes, valve filters, and other fittings shall not exceeded,

(6) The use of hoses for hoisting lowering tools shall not be permitted.

(7) All hoses exceeding ½-inch insi diameter shall have a safety device the source of supply or branch line reduce pressure in case of hose failu

(8) Airless spray guns of the ty which atomize paints and fluids high pressures (1,000 pounds or mo per square inch) shall be equipp with automatic or visible manu safety devices which will prevent pu ing of the trigger to prevent release the paint or fluid until the safe device is manually released.

(9) In lieu of the above, a diffu nut which will prevent high pressu high velocity release, while the noz tip is removed, plus a nozzle tip gua which will prevent the tip fr coming into contact with the operat or other equivalent protection, sh be provided.

(c) *Fuel powered tools.* (1) All f powered tools shall be stopped wh being refueled, serviced, or ma tained, and fuel shall be transport handled, and stored in accordan with Subpart F of this part.

(2) When fuel powered tools are used in enclosed spaces, the applicable requirements for concentrations of toxic gases and use of personal protective equipment, as outlined in Subparts D and E of this part, shall apply.

(d) *Hydraulic power tools.* (1) The fluid used in hydraulic powered tools shall be fire-resistant fluids approved under Schedule 30 of the U.S. Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior, and shall retain its operating characteristics at the most extreme temperatures to which it will be exposed.

(2) The manufacturer's safe operating pressures for hoses, valves, pipes, filters, and other fittings shall not be exceeded.

(e) *Powder-actuated tools.* (1) Only employees who have been trained in the operation of the particular tool in use shall be allowed to operate a powder-actuated tool.

(2) The tool shall be tested each day before loading to see that safety devices are in proper working condition. The method of testing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure.

(3) Any tool found not in proper working order, or that develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired.

(4) Personal protective equipment shall be in accordance with Subpart E of this part.

(5) Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any employees. Hands shall be kept clear of the open barrel end.

(6) Loaded tools shall not be left unattended.

(7) Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tile, surface-hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick, or hollow tile.

(8) Driving into materials easily penetrated shall be avoided unless such materials are backed by a substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying missile hazard on the other side.

(9) No fastener shall be driven into a spalled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening.

(10) Tools shall not be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere.

(11) All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard, or attachment recommended by the manufacturer.

(12) Powder-actuated tools used by employees shall meet all other applicable requirements of American National Standards Institute, A10.3-1970, Safety Requirements for Explosive-Actuated Fastening Tools.

§ 1926.303 Abrasive wheels and tools.

(a) *Power.* All grinding machines shall be supplied with sufficient power to maintain the spindle speed at safe levels under all conditions of normal operation.

(b) *Guarding.* Grinding machines shall be equipped with safety guards in conformance with the requirements of American National Standards Institute, B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the Use, Care and Protection of Abrasive Wheels, and paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) *Use of abrasive wheels.* (1) Floor stand and bench mounted abrasive wheels, used for external grinding, shall be provided with safety guards (protection hoods). The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall be not more than 90°, except that when work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the angular exposure shall not exceed 125°. In either case, the exposure shall begin not more than 65° above the horizontal plane of the spindle. Safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the effect of a bursting wheel.

(2) Floor and bench-mounted grinders shall be provided with work rests which are rigidly supported and readily adjustable. Such work rests shall be kept at a distance not to exceed one-eighth inch from the surface of the wheel.

(3) Cup type wheels used for external grinding shall be protected by either a revolving cup guard or a band type guard in accordance with the provisions of the American National Standards Institute, B7.1-1970 Safety

Code for the Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels. All other portable abrasive wheels used for external grinding, shall be provided with safety guards (protection hoods) meeting the requirements of paragraph (c)(5) of this section, except as follows:

(i) When the work location makes it impossible, a wheel equipped with safety flanges, as described in paragraph (c)(6) of this section, shall be used;

(ii) When wheels 2 inches or less in diameter which are securely mounted on the end of a steel mandrel are used.

(4) Portable abrasive wheels used for internal grinding shall be provided with safety flanges (protection flanges) meeting the requirements of paragraph (c)(6) of this section, except as follows:

(i) When wheels 2 inches or less in diameter which are securely mounted on the end of a steel mandrel are used;

(ii) If the wheel is entirely within the work being ground while in use.

(5) When safety guards are required, they shall be so mounted as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel, and the guard and its fastenings shall be of sufficient strength to retain fragments of the wheel in case of accidental breakage. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not exceed 180°.

(6) When safety flanges are required, they shall be used only with wheels designed to fit the flanges. Only safety flanges, of a type and design and properly assembled so as to ensure that the pieces of the wheel will be retained in case of accidental breakage, shall be used.

(7) All abrasive wheels shall be closely inspected and ring-tested before mounting to ensure that they are free from cracks or defects.

(8) Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and shall not be forced on. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place.

(9) All employees using abrasive wheels shall be protected by eye protection equipment in accordance with the requirements of Subpart E of this part, except when adequate eye protection is afforded by eye shields which are permanently attached to the bench or floor stand.

(d) *Other requirements.* All abrasive wheels and tools used by employees shall meet other applicable requirements of American National Standards Institute, B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the Use, Care and Protection of Abrasive Wheels.

§ 1926.304 Woodworking tools.

(a) *Disconnect switches.* All fixed power driven woodworking tools shall be provided with a disconnect switch that can either be locked or tagged in the off position.

(b) *Speeds.* The operating speed shall be etched or otherwise permanently marked on all circular saws over 20 inches in diameter or operating at over 10,000 peripheral feet per minute. Any saw so marked shall not be operated at a speed other than that marked on the blade. When a marked saw is retensioned for a different speed, the marking shall be corrected to show the new speed.

(c) *Self-feed.* Automatic feeding devices shall be installed on machines whenever the nature of the work will permit. Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts covered or guarded so as to protect the operator from hazardous points.

(d) *Guarding.* All portable, power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

(e) *Personal protective equipment.* All personal protective equipment provided for use shall conform to Subpart E of this part.

(f) *Other requirements.* All woodworking tools and machinery shall meet other applicable requirements of American National Standards Insti tute, 01.1-1961, Safety Code for Woodworking Machinery.

§ 1926.305 Jacks—lever and ratchet, screw, and hydraulic.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) The manufacturer's rated capacity shall be legibly marked on all jacks and shall not be exceeded.

(2) All jacks shall have a positive stop to prevent overtravel.

(b) *Lift slab construction.* (1) Hydraulic jacks used in lift slab construction shall have a safety device which will cause the jacks to support the load in any position in the event the jack malfunctions.

(2) If lift slabs are automatically controlled, a device shall be installed which will stop the operation when the ½-inch leveling tolerance is exceeded.

(c) *Blocking.* When it is necessary to provide a firm foundation, the base of the jack shall be blocked or cribbed. Where there is a possibility of slippage of the metal cap of the jack, a wood block shall be placed between the cap and the load.

Subpart J—Welding and Cutting

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.350 Gas welding and cutting.

(a) *Transporting, moving, and storing compressed gas cylinders.* (1) Valve protection caps shall be in place and secured.

(2) When cylinders are hoisted, they shall be secured on a cradle, slingboard, or pallet. They shall not be hoisted or transported by means of magnets or choker slings.

(3) Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dropped, struck, or permitted to strike each other violently.

(4) When cylinders are transported by powered vehicles, they shall be secured in a vertical position.

(5) Valve protection caps shall not be used for lifting cylinders from one vertical position to another. Bars shall not be used under valves or valve protection caps to pry cylinders loose when frozen. Warm, not boiling, water shall be used to thaw cylinders loose.

(6) Unless cylinders are firmly secured on a special carrier intended for this purpose, regulators shall be removed and valve protection caps put in place before cylinders are moved.

(7) A suitable cylinder truck, chain, or other steadying device shall be used to keep cylinders from being knocked over while in use.

(8) When work is finished, when cylinders are empty, or when cylinders are moved at any time, the cylinder valve shall be closed.

(9) Compressed gas cylinders shall be secured in an upright position at all times except, if necessary, for short periods of time while cylinders are actually being hoisted or carried.

(b) *Placing cylinders.* (1) Cylinders shall be kept far enough away from the actual welding or cutting operation so that sparks, hot slag, or flame will not reach them. When this is impractical, fire resistant shields shall be provided.

(2) Cylinders shall be placed where they cannot become part of an electrical circuit. Electrodes shall not be struck against a cylinder to strike an arc.

(3) Fuel gas cylinders shall be placed with valve end up whenever they are in use. They shall not be placed in a location where they would be subject to open flame, hot metal, or other sources of artificial heat.

(4) Cylinders containing oxygen or acetylene or other fuel gas shall not be taken into confined spaces.

(c) *Treatment of cylinders.* (1) Cylinders, whether full or empty, shall not be used as rollers or supports.

(2) No person other than the gas supplier shall attempt to mix gases in a cylinder. No one except the owner of the cylinder or person authorized by him, shall refill a cylinder. No one shall use a cylinder's contents for purposes other than those intended by the supplier. All cylinders used shall meet the Department of Transportation requirements published in 49

CFR Part 178, Subpart C, Specification for Cylinders.

(3) No damaged or defective cylinder shall be used.

(d) *Use of fuel gas.* The employer shall thoroughly instruct employees in the safe use of fuel gas, as follows:

(1) Before a regulator to a cylinder valve is connected, the valve shall be opened slightly and closed immediately. (This action is generally termed "cracking" and is intended to clear the valve of dust or dirt that might otherwise enter the regulator.) The person cracking the valve shall stand to one side of the outlet, not in front of it. The valve of a fuel gas cylinder shall not be cracked where the gas would reach welding work, sparks, flame, or other possible sources of ignition.

(2) The cylinder valve shall always be opened slowly to prevent damage to the regulator. For quick closing, valves on fuel gas cylinders shall not be opened more than 1½ turns. When a special wrench is required, it shall be left in position on the stem of the valve while the cylinder is in use so that the fuel gas flow can be shut off quickly in case of an emergency. In the case of manifolded or coupled cylinders, at least one such wrench shall always be available for immediate use. Nothing shall be placed on top of a fuel gas cylinder, when in use, which may damage the safety device or interfere with the quick closing of the valve.

(3) Fuel gas shall not be used from cylinders through torches or other devices which are equipped with shutoff valves without reducing the pressure through a suitable regulator attached to the cylinder valve or manifold.

(4) Before a regulator is removed from a cylinder valve, the cylinder valve shall always be closed and the gas released from the regulator.

(5) If, when the valve on a fuel gas cylinder is opened, there is found to be a leak around the valve stem, the valve shall be closed and the gland nut tightened. If this action does not stop the leak, the use of the cylinder shall be discontinued, and it shall be properly tagged and removed from the work area. In the event that fuel gas should leak from the cylinder valve, rather than from the valve stem, and the gas cannot be shut off, the cylinder shall be properly tagged and removed from the work area. If a regulator attached to a cylinder valve will effectively stop a leak through the valve seat, the cylinder need not be removed from the work area.

(6) If a leak should develop at a fuse plug or other safety device, the cylinder shall be removed from the work area.

(e) *Fuel gas and oxygen manifolds.* (1) Fuel gas and oxygen manifolds shall bear the name of the substance they contain in letters at least 1-inch high which shall be either painted on the manifold or on a sign permanently attached to it.

(2) Fuel gas and oxygen manifolds shall be placed in safe, well ventilated, and accessible locations. They shall not be located within enclosed spaces.

(3) Manifold hose connections, including both ends of the supply hose that lead to the manifold, shall be such that the hose cannot be interchanged between fuel gas and oxygen manifolds and supply header connections. Adapters shall not be used to permit the interchange of hose. Hose connections shall be kept free of grease and oil.

(4) When not in use, manifold and header hose connections shall be capped.

(5) Nothing shall be placed on top of a manifold, when in use, which will damage the manifold or interfere with the quick closing of the valves.

(f) *Hose.* (1) Fuel gas hose and oxygen hose shall be easily distinguishable from each other. The contrast may be made by different colors or by surface characteristics readily distinguishable by the sense of touch. Oxygen and fuel gas hoses shall not be interchangeable. A single hose having more than one gas passage shall not be used.

(2) When parallel sections of oxygen and fuel gas hose are taped together, not more than 4 inches out of 12 inches shall be covered by tape.

(3) All hose in use, carrying acetylene, oxygen, natural or manufactured fuel gas, or any gas or substance which may ignite or enter into combustion, or be in any way harmful to employees, shall be inspected at the begin-

ning of each working shift. Defective hose shall be removed from service.

(4) Hose which has been subject to flashback, or which shows evidence of severe wear or damage, shall be tested to twice the normal pressure to which it is subject, but in no case less than 300 p.s.i. Defective hose, or hose in doubtful condition, shall not be used.

(5) Hose couplings shall be of the type that cannot be unlocked or disconnected by means of a straight pull without rotary motion.

(6) Boxes used for the storage of gas hose shall be ventilated.

(7) Hoses, cables, and other equipment shall be kept clear of passageways, ladders and stairs.

(g) *Torches.* (1) Clogged torch tip openings shall be cleaned with suitable cleaning wires, drills, or other devices designed for such purpose.

(2) Torches in use shall be inspected at the beginning of each working shift for leaking shutoff valves, hose couplings, and tip connections. Defective torches shall not be used.

(3) Torches shall be lighted by friction lighters or other approved devices, and not by matches or from hot work.

(h) *Regulators and gauges.* Oxygen and fuel gas pressure regulators, including their related gauges, shall be in proper working order while in use.

(i) *Oil and grease hazards.* Oxygen cylinders and fittings shall be kept away from oil or grease. Cylinders, cylinder caps and valves, couplings, regulators, hose, and apparatus shall be kept free from oil or greasy substances and shall not be handled with oily hands or gloves. Oxygen shall not be directed at oily surfaces, greasy clothes, or within a fuel oil or other storage tank or vessel.

(j) *Additional rules.* For additional details not covered in this subpart, applicable technical portions of American National Standards Institute, Z49.1-1967, Safety in Welding and Cutting, shall apply.

§ 1926.351 Arc welding and cutting.

(a) *Manual electrode holders.* (1) Only manual electrode holders which are specifically designed for arc welding and cutting, and are of a capacity capable of safely handling the maximum rated current required by the electrodes, shall be used.

(2) Any current-carrying parts passing through the portion of the holder which the arc welder or cutter grips in his hand, and the outer surfaces of the jaws of the holder, shall be fully insulated against the maximum voltage encountered to ground.

(b) *Welding cables and connectors.* (1) All arc welding and cutting cables shall be of the completely insulated, flexible type, capable of handling the maximum current requirements of the work in progress, taking into account the duty cycle under which the arc welder or cutter is working.

(2) Only cable free from repair or splices for a minimum distance of 10 feet from the cable end to which the electrode holder is connected shall be used, except that cables with standard insulated connectors or with splices whose insulating quality is equal to that of the cable are permitted.

(3) When it becomes necessary to connect or splice lengths of cable one to another, substantial insulated connectors of a capacity at least equivalent to that of the cable shall be used. If connections are effected by means of cable lugs, they shall be securely fastened together to give good electrical contact, and the exposed metal parts of the lugs shall be completely insulated.

(4) Cables in need of repair shall not be used. When a cable, other than the cable lead referred to in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, becomes worn to the extent of exposing bare conductors, the portion thus exposed shall be protected by means of rubber and friction tape or other equivalent insulation.

(c) *Ground returns and machine grounding.* (1) A ground return cable shall have a safe current carrying capacity equal to or exceeding the specified maximum output capacity of the arc welding or cutting unit which it services. When a single ground return cable services more than one unit, its safe current-carrying capacity shall equal or exceed the total specified maximum output capacities of all the units which it services.

(2) Pipelines containing gases or flammable liquids, or conduits contain-

ing electrical circuits, shall not be used as a ground return. For welding on natural gas pipelines, the technical portions of regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, Office of Pipeline Safety, 49 CFR Part 192, Minimum Federal Safety Standards for Gas Pipelines, shall apply.

(3) When a structure or pipeline is employed as a ground return circuit, it shall be determined that the required electrical contact exists at all joints. The generation of an arc, sparks, or heat at any point shall cause rejection of the structures as a ground circuit.

(4) When a structure or pipeline is continuously employed as a ground return circuit, all joints shall be bonded, and periodic inspections shall be conducted to ensure that no condition of electrolysis or fire hazard exists by virtue of such use.

(5) The frames of all arc welding and cutting machines shall be grounded either through a third wire in the cable containing the circuit conductor or through a separate wire which is grounded at the source of the current. Grounding circuits, other than by means of the structure, shall be checked to ensure that the circuit between the ground and the grounded power conductor has resistance low enough to permit sufficient current to flow to cause the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

(6) All ground connections shall be inspected to ensure that they are mechanically strong and electrically adequate for the required current.

(d) *Operating instructions.* Employers shall instruct employees in the safe means of arc welding and cutting as follows:

(1) When electrode holders are to be left unattended, the electrodes shall be removed and the holders shall be so placed or protected that they cannot make electrical contact with employees or conducting objects.

(2) Hot electrode holders shall not be dipped in water; to do so may expose the arc welder or cutter to electric shock.

(3) When the arc welder or cutter has occasion to leave his work or to stop work for any appreciable length of time, or when the arc welding or cutting machine is to be moved, the power supply switch to the equipment shall be opened.

(4) Any faulty or defective equipment shall be reported to the supervisor.

(5) See § 1926.406(c) for additional requirements.

(e) *Shielding.* Whenever practicable, all arc welding and cutting operations shall be shielded by noncombustible or flameproof screens which will protect employees and other persons working in the vicinity from the direct rays of the arc.

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 51 FR 25318, July 11, 1986]

§ 1926.352 Fire prevention.

(a) When practical, objects to be welded, cut, or heated shall be moved to a designated safe location or, if the objects to be welded, cut, or heated cannot be readily moved, all movable fire hazards in the vicinity shall be taken to a safe place, or otherwise protected.

(b) If the object to be welded, cut, or heated cannot be moved and if all the fire hazards cannot be removed, positive means shall be taken to confine the heat, sparks, and slag, and to protect the immovable fire hazards from them.

(c) No welding, cutting, or heating shall be done where the application of flammable paints, or the presence of other flammable compounds, or heavy dust concentrations creates a hazard.

(d) Suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be immediately available in the work area and shall be maintained in a state of readiness for instant use.

(e) When the welding, cutting, o heating operation is such that norma fire prevention precautions are no sufficient, additional personnel shal be assigned to guard against fire whil the actual welding, cutting, or heatin operation is being performed, and fo a sufficient period of time after com pletion of the work to ensure that n possibility of fire exists. Such perso nel shall be instructed as to the speci ic anticipated fire hazards and ho the firefighting equipment provided to be used.

(f) When welding, cutting, or heating is performed on walls, floors, and ceilings, since direct penetration of sparks or heat transfer may introduce a fire hazard to an adjacent area, the same precautions shall be taken on the opposite side as are taken on the side on which the welding is being performed.

(g) For the elimination of possible fire in enclosed spaces as a result of gas escaping through leaking or improperly closed torch valves, the gas supply to the torch shall be positively shut off at some point outside the enclosed space whenever the torch is not to be used or whenever the torch is left unattended for a substantial period of time, such as during the lunch period. Overnight and at the change of shifts, the torch and hose shall be removed from the confined space. Open end fuel gas and oxygen hoses shall be immediately removed from enclosed spaces when they are disconnected from the torch or other gas-consuming device.

(h) Except when the contents are being removed or transferred, drums, pails, and other containers which contain or have contained flammable liquids shall be kept closed. Empty containers shall be removed to a safe area apart from hot work operations or open flames.

(i) Drums containers, or hollow structures which have contained toxic or flammable substances shall, before welding, cutting, or heating is undertaken on them, either be filled with water or thoroughly cleaned of such substances and ventilated and tested. For welding, cutting and heating on steel pipelines containing natural gas, the pertinent portions of regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, Office of Pipeline Safety, 49 CFR Part 192, Minimum Federal Safety Standards for Gas Pipelines, shall apply.

(j) Before heat is applied to a drum, container, or hollow structure, a vent or opening shall be provided for the release of any built-up pressure during the application of heat.

§ 1926.353 Ventilation and protection in welding, cutting, and heating.

(a) *Mechanical ventilation.* For purposes of this section, mechanical ventilation shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Mechanical ventilation shall consist of either general mechanical ventilation systems or local exhaust systems.

(2) General mechanical ventilation shall be of sufficient capacity and so arranged as to produce the number of air changes necessary to maintain welding fumes and smoke within safe limits, as defined in Subpart D of this part.

(3) Local exhaust ventilation shall consist of freely movable hoods intended to be placed by the welder or burner as close as practicable to the work. This system shall be of sufficient capacity and so arranged as to remove fumes and smoke at the source and keep the concentration of them in the breathing zone within safe limits as defined in Subpart D of this part.

(4) Contaminated air exhausted from a working space shall be discharged into the open air or otherwise clear of the source of intake air.

(5) All air replacing that withdrawn shall be clean and respirable.

(6) Oxygen shall not be used for ventilation purposes, comfort cooling, blowing dust from clothing, or for cleaning the work area.

(b) *Welding, cutting, and heating in confined spaces.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and paragraph (c)(2) of this section, either general mechanical or local exhaust ventilation meeting the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be provided whenever welding, cutting, or heating is performed in a confined space.

(2) When sufficient ventilation cannot be obtained without blocking the means of access, employees in the confined space shall be protected by air line respirators in accordance with the requirements of Subpart E of this part, and an employee on the outside of such a confined space shall be assigned to maintain communication with those working within it and to aid them in an emergency.

(c) *Welding, cutting, or heating of metals of toxic significance.* (1) Welding, cutting, or heating in any enclosed spaces involving the metals specified in this subparagraph shall be performed with either general mechanical or local exhaust ventilation meeting the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section:

(i) Zinc-bearing base or filler metals or metals coated with zinc-bearing materials;

(ii) Lead base metals;

(iii) Cadmium-bearing filler materials;

(iv) Chromium-bearing metals or metals coated with chromium-bearing materials.

(2) Welding, cutting, or heating in any enclosed spaces involving the metals specified in this subparagraph shall be performed with local exhaust ventilation in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, or employees shall be protected by air line respirators in accordance with the requirements of Subpart E of this part:

(i) Metals containing lead, other than as an impurity, or metals coated with lead-bearing materials;

(ii) Cadmium-bearing or cadmium-coated base metals;

(iii) Metals coated with mercury-bearing metals;

(iv) Beryllium-containing base or filler metals. Because of its high toxicity, work involving beryllium shall be done with both local exhaust ventilation and air line respirators.

(3) Employees performing such operations in the open air shall be protected by filter-type respirators in accordance with the requirements of Subpart E of this part, except that employees performing such operations on beryllium-containing base or filler metals shall be protected by air line respirators in accordance with the requirements of Subpart E of this part.

(4) Other employees exposed to the same atmosphere as the welders or burners shall be protected in the same manner as the welder or burner.

(d) *Inert-gas metal-arc welding.* (1) Since the inert-gas metal-arc welding process involves the production of ultra-violet radiation of intensities of 5 to 30 times that produced during shielded metal-arc welding, the decomposition of chlorinated solvents by ultraviolet rays, and the liberation of toxic fumes and gases, employees shall not be permitted to engage in, or be exposed to the process until the following special precautions have been taken:

(i) The use of chlorinated solvents shall be kept at least 200 feet, unless shielded, from the exposed arc, and surfaces prepared with chlorinated solvents shall be thoroughly dry before welding is permitted on such surfaces.

(ii) Employees in the area not protected from the arc by screening shall be protected by filter lenses meeting the requirements of Subpart E of this part. When two or more welders are exposed to each other's arc, filter lens goggles of a suitable type, meeting the requirements of Subpart E of this part, shall be worn under welding helmets. Hand shields to protect the welder against flashes and radiant energy shall be used when either the helmet is lifted or the shield is removed.

(iii) Welders and other employees who are exposed to radiation shall be suitably protected so that the skin is covered completely to prevent burns and other damage by ultraviolet rays. Welding helmets and hand shields shall be free of leaks and openings, and free of highly reflective surfaces.

(iv) When inert-gas metal-arc welding is being performed on stainless steel, the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section shall be met to protect against dangerous concentrations of nitrogen dioxide.

(e) *General welding, cutting, and heating.* (1) Welding, cutting, and heating, not involving conditions or materials described in paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section, may normally be done without mechanical ventilation or respiratory protective equipment, but where, because of unusual physical or atmospheric conditions, an unsafe accumulation of contaminants exists, suitable mechanical ventilation or respiratory protective equipment shall be provided.

(2) Employees performing any type of welding, cutting, or heating shall be protected by suitable eye protective

quipment in accordance with the re- uirements of Subpart E of this part.

1926.354 Welding, cutting, and heating in way of preservative coatings.

(a) Before welding, cutting, or heat- ig is commenced on any surface cov- red by a preservative coating whose lammability is not known, a test shall e made by a competent person to de- ermine its flammability. Preservative oatings shall be considered to be ighly flammable when scrapings urn with extreme rapidity.

(b) Precautions shall be taken to revent ignition of highly flammable ardened preservative coatings. When oatings are determined to be highly ammable, they shall be stripped rom the area to be heated to prevent nition.

(c) Protection against toxic preserva- ve coatings: (1) In enclosed spaces, l surfaces covered with toxic preserv- tives shall be stripped of all toxic oatings for a distance of at least 4 ches from the area of heat applica- on, or the employees shall be pro- ected by air line respirators, meeting ne requirements of Subpart E of this art.

(2) In the open air, employees shall e protected by a respirator, in accord- nce with requirements of Subpart E f this part.

(d) The preservative coatings shall e removed a sufficient distance from ne area to be heated to ensure that ne temperature of the unstripped etal will not be appreciably raised. rtificial cooling of the metal sur- ounding the heating area may be sed to limit the size of the area re- uired to be cleaned.

Subpart K—Electrical

Authority: Secs. 6 and 8, Occupational afety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 655, 657); c. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety tandards Act (40 U.S.C. 333); Secretary of abor's Order No. 9-83 (48 FR 35736); 29 FR Part 1911.

Source: 51 FR 25318, July 11, 1986, unless therwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 1926.400 Introduction.

This subpart addresses electrical safety requirements that are necessary for the practical safeguarding of employees involved in construction work and is divided into four major divisions and applicable definitions as follows:

(a) *Installation safety requirements.* Installation safety requirements are contained in §§ 1926.402 through 1926.408. Included in this category are electric equipment and installations used to provide electric power and light on jobsites.

(b) *Safety-related work practices.* Safety-related work practices are contained in §§ 1926.416 and 1926.417. In addition to covering the hazards arising from the use of electricity at jobsites, these regulations also cover the hazards arising from the accidental contact, direct or indirect, by employees with all energized lines, above or below ground, passing through or near the jobsite.

(c) *Safety-related maintenance and environmental considerations.* Safety-related maintenance and environmental considerations are contained in §§ 1926.431 and 1926.432.

(d) *Safety requirements for special equipment.* Safety requirements for special equipment are contained in § 1926.441.

(e) *Definitions.* Definitions applicable to this Subpart are contained in § 1926.449.

§ 1926.401 [Reserved]

INSTALLATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

§ 1926.402 Applicability.

(a) *Covered.* Sections 1926.402 through 1926.408 contain installation safety requirements for electrical equipment and installations used to provide electric power and light at the jobsite. These sections apply to installations, both temporary and permanent, used on the jobsite; but these sections do not apply to existing permanent installations that were in place before the construction activity commenced.

NOTE: If the electrical installation is made in accordance with the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70-1984, exclusive of Formal Interpretations and Tentative Interim Amendments, it will be deemed to be in compliance with §§ 1926.403 through 1926.408, except for §§ 1926.404(b)(1) and 1926.405(a)(2)(ii) (E), (F), (G), and (J).

(b) *Not covered.* Sections 1926.402 through 1926.408 do not cover installations used for the generation, transmission, and distribution of electric energy, including related communication, metering, control, and transformation installations. (However, these regulations do cover portable and vehicle-mounted generators used to provide power for equipment used at the jobsite.) See Subpart V of this Part for the construction of power distribution and transmission lines.

§ 1926.403 General requirements.

(a) *Approval.* All electrical conductors and equipment shall be approved.

(b) *Examination, installation, and use of equipment*—(1) *Examination.* The employer shall ensure that electrical equipment is free from recognized hazards that are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to employees. Safety of equipment shall be determined on the basis of the following considerations:

(i) Suitability for installation and use in conformity with the provisions of this subpart. Suitability of equipment for an identified purpose may be evidenced by listing, labeling, or certification for that identified purpose.

(ii) Mechanical strength and durability, including, for parts designed to enclose and protect other equipment, the adequacy of the protection thus provided.

(iii) Electrical insulation.

(iv) Heating effects under conditions of use.

(v) Arcing effects.

(vi) Classification by type, size, voltage, current capacity, specific use.

(vii) Other factors which contribute to the practical safeguarding of employees using or likely to come in contact with the equipment.

(2) *Installation and use.* Listed, labeled, or certified equipment shall be installed and used in accordance with instructions included in the listing, labeling, or certification.

(c) *Interrupting rating.* Equipment intended to break current shall have an interrupting rating at system voltage sufficient for the current that must be interrupted.

(d) *Mounting and cooling of equipment*—(1) *Mounting.* Electric equipment shall be firmly secured to the surface on which it is mounted. Wooden plugs driven into holes in masonry, concrete, plaster, or similar materials shall not be used.

(2) *Cooling.* Electrical equipment which depends upon the natural circulation of air and convection principles for cooling of exposed surfaces shall be installed so that room air flow over such surfaces is not prevented by walls or by adjacent installed equipment. For equipment designed for floor mounting, clearance between top surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be provided to dissipate rising warm air. Electrical equipment provided with ventilating openings shall be installed so that walls or other obstructions do not prevent the free circulation of air through the equipment.

(e) *Splices.* Conductors shall be spliced or joined with splicing devices designed for the use or by brazing, welding, or soldering with a fusible metal or alloy. Soldered splices shall first be so spliced or joined as to be mechanically and electrically secure without solder and then soldered. All splices and joints and the free ends of conductors shall be covered with an insulation equivalent to that of the conductors or with an insulating device designed for the purpose.

(f) *Arcing parts.* Parts of electric equipment which in ordinary operation produce arcs, sparks, flames, or molten metal shall be enclosed or separated and isolated from all combustible material.

(g) *Marking.* Electrical equipment shall not be used unless the manufacturer's name, trademark, or other descriptive marking by which the organization responsible for the product may be identified is placed on the equipment and unless other markings are provided giving voltage, current, wattage, or other ratings as necessary. The marking shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

(h) *Identification of disconnecting means and circuits.* Each disconnecting means required by this subpart for motors and appliances shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose, unless located and arranged so the purpose is evident. Each service, feeder, and branch circuit, at its disconnecting means or overcurrent device, shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose, unless located and arranged so the purpose is evident. These markings shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

(i) *600 Volts, nominal, or less.* This paragraph applies to equipment operating at 600 volts, nominal, or less.

(1) *Working space about electric equipment.* Sufficient access and working space shall be provided and maintained about all electric equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment.

(i) *Working clearances.* Except as required or permitted elsewhere in this subpart, the dimension of the working space in the direction of access to live parts operating at 600 volts or less and likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while alive shall not be less than indicated in Table K-1. In addition to the dimensions shown in Table K-1, workspace shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) wide in front of the electric equipment. Distances shall be measured from the live parts if they are exposed, or from the enclosure front or opening if the live parts are enclosed. Walls constructed of concrete, brick, or tile are considered to be grounded. Working space is not required in back of assemblies such as dead-front switchboards or motor control centers where there are no renewable or adjustable parts such as fuses or switches on the back and where all connections are accessible from locations other than the back.

TABLE K-1—WORKING CLEARANCES

Nominal voltage to ground	Minimum clear distance for conditions[1]		
	(a)	(b)	(c)
	Feet[2]	Feet[2]	Feet[2]
0-150	3	3	3
151-600	3	3½	4

[1] Conditions (a), (b), and (c) are as follows: (a) Exposed live parts on one side and no live or grounded parts on the other side of the working space, or exposed live parts on both sides effectively guarded by insulating material. Insulated wire or insulated busbars operating at not over 300 volts are not considered live parts. (b) Exposed live parts on one side and grounded parts on the other side. (c) Exposed live parts on both sides of the workspace [not guarded as provided in Condition (a)] with the operator between.

[2] Note: For International System of Units (SI): one foot=0.3048m.

(ii) *Clear spaces.* Working space required by this subpart shall not be used for storage. When normally enclosed live parts are exposed for inspection or servicing, the working space, if in a passageway or general open space, shall be guarded.

(iii) *Access and entrance to working space.* At least one entrance shall be provided to give access to the working space about electric equipment.

(iv) *Front working space.* Where there are live parts normally exposed on the front of switchboards or motor control centers, the working space in front of such equipment shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm).

(v) *Headroom.* The minimum headroom of working spaces about service equipment, switchboards, panelboards, or motor control centers shall be 6 feet 3 inches (1.91 m).

(2) *Guarding of live parts.* (i) Except as required or permitted elsewhere in this subpart, live parts of electric equipment operating at 50 volts or more shall be guarded against accidental contact by cabinets or other forms of enclosures, or by any of the following means:

(A) By location in a room, vault, or similar enclosure that is accessible only to qualified persons.

(B) By partitions or screens so arranged that only qualified persons will have access to the space within reach of the live parts. Any openings in such partitions or screens shall be so sized and located that persons are not likely to come into accidental contact with the live parts or to bring conducting objects into contact with them.

(C) By location on a balcony, gallery, or platform so elevated and arranged as to exclude unqualified persons.

(D) By elevation of 8 feet (2.44 m) or more above the floor or other working surface and so installed as to exclude unqualified persons.

(ii) In locations where electric equipment would be exposed to physical damage, enclosures or guards shall be so arranged and of such strength as to prevent such damage.

(iii) Entrances to rooms and other guarded locations containing exposed live parts shall be marked with conspicuous warning signs forbidding unqualified persons to enter.

(j) *Over 600 volts, nominal.* (1) *General.* Conductors and equipment used on circuits exceeding 600 volts, nominal, shall comply with all applicable provisions of paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section and with the following provisions which supplement or modify those requirements. The provisions of paragraphs (j)(2), (j)(3), and (j)(4) of this section do not apply to equipment on the supply side of the service conductors.

(2) *Enclosure for electrical installations.* Electrical installations in a vault, room, closet or in an area surrounded by a wall, screen, or fence, access to which is controlled by lock and key or other equivalent means, are considered to be accessible to qualified persons only. A wall, screen, or fence less than 8 feet (2.44 m) in height is not considered adequate to prevent access unless it has other features that provide a degree of isolation equivalent to an 8-foot (2.44-m) fence. The entrances to all buildings, rooms or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 volts, nominal, shall be kept locked or shall be under the observation of a qualified person at all times.

(i) *Installations accessible to qualified persons only.* Electrical installations having exposed live parts shall be accessible to qualified persons only and shall comply with the applicable provisions of paragraph (j)(3) of this section.

(ii) *Installations accessible to unqualified persons.* Electrical installations that are open to unqualified persons shall be made with metal-enclosed equipment or shall be enclosed in a vault or in an area, access to which is controlled by a lock. Metal-enclosed switchgear, unit substations, transformers, pull boxes, connection boxes, and other similar associated equipment shall be marked with appropriate caution signs. If equipment is exposed to physical damage from vehicular traffic, guards shall be provided to prevent such damage. Ventilating or similar openings in metal-enclosed equipment shall be designed so that foreign objects inserted through these openings will be deflected from energized parts.

(3) *Workspace about equipment.* Sufficient space shall be provided and maintained about electric equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment. Where energized parts are exposed, the minimum clear workspace shall not be less than 6 feet 6 inches (1.98 m) high (measured vertically from the floor or platform), or less than 3 feet (914 mm) wide (measured parallel to the equipment). The depth shall be as required in Table K-2. The workspace shall be adequate to permit at least a 90-degree opening of doors or hinged panels.

(i) *Working space.* The minimum clear working space in front of electric equipment such as switchboards, control panels, switches, circuit breakers, motor controllers, relays, and similar equipment shall not be less than specified in Table K-2 unless otherwise specified in this subpart. Distances shall be measured from the live parts if they are exposed, or from the enclosure front or opening if the live parts are enclosed. However, working space is not required in back of equipment such as deadfront switchboards or control assemblies where there are no renewable or adjustable parts (such as fuses or switches) on the back and where all connections are accessible from locations other than the back. Where rear access is required to work on de-energized parts on the back of enclosed equipment, a minimum working space of 30 inches (762 mm) horizontally shall be provided.

TABLE K-2—MINIMUM DEPTH OF CLEAR WORKING SPACE IN FRONT OF ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT

Nominal voltage to ground	Conditions[1]		
	(a)	(b)	(c)
	Feet[2]	Feet[2]	Feet[2]
601 to 2,500	3	4	5
2,501 to 9,000	4	5	6
9,001 to 25,000	5	6	9
25,001 to 75 kV	6	8	10
Above 75kV	8	10	12

[1] Conditions (a), (b), and (c) are as follows: (a) Exposed live parts on one side and no live or grounded parts on the other side of the working space, or exposed live parts on both sides effectively guarded by insulating materials. Insulated wire or insulated busbars operating at not over 300 volts are not considered live parts. (b) Exposed live parts on one side and grounded parts on the other side. Walls constructed of concrete, brick, or tile are considered to be grounded surfaces. (c) Exposed live parts on both sides of the workspace [not guarded as provided in Condition (a)] with the operator between.

[2] NOTE: For SI units: one foot=0.3048 m.

(ii) *Lighting outlets and points of control.* The lighting outlets shall be so arranged that persons changing lamps or making repairs on the lighting system will not be endangered by live parts or other equipment. The points of control shall be so located that persons are not likely to come in contact with any live part or moving part of the equipment while turning on the lights.

(iii) *Elevation of unguarded live parts.* Unguarded live parts above working space shall be maintained at elevations not less than specified in Table K-3.

TABLE K-3—ELEVATION OF UNGUARDED ENERGIZED PARTS ABOVE WORKING SPACE

Nominal voltage between phases	Minimum elevation
601-7,500	8 feet 6 inches.[1]
7,501-35,000	9 feet.
Over 35kV	9 feet+0.37 inches per kV above 35kV.

[1] NOTE: For SI units: one inch=25.4 mm; one foot=0.3048 m.

(4) *Entrance and access to workspace.* At least one entrance not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide and 6 feet 6 inches (1.98 m) high shall be provided to give access to the working space about electric equipment. On switchboard and control panels exceeding 48 inches (1.22 m) in width, there shall be one entrance at each end of such board where practicable. Where bare energized parts at any voltage or insulated energized parts above 600 volts are located adjacent to such entrance, they shall be guarded.

(Information collection requirements contained in paragraphs (g) and (h) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0130)

§ 1926.404 Wiring design and protection.

(a) *Use and identification of grounded and grounding conductors*—(1) *Identification of conductors.* A conductor used as a grounded conductor shall be identifiable and distinguishable from all other conductors. A conductor used as an equipment grounding conductor shall be identifiable and distinguishable from all other conductors.

(2) *Polarity of connections.* No grounded conductor shall be attached to any terminal or lead so as to reverse designated polarity.

(3) *Use of grounding terminals and devices.* A grounding terminal or grounding-type device on a receptacle, cord connector, or attachment plug shall not be used for purposes other than grounding.

(b) *Branch circuits*—(1) *Ground-fault protection*—(i) *General.* The employer shall use either ground fault circuit interrupters as specified in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section or an assured equipment grounding conductor program as specified in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section to protect employees on construction sites. These requirements are in addition to any other requirements for equipment grounding conductors.

(ii) *Ground-fault circuit interrupters.* All 120-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites, which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure and which are in use by employees, shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. Receptacles on a two-wire, single-phase portable or vehicle-mounted generator rated not more than 5kW, where the circuit conductors of the generator are insulated from the generator frame and all other grounded surfaces, need not be protected with ground-fault circuit interrupters.

(iii) *Assured equipment grounding conductor program.* The employer shall establish and implement an assured equipment grounding conductor program on construction sites covering all cord sets, receptacles which are not a part of the building or structure, and equipment connected by cord and plug which are available for use or used by employees. This program shall comply with the following minimum requirements:

(A) A written description of the program, including the specific procedures adopted by the employer, shall be available at the jobsite for inspection and copying by the Assistant Secretary and any affected employee.

(B) The employer shall designate one or more competent persons (as defined in § 1926.32(f)) to implement the program.

(C) Each cord set, attachment cap, plug and receptacle of cord sets, and any equipment connected by cord and plug, except cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage, shall be visually inspected before each day's use for external defects, such as deformed or missing pins or insulation damage, and for indications of possible internal damage. Equipment found damaged or defective shall not be used until repaired.

(D) The following tests shall be performed on all cord sets, receptacles which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure, and cord- and plug-connected equipment required to be grounded:

(*1*) All equipment grounding conductors shall be tested for continuity and shall be electrically continuous.

(*2*) Each receptacle and attachment cap or plug shall be tested for correct attachment of the equipment grounding conductor. The equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to its proper terminal.

(E) All required tests shall be performed:

(*1*) Before first use;

(*2*) Before equipment is returned to service following any repairs;

(*3*) Before equipment is used after any incident which can be reasonably suspected to have caused damage (for example, when a cord set is run over); and

(*4*) At intervals not to exceed 3 months, except that cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage shall be tested at intervals not exceeding 6 months.

(F) The employer shall not make available or permit the use by employees of any equipment which has not met the requirements of this paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(G) Tests performed as required in this paragraph shall be recorded. This test record shall identify each receptacle, cord set, and cord- and plug-connected equipment that passed the test and shall indicate the last date it was tested or the interval for which it was tested. This record shall be kept by means of logs, color coding, or other effective means and shall be maintained until replaced by a more current record. The record shall be made available on the jobsite for inspection by the Assistant Secretary and any affected employee.

(2) *Outlet devices.* Outlet devices shall have an ampere rating not less than the load to be served and shall comply with the following:

(i) *Single receptacles.* A single receptacle installed on an individual branch circuit shall have an ampere rating of not less than that of the branch circuit.

(ii) *Two or more receptacles.* Where connected to a branch circuit supplying two or more receptacles or outlets receptacle ratings shall conform to the values listed in Table K-4.

(iii) *Receptacles used for the connection of motors.* The rating of an attachment plug or receptacle used for cord- and plug-connection of a motor to a branch circuit shall not exceed 15 amperes at 125 volts or 10 amperes at 250 volts if individual overload protection is omitted.

TABLE K-4—RECEPTACLE RATINGS FOR VARIOUS SIZE CIRCUITS

Circuit rating amperes	Receptacle rating amperes
15	Not over 15
20	15 or 20
30	30.

Table K-4—Receptacle Ratings for Various Size Circuits—Continued

Circuit rating amperes	Receptacle rating amperes
40	40 or 50.
50	50.

(c) *Outside conductors and lamps*—(1) *600 volts, nominal, or less.* Paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (c)(1)(iv) of this section apply to branch circuit, feeder, and service conductors rated 600 volts, nominal, or less and run outdoors as open conductors.

(i) *Conductors on poles.* Conductors supported on poles shall provide a horizontal climbing space not less than the following:

(A) Power conductors below communication conductors—30 inches (762 mm).

(B) Power conductors alone or above communication conductors: 300 volts or less—24 inches (610 mm); more than 300 volts—30 inches (762 mm).

(C) Communication conductors below power conductors: with power conductors 300 volts or less—24 inches (610 mm); more than 300 volts—30 inches (762 mm).

(ii) *Clearance from ground.* Open conductors shall conform to the following minimum clearances:

(A) 10 feet (3.05 m)—above finished grade, sidewalks, or from any platform or projection from which they might be reached.

(B) 12 feet (3.66 m)—over areas subject to vehicular traffic other than truck traffic.

(C) 15 feet (4.57 m)—over areas other than those specified in paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(D) of this section that are subject to truck traffic.

(D) 18 feet (5.49 m)—over public streets, alleys, roads, and driveways.

(iii) *Clearance from building openings.* Conductors shall have a clearance of at least 3 feet (914 mm) from windows, doors, fire escapes, or similar locations. Conductors run above the top level of a window are considered to be out of reach from that window and, therefore, do not have to be 3 feet (914 mm) away.

(iv) *Clearance over roofs.* Conductors above roof space accessible to employees on foot shall have a clearance from the highest point of the roof surface of not less than 8 feet (2.44 m) vertical clearance for insulated conductors, not less than 10 feet (3.05 m) vertical or diagonal clearance for covered conductors, and not less than 15 feet (4.57 m) for bare conductors, except that:

(A) Where the roof space is also accessible to vehicular traffic, the vertical clearance shall not be less than 18 feet (5.49 m), or

(B) Where the roof space is not normally accessible to employees on foot, fully insulated conductors shall have a vertical or diagonal clearance of not less than 3 feet (914 mm), or

(C) Where the voltage between conductors is 300 volts or less and the roof has a slope of not less than 4 inches (102 mm) in 12 inches (305 mm), the clearance from roofs shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm), or

(D) Where the voltage between conductors is 300 volts or less and the conductors do not pass over more than 4 feet (1.22 m) of the overhang portion of the roof and they are terminated at a through-the-roof raceway or support, the clearance from roofs shall be at least 18 inches (457 mm).

(2) *Location of outdoor lamps.* Lamps for outdoor lighting shall be located below all live conductors, transformers, or other electric equipment, unless such equipment is controlled by a disconnecting means that can be locked in the open position or unless adequate clearances or other safeguards are provided for relamping operations.

(d) *Services*—(1) *Disconnecting means*—(i) *General.* Means shall be provided to disconnect all conductors in a building or other structure from the service-entrance conductors. The disconnecting means shall plainly indicate whether it is in the open or closed position and shall be installed at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the service-entrance conductors.

(ii) *Simultaneous opening of poles.* Each service disconnecting means shall simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

(2) *Services over 600 volts, nominal.* The following additional requirements

apply to services over 600 volts, nominal.

(i) *Guarding.* Service-entrance conductors installed as open wires shall be guarded to make them accessible only to qualified persons.

(ii) *Warning signs.* Signs warning of high voltage shall be posted where unauthorized employees might come in contact with live parts.

(e) *Overcurrent protection*—(1) *600 volts, nominal, or less.* The following requirements apply to overcurrent protection of circuits rated 600 volts, nominal, or less.

(i) *Protection of conductors and equipment.* Conductors and equipment shall be protected from overcurrent in accordance with their ability to safely conduct current. Conductors shall have sufficient ampacity to carry the load.

(ii) *Grounded conductors.* Except for motor-running overload protection, overcurrent devices shall not interrupt the continuity of the grounded conductor unless all conductors of the circuit are opened simultaneously.

(iii) *Disconnection of fuses and thermal cutouts.* Except for devices provided for current-limiting on the supply side of the service disconnecting means, all cartridge fuses which are accessible to other than qualified persons and all fuses and thermal cutouts on circuits over 150 volts to ground shall be provided with disconnecting means. This disconnecting means shall be installed so that the fuse or thermal cutout can be disconnected from its supply without disrupting service to equipment and circuits unrelated to those protected by the overcurrent device.

(iv) *Location in or on premises.* Overcurrent devices shall be readily accessible. Overcurrent devices shall not be located where they could create an employee safety hazard by being exposed to physical damage or located in the vicinity of easily ignitible material.

(v) *Arcing or suddenly moving parts.* Fuses and circuit breakers shall be so located or shielded that employees will not be burned or otherwise injured by their operation.

(vi) *Circuit breakers*—(A) Circuit breakers shall clearly indicate whether they are in the open (off) or closed (on) position.

(B) Where circuit breaker handles on switchboards are operated vertically rather than horizontally or rotationally, the up position of the handle shall be the closed (on) position.

(C) If used as switches in 120-volt, fluorescent lighting circuits, circuit breakers shall be marked "SWD."

(2) *Over 600 volts, nominal.* Feeders and branch circuits over 600 volts, nominal, shall have short-circuit protection.

(f) *Grounding.* Paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(11) of this section contain grounding requirements for systems, circuits, and equipment.

(1) *Systems to be grounded.* The following systems which supply premises wiring shall be grounded:

(i) *Three-wire DC systems.* All 3-wire DC systems shall have their neutral conductor grounded.

(ii) *Two-wire DC systems.* Two-wire DC systems operating at over 50 volts through 300 volts between conductors shall be grounded unless they are rectifier-derived from an AC system complying with paragraphs (f)(1)(iii), (f)(1)(iv), and (f)(1)(v) of this section.

(iii) *AC circuits, less than 50 volts.* AC circuits of less than 50 volts shall be grounded if they are installed as overhead conductors outside of buildings or if they are supplied by transformers and the transformer primary supply system is ungrounded or exceeds 150 volts to ground.

(iv) *AC systems, 50 volts to 1000 volts.* AC systems of 50 volts to 1000 volts shall be grounded under any of the following conditions, unless exempted by paragraph (f)(1)(v) of this section:

(A) If the system can be so grounded that the maximum voltage to ground on the ungrounded conductors does not exceed 150 volts;

(B) If the system is nominally rated 480Y/277 volt, 3-phase, 4-wire in which the neutral is used as a circuit conductor;

(C) If the system is nominally rated 240/120 volt, 3-phase, 4-wire in which the midpoint of one phase is used as a circuit conductor; or

(D) If a service conductor is uninsulated.

(v) *Exceptions.* AC systems of 50 volts to 1000 volts are not required to be grounded if the system is separately derived and is supplied by a transformer that has a primary voltage rating less than 1000 volts, provided all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The system is used exclusively for control circuits,

(B) The conditions of maintenance and supervision assure that only qualified persons will service the installation,

(C) Continuity of control power is required, and

(D) Ground detectors are installed on the control system.

(2) *Separately derived systems.* Where paragraph (f)(1) of this section requires grounding of wiring systems whose power is derived from generator, transformer, or converter windings and has no direct electrical connection, including a solidly connected grounded circuit conductor, to supply conductors originating in another system, paragraph (f)(5) of this section shall also apply.

(3) *Portable and vehicle-mounted generators*—(i) *Portable generators.* Under the following conditions, the frame of a portable generator need not be grounded and may serve as the grounding electrode for a system supplied by the generator:

(A) The generator supplies only equipment mounted on the generator and/or cord- and plug-connected equipment through receptacles mounted on the generator, and

(B) The noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and the equipment grounding conductor terminals of the receptacles are bonded to the generator frame.

(ii) *Vehicle-mounted generators.* Under the following conditions the frame of a vehicle may serve as the grounding electrode for a system supplied by a generator located on the vehicle:

(A) The frame of the generator is bonded to the vehicle frame, and

(B) The generator supplies only equipment located on the vehicle and/or cord- and plug-connected equipment through receptacles mounted on the vehicle or on the generator, and

(C) The noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and the equipment grounding conductor terminals of the receptacles are bonded to the generator frame, and

(D) The system complies with all other provisions of this section.

(iii) *Neutral conductor bonding.* A neutral conductor shall be bonded to the generator frame if the generator is a component of a separately derived system. No other conductor need be bonded to the generator frame.

(4) *Conductors to be grounded.* For AC premises wiring systems the identified conductor shall be grounded.

(5) *Grounding connections*—(i) *Grounded system.* For a grounded system, a grounding electrode conductor shall be used to connect both the equipment grounding conductor and the grounded circuit conductor to the grounding electrode. Both the equipment grounding conductor and the grounding electrode conductor shall be connected to the grounded circuit conductor on the supply side of the service disconnecting means, or on the supply side of the system disconnecting means or overcurrent devices if the system is separately derived.

(ii) *Ungrounded systems.* For an ungrounded service-supplied system, the equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to the grounding electrode conductor at the service equipment. For an ungrounded separately derived system, the equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to the grounding electrode conductor at, or ahead of, the system disconnecting means or overcurrent devices.

(6) *Grounding path.* The path to ground from circuits, equipment, and enclosures shall be permanent and continuous.

(7) *Supports, enclosures, and equipment to be grounded*—(i) *Supports and enclosures for conductors.* Metal cable trays, metal raceways, and metal enclosures for conductors shall be grounded, except that:

(A) Metal enclosures such as sleeves that are used to protect cable assemblies from physical damage need not be grounded; and

(B) Metal enclosures for conductors added to existing installations of open wire, knob-and-tube wiring, and nonmetallic-sheathed cable need not be grounded if all of the following conditions are met:

(*1*) Runs are less than 25 feet (7.62 m);

(*2*) Enclosures are free from probable contact with ground, grounded metal, metal laths, or other conductive materials; and

(*3*) Enclosures are guarded against employee contact.

(ii) *Service equipment enclosures.* Metal enclosures for service equipment shall be grounded.

(iii) *Fixed equipment.* Exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment which may become energized shall be grounded under any of the following conditions:

(A) If within 8 feet (2.44 m) vertically or 5 feet (1.52 m) horizontally of ground or grounded metal objects and subject to employee contact.

(B) If located in a wet or damp location and subject to employee contact.

(C) If in electrical contact with metal.

(D) If in a hazardous (classified) location.

(E) If supplied by a metal-clad, metal-sheathed, or grounded metal raceway wiring method.

(F) If equipment operates with any terminal at over 150 volts to ground; however, the following need not be grounded:

(*1*) Enclosures for switches or circuit breakers used for other than service equipment and accessible to qualified persons only;

(*2*) Metal frames of electrically heated appliances which are permanently and effectively insulated from ground; and

(*3*) The cases of distribution apparatus such as transformers and capacitors mounted on wooden poles at a height exceeding 8 feet (2.44 m) above ground or grade level.

(iv) *Equipment connected by cord and plug.* Under any of the conditions described in paragraphs (f)(7)(iv)(A) through (f)(7)(iv)(C) of this section, exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of cord- and plug-connected equipment which may become energized shall be grounded:

(A) If in a hazardous (classified) location (see § 1926.407).

(B) If operated at over 150 volts to ground, except for guarded motors and metal frames of electrically heated appliances if the appliance frames are permanently and effectively insulated from ground.

(C) If the equipment is one of the types listed in paragraphs (f)(7)(iv)(C)(*1*) through (f)(7)(iv)(C)(*5*) of this section. However, even though the equipment may be one of these types, it need not be grounded if it is exempted by paragraph (f)(7)(iv)(C)(*6*).

(*1*) Hand held motor-operated tools;

(*2*) Cord- and plug-connected equipment used in damp or wet locations or by employees standing on the ground or on metal floors or working inside of metal tanks or boilers;

(*3*) Portable and mobile X-ray and associated equipment;

(*4*) Tools likely to be used in wet and/or conductive locations; and

(*5*) Portable hand lamps.

(*6*) Tools likely to be used in wet and/or conductive locations need not be grounded if supplied through an isolating transformer with an ungrounded secondary of not over 50 volts. Listed or labeled portable tools and appliances protected by a system of double insulation, or its equivalent, need not be grounded. If such a system is employed, the equipment shall be distinctively marked to indicate that the tool or appliance utilizes a system of double insulation.

(v) *Nonelectrical equipment.* The metal parts of the following nonelectrical equipment shall be grounded: Frames and tracks of electrically operated cranes; frames of nonelectrically driven elevator cars to which electric conductors are attached; hand-operated metal shifting ropes or cables of electric elevators, and metal partitions, grill work, and similar metal enclosures around equipment of over 1kV between conductors.

(8) *Methods of grounding equipment*—(i) *With circuit conductors.* Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment, if required to be grounded by this subpart, shall be grounded by an equipment grounding conductor which is contained within the same raceway, cable, or cord, or runs with or encloses the circuit con-

ductors. For DC circuits only, the equipment grounding conductor may be run separately from the circuit conductors.

(ii) *Grounding conductor.* A conductor used for grounding fixed or movable equipment shall have capacity to conduct safely any fault current which may be imposed on it.

(iii) *Equipment considered effectively grounded.* Electric equipment is considered to be effectively grounded if it is secured to, and in electrical contact with, a metal rack or structure that is provided for its support and the metal rack or structure is grounded by the method specified for the noncurrent-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment in paragraph (f)(8)(i) of this section. Metal car frames supported by metal hoisting cables attached to or running over metal sheaves or drums of grounded elevator machines are also considered to be effectively grounded.

(9) *Bonding.* If bonding conductors are used to assure electrical continuity, they shall have the capacity to conduct any fault current which may be imposed.

(10) *Made electrodes.* If made electrodes are used, they shall be free from nonconductive coatings, such as paint or enamel; and, if practicable, they shall be embedded below permanent moisture level. A single electrode consisting of a rod, pipe or plate which has a resistance to ground greater than 25 ohms shall be augmented by one additional electrode installed no closer than 6 feet (1.83 m) to the first electrode.

(11) *Grounding of systems and circuits of 1000 volts and over (high voltage)*—(i) *General.* If high voltage systems are grounded, they shall comply with all applicable provisions of paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(10) of this section as supplemented and modified by this paragraph (f)(11).

(ii) *Grounding of systems supplying portable or mobile equipment.* Systems supplying portable or mobile high voltage equipment, other than substations installed on a temporary basis, shall comply with the following:

(A) Portable and mobile high voltage equipment shall be supplied from a system having its neutral grounded through an impedance. If a delta-connected high voltage system is used to supply the equipment, a system neutral shall be derived.

(B) Exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of portable and mobile equipment shall be connected by an equipment grounding conductor to the point at which the system neutral impedance is grounded.

(C) Ground-fault detection and relaying shall be provided to automatically de-energize any high voltage system component which has developed a ground fault. The continuity of the equipment grounding conductor shall be continuously monitored so as to de-energize automatically the high voltage feeder to the portable equipment upon loss of continuity of the equipment grounding conductor.

(D) The grounding electrode to which the portable or mobile equipment system neutral impedance is connected shall be isolated from and separated in the ground by at least 20 feet (6.1 m) from any other system or equipment grounding electrode, and there shall be no direct connection between the grounding electrodes, such as buried pipe, fence or like objects.

(iii) *Grounding of equipment.* All noncurrent-carrying metal parts of portable equipment and fixed equipment including their associated fences, housings, enclosures, and supporting structures shall be grounded. However, equipment which is guarded by location and isolated from ground need not be grounded. Additionally, pole-mounted distribution apparatus at a height exceeding 8 feet (2.44 m) above ground or grade level need not be grounded.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0130)

[51 FR 25318, July 11, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 24334, June 7, 1989]

§ 1926.405 Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

(a) *Wiring methods.* The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to conductors which form an integral part of equipment such as motors, controllers, motor control centers and like equipment.

(1) *General requirements*—(i) *Electrical continuity of metal raceways and enclosures.* Metal raceways, cable armor, and other metal enclosures for conductors shall be metallically joined together into a continuous electric conductor and shall be so connected to all boxes, fittings, and cabinets as to provide effective electrical continuity.

(ii) *Wiring in ducts.* No wiring systems of any type shall be installed in ducts used to transport dust, loose stock or flammable vapors. No wiring system of any type shall be installed in any duct used for vapor removal or in any shaft containing only such ducts.

(2) *Temporary wiring*—(i) *Scope.* The provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section apply to temporary electrical power and lighting wiring methods which may be of a class less than would be required for a permanent installation. Except as specifically modified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all other requirements of this subpart for permanent wiring shall apply to temporary wiring installations. Temporary wiring shall be removed immediately upon completion of construction or the purpose for which the wiring was installed.

(ii) *General requirements for temporary wiring*—(A) Feeders shall originate in a distribution center. The conductors shall be run as multiconductor cord or cable assemblies or within raceways; or, where not subject to physical damage, they may be run as open conductors on insulators not more than 10 feet (3.05 m) apart.

(B) Branch circuits shall originate in a power outlet or panelboard. Conductors shall be run as multiconductor cord or cable assemblies or open conductors, or shall be run in raceways. All conductors shall be protected by overcurrent devices at their ampacity. Runs of open conductors shall be located where the conductors will not be subject to physical damage, and the conductors shall be fastened at intervals not exceeding 10 feet (3.05 m). No branch-circuit conductors shall be laid on the floor. Each branch circuit that supplies receptacles or fixed equipment shall contain a separate equipment grounding conductor if the branch circuit is run as open conductors.

(C) Receptacles shall be of the grounding type. Unless installed in a complete metallic raceway, each branch circuit shall contain a separate equipment grounding conductor, and all receptacles shall be electrically connected to the grounding conductor. Receptacles for uses other than temporary lighting shall not be installed on branch circuits which supply temporary lighting. Receptacles shall not be connected to the same ungrounded conductor of multiwire circuits which supply temporary lighting.

(D) Disconnecting switches or plug connectors shall be installed to permit the disconnection of all ungrounded conductors of each temporary circuit.

(E) All lamps for general illumination shall be protected from accidental contact or breakage. Metal-case sockets shall be grounded.

(F) Temporary lights shall not be suspended by their electric cords unless cords and lights are designed for this means of suspension.

(G) Portable electric lighting used in wet and/or other conductive locations, as for example, drums, tanks, and vessels, shall be operated at 12 volts or less. However, 120-volt lights may be used if protected by a ground-fault circuit interrupter.

(H) A box shall be used wherever a change is made to a raceway system or a cable system which is metal clad or metal sheathed.

(I) Flexible cords and cables shall be protected from damage. Sharp corners and projections shall be avoided. Flexible cords and cables may pass through doorways or other pinch points, if protection is provided to avoid damage.

(J) Extension cord sets used with portable electric tools and appliances shall be of three-wire type and shall be designed for hard or extra-hard usage. Flexible cords used with temporary and portable lights shall be designed for hard or extra-hard usage.

NOTE: The National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, in Article 400, Table 400-4, lists various types of flexible cords, some of which are noted as being designed for hard or extra-hard usage. Examples of these types of flexible cords include hard service cord (types S, ST, SO, STO) and junior hard service cord (types SJ, SJO, SJT, SJTO).

(iii) *Guarding.* For temporary wiring over 600 volts, nominal, fencing, barriers, or other effective means shall be provided to prevent access of other than authorized and qualified personnel.

(b) *Cabinets, boxes, and fittings.* (1) *Conductors entering boxes, cabinets, or fittings.* Conductors entering boxes, cabinets, or fittings shall be protected from abrasion, and openings through which conductors enter shall be effectively closed. Unused openings in cabinets, boxes, and fittings shall also be effectively closed.

(2) *Covers and canopies.* All pull boxes, junction boxes, and fittings shall be provided with covers. If metal covers are used, they shall be grounded. In energized installations each outlet box shall have a cover, faceplate, or fixture canopy. Covers of outlet boxes having holes through which flexible cord pendants pass shall be provided with bushings designed for the purpose or shall have smooth, well-rounded surfaces on which the cords may bear.

(3) *Pull and junction boxes for systems over 600 volts, nominal.* In addition to other requirements in this section for pull and junction boxes, the following shall apply to these boxes for systems over 600 volts, nominal:

(i) *Complete enclosure.* Boxes shall provide a complete enclosure for the contained conductors or cables.

(ii) *Covers.* Boxes shall be closed by covers securely fastened in place. Underground box covers that weigh over 100 pounds (43.6 kg) meet this requirement. Covers for boxes shall be permanently marked "HIGH VOLTAGE." The marking shall be on the outside of the box cover and shall be readily visible and legible.

(c) *Knife switches.* Single-throw knife switches shall be so connected that the blades are dead when the switch is in the open position. Single-throw knife switches shall be so placed that gravity will not tend to close them. Single-throw knife switches approved for use in the inverted position shall be provided with a locking device that will ensure that the blades remain in the open position when so set. Double-throw knife switches may be mounted so that the throw will be either vertical or horizontal. However, if the throw is vertical, a locking device shall be provided to ensure that the blades remain in the open position when so set.

(d) *Switchboards and panelboards.* Switchboards that have any exposed live parts shall be located in permanently dry locations and accessible only to qualified persons. Panelboards shall be mounted in cabinets, cutout boxes, or enclosures designed for the purpose and shall be dead front. However, panelboards other than the dead front externally-operable type are permitted where accessible only to qualified persons. Exposed blades of knife switches shall be dead when open.

(e) *Enclosures for damp or wet locations* (1) *Cabinets, fittings, and boxes.* Cabinets, cutout boxes, fittings, boxes, and panelboard enclosures in damp or wet locations shall be installed so as to prevent moisture or water from entering and accumulating within the enclosures. In wet locations the enclosures shall be weatherproof.

(2) *Switches and circuit breakers.* Switches, circuit breakers, and switchboards installed in wet locations shall be enclosed in weatherproof enclosures.

(f) *Conductors for general wiring.* All conductors used for general wiring shall be insulated unless otherwise permitted in this Subpart. The conductor insulation shall be of a type that is suitable for the voltage, operating temperature, and location of use. Insulated conductors shall be distinguishable by appropriate color or other means as being grounded conductors, ungrounded conductors, or equipment grounding conductors.

(g) *Flexible cords and cables*—(1) *Use of flexible cords and cables*—(i) *Permitted uses.* Flexible cords and cables shall be suitable for conditions of use and location. Flexible cords and cables shall be used only for:

(A) Pendants;

(B) Wiring of fixtures;

(C) Connection of portable lamps or appliances;

(D) Elevator cables;

(E) Wiring of cranes and hoists;

(F) Connection of stationary equipment to facilitate their frequent interchange;

(G) Prevention of the transmission of noise or vibration; or

(H) Appliances where the fastening means and mechanical connections are designed to permit removal for maintenance and repair.

(ii) *Attachment plugs for cords.* If used as permitted in paragraphs (g)(1)(i)(C), (g)(1)(i)(F), or (g)(1)(i)(H) of this section, the flexible cord shall be equipped with an attachment plug and shall be energized from a receptacle outlet.

(iii) *Prohibited uses.* Unless necessary for a use permitted in paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section, flexible cords and cables shall not be used:

(A) As a substitute for the fixed wiring of a structure;

(B) Where run through holes in walls, ceilings, or floors;

(C) Where run through doorways, windows, or similar openings, except as permitted in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(1) of this section;

(D) Where attached to building surfaces; or

(E) Where concealed behind building walls, ceilings, or floors.

(2) *Identification, splices, and terminations*—(i) *Identification.* A conductor of a flexible cord or cable that is used as a grounded conductor or an equipment grounding conductor shall be distinguishable from other conductors.

(ii) *Marking.* Type SJ, SJO, SJT, SJTO, S, SO, ST, and STO cords shall not be used unless durably marked on the surface with the type designation, size, and number of conductors.

(iii) *Splices.* Flexible cords shall be used only in continuous lengths without splice or tap. Hard service flexible cords No. 12 or larger may be repaired if spliced so that the splice retains the insulation, outer sheath properties, and usage characteristics of the cord being spliced.

(iv) *Strain relief.* Flexible cords shall be connected to devices and fittings so that strain relief is provided which will prevent pull from being directly transmitted to joints or terminal screws.

(v) *Cords passing through holes.* Flexible cords and cables shall be protected by bushings or fittings where passing through holes in covers, outlet boxes, or similar enclosures.

(h) *Portable cables over 600 volts, nominal.* Multiconductor portable cable for use in supplying power to portable or mobile equipment at over 600 volts, nominal, shall consist of No. 8 or larger conductors employing flexible stranding. Cables operated at over 2000 volts shall be shielded for the purpose of confining the voltage stresses to the insulation. Grounding conductors shall be provided. Connectors for these cables shall be of a locking type with provisions to prevent their opening or closing while energized. Strain relief shall be provided at connections and terminations. Portable cables shall not be operated with splices unless the splices are of the permanent molded, vulcanized, or other equivalent type. Termination enclosures shall be marked with a high voltage hazard warning, and terminations shall be accessible only to authorized and qualified personnel.

(i) *Fixture wires*—(1) *General.* Fixture wires shall be suitable for the voltage, temperature, and location of use. A fixture wire which is used as a grounded conductor shall be identified.

(2) *Uses permitted.* Fixture wires may be used:

(i) For installation in lighting, fixtures and in similar equipment where enclosed or protected and not subject to bending or twisting in use; or

(ii) For connecting lighting fixtures to the branch-circuit conductors supplying the fixtures.

(3) *Uses not permitted.* Fixture wires shall not be used as branch-circuit conductors except as permitted for Class 1 power-limited circuits.

(j) *Equipment for general use*—(1) *Lighting fixtures, lampholders, lamps, and receptacles*—(i) *Live parts.* Fixtures, lampholders, lamps, rosettes, and receptacles shall have no live parts normally exposed to employee contact. However, rosettes and cleat-type lampholders and receptacles located at least 8 feet (2.44 m) above the floor may have exposed parts.

(ii) *Support.* Fixtures, lampholders, rosettes, and receptacles shall be securely supported. A fixture that weighs more than 6 pounds (2.72 kg) or exceeds 16 inches (406 mm) in any dimension shall not be supported by the screw shell of a lampholder.

(iii) *Portable lamps.* Portable lamps shall be wired with flexible cord and an attachment plug of the polarized or grounding type. If the portable lamp uses an Edison-based lampholder, the grounded conductor shall be identified and attached to the screw shell and the identified blade of the attachment plug. In addition, portable handlamps shall comply with the following:

(A) Metal shell, paperlined lampholders shall not be used;

(B) Handlamps shall be equipped with a handle of molded composition or other insulating material;

(C) Handlamps shall be equipped with a substantial guard attached to the lampholder or handle;

(D) Metallic guards shall be grounded by the means of an equipment grounding conductor run within the power supply cord.

(iv) *Lampholders.* Lampholders of the screw-shell type shall be installed for use as lampholders only. Lampholders installed in wet or damp locations shall be of the weatherproof type.

(v) *Fixtures.* Fixtures installed in wet or damp locations shall be identified for the purpose and shall be installed so that water cannot enter or accumulate in wireways, lampholders, or other electrical parts.

(2) *Receptacles, cord connectors, and attachment plugs (caps)*—(i) *Configuration.* Receptacles, cord connectors, and attachment plugs shall be constructed so that no receptacle or cord connector will accept an attachment plug with a different voltage or current rating than that for which the device is intended. However, a 20-ampere T-slot receptacle or cord connector may accept a 15-ampere attachment plug of the same voltage rating. Receptacles connected to circuits having different voltages, frequencies, or types of current (ac or dc) on the same premises shall be of such design that the attachment plugs used on these circuits are not interchangeable.

(ii) *Damp and wet locations.* A receptacle installed in a wet or damp location shall be designed for the location.

(3) *Appliances*—(i) *Live parts.* Appliances, other than those in which the current-carrying parts at high temperatures are necessarily exposed, shall have no live parts normally exposed to employee contact.

(ii) *Disconnecting means.* A means shall be provided to disconnect each appliance.

(iii) *Rating.* Each appliance shall be marked with its rating in volts and amperes or volts and watts.

(4) *Motors.* This paragraph applies to motors, motor circuits, and controllers.

(i) *In sight from.* If specified that one piece of equipment shall be "in sight from" another piece of equipment, one shall be visible and not more than 50 feet (15.2 m) from the other.

(ii) *Disconnecting means*—(A) A disconnecting means shall be located in sight from the controller location. The controller disconnecting means for motor branch circuits over 600 volts, nominal, may be out of sight of the controller, if the controller is marked with a warning label giving the location and identification of the disconnecting means which is to be locked in the open position.

(B) The disconnecting means shall disconnect the motor and the controller from all ungrounded supply conductors and shall be so designed that no pole can be operated independently.

(C) If a motor and the driven machinery are not in sight from the controller location, the installation shall comply with one of the following conditions:

(*1*) The controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position.

(*2*) A manually operable switch that will disconnect the motor from its source of supply shall be placed in sight from the motor location.

(D) The disconnecting means shall plainly indicate whether it is in the open (off) or closed (on) position.

(E) The disconnecting means shall be readily accessible. If more than one disconnect is provided for the same equipment, only one need be readily accessible.

(F) An individual disconnecting means shall be provided for each motor, but a single disconnecting means may be used for a group of motors under any one of the following conditions:

(*1*) If a number of motors drive special parts of a single machine or piece of apparatus, such as a metal or woodworking machine, crane, or hoist;

(*2*) If a group of motors is under the protection of one set of branch-circuit protective devices; or

(*3*) If a group of motors is in a single room in sight from the location of the disconnecting means.

(iii) *Motor overload, short-circuit, and ground-fault protection.* Motors, motor-control apparatus, and motor branch-circuit conductors shall be protected against overheating due to motor overloads or failure to start, and against short-circuits or ground faults. These provisions do not require overload protection that will stop a motor where a shutdown is likely to introduce additional or increased hazards, as in the case of fire pumps, or where continued operation of a motor is necessary for a safe shutdown of equipment or process and motor overload sensing devices are connected to a supervised alarm.

(iv) *Protection of live parts—all voltages*—(A) Stationary motors having commutators, collectors, and brush rigging located inside of motor end brackets and not conductively connected to supply circuits operating at more than 150 volts to ground need not have such parts guarded. Exposed live parts of motors and controllers operating at 50 volts or more between terminals shall be guarded against accidental contact by any of the following:

(*1*) By installation in a room or enclosure that is accessible only to qualified persons;

(*2*) By installation on a balcony, gallery, or platform, so elevated and arranged as to exclude unqualified persons; or

(*3*) By elevation 8 feet (2.44 m) or more above the floor.

(B) Where live parts of motors or controllers operating at over 150 volts to ground are guarded against accide tal contact only by location, and whe adjustment or other attendance m be necessary during the operation the apparatus, insulating mats or pl forms shall be provided so that the tendant cannot readily touch li parts unless standing on the mats platforms.

(5) *Transformers*—(i) *Applicatio* The following paragraphs cover t installation of all transforme except:

(A) Current transformers;

(B) Dry-type transformers install as a component part of other appa tus;

(C) Transformers which are an in gral part of an X-ray, high frequen or electrostatic-coating apparatus;

(D) Transformers used with Clas and Class 3 circuits, sign and outli lighting, electric discharge lighti and power-limited fire-protective s naling circuits.

(ii) *Operating voltage.* The operati voltage of exposed live parts of tra former installations shall be indica by warning signs or visible marki on the equipment or structure.

(iii) *Transformers over 35 kV.* D type, high fire point liquid-insulat and askarel-insulated transformers stalled indoors and rated over 35 shall be in a vault.

(iv) *Oil-insulated transformers.* they present a fire hazard to empl ees, oil-insulated transformers stalled indoors shall be in a vault.

(v) *Fire protection.* Combustible terial, combustible buildings and pa of buildings, fire escapes, and door window openings shall be safeguar from fires which may originate in insulated transformers attached to adjacent to a building or combusti material.

(vi) *Transformer vaults.* Transfo er vaults shall be constructed so as contain fire and combustible liqu within the vault and to prevent un thorized access. Locks and latc shall be so arranged that a vault d can be readily opened from the ins

(vii) *Pipes and ducts.* Any pipe duct system foreign to the vault ins lation shall not enter or pass thro a transformer vault.

(viii) *Material storage.* Materials shall not be stored in transformer vaults.

(6) *Capacitors*—(i) *Drainage of stored charge.* All capacitors, except surge capacitors or capacitors included as a component part of other apparatus, shall be provided with an automatic means of draining the stored charge and maintaining the discharged state after the capacitor is disconnected from its source of supply.

(ii) *Over 600 volts.* Capacitors rated over 600 volts, nominal, shall comply with the following additional requirements:

(A) Isolating or disconnecting switches (with no interrupting rating) shall be interlocked with the load interrupting device or shall be provided with prominently displayed caution signs to prevent switching load current.

(B) For series capacitors the proper switching shall be assured by use of at least one of the following:

(*1*) Mechanically sequenced isolating and bypass switches,

(*2*) Interlocks, or

(*3*) Switching procedure prominently displayed at the switching location.

(Information collection requirements contained in paragraphs (g)(2)(ii), (j)(3)(iii), (j)(4)(ii)(A), (j)(5)(ii), and (j)(6)(ii)(B)(*3*) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0130)

§1926.406 Specific purpose equipment and installations.

(a) *Cranes and hoists.* This paragraph applies to the installation of electric equipment and wiring used in connection with cranes, monorail hoists, hoists, and all runways.

(1) *Disconnecting means*—(i) *Runway conductor disconnecting means.* A readily accessible disconnecting means shall be provided between the runway contact conductors and the power supply.

(ii) *Disconnecting means for cranes and monorail hoists.* A disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, shall be provided in the leads from the runway contact conductors or other power supply on any crane or monorail hoist.

(A) If this additional disconnecting means is not readily accessible from the crane or monorail hoist operating station, means shall be provided at the operating station to open the power circuit to all motors of the crane or monorail hoist.

(B) The additional disconnect may be omitted if a monorail hoist or hand-propelled crane bridge installation meets all of the following:

(*1*) The unit is floor controlled;

(*2*) The unit is within view of the power supply disconnecting means; and

(*3*) No fixed work platform has been provided for servicing the unit.

(2) *Control.* A limit switch or other device shall be provided to prevent the load block from passing the safe upper limit of travel of any hoisting mechanism.

(3) *Clearance.* The dimension of the working space in the direction of access to live parts which may require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while alive shall be a minimum of 2 feet 6 inches (762 mm). Where controls are enclosed in cabinets, the door(s) shall open at least 90 degrees or be removable, or the installation shall provide equivalent access.

(4) *Grounding.* All exposed metal parts of cranes, monorail hoists, hoists and accessories including pendant controls shall be metallically joined together into a continuous electrical conductor so that the entire crane or hoist will be grounded in accordance with § 1926.404(f). Moving parts, other than removable accessories or attachments, having metal-to-metal bearing surfaces shall be considered to be electrically connected to each other through the bearing surfaces for grounding purposes. The trolley frame and bridge frame shall be considered as electrically grounded through the bridge and trolley wheels and its respective tracks unless conditions such as paint or other insulating materials prevent reliable metal-to-metal contact. In this case a separate bonding conductor shall be provided.

(b) *Elevators, escalators, and moving walks*—(1) *Disconnecting means.* Elevators, escalators, and moving walks shall have a single means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power supply conductors for each unit.

(2) *Control panels.* If control panels are not located in the same space as the drive machine, they shall be located in cabinets with doors or panels capable of being locked closed.

(c) *Electric welders—disconnecting means*—(1) *Motor-generator, AC transformer, and DC rectifier arc welders.* A disconnecting means shall be provided in the supply circuit for each motor-generator arc welder, and for each AC transformer and DC rectifier arc welder which is not equipped with a disconnect mounted as an integral part of the welder.

(2) *Resistance welders.* A switch or circuit breaker shall be provided by which each resistance welder and its control equipment can be isolated from the supply circuit. The ampere rating of this disconnecting means shall not be less than the supply conductor ampacity.

(d) *X-Ray equipment*—(1) *Disconnecting means*—(i) *General.* A disconnecting means shall be provided in the supply circuit. The disconnecting means shall be operable from a location readily accessible from the X-ray control. For equipment connected to a 120-volt branch circuit of 30 amperes or less, a grounding-type attachment plug cap and receptacle of proper rating may serve as a disconnecting means.

(ii) *More than one piece of equipment.* If more than one piece of equipment is operated from the same high-voltage circuit, each piece or each group of equipment as a unit shall be provided with a high-voltage switch or equivalent disconnecting means. This disconnecting means shall be constructed, enclosed, or located so as to avoid contact by employees with its live parts.

(2) *Control—Radiographic and fluoroscopic types.* Radiographic and fluoroscopic-type equipment shall be effectively enclosed or shall have interlocks that deenergize the equipment automatically to prevent ready access to live current-carrying parts.

§ 1926.407 Hazardous (classified) lo
tions.

(a) *Scope.* This section sets forth re
quirements for electric equipment an
wiring in locations which are classifie
depending on the properties of the
flammable vapors, liquids or gases, o
combustible dusts or fibers which ma
be present therein and the likelihoo
that a flammable or combustible con
centration or quantity is present. Eac
room, section or area shall be consid
ered individually in determining i
classification. These hazardous (clas
fied) locations are assigned six desi
nations as follows:

Class I, Division 1
Class I, Division 2
Class II, Division 1
Class II, Division 2
Class III, Division 1
Class III, Division 2

For definitions of these locations se
§ 1926.449. All applicable requiremen
in this subpart apply to all hazardo
(classified) locations, unless modifi
by provisions of this section.

(b) *Electrical installations.* Equi
ment, wiring methods, and install
tions of equipment in hazardous (cl
sified) locations shall be approved
intrinsically safe or approved for t
hazardous (classified) location or sa
for the hazardous (classified) locatio
Requirements for each of these c
tions are as follows:

(1) *Intrinsically safe.* Equipment a
associated wiring approved as intrin
cally safe is permitted in any hazar
ous (classified) location included in i
listing or labeling.

(2) *Approved for the hazardous (cl
sified) location*—(i) *General.* Equi
ment shall be approved not only f
the class of location but also for t
ignitible or combustible properties
the specific gas, vapor, dust, or fib
that will be present.

NOTE: NFPA 70, the National Electri
Code, lists or defines hazardous ga
vapors, and dusts by "Groups" charact
ized by their ignitible or combustible pr
erties.

(ii) *Marking.* Equipment shall not
used unless it is marked to show t
class, group, and operating tempe
ture or temperature range, based

operation in a 40-degree C ambient, for which it is approved. The temperature marking shall not exceed the ignition temperature of the specific gas, vapor, or dust to be encountered. However, the following provisions modify this marking requirement for specific equipment:

(A) Equipment of the non-heat-producing type (such as junction boxes, conduit, and fitting) and equipment of the heat-producing type having a maximum temperature of not more than 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) need not have a marked operating temperature or temperature range.

(B) Fixed lighting fixtures marked for use only in Class I, Division 2 locations need not be marked to indicate the group.

(C) Fixed general-purpose equipment in Class I locations, other than lighting fixtures, which is acceptable for use in Class I, Division 2 locations need not be marked with the class, group, division, or operating temperature.

(D) Fixed dust-tight equipment, other than lighting fixtures, which is acceptable for use in Class II, Division 2 and Class III locations need not be marked with the class, group, division, or operating temperature.

(3) *Safe for the hazardous (classified) location.* Equipment which is safe for the location shall be of a type and design which the employer demonstrates will provide protection from the hazards arising from the combustibility and flammability of vapors, liquids, gases, dusts, or fibers.

NOTE: The National Electrical Code, NFPA 70, contains guidelines for determining the type and design of equipment and installations which will meet this requirement. The guidelines of this document address electric wiring, equipment, and systems installed in hazardous (classified) locations and contain specific provisions for the following: wiring methods, wiring connections, conductor insulation, flexible cords, sealing and drainage, transformers, capacitors, switches, circuit breakers, fuses, motor controllers, receptacles, attachment plugs, meters, relays, instruments, resistors, generators, motors, lighting fixtures, storage battery charging equipment, electric cranes, electric hoists and similar equipment, utilization equipment, signaling systems, alarm systems, remote control systems, local loud speaker and communication systems, ventilation piping, live parts, lightning surge protection, and grounding. Compliance with these guidelines will constitute one means, but not the only means, of compliance with this paragraph.

(c) *Conduits.* All conduits shall be threaded and shall be made wrench-tight. Where it is impractical to make a threaded joint tight, a bonding jumper shall be utilized.

(Information collection requirements contained in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218–0130)

§ 1926.408 Special systems.

(a) *Systems over 600 volts, nominal.* Paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section contain general requirements for all circuits and equipment operated at over 600 volts.

(1) *Wiring methods for fixed installations*—(i) *Above ground.* Above-ground conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit, in intermediate metal conduit, in cable trays, in cablebus, in other suitable raceways, or as open runs of metal-clad cable designed for the use and purpose. However, open runs of non-metallic-sheathed cable or of bare conductors or busbars may be installed in locations which are accessible only to qualified persons. Metallic shielding components, such as tapes, wires, or braids for conductors, shall be grounded. Open runs of insulated wires and cables having a bare lead sheath or a braided outer covering shall be supported in a manner designed to prevent physical damage to the braid or sheath.

(ii) *Installations emerging from the ground.* Conductors emerging from the ground shall be enclosed in raceways. Raceways installed on poles shall be of rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, PVC schedule 80 or equivalent extending from the ground line up to a point 8 feet (2.44 m) above finished grade. Conductors entering a building shall be protected by an enclosure from the ground line to the point of entrance. Metallic enclosures shall be grounded.

(2) *Interrupting and isolating devices*—(i) *Circuit breakers.* Circuit breakers located indoors shall consist of metal-enclosed or fire-resistant, cell-

mounted units. In locations accessible only to qualified personnel, open mounting of circuit breakers is permitted. A means of indicating the open and closed position of circuit breakers shall be provided.

(ii) *Fused cutouts.* Fused cutouts installed in buildings or transformer vaults shall be of a type identified for the purpose. They shall be readily accessible for fuse replacement.

(iii) *Equipment isolating means.* A means shall be provided to completely isolate equipment for inspection and repairs. Isolating means which are not designed to interrupt the load current of the circuit shall be either interlocked with a circuit interrupter or provided with a sign warning against opening them under load.

(3) *Mobile and portable equipment*—(i) *Power cable connections to mobile machines.* A metallic enclosure shall be provided on the mobile machine for enclosing the terminals of the power cable. The enclosure shall include provisions for a solid connection for the ground wire(s) terminal to ground effectively the machine frame. The method of cable termination used shall prevent any strain or pull on the cable from stressing the electrical connections. The enclosure shall have provision for locking so only authorized qualified persons may open it and shall be marked with a sign warning of the presence of energized parts.

(ii) *Guarding live parts.* All energized switching and control parts shall be enclosed in effectively grounded metal cabinets or enclosures. Circuit breakers and protective equipment shall have the operating means projecting through the metal cabinet or enclosure so these units can be reset without locked doors being opened. Enclosures and metal cabinets shall be locked so that only authorized qualified persons have access and shall be marked with a sign warning of the presence of energized parts. Collector ring assemblies on revolving-type machines (shovels, draglines, etc.) shall be guarded.

(4) *Tunnel installations*—(i) *Application.* The provisions of this paragraph apply to installation and use of high-voltage power distribution and utilization equipment which is associated with tunnels and which is portable and/or mobile, such as substations, trailers, cars, mobile shovels, draglines, hoists, drills, dredges, compressors, pumps, conveyors, and underground excavators.

(ii) *Conductors.* Conductors in tunnels shall be installed in one or more of the following:

(A) Metal conduit or other metal raceway,

(B) Type MC cable, or

(C) Other suitable multiconductor cable.

Conductors shall also be so located or guarded as to protect them from physical damage. Multiconductor portable cable may supply mobile equipment. An equipment grounding conductor shall be run with circuit conductors inside the metal raceway or inside the multiconductor cable jacket. The equipment grounding conductor may be insulated or bare.

(iii) *Guarding live parts.* Bare terminals of transformers, switches, motor controllers, and other equipment shall be enclosed to prevent accidental contact with energized parts. Enclosures for use in tunnels shall be drip-proof, weatherproof, or submersible as required by the environmental conditions.

(iv) *Disconnecting means.* A disconnecting means that simultaneously opens all ungrounded conductors shall be installed at each transformer or motor location.

(v) *Grounding and bonding.* All nonenergized metal parts of electric equipment and metal raceways and cable sheaths shall be grounded and bonded to all metal pipes and rails at the portal and at intervals not exceeding 1000 feet (305 m) throughout the tunnel.

(b) *Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote control, signaling, and power-limited circuits*— (1) *Classification.* Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3 remote control, signaling, or power-limited circuits are characterized by their usage and electrical power limitation which differentiates them from light and power circuits. These circuits are classified in accordance with their respective voltage and power limitations as summarized in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(i) *Class 1 circuits*—(A) A Class 1 power-limited circuit is supplied from a source having a rated output of not more than 30 volts and 1000 volt-amperes.

(B) A Class 1 remote control circuit or a Class 1 signaling circuit has a voltage which does not exceed 600 volts; however, the power output of the source need not be limited.

(ii) *Class 2 and Class 3 circuits*—(A) Power for Class 2 and Class 3 circuits is limited either inherently (in which no overcurrent protection is required) or by a combination of a power source and overcurrent protection.

(B) The maximum circuit voltage is 150 volts AC or DC for a Class 2 inherently limited power source, and 100 volts AC or DC for a Class 3 inherently limited power source.

(C) The maximum circuit voltage is 30 volts AC and 60 volts DC for a Class 2 power source limited by overcurrent protection, and 150 volts AC or DC for a Class 3 power source limited by overcurrent protection.

(iii) *Application.* The maximum circuit voltages in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section apply to sinusoidal AC or continuous DC power sources, and where wet contact occurrence is not likely.

(2) *Marking.* A Class 2 or Class 3 power supply unit shall not be used unless it is durably marked where plainly visible to indicate the class of supply and its electrical rating.

(c) *Communications systems*—(1) *Scope.* These provisions for communication systems apply to such systems as central-station-connected and non-central-station-connected telephone circuits, radio receiving and transmitting equipment, and outside wiring for fire and burglar alarm, and similar central station systems. These installations need not comply with the provisions of §§ 1926.403 through 1926.408(b), except § 1926.404(c)(1)(ii) and § 1926.407.

(2) *Protective devices*— (i) *Circuits exposed to power conductors.* Communication circuits so located as to be exposed to accidental contact with light or power conductors operating at over 300 volts shall have each circuit so exposed provided with an approved protector.

(ii) *Antenna lead-ins.* Each conductor of a lead-in from an outdoor antenna shall be provided with an antenna discharge unit or other means that will drain static charges from the antenna system.

(3) *Conductor location*—(i) *Outside of buildings*—(A) Receiving distribution lead-in or aerial-drop cables attached to buildings and lead-in conductors to radio transmitters shall be so installed as to avoid the possibility of accidental contact with electric light or power conductors.

(B) The clearance between lead-in conductors and any lightning protection conductors shall not be less than 6 feet (1.83 m).

(ii) *On poles.* Where practicable, communication conductors on poles shall be located below the light or power conductors. Communications conductors shall not be attached to a crossarm that carries light or power conductors.

(iii) *Inside of buildings.* Indoor antennas, lead-ins, and other communication conductors attached as open conductors to the inside of buildings shall be located at least 2 inches (50.8 mm) from conductors of any light or power or Class 1 circuits unless a special and equally protective method of conductor separation is employed.

(4) *Equipment location.* Outdoor metal structures supporting antennas, as well as self-supporting antennas such as vertical rods or dipole structures, shall be located as far away from overhead conductors of electric light and power circuits of over 150 volts to ground as necessary to avoid the possibility of the antenna or structure falling into or making accidental contact with such circuits.

(5) *Grounding*—(i) *Lead-in conductors.* If exposed to contact with electric light or power conductors, the metal sheath of aerial cables entering buildings shall be grounded or shall be interrupted close to the entrance to the building by an insulating joint or equivalent device. Where protective devices are used, they shall be grounded.

(ii) *Antenna structures.* Masts and metal structures supporting antennas shall be permanently and effectively grounded without splice or connection in the grounding conductor.

(iii) *Equipment enclosures.* Transmitters shall be enclosed in a metal frame or grill or separated from the operating space by a barrier, all metallic parts of which are effectively connected to ground. All external metal handles and controls accessible to the operating personnel shall be effectively grounded. Unpowered equipment and enclosures shall be considered grounded where connected to an attached coaxial cable with an effectively grounded metallic shield.

(Information collection requirements contained in paragraph (b)(2) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0130)

§§ 1926.409—1926.415 [Reserved]

SAFETY-RELATED WORK PRACTICES

§ 1926.416 General requirements.

(a) *Protection of employees*—(1) No employer shall permit an employee to work in such proximity to any part of an electric power circuit that the employee could contact the electric power circuit in the course of work, unless the employee is protected against electric shock by deenergizing the circuit and grounding it or by guarding it effectively by insulation or other means.

(2) In work areas where the exact location of underground electric powerlines is unknown, employees using jack-hammers, bars, or other hand tools which may contact a line shall be provided with insulated protective gloves.

(3) Before work is begun the employer shall ascertain by inquiry or direct observation, or by instruments, whether any part of an energized electric power circuit, exposed or concealed, is so located that the performance of the work may bring any person, tool, or machine into physical or electrical contact with the electric power circuit. The employer shall post and maintain proper warning signs where such a circuit exists. The employer shall advise employees of the location of such lines, the hazards involved, and the protective measures to be taken.

(b) *Passageways and open spac*
(1) Barriers or other means of gu
ing shall be provided to ensure
workspace for electrical equipn
will not be used as a passage
during periods when energized par
electrical equipment are exposed.

(2) Working spaces, walkways,
similar locations shall be kept cle
cords so as not to create a hazar
employees.

(c) *Load ratings.* In existing inst
tions, no changes in circuit prote
shall be made to increase the lo
excess of the load rating of the ci
wiring.

(d) *Fuses.* When fuses are inst
or removed with one or both term
energized, special tools insulated
the voltage shall be used.

(e) *Cords and cables.* (1) Wor
frayed electric cords or cables
not be used.

(2) Extension cords shall not be
tened with staples, hung from nai
suspended by wire.

§ 1926.417 Lockout and tagging of cir

(a) *Controls.* Controls that are
deactivated during the course of
on energized or deenergized e
ment or circuits shall be tagged.

(b) *Equipment and circuits.* E
ment or circuits that are deener
shall be rendered inoperative and
have tags attached at all points w
such equipment or circuits can be
ergized.

(c) *Tags.* Tags shall be place
identify plainly the equipment or
cuits being worked on.

§§ 1926.418—1926.430 [Reserved]

SAFETY-RELATED MAINTENANCE A
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATION

§ 1926.431 Maintenance of equipment.

The employer shall ensure tha
wiring components and utiliz
equipment in hazardous location
maintained in a dust-tight, dust-
tion-proof, or explosion-proof c
tion, as appropriate. There shall
loose or missing screws, gas
threaded connections, seals, or
impairments to a tight condition.

§ 1926.432 Environmental deterioration of equipment.

(a) *Deteriorating agents*—(1) Unless identified for use in the operating environment, no conductors or equipment shall be located:

(i) In damp or wet locations;

(ii) Where exposed to gases, fumes, vapors, liquids, or other agents having a deteriorating effect on the conductors or equipment; or

(iii) Where exposed to excessive temperatures.

(2) Control equipment, utilization equipment, and busways approved for use in dry locations only shall be protected against damage from the weather during building construction.

(b) *Protection against corrosion.* Metal raceways, cable armor, boxes, cable sheathing, cabinets, elbows, couplings, fittings, supports, and support hardware shall be of materials appropriate for the environment in which they are to be installed.

§§ 1926.433—1926.440 [Reserved]

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

§ 1926.441 Batteries and battery charging.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) Batteries of the unsealed type shall be located in enclosures with outside vents or in well ventilated rooms and shall be arranged so as to prevent the escape of fumes, gases, or electrolyte spray into other areas.

(2) Ventilation shall be provided to ensure diffusion of the gases from the battery and to prevent the accumulation of an explosive mixture.

(3) Racks and trays shall be substantial and shall be treated to make them resistant to the electrolyte.

(4) Floors shall be of acid resistant construction unless protected from acid accumulations.

(5) Face shields, aprons, and rubber gloves shall be provided for workers handling acids or batteries.

(6) Facilities for quick drenching of the eyes and body shall be provided within 25 feet (7.62 m) of battery handling areas.

(7) Facilities shall be provided for flushing and neutralizing spilled electrolyte and for fire protection.

(b) *Charging*—(1) Battery charging installations shall be located in areas designated for that purpose.

(2) Charging apparatus shall be protected from damage by trucks.

(3) When batteries are being charged, the vent caps shall be kept in place to avoid electrolyte spray. Vent caps shall be maintained in functioning condition.

§§ 1926.442—1926.448 [Reserved]

DEFINITIONS

§ 1926.449 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

The definitions given in this section apply to the terms used in Subpart K. The definitions given here for "approved" and "qualified person" apply, instead of the definitions given in § 1926.32, to the use of these terms in Subpart K.

Acceptable. An installation or equipment is acceptable to the Assistant Secretary of Labor, and approved within the meaning of this Subpart K:

(a) If it is accepted, or certified, or listed, or labeled, or otherwise determined to be safe by a qualified testing laboratory capable of determining the suitability of materials and equipment for installation and use in accordance with this standard; or

(b) With respect to an installation or equipment of a kind which no qualified testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, if it is inspected or tested by another Federal agency, or by a State, municipal, or other local authority responsible for enforcing occupational safety provisions of the National Electrical Code, and found in compliance with those provisions; or

(c) With respect to custom-made equipment or related installations which are designed, fabricated for, and intended for use by a particular customer, if it is determined to be safe for its intended use by its manufacturer on the basis of test data which the employer keeps and makes available for inspection to the Assistant Secretary and his authorized representatives.

Accepted. An installation is "accepted" if it has been inspected and found to be safe by a qualified testing laboratory.

Accessible. (As applied to wiring methods.) Capable of being removed or exposed without damaging the building structure or finish, or not permanently closed in by the structure or finish of the building. (See *"concealed"* and *"exposed."*)

Accessible. (As applied to equipment.) Admitting close approach; not guarded by locked doors, elevation, or other effective means. (See *"Readily accessible."*)

Ampacity. The current in amperes a conductor can carry continuously under the conditions of use without exceeding its temperature rating.

Appliances. Utilization equipment, generally other than industrial, normally built in standardized sizes or types, which is installed or conneceted as a unit to perform one or more functions.

Approved. Acceptable to the authority enforcing this Subpart. The authority enforcing this Subpart is the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health. The definition of "acceptable" indicates what is acceptable to the Assistant Secretary of Labor, and therefore approved within the meaning of this Subpart.

Askarel. A generic term for a group of nonflammable synthetic chlorinated hydrocarbons used as electrical insulating media. Askarels of various compositional types are used. Under arcing conditions the gases produced, while consisting predominantly of noncombustible hydrogen chloride, can include varying amounts of combustible gases depending upon the askarel type.

Attachment plug (Plug cap)(Cap). A device which, by insertion in a receptacle, establishes connection between the conductors of the attached flexible cord and the conductors connected permanently to the receptacle.

Automatic. Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature, or mechanical configuration.

Bare conductor. See *"Conductor."*

Bonding. The permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path which will assure electrical continuity and the capacity to conduct safely any current likely to be imposed.

Bonding jumper. A reliable conductor to assure the required electrical conductivity between metal parts required to be electrically connected.

Branch circuit. The circuit conductors between the final overcurrent device protecting the circuit and the outlet(s).

Building. A structure which stands alone or which is cut off from adjoining structures by fire walls with all openings therein protected by approved fire doors.

Cabinet. An enclosure designed either for surface or flush mounting and provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or may be hung.

Certified. Equipment is "certified" if it:

(a) Has been tested and found by a qualified testing laboratory to meet applicable test standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner, and

(b) Is of a kind whose production is periodically inspected by a qualified testing laboratory. Certified equipment must bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.

Circuit breaker—(a) (600 volts nominal, or less.) A device designed to open and close a circuit by nonautomatic means and to open the circuit automatically on a predetermined overcurrent without injury to itself when properly applied within its rating.

(b) (Over 600 volts, nominal.) A switching device capable of making, carrying, and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions, and also making, carrying for a specified time, and breaking currents under specified abnormal circuit conditions, such as those of short circuit.

Class I locations. Class I locations are those in which flammable gases or vapors are or may be present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures. Class I locations include the following:

(a) *Class I, Division 1.* A Class I, Division 1 location is a location:

(1) In which ignitible concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may

exist under normal operating conditions; or

(2) In which ignitible concentrations of such gases or vapors may exist frequently because of repair or maintenance operations or because of leakage; or

(3) In which breakdown or faulty operation of equipment or processes might release ignitible concentrations of flammable gases or vapors, and might also cause simultaneous failure of electric equipment.

NOTE: This classification usually includes locations where volatile flammable liquids or liquefied flammable gases are transferred from one container to another; interiors of spray booths and areas in the vicinity of spraying and painting operations where volatile flammable solvents are used; locations containing open tanks or vats of volatile flammable liquids; drying rooms or compartments for the evaporation of flammable solvents; inadequately ventilated pump rooms for flammable gas or for volatile flammable liquids; and all other locations where ignitible concentrations of flammable vapors or gases are likely to occur in the course of normal operations.

(b) *Class I, Division 2.* A Class I, Division 2 location is a location:

(1) In which volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases are handled, processed, or used, but in which the hazardous liquids, vapors, or gases will normally be confined within closed containers or closed systems from which they can escape only in case of accidental rupture or breakdown of such containers or systems, or in case of abnormal operation of equipment; or

(2) In which ignitible concentrations of gases or vapors are normally prevented by positive mechanical ventilation, and which might become hazardous through failure or abnormal operations of the ventilating equipment; or

(3) That is adjacent to a Class I, Division 1 location, and to which ignitible concentrations of gases or vapors might occasionally be communicated unless such communication is prevented by adequate positive-pressure ventilation from a source of clean air, and effective safeguards against ventilation failure are provided.

NOTE: This classification usually includes locations where volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases or vapors are used, but which would become hazardous only in case of an accident or of some unusual operating condition. The quantity of flammable material that might escape in case of accident, the adequacy of ventilating equipment, the total area involved, and the record of the industry or business with respect to explosions or fires are all factors that merit consideration in determining the classification and extent of each location.

Piping without valves, checks, meters, and similar devices would not ordinarily introduce a hazardous condition even though used for flammable liquids or gases. Locations used for the storage of flammable liquids or of liquefied or compressed gases in sealed containers would not normally be considered hazardous unless also subject to other hazardous conditions.

Electrical conduits and their associated enclosures separated from process fluids by a single seal or barrier are classed as a Division 2 location if the outside of the conduit and enclosures is a nonhazardous location.

Class II locations. Class II locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust. Class II locations include the following:

(a) *Class II, Division 1.* A Class II, Division 1 location is a location:

(1) In which combustible dust is or may be in suspension in the air under normal operating conditions, in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures; or

(2) Where mechanical failure or abnormal operation of machinery or equipment might cause such explosive or ignitible mixtures to be produced, and might also provide a source of ignition through simultaneous failure of electric equipment, operation of protection devices, or from other causes, or

(3) In which combustible dusts of an electrically conductive nature may be present.

NOTE: Combustible dusts which are electrically nonconductive include dusts produced in the handling and processing of grain and grain products, pulverized sugar and cocoa, dried egg and milk powders, pulverized spices, starch and pastes, potato and woodflour, oil meal from beans and seed, dried hay, and other organic materials which may produce combustible dusts when processed or handled. Dusts containing magnesium or aluminum are particularly hazardous and the use of extreme caution is necessary to avoid ignition and explosion.

(b) *Class II, Division 2.* A Class II, Division 2 location is a location in which:

(1) Combustible dust will not normally be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitible mixtures, and dust accumulations are normally insufficient to interfere with the normal operation of electrical equipment or other apparatus; or

(2) Dust may be in suspension in the air as a result of infrequent malfunctioning of handling or processing equipment, and dust accumulations resulting therefrom may be ignitible by abnormal operation or failure of electrical equipment or other apparatus.

NOTE: This classification includes locations where dangerous concentrations of suspended dust would not be likely but where dust accumulations might form on or in the vicinity of electric equipment. These areas may contain equipment from which appreciable quantities of dust would escape under abnormal operating conditions or be adjacent to a Class II Division 1 location, as described above, into which an explosive or ignitible concentration of dust may be put into suspension under abnormal operating conditions.

Class III locations. Class III locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence of easily ignitible fibers or flyings but in which such fibers or flyings are not likely to be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitible mixtures. Class 111 locations include the following:

(a) *Class III, Division 1.* A Class III, Division 1 location is a location in which easily ignitible fibers or materials producing combustible flyings are handled, manufactured, or used.

NOTE: Easily ignitible fibers and flyings include rayon, cotton (including cotton linters and cotton waste), sisal or henequen, istle, jute, hemp, tow, cocoa fiber, oakum, baled waste kapok, Spanish moss, excelsior, sawdust, woodchips, and other material of similar nature.

(b) *Class III, Division 2.* A Class III, Division 2 location is a location in which easily ignitible fibers are stored or handled, except in process of manufacture.

Collector ring. A collector ring is an assembly of slip rings for transferring electrical energy from a stationary to a rotating member.

Concealed. Rendered inaccessible by the structure or finish of the building. Wires in concealed raceways are considered concealed, even though they may become accessible by withdrawing them. [See *"Accessible.* (As applied to wiring methods.)"]

Conductor—(a) *Bare.* A conductor having no covering or electrical insulation whatsoever.

(b) *Covered.* A conductor encased within material of composition or thickness that is not recognized as electrical insulation.

(c) *Insulated.* A conductor encased within material of composition and thickness that is recognized as electrical insulation.

Controller. A device or group of devices that serves to govern, in some predetermined manner, the electric power delivered to the apparatus to which it is connected.

Covered conductor. See *"Conductor."*

Cutout. (Over 600 volts, nominal.) An assembly of a fuse support with either a fuseholder, fuse carrier, or disconnecting blade. The fuseholder or fuse carrier may include a conducting element (fuse link), or may act as the disconnecting blade by the inclusion of a nonfusible member.

Cutout box. An enclosure designed for surface mounting and having swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the box proper. (See *"Cabinet."*)

Damp location. See *"Location."*

Dead front. Without live parts exposed to a person on the operating side of the equipment.

Device. A unit of an electrical system which is intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.

Disconnecting means. A device, or group of devices, or other means by which the conductors of a circuit can be disconnected from their source of supply.

Disconnecting (or Isolating) switch. (Over 600 volts, nominal.) A mechanical switching device used for isolating a circuit or equipment from a source of power.

Dry location. See *"Location."*

Enclosed. Surrounded by a case, housing, fence or walls which will prevent persons from accidentally contacting energized parts.

Enclosure. The case or housing of apparatus, or the fence or walls surrounding an installation to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts, or to protect the equipment from physical damage.

Equipment. A general term including material, fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, and the like, used as a part of, or in connection with, an electrical installation.

Equipment grounding conductor. See *"Grounding conductor, equipment."*

Explosion-proof apparatus. Apparatus enclosed in a case that is capable of withstanding an explosion of a specified gas or vapor which may occur within it and of preventing the ignition of a specified gas or vapor surrounding the enclosure by sparks, flashes, or explosion of the gas or vapor within, and which operates at such an external temperature that it will not ignite a surrounding flammable atmosphere.

Exposed. (As applied to live parts.) Capable of being inadvertently touched or approached nearer than a safe distance by a person. It is applied to parts not suitably guarded, isolated, or insulated. (See *"Accessible* and *"Concealed."*)

Exposed. (As applied to wiring methods.) On or attached to the surface or behind panels designed to allow access. [See *"Accessible.* (As applied to wiring methods.)"]

Exposed. (For the purposes of § 1926.408(d), Communications systems.) Where the circuit is in such a position that in case of failure of supports or insulation, contact with another circuit may result.

Externally operable. Capable of being operated without exposing the operator to contact with live parts.

Feeder. All circuit conductors between the service equipment, or the generator switchboard of an isolated plant, and the final branch-circuit overcurrent device.

Festoon lighting. A string of outdoor lights suspended between two points more than 15 feet (4.57 m) apart.

Fitting. An accessory such as a locknut, bushing, or other part of a wiring system that is intended primarily to perform a mechanical rather than an electrical function.

Fuse. (Over 600 volts, nominal.) An overcurrent protective device with a circuit opening fusible part that is heated and severed by the passage of overcurrent through it. A fuse comprises all the parts that form a unit capable of performing the prescribed functions. It may or may not be the complete device necessary to connect it into an electrical circuit.

Ground. A conducting connection, whether intentional or accidental, between an electrical circuit or equipment and the earth, or to some conducting body that serves in place of the earth.

Grounded. Connected to earth or to some conducting body that serves in place of the earth.

Grounded, effectively (Over 600 volts, nominal.) Permanently connected to earth through a ground connection of sufficiently low impedance and having sufficient ampacity that ground fault current which may occur cannot build up to voltages dangerous to personnel.

Grounded conductor. A system or circuit conductor that is intentionally grounded.

Grounding conductor. A conductor used to connect equipment or the grounded circuit of a wiring system to a grounding electrode or electrodes.

Grounding conductor, equipment. The conductor used to connect the noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment, raceways, and other enclosures to the system grounded conductor and/or the grounding electrode conductor at the service equipment or at the source of a separately derived system.

Grounding electrode conductor. The conductor used to connect the grounding electrode to the equipment grounding conductor and/or to the grounded conductor of the circuit at the service equipment or at the source of a separately derived system.

Ground-fault circuit interrupter. A device for the protection of personnel that functions to deenergize a circuit or portion thereof within an established period of time when a current to ground exceeds some predetermined value that is less than that required to operate the overcurrent protective device of the supply circuit.

Guarded. Covered, shielded, fenced, enclosed, or otherwise protected by means of suitable covers, casings, barriers, rails, screens, mats, or platforms to remove the likelihood of approach to a point of danger or contact by persons or objects.

Hoistway. Any shaftway, hatchway, well hole, or other vertical opening or space in which an elevator or dumbwaiter is designed to operate.

Identified (conductors or terminals). Identified, as used in reference to a conductor or its terminal, means that such conductor or terminal can be recognized as grounded.

Identified (for the use). Recognized as suitable for the specific purpose, function, use, environment, application, etc. where described as a requirement in this standard. Suitability of equipment for a specific purpose, environment, or application is determined by a qualified testing laboratory where such identification includes labeling or listing.

Insulated conductor. See "*Conductor.*"

Interrupter switch. (Over 600 volts, nominal.) A switch capable of making, carrying, and interrupting specified currents.

Intrinsically safe equipment and associated wiring. Equipment and associated wiring in which any spark or thermal effect, produced either normally or in specified fault conditions, is incapable, under certain prescribed test conditions, of causing ignition of a mixture of flammable or combustible material in air in its most easily ignitible concentration.

Isolated. Not readily accessible to persons unless special means for access are used.

Isolated power system. A system comprising an isolating transformer or its equivalent, a line isolation monitor, and its ungrounded circuit conductors.

Labeled. Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol or other identifying mark of a qualified testing laboratory which indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.

Lighting outlet. An outlet intended for the direct connection of a lampholder, a lighting fixture, or a pendant cord terminating in a lampholder.

Listed. Equipment or materials included in a list published by a qualified testing laboratory whose listing states either that the equipment or material meets appropriate standards or has been tested and found suitable for use in a specified manner.

Location—(a) *Damp location.* Partially protected locations under canopies, marquees, roofed open porches, and like locations, and interior locations subject to moderate degrees of moisture, such as some basements.

(b) *Dry location.* A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A location classified as dry may be temporarily subject to dampness or wetness, as in the case of a building under construction.

(c) *Wet location.* Installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth, and locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as locations exposed to weather and unprotected.

Mobile X-ray. X-ray equipment mounted on a permanent base with wheels and/or casters for moving while completely assembled.

Motor control center. An assembly of one or more enclosed sections having a common power bus and principally containing motor control units.

Outlet. A point on the wiring system at which current is taken to supply utilization equipment.

Overcurrent. Any current in excess of the rated current of equipment or the ampacity of a conductor. It may result from overload (see definition), short circuit, or ground fault. A current in excess of rating may be accommodated by certain equipment and conductors for a given set of conditions. Hence the rules for overcurrent protection are specific for particular situations.

Overload. Operation of equipment in excess of normal, full load rating, or of a conductor in excess of rated ampacity which, when it persists for a sufficient length of time, would cause damage or dangerous overheating. A fault, such as a short circuit or ground fault, is not an overload. (See "*Overcurrent.*")

Panelboard. A single panel or group of panel units designed for assembly in the form of a single panel; including buses, automatic overcurrent devices, and with or without switches for the control of light, heat, or power circuits; designed to be placed in a cabinet or cutout box placed in or against a wall or partition and accessible only from the front. (See "*Switchboard.*")

Portable X-ray. X-ray equipment designed to be hand-carried.

Power fuse. (Over 600 volts, nominal.) See "*Fuse.*"

Power outlet. An enclosed assembly which may include receptacles, circuit breakers, fuseholders, fused switches, buses and watt-hour meter mounting means; intended to serve as a means for distributing power required to operate mobile or temporarily installed equipment.

Premises wiring system. That interior and exterior wiring, including power, lighting, control, and signal circuit wiring together with all of its associated hardware, fittings, and wiring devices, both permanently and temporarily installed, which extends from the load end of the service drop, or load end of the service lateral conductors to the outlet(s). Such wiring does not include wiring internal to appliances, fixtures, motors, controllers, motor control centers, and similar equipment.

Qualified person. One familiar with the construction and operation of the equipment and the hazards involved.

Qualified testing laboratory. A properly equipped and staffed testing laboratory which has capabilities for and which provides the following services:

(a) Experimental testing for safety of specified items of equipment and materials referred to in this standard to determine compliance with appropriate test standards or performance in a specified manner;

(b) Inspecting the run of such items of equipment and materials at factories for product evaluation to assure compliance with the test standards;

(c) Service-value determinations through field inspections to monitor the proper use of labels on products and with authority for recall of the label in the event a hazardous product is installed;

(d) Employing a controlled procedure for identifying the listed and/or labeled equipment or materials tested; and

(e) Rendering creditable reports or findings that are objective and without bias of the tests and test methods employed.

Raceway. A channel designed expressly for holding wires, cables, or busbars, with additional functions as permitted in this subpart. Raceways may be of metal or insulating material, and the term includes rigid metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, intermediate metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, flexible metallic tubing, flexible metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, underfloor raceways, cellular concrete floor raceways, cellular metal floor raceways, surface raceways, wireways, and busways.

Readily accessible. Capable of being reached quickly for operation, renewal, or inspections, without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to climb over or remove obstacles or to resort to portable ladders, chairs, etc. (See "*Accessible.*")

Receptacle. A receptacle is a contact device installed at the outlet for the connection of a single attachment plug. A single receptacle is a single contact device with no other contact device on the same yoke. A multiple receptacle is a single device containing two or more receptacles.

Receptacle outlet. An outlet where one or more receptacles are installed.

Remote-control circuit. Any electric circuit that controls any other circuit through a relay or an equivalent device.

Sealable equipment. Equipment enclosed in a case or cabinet that is provided with a means of sealing or locking so that live parts cannot be made accessible without opening the enclosure. The equipment may or may not be operable without opening the enclosure.

Separately derived system. A premises wiring system whose power is derived from generator, transformer, or converter windings and has no direct electrical connection, including a solidly connected grounded circuit conductor, to supply conductors originating in another system.

Service. The conductors and equipment for delivering energy from the electricity supply system to the wiring system of the premises served.

Service conductors. The supply conductors that extend from the street main or from transformers to the service equipment of the premises supplied.

Service drop. The overhead service conductors from the last pole or other aerial support to and including the splices, if any, connecting to the service-entrance conductors at the building or other structure.

Service-entrance conductors, overhead system. The service conductors between the terminals of the service equipment and a point usually outside the building, clear of building walls, where joined by tap or splice to the service drop.

Service-entrance conductors, underground system. The service conductors between the terminals of the service equipment and the point of connection to the service lateral. Where service equipment is located outside the building walls, there may be no service-entrance conductors, or they may be entirely outside the building.

Service equipment. The necessary equipment, usually consisting of a circuit breaker or switch and fuses, and their accessories, located near the point of entrance of supply conductors to a building or other structure, or an otherwise defined area, and intended to constitute the main control and means of cutoff of the supply.

Service raceway. The raceway that encloses the service-entrance conductors.

Signaling circuit. Any electric circuit that energizes signaling equipment.

Switchboard. A large single panel, frame, or assembly of panels which have switches, buses, instruments, overcurrent and other protective devices mounted on the face or back or both. Switchboards are generally accessible from the rear as well as from the front and are not intended to be installed in cabinets. (See *"Panelboard."*)

Switches—(a) *General-use switch.* A switch intended for use in general distribution and branch circuits. It is rated in amperes, and it is capable of interrupting its rated current at its rated voltage.

(b) *General-use snap switch.* A form of general-use switch so constructed that it can be installed in flush device boxes or on outlet box covers, or otherwise used in conjunction with wiring systems recognized by this subpart.

(c) *Isolating switch.* A switch intended for isolating an electric circuit from the source of power. It has no interrupting rating, and it is intended to be operated only after the circuit has been opened by some other means.

(d) *Motor-circuit switch.* A switch, rated in horsepower, capable of interrupting the maximum operating overload current of a motor of the same horsepower rating as the switch at the rated voltage.

Switching devices. (Over 600 volts, nominal.) Devices designed to close and/or open one or more electric circuits. Included in this category are circuit breakers, cutouts, disconnecting (or isolating) switches, disconnecting means, and interrupter switches.

Transportable X-ray. X-ray equipment installed in a vehicle or that may readily be disassembled for transport in a vehicle.

Utilization equipment. Utilization equipment means equipment which utilizes electric energy for mechanical, chemical, heating, lighting, or similar useful purpose.

Utilization system. A utilization system is a system which provides electric power and light for employee workplaces, and includes the premises wiring system and utilization equipment.

Ventilated. Provided with a means to permit circulation of air sufficient to remove an excess of heat, fumes, or vapors.

Volatile flammable liquid. A flammable liquid having a flash point below 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) or whose temperature is above its flash point, or a Class II combustible liquid having a vapor pressure not exceeding 40 psia (276 kPa) at 38° C (100° F) whose temperature is above its flash point.

Voltage. (Of a circuit.) The greatest root-mean-square (effective) difference of potential between any two conductors of the circuit concerned.

Voltage, nominal. A nominal value assigned to a circuit or system for the purpose of conveniently designating its voltage class (as 120/240, 480Y/277, 600, etc.). The actual voltage at which a circuit operates can vary from the nominal within a range that permits satisfactory operation of equipment.

Voltage to ground. For grounded circuits, the voltage between the given conductor and that point or conductor of the circuit that is grounded; for ungrounded circuits, the greatest voltage between the given conductor and any other conductor of the circuit.

Watertight. So constructed that moisture will not enter the enclosure.

Weatherproof. So constructed or protected that exposure to the weather will not interfere with successful operation. Rainproof, raintight, or watertight equipment can fulfill the requirements for weatherproof where varying weather conditions other than wetness, such as snow, ice, dust, or temperature extremes, are not a factor.

Wet location. See *"Location."*

Subpart L—Ladders and Scaffolding

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.450 Ladders.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Except where either permanent or temporary stairways or suitable ramps or runways are provided, ladders described in this subpart shall be used to give safe access to all elevations.

(2) The use of ladders with broken or missing rungs or steps, broken or split side rails, or other faulty or defective construction is prohibited. When ladders with such defects are discovered, they shall be immediately withdrawn from service. Inspection of metal ladders shall include checking for corrosion of interiors of open end hollow rungs.

(3) Manufactured portable wood ladders provided by the employer shall be in accordance with the provisions of the American National Standards Institute, A 14.1-1968, Safety Code for Portable Wood Ladders.

(4) Portable metal ladders shall be of strength equivalent to that of wood ladders. Manufactured portable metal ladders provided by the employer shall be in accordance with the provisions of the American National Standards Institute, A 14.2-1956, Safety Code for Portable Metal Ladders.

(5) Fixed ladders shall be in accordance with the provisions of the American National Standards Institute, A 14.3-1956, Safety Code for Fixed Ladders.

(6) Portable ladder feet shall be placed on a substantial base, and the area around the top and bottom of the ladder shall be kept clear.

(7) Portable ladders shall be used at such a pitch that the horizontal distance from the top support to the foot of the ladder is about one-quarter of the working length of the ladder (the length along the ladder between the foot and the top support). Ladders shall not be used in a horizontal position as platforms, runways, or scaffolds.

(8) Ladders shall not be placed in passageways, doorways, driveways, or any location where they may be displaced by activities being conducted on any other work, unless protected by barricades or guards.

(9) The side rails shall extend not less than 36 inches above the landing. When this is not practical, grab rails, which provide a secure grip for an employee moving to or from the point of access, shall be installed.

(10) Portable ladders in use shall be tied, blocked, or otherwise secured to prevent their being displaced.

(11) Portable metal ladders shall not be used for electrical work or where they may contact electrical conductors.

(b) *Job-made ladders.* (1) Job-made ladders shall be constructed for intended use. If a ladder is to provide the only means of access or exit from a working area for 25 or more employees, or simultaneous two-way traffic is expected, a double cleat ladder shall be installed.

(2) Double cleat ladders shall not exceed 24 feet in length.

(3) Single cleat ladders shall not exceed 30 feet in length between supports (base and top landing). If ladders are to connect different landings, or if the length required exceeds this maximum length, two or more separate ladders shall be used, offset with a platform between each ladder. Guardrails and toe-boards shall be erected on the exposed sides of the platforms. (See § 1926.451(a)(5).)

(4) The width of single cleat ladders shall be at least 15 inches, but not more than 20 inches, between rails at the top.

(5) Side rails shall be parallel or flared top to bottom by not more than one-quarter of an inch for each 2 feet of length.

(6) Wood side rails of ladders having cleats shall be not less than 1½ inches thick and 3½ inches deep (2 inches by 4 inches nominal) when made of Group 2 or Group 3 woods (see Table L-1). Wood side rails of Group 4 woods (see Table L-1) may be used in the same cross-section of dimensions for cleat ladders up to 20 feet in length.

TABLE L-1—AVERAGE DENSITIES OF VARIOUS SPECIES OF WOOD FOR USE IN LADDERS

Species	Density (lbs./ft.^{3})
GROUP 1	
White ash	41
Beech	43
Birch	44
Rock elm	43
Hickory	50
Locust	47
Hard maple	42
Red maple	36
Red oak	43
White oak	46
Pecan	46
Persimmon	50
GROUP 2	
Douglas fir (coast region)	34
Western larch	38
Southern yellow pine	37
GROUP 3	
Red alder	28
Oregon ash	38
Pumpkin ash	37
Alaska cedar	31
Port Orford cedar	30
Cucumber	34
Cypress	32
Soft elm	35
Douglas fir (Rocky Mountain type)	30
Noble fir	27
Gum	34
West Coast hemlock	30
Magnolia	35
Oregon maple	34
Norway pine	31
Poplar	28
Redwood	25
Eastern spruce	28
Sitka spruce	28
Sycamore	35
Tamarack	37
Tupelo	35
GROUP 4	
Aspen	27
Basswood	25
Buckeye	25
Butternut	27
Incense cedar	25
Western red cedar	23
Black cottonwood	24
White fir	26
Hackberry	37
Eastern hemlock	28
Holly	39
Soft maple	33
Lodgepole pine	29
Idaho white pine	28
Northern white pine	25
Ponderosa pine	28
Sugar pine	26

(7) It is preferable that side rails be continuous. If splicing is necessary to attain the required length, however, the splice must develop the full strength of a continuous side rail of the same length.

(8) 2-inch by 4-inch lumber shall be used for side rails of single cleat ladders up to 16 feet long; 3-inch by 6-inch lumber shall be used for single cleat ladders from 16 to 30 feet in length.

(9) 2-inch by 4-inch lumber shall be used for side and middle rails of double cleat ladders up to 12 feet in length; 2-inch by 6-inch lumber for

double cleat ladders from 12 to 24 feet in length.

(10) Wood cleats shall have the following minimum dimensions when made of Group 1 woods (see Table L-1):

TABLE L-2

Length of cleat (inches)	Thickness (inches)	Width (inches)
Up to and including 20	¾	3
Over 20 and up to and including 30	¾	3¾

(11) Cleats may be made of species of any other group of wood (see Table L-1) provided equal or greater strength is maintained.

(12) Cleats shall be inset into the edges of the side rails one-half inch, or filler blocks shall be used on the rails between the cleats. The cleats shall be secured to each rail with three 10d common wire nails or other fasteners of equivalent strength. Cleats shall be uniformly spaced, 12 inches top-to-top.

§ 1926.451 Scaffolding.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Scaffolds shall be erected in accordance with requirements of this section.

(2) The footing or anchorage for scaffolds shall be sound, rigid, and capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement. Unstable objects such as barrels, boxes, loose brick, or concrete blocks, shall not be used to support scaffolds or planks.

(3) No scaffold shall be erected, moved, dismantled, or altered except under the supervision of competent persons.

(4) Guardrails and toeboards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than 10 feet above the ground or floor, except needle beam scaffolds and floats (see paragraphs (p) and (w) of this section). Scaffolds 4 feet to 10 feet in height, having a minimum horizontal dimension in either direction of less than 45 inches, shall have standard guardrails installed on all open sides and ends of the platform.

(5) Guardrails shall be 2 x 4 inches, or the equivalent, approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail, when required. Supports shall be at intervals not to exceed 8 feet. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height.

(6) Where persons are required to work or pass under the scaffold, scaffolds shall be provided with a screen between the toeboard and the guardrail, extending along the entire opening, consisting of No. 18 gauge U.S. Standard wire ½-inch mesh, or the equivalent.

(7) Scaffolds and their components shall be capable of supporting without failure at least 4 times the maximum intended load.

(8) Any scaffold including accessories such as braces, brackets, trusses, screw legs, ladders, etc. damaged or weakened from any cause shall be immediately repaired or replaced.

(9) All load-carrying timber members of scaffold framing shall be a minimum of 1,500 fiber (Stress Grade) construction grade lumber. All dimensions are nominal sizes as provided in the American Lumber Standards, except that where rough sizes are noted, only rough or undressed lumber of the size specified will satisfy minimum requirements.

(10) All planking shall be Scaffold Grades, or equivalent, as recognized by approved grading rules for the species of wood used. The maximum permissible spans for 2- x 10-inch or wider planks shall be as shown in the following:

TABLE L-3—MATERIAL

	Full thickness undressed lumber			Nominal thickness lumber [1]	
Working load (p.s.f.)	25	50	75	25	50
Permissible span (ft.)	10	8	6	8	6

[1] Nominal thickness lumber not recommended for heavy duty use.

(11) The maximum permissible span for 1¼- x 9-inch or wider plank of full thickness shall be 4 feet with medium duty loading of 50 p.s.f.

(12) All planking of platforms shall be overlapped (minimum 12 inches), or secured from movement.

(13) An access ladder or equivalent safe access shall be provided.

(14) Scaffold planks shall extend over their end supports not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches.

(15) The poles, legs, or uprights of scaffolds shall be plumb, and securely and rigidly braced to prevent swaying and displacement.

(16) Overhead protection shall be provided for men on a scaffold exposed to overhead hazards.

(17) Slippery conditions on scaffolds shall be eliminated as soon as possible after they occur.

(18) No welding, burning, riveting, or open flame work shall be performed on any staging suspended by means of fiber or synthetic rope. Only treated or protected fiber or synthetic ropes shall be used for or near any work involving the use of corrosive substances or chemicals. Specific requirements for boatswain's chairs and float or ship scaffolds are contained in paragraphs (l) and (w) of this section.

(19) Wire, synthetic, or fiber rope used for scaffold suspension shall be capable of supporting at least 6 times the rated load.

(20) The use of shore or lean-to scaffolds is prohibited.

(21) Lumber sizes, when used in this subpart, refer to nominal sizes except where otherwise stated.

(b) *Wood pole scaffolds.* (1) Scaffold poles shall bear on a foundation of sufficient size and strength to spread the load from the pole over a sufficient area to prevent settlement. All poles shall be set plumb.

(2) Where wood poles are spliced, the ends shall be squared and the upper section shall rest squarely on the lower section. Wood splice plates shall be provided on at least two adjacent sides and shall be not less than 4 feet in length, overlapping the abutted ends equally, and have the same width and not less than the cross-sectional area of the pole. Splice plates or other materials of equivalent strength may be used.

(3) Independent pole scaffolds shall be set as near to the wall of the building as practicable.

(4) All pole scaffolds shall be securely guyed or tied to the building or structure. Where the height or length exceeds 25 feet, the scaffold shall be secured at intervals not greater than 25 feet vertically and horizontally.

(5) Putlogs or bearers shall be set with their greater dimension vertical, long enough to project over the ledgers of the inner and outer rows of poles at least 3 inches for proper support.

(6) Every wooden putlog on single pole scaffolds shall be reinforced with a 3⁄16- x 2-inch steel strip, or equivalent, secured to its lower edge throughout its entire length.

(7) Ledgers shall be long enough to extend over two pole spaces. Ledgers shall not be spliced between the poles. Ledgers shall be reinforced by bearing blocks securely nailed to the side of the pole to form a support for the ledger.

(8) Diagonal bracing shall be provided to prevent the poles from moving in a direction parallel with the wall of the building, or from buckling.

(9) Cross bracing shall be provided between the inner and outer sets of poles in independent pole scaffolds. The free ends of pole scaffolds shall be cross braced.

(10) Full diagonal face bracing shall be erected across the entire face of pole scaffolds in both directions. The braces shall be spliced at the poles. The inner row of poles on medium and heavy duty scaffolds shall be braced in a similar manner.

(11) Platform planks shall be laid with their edges close together so the platform will be tight with no spaces through which tools or fragments of material can fall.

(12) Where planking is lapped, each plank shall lap its end supports at least 12 inches. Where the ends of planks abut each other to form a flush floor, the butt joint shall be at the centerline of a pole. The abutted ends shall rest on separate bearers. Intermediate beams shall be provided where necessary to prevent dislodgment of planks due to deflection, and the ends shall be secured to prevent their dislodgment.

(13) When a scaffold materially changes its direction, the platform planks shall be laid to prevent tipping. The planks that meet the corner putlog at an angle shall be laid first,

extending over the diagonally placed putlog far enough to have a good safe bearing, but not far enough to involve any danger from tipping. The planking running in the opposite direction at an angle shall be laid so as to extend over and rest on the first layer of planking.

(14) When moving platforms to the next level, the old platform shall be left undisturbed until the new putlogs or bearers have been set in place, ready to receive the platform planks.

(15) Guardrails, made of lumber not less than 2 × 4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail of 1 × 6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section, when required.

(16) All wood pole scaffolds 60 feet or less in height shall be constructed and erected in accordance with Tables L-4 to 10. If they are over 60 feet in height, they shall be designed by a qualified engineer competent in this field, and it shall be constructed and erected in accordance with such design.

TABLE L-4—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF SINGLE POLE SCAFFOLDS, LIGHT DUTY

	Maximum height of scaffold	
	20 ft.	60 ft.
Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 25 p.s.f.	
Poles or uprights	2×4 in	4×4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in	10 ft. 0 in.
Maximum width of scaffold	5 ft. 0 in	5 ft. 0 in.
Bearers or putlogs to 3 ft. 0 in. width	2×4 in	2×4 in.
Bearers or putlogs to 5 ft. 0 in. width	2×6 in. or 3×4 in	2×6 in. or 3×4 in. (rough).
Ledgers	1×4 in	1¼×9 in.
Planking	1¼×9 in. (rough)	2×10 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members	7 ft. 0 in	9 ft. 0 in.
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	1×4 in	1×4 in.
Tie-ins	1×4 in	1×4 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high (minimum)	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2×4 in	2×4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE L-5—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF SINGLE POLE SCAFFOLDS—MEDIUM DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 50 p.s.f.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4×4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	8 ft. 0 in.
Maximum width of scaffold	5 ft. 0 in.
Bearers or putlogs	2×10 in. or 3×4 in.
Spacing of bearers or putlogs	8 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2×10 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	7 ft. 0 in.
Bracing, horizontal	1×6 in. or 1¼×4 in.
Bracing, diagonal	1×4 in.
Tie-ins	1×4 in.
Planking	2×10 in.
Toeboards	4-in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2×4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE L-6—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF SINGLE POLE SCAFFOLDS—HEAVY DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 75 p.s.f.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4×6 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in.
Maximum width of scaffold	5 ft. 0 in.
Bearers or putlogs	2×10 in. or 3×5 in.
Spacing of bearers or putlog	6 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2×10 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	6 ft. 6 in.
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	2×4 in.
Tie-ins	1×4 in.
Planking	2×10 in.
Toeboards	4-in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2×4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE L-7—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF INDEPENDENT PO SCAFFOLD—LIGHT DUTY

	Maximum height of scaffold	
	20 ft.	60 ft.
Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 25 p.s.f.	
Poles or uprights	2×4 in	4×4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in	10 ft. 0 in.
Pole spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in	10 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	1¼×4 in	1¼×9 in.
Bearers to 3 ft. 0 in. span	2×4 in	2×4 in.
Bearers to 10 ft. 0 in. span	2×6 in. or 3×4 in	2×10 (rough) or 3×8 in.
Planking	1¼×9 in	2×10 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members	7 ft. 0 in	7 ft. 0 in.
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	1×4 in	1×4 in.
Tie-ins	1×4 in	1×4 in.
Toeboards	4 in. high	4 in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2×4 in	2×4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE L-8—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF INDEPENDENT POLE SCAFFOLDS—MEDIUM DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 50 p.s.f.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4×4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	8 ft. 0 in.
Pole spacing (transverse)	8 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2×10 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	6 ft. 0 in.
Spacing of bearers	8 ft. 0 in.
Bearers	2×10 in.
Bracing, horizontal	1×6 in. or 1¼×4 in.
Bracing, diagonal	1×4 in.
Tie-ins	1×4 in.
Planking	2×10 in.
Toeboards	4-in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2×4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

TABLE L-9—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF INDEPENDENT POLE SCAFFOLDS—HEAVY DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 75 p.s.f.
Maximum height of scaffold	60 ft.
Poles or uprights	4×4 in.
Pole spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 0 in.
Pole spacing (transverse)	8 ft. 0 in.
Ledgers	2×10 in.
Vertical spacing of horizontal members.	6 ft. 0 in.
Bearers	2×10 in. (rough).
Bracing, horizontal and diagonal	2×4 in.
Tie-ins	1×4 in.
Planking	2×10 in.
Toeboards	4-in. high (minimum).
Guardrail	2×4 in.

All members except planking are used on edge.

(c) *Tube and coupler scaffolds.* (1) A light duty tube and coupler scaffold shall have all posts, bearers, runners, and bracing of nominal 2-inch O. steel tubing. The posts shall be space no more than 6 feet apart by 10 fe along the length of the scaffold. Othe structural metals when used must b designed to carry an equivalent loa No dissimilar metals shall be used t gether.

(2) A medium duty tube and couple scaffold shall have all posts, runner and bracing of nominal 2-inch O. steel tubing. Posts spaced not mor than 6 feet apart by 8 feet along th length of the scaffold shall have bea ers of nominal 2½-inch O.D. ste tubing. Posts spaced not more than feet apart by 8 feet along the lengt of the scaffold shall have bearers nominal 2-inch O.D. steel tubin Other structural metals, when use must be designed to carry an equiv lent load. No dissimilar metals shall used together.

(3) A heavy duty tube and couple scaffold shall have all posts, runner and bracing of nominal 2-inch O. steel tubing, with the posts spaced n more than 6 feet by 6 feet-6 inche Other structural metals, when use must be designed to carry an equiv lent load. No dissimilar metals shall used together.

(4) Tube and coupler scaffolds sha be limited in heights and workin levels to those permitted in Tables 10, 11, and 12. Drawings and specific tions of all tube and coupler scaffol above the limitations in Tables L-

11, and 12 shall be designed by a qualified engineer competent in this field.

(5) All tube and coupler scaffolds shall be constructed and erected to support four times the maximum intended loads, as set forth in Tables L-10, 11, and 12, or as set forth in the specifications by a licensed professional engineer competent in this field.

TABLE L-10—TUBE AND COUPLER SCAFFOLDS—LIGHT DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 25 p.s.f.
Post spacing (longitudinal)	10 ft. 0 in.
Post spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in.

Working levels	Additional planked levels	Maximum height
1	8	125 ft.
2	4	125 ft.
3	0	91 ft. 0 in.

TABLE L-11—TUBE AND COUPLER SCAFFOLDS—MEDIUM DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 50 p.s.f.
Post spacing (longitudinal)	8 ft. 0 in.
Post spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in.

Working levels	Additional planked levels	Maximum height
1	6	125 ft.
2	0	78 ft. 0 in.

TABLE L-12—TUBE AND COUPLER SCAFFOLDS—HEAVY DUTY

Uniformly distributed load	Not to exceed 75 p.s.f.
Post spacing (longitudinal)	6 ft. 6 in.
Post spacing (transverse)	6 ft. 0 in.

Working levels	Additional planked levels	Maximum height
1	6	125 ft.

(6) Posts shall be accurately spaced, erected on suitable bases, and maintained plumb.

(7) Runners shall be erected along the length of the scaffold, located on both the inside and the outside posts at even height. Runners shall be interlocked to the inside and the outside posts at even heights. Runners shall be interlocked to form continuous lengths and coupled to each post. The bottom runners shall be located as close to the base as possible. Runners shall be placed not more than 6 feet-6 inches on centers.

(8) Bearers shall be installed transversely between posts and shall be securely coupled to the posts bearing on the runner coupler. When coupled directly to the runners, the coupler must be kept as close to the posts as possible.

(9) Bearers shall be at least 4 inches but not more than 12 inches longer than the post spacing or runner spacing.

(10) Cross bracing shall be installed across the width of the scaffold at least every third set of posts horizontally and every fourth runner vertically. Such bracing shall extend diagonally from the inner and outer runners upward to the next outer and inner runners.

(11) Longitudinal diagonal bracing on the inner and outer rows of poles shall be installed at approximately a 45° angle from near the base of the first outer post upward to the extreme top of the scaffold. Where the longitudinal length of the scaffold permits, such bracing shall be duplicated beginning at every fifth post. In a similar manner, longitudinal diagonal bracing shall also be installed from the last post extending back and upward toward the first post. Where conditions preclude the attachment of this bracing to the posts, it may be attached to the runners.

(12) The entire scaffold shall be tied to and securely braced against the building at intervals not to exceed 30 feet horizontally and 26 feet vertically.

(13) Guardrails, made of lumber not less than 2×4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail of 1×6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboard shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(d) *Tubular welded frame scaffolds.* (1) Metal tubular frame scaffolds, including accessories such as braces, brackets, trusses, screw legs, ladders, etc., shall be designed, constructed, and erected to safely support four times the maximum rated load.

(2) Spacing of panels or frames shall be consistent with the loads imposed.

(3) Scaffolds shall be properly braced by cross bracing or diagonal braces, or both, for securing vertical members together laterally, and the cross braces shall be of such length as will automatically square and aline vertical members so that the erected scaffold is always plumb, square, and rigid. All brace connections shall be made secure.

(4) Scaffold legs shall be set on adjustable bases or plain bases placed on mud sills or other foundations adequate to support the maximum rated load.

(5) The frames shall be placed one on top of the other with coupling or stacking pins to provide proper vertical alinement of the legs.

(6) Where uplift may occur, panels shall be locked together vertically by pins or other equivalent suitable means.

(7) To prevent movement, the scaffold shall be secured to the building or structure at intervals not to exceed 30 feet horizontally and 26 feet vertically.

(8) Maximum permissible spans or planking shall be in conformity with paragraph (a)(10) of this section.

(9) Drawings and specifications for all frame scaffolds over 125 feet in height above the base plates shall be designed by a registered professional engineer.

(10) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2×4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), and approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail of 1×6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(e) ***Manually propelled mobile scaffolds.*** (1) When free-standing mobile scaffold towers are used, the height shall not exceed four times the minimum base dimension.

(2) Casters shall be properly designed for strength and dimensions to support four times the maximum intended load. All casters shall be provided with a positive locking device to hold the scaffold in position.

(3) Scaffolds shall be properly braced by cross bracing and horizontal bracing conforming with paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(4) Platforms shall be tightly planked for the full width of the scaffold except for necessary entrance opening. Platforms shall be secured in place.

(5) A ladder or stairway shall be provided for proper access and exit and shall be affixed or built into the scaffold and so located that when in use it will not have a tendency to tip the scaffold. A landing platform must be provided at intervals not to exceed 35 feet.

(6) The force necessary to move the mobile scaffold shall be applied near or as close to the base as practicable and provision shall be made to stabilize the tower during movement from one location to another. Scaffolds shall only be moved on level floors, free of obstructions and openings.

(7) The employer shall not allow employees to ride on manually propelled scaffolds unless the following conditions exist:

(i) The floor or surface is within 3° of level, and free from pits, holes, or obstructions;

(ii) The minimum dimension of the scaffold base when ready for rolling, is at least one-half of the height. Outriggers, if used, shall be installed on both sides of staging;

(iii) The wheels are equipped with rubber or similar resilient tires;

(iv) All tools and materials are secured or removed from the platform before the mobile scaffold is moved.

(8) Scaffolds in use by any persons shall rest upon a suitable footing and shall stand plumb. The casters or wheels shall be locked to prevent any movement.

(9) Mobile scaffolds constructed of metal members shall also conform to applicable provisions of paragraphs

(b), (c), or (d) of this section, depending on the material of which they are constructed.

(10) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2×4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail, of 1×6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(f) *Elevating and rotating work platforms.* Applicable requirements of American National Standards Institute A92.2-1969, Vehicle Mounted Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms, shall be complied with for such equipment, as required by the provisions of § 1926.556.

(g) *Outrigger scaffolds.* (1) Outrigger beams shall extend not more than 6 feet beyond the face of the building. The inboard end of outrigger beams, measured from the fulcrum point to anchorage point, shall be not less than 1½ times the outboard end in length. The beams shall rest on edge, the sides shall be plumb, and the edges shall be horizontal. The fulcrum point of the beam shall rest on a secure bearing at least 6 inches in each horizontal dimension. The beam shall be secured in place against movement and shall be securely braced at the fulcrum point against tipping.

(2) The inboard ends of outrigger beams shall be securely anchored either by means of struts bearing against sills in contact with the overhead beams or ceiling, or by means of tension members secured to the floor joists underfoot, or by both if necessary. The inboard ends of outrigger beams shall be secured against tipping and the entire supporting structure shall be securely braced in both directions to prevent any horizontal movement.

(3) Unless outrigger scaffolds are designed by a registered professional engineer competent in this field, they shall be constructed and erected in accordance with Table L-13. Outrigger scaffolds, designed by a registered professional engineer, shall be constructed and erected in accordance with such design.

TABLE L-13—MINIMUM NOMINAL SIZE AND MAXIMUM SPACING OF MEMBERS OF OUTRIGGER SCAFFOLDS

Maximum scaffold load	Light duty 25 p.s.f.	Medium duty 50 p.s.f.
Outrigger size	2×10 in	3×10 in.
Maximum outrigger spacing	10 ft. 0 in	6 ft. 0 in.
Planking	2×10 in	2×10 in.
Guardrail	2×4 in	2×4 in.
Guardrail uprights	2×4 in	2×4 in.
Toeboards	4 in. (minimum)	4 in. (minimum).

(4) Planking shall be laid tight and shall extend to within 3 inches of the building wall. Planking shall be secured to the beams.

(5) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2×4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail of 1×6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(h) *Masons' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffolds.* (1) The scaffold shall be capable of sustaining a working load of 50 pounds per square foot and shall not be loaded in excess of that figure.

(2) The scaffold shall be provided with hoisting machines that meet the requirements of Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(3) The platform shall be supported by wire ropes, capable of supporting at least 6 times the intended load, suspended from overhead outrigger beams.

(4) The scaffold outrigger beams shall consist of structural metal securely fastened or anchored to the frame or floor system of the building or structure.

(5) Each outrigger beam shall be equivalent in strength to at least a

standard 7-inch, 15.3-pound steel I-beam, at least 15 feet long, and shall not project more than 6 feet 6 inches beyond the bearing point.

(6) Where the overhang exceeds 6 feet 6 inches, outrigger beams shall be composed of stronger beams or multiple beams and be installed under the supervision of a competent person.

(7) All outrigger beams shall be set and maintained with their webs in a vertical position.

(8) A stop bolt shall be placed at each end of every outrigger beam.

(9) The outrigger beam shall rest on suitable wood bearing blocks.

(10) The free end of the suspension wire ropes shall be equipped with proper size thimbles and secured by splicing or other equivalent means. The running ends shall be securely attached to the hoisting drum and at least four turns of wire rope shall at all times remain on the drum. The use of fiber rope is prohibited.

(11) Where a single outrigger beam is used, the steel shackles or clevises with which the wire ropes are attached to the outrigger beams shall be placed directly over the hoisting drums.

(12) The scaffold platform shall be equivalent in strength to at least 2-inch planking. (For maximum planking spans, see paragraph (a)(11) of this section.)

(13) When employees are at work on the scaffold and an overhead hazard exists, overhead protection shall be provided on the scaffold, not more than 9 feet above the platform, consisting of 2-inch planking, or material of equivalent strength, laid tight, and extending not less than the width of the scaffold.

(14) Each scaffold shall be installed or relocated under the supervision of a competent person.

(15) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2×4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(i) (*Swinging scaffolds*) *two-poi suspension.* (1) Two-point suspensi scaffold platforms shall be not l than 20 inches nor more than inches wide overall. The platfo shall be securely fastened to the har ers by U-bolts or by other equivale means.

(2) The hangers of two-point suspe sion scaffolds shall be made of m steel, or other equivalent materia having a cross-sectional area capa of sustaining 4 times the maximu rated load, and shall be designed wi a support for guardrail, intermedi rail, and toeboard.

(3) When hoisting machines are us on two-point suspension scaffol such machines shall be of a desi tested and approved by Underwrite Laboratories or Factory Mutual En neering Corporation.

(4) The roof irons or hooks shall of mild steel, or other equivalent m terial, of proper size and design, curely installed and anchored. T backs of ¾-inch manila rope, or t equivalent, shall serve as a second means of anchorage, installed at rig angles to the face of the buildi whenever possible, and secured to structurally sound portion of t building.

(5) Two-point suspension scaffol shall be suspended by wire, synthet or fiber ropes capable of supporting least 6 times the rated load. All oth components shall be capable of su porting at least four times the rat load.

(6) The sheaves of all blocks, consi ing of at least one double and o single block, shall fit the size and ty of rope used.

(7) All wire ropes, fiber and synth ic ropes, slings, hangers, platfor and other supporting parts shall be spected before every installation. Pe odic inspections shall be made wh the scaffold is in use.

(8) On suspension scaffolds design for a working load of 500 pounds, more than two men shall be permitt to work at one time. On suspensi scaffolds with a working load of 7 pounds, no more than three men sh be permitted to work at one tim Each employee shall be protected an approved safety life belt attach

to a lifeline. The lifeline shall be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not scaffold), or to securely rigged lines, which will safely suspend the employee in case of a fall. In order to keep the lifeline continuously attached, with a minimum of slack, to a fixed structure, the attachment point of the lifeline shall be appropriately changed as the work progresses.

(9) Two-point suspension scaffolds shall be securely lashed to the building or structure to prevent them from swaying. Window cleaners' anchors shall not be used for this purpose.

(10) The platform of every two-point suspension scaffold shall be one of the following types:

(i) *Ladder-type platforms.* The side stringer shall be of clear straight-grained spruce or materials of equivalent strength and durability. The rungs shall be of straight-grained oak, ash, or hickory, at least 1⅛ inch in diameter, with ⅞-inch tenons mortised into the side stringers at least seven-eighths inch. The stringers shall be tied together with tie rods not less than one-quarter inch in diameter, passing through the stringers and riveted up tight against washers on both ends. The flooring strips shall be spaced not more than five-eighths inch apart except at the side rails where the space may be 1 inch. Ladder-type platforms shall be constructed in accordance with Table L-14.

TABLE L-14—SCHEDULE FOR LADDER-TYPE PLATFORMS

	Length of platform (feet)				
	12	14 and 16	18 and 20	22 and 24	28 and 30
Side Stringers, minimum cross section (finished sizes):					
At ends (inches)	1¾ × 2¾	1¾ × 2¾	1¾ × 3	1¾ × 3	1¾ × 3½
At middle (inches)	1¾ × 3¾	1¾ × 3¾	1¾ × 4	1¾ × 4¼	1¾ × 5
Reinforcing strip (minimum)	[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]	[1]
Rungs	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]
Tie rods:					
Number (minimum)	3	4	4	5	6
Diameter (minimum	¼ in	¼ in	¼ in	¼ in	¼ in.
Flooring, minimum finished size (inches)	½ × 2¾	½ × 2¾	½ × 2¾	½ × 2¾	½ × 2¾.

[1] A ⅛ × ⅞-inch steel reinforcing strip or its equivalent shall be attached to the side or underside, full length.

[2] Rungs shall be 1⅛-inches minimum diameter with at least ⅞-inch diameter tenons, and the maximum spacing shall be 12 inches center to center.

(ii) *Plank-type platforms.* Plank-type platforms shall be composed of not less than nominal 2- × 10-inch unspliced planks, properly cleated together on the underside, starting 6 inches from each end; intervals in between shall not exceed 4 feet. The plank-type platform shall not extend beyond the hangers more than 12 inches. A bar or other effective means shall be securely fastened to the platform at each end to prevent its slipping off the hanger. The span between hangers for plank-type platforms shall not exceed 8 feet.

(iii) *Beam-type platforms.* Beam platforms shall have side stringers of lumber not less than 2 × 6 inches set on edge. The span between hangers shall not exceed 12 feet when beam platforms are used. The flooring shall be supported on 2- × 6-inch cross beams, laid flat and set into the upper edge of the stringers with a snug fit, at intervals of not more than 4 feet, securely nailed in place. The flooring shall be of 1- × 6-inch material properly nailed. Floor boards shall not be spaced more than one-half inch apart.

(iv) *Light metal-type platforms,* when used, shall be tested and listed according to Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(11) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2 × 4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire

best copy available

mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(j) *Stone setters' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffolds.* (1) The scaffold shall be capable of sustaining a working load of 25 pounds per square foot and shall not be overloaded. Scaffolds shall not be used for storage of stone or other heavy materials.

(2) When used, the hoisting machine and its supports shall be of a type tested and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(3) The platform shall be securely fastened to the hangers by U-bolts or other equivalent means. (For materials and spans, see subdivision (ii) of paragraph (i)(10), Plank-Type Platforms, and Table L-14 of this section.)

(4) The scaffold unit shall be suspended from metal outriggers, iron brackets, wire rope slings, or iron hooks.

(5) Outriggers, when used, shall be set with their webs in a vertical position, securely anchored to the building or structure and provided with stop bolts at each end.

(6) The scaffold shall be supported by wire rope capable of supporting at least 6 times the rated load. All other components shall be capable of supporting at least 4 times the rated load.

(7) The free ends of the suspension wire ropes shall be equipped with proper size thimbles, secured by splicing or other equivalent means. The running ends shall be securely attached to the hoisting drum and at least four turns of wire rope shall remain at the drum at all times.

(8) When two or more scaffolds are used on a building or structure, they shall not be bridged one to the other, but shall be maintained at even height with platforms abutting closely.

(9) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2 × 4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(k) *Single-point adjustable suspension scaffolds.* (1) The scaffolding, including power units or manually operated winches, shall be of a type tested and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories or Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(2) The power units may be either electrically or air motor driven.

(3) All power-operated gears and brakes shall be enclosed.

(4) In addition to the normal operating brake, all power-driven units shall have an emergency brake which engages automatically when the normal speed of descent is exceeded.

(5) The hoisting machines, cables, and equipment shall be regularly serviced and inspected.

(6) The units may be combined to form a two-point suspension scaffold. Such scaffold shall then comply with paragraph (i) of this section.

(7) The supporting cable shall be vertical for its entire length, and the basket shall not be swayed nor the cable fixed to any intermediate points to change the original path of travel.

(8) Suspension methods shall conform to applicable provisions of paragraphs (h) and (i) of this section.

(9) Guards, midrails, and toeboards shall completely enclose the cage or basket. Guardrails shall be no less than 2 × 4 inches or the equivalent, approximately 42 inches above the platform. Midrails shall be 1 × 6 inches or the equivalent, installed equidistant between the guardrail and the platform. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height.

(10) For additional details not covered in this paragraph, applicable technical portions of American National Standards Institute, A120.1-1970, Power-Operated Devices for Exterior Building Maintenance Powered Platforms, shall be used.

(l) *Boatswain's chairs.* (1) The chair seat shall not be less than 12 × 24 inches, and 1-inch thickness. The seat shall be reinforced on the underside by cleats securely fastened to prevent the board from splitting.

(2) The two fiber rope seat slings shall be of ⅝-inch diameter, reeved through the four seat holes so as to cross each other on the underside of the seat.

(3) Seat slings shall be of at least ⅜-inch wire rope when an employee is conducting a heat-producing process, such as gas or arc welding.

(4) The employee shall be protected by a safety belt and lifeline in accordance with § 1926.104. The attachment point of the lifeline to the structure shall be appropriately changed as the work progresses.

(5) The tackle shall consist of correct size ball bearing or bushed blocks and properly spliced ⅝-inch diameter first-grade manila rope, or equivalent.

(6) The roof irons, hooks, or the object to which the tackle is anchored, shall be securely installed. Tiebacks, when used, shall be installed at right angles to the face of the building and securely fastened.

(m) *Carpenters' bracket scaffolds.* (1) the brackets shall consist of a triangular wood frame not less than 2 × 3 inches in cross section, or of metal of equivalent strength. Each member shall be properly fitted and securely joined.

(2) Each bracket shall be attached to the structure by means of one of the following:

(i) A bolt, no less than five-eighths inch in diameter, which shall extend through to the inside of the building wall;

(ii) A metal stud attachment device;

(iii) Welding to steel tanks;

(iv) Hooking over a well-secured and adequately strong supporting member.

(3) The brackets shall be spaced no more than 8 feet apart.

(4) No more than two employees shall occupy any given 8 feet of a bracket scaffold at any one time. Tools and materials shall not exceed 75 pounds in addition to the occupancy.

(5) The platform shall consist of not less than two 2- × 10-inch nominal size planks extending not more than 12 inches or less than 6 inches beyond each end support.

(6) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2 × 4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail, of 1 × 6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(n) *Bricklayers' square scaffolds.* (1) The squares shall not exceed 5 feet in width and 5 feet in height.

(2) Members shall be not less than those specified in Table L-15.

TABLE L-15—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR BRICKLAYERS' SQUARE SCAFFOLD MEMBERS

Members	Dimensions
Bearers or horizontal members	2×6 in.
Legs	2×6 in.
Braces at corners	1×6 in.
Braces diagonally from center frame	1×8 in.

(3) The squares shall be reinforced on both sides of each corner with 1- × 6-inch gusset pieces. They shall also have diagonal braces 1 × 8 inches on both sides running from center to center of each member, or other means to secure equivalent strength and rigidity.

(4) The squares shall be set not more than 5 feet apart for medium duty scaffolds, and not more than 8 feet apart for light duty scaffolds. Bracing, 1 × 8 inches, extending from the bottom of each square to the top of the next square, shall be provided on both front and rear sides of the scaffold.

(5) Platform planks shall be at least 2- × 10-inch nominal size. The ends of the planks shall overlap the bearers of the squares and each plank shall be supported by not less than three squares.

(6) Bricklayers' square scaffolds shall not exceed three tiers in height and shall be so constructed and arranged that one square shall rest directly above the other. The upper tiers shall stand on a continuous row of planks laid across the next lower tier and be nailed down or otherwise secured to prevent displacement.

(7) Scaffolds shall be level and set upon a firm foundation.

(o) *Horse scaffolds.* (1) Horse scaffolds shall not be constructed or arranged more than two tiers or 10 feet in height.

(2) The members of the horses shall be not less than those specified in Table L–16.

TABLE L–16—MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR HORSE SCAFFOLD MEMBERS

Members	Dimensions
Horizontal members or bearers	3×4 in.
Legs	1¼×4½ in.
Longitudinal brace between legs	1×6 in.
Gusset brace at top of legs	1×8 in.
Half diagonal braces	1¼×4½ in.

(3) Horses shall be spaced not more than 5 feet for medium duty and not more than 8 feet for light duty.

(4) When arranged in tiers, each horse shall be placed directly over the horse in the tier below.

(5) On all scaffolds arranged in tiers, the legs shall be nailed down or otherwise secured to the planks to prevent displacement or thrust and each tier shall be substantially cross braced.

(6) Horses or parts which have become weak or defective shall not be used.

(7) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2 × 4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail, of 1 × 6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(p) *Needle beam scaffold.* (1) Wood needle beams shall be not less than 4 × 6 inches in size, with the greater dimension placed in a vertical direction. Metal beams or the equivalent, conforming to paragraphs (a)(8) and (10) of this section, may be used and shall not be altered or moved horizontally while they are in use.

(2) Ropes or hangers shall be provided for supports. The span between supports on the needle beam shall not exceed 10 feet for 4- × 6-inch timbers. Rope supports shall be equivalent in strength to 1-inch diameter first-grade manila rope.

(3) The ropes shall be attached to the needle beams by a scaffold hitch
or a properly made eye splice. Th
loose end of the rope shall be tied by
bowline knot or by a round turn and
half hitch.

(4) The scaffold hitch shall be a
ranged so as to prevent the need
beam from rolling or becoming oth
wise displaced.

(5) The platform span between th
needle beams shall not exceed 8 fe
when using 2-inch scaffold plank. F
spans greater than 8 feet, platfor
shall be designed based on design r
quirements for the special span. Th
overhang of each end of the platfor
planks shall be not less than 6 inch
and not more than 12 inches.

(6) When needle beam scaffolds a
used, the planks shall be secur
against slipping.

(7) All unattached tools, bolts, a
nuts used on needle beam scaffol
shall be kept in suitable containe
properly secured.

(8) One end of a needle beam sc
fold may be supported by a permane
structural member conforming
paragraphs (a)(8) and (10) of this s
tion.

(9) Each employee working on
needle beam scaffold shall be prote
ed by a safety belt and lifeline in
cordance with § 1926.104.

(q) *Plasterers', decorators', and la*
area scaffolds. (1) Plasterers', lathe
and ceiling workers' inside scaffo
shall be constructed in accorda
with the general requirements
forth for independent wood pole s
folds. (See paragraph (b) and Tab
L–7, 8, and 9 of this section.)

(2) All platform planks shall be
with the edges close together.

(3) When independent pole scaf
platforms are erected in sections, s
sections shall be provided with c
necting runways equipped with s
stantial guardrails.

(4) Guardrails made of lumber,
less than 2 × 4 inches (or other m
rial providing equivalent protecti
approximately 42 inches high, wit
midrail of 1 × 6 inch lumber (or ot
material providing equivalent pro
tion), and toeboards, shall be insta
on all open sides and ends of all s
folds more than 10 feet above
ground or floor. Toeboards shall
minimum of 4 inches in height.

mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(r) *Interior hung scaffolds.* (1) An interior hung scaffolds shall be hung or suspended from the roof structure or ceiling beams.

(2) The suspending wire or fiber rope shall be capable of supporting at least 6 times the rated load. The rope shall be wrapped at least twice around the supporting members and twice around the bearers of the scaffold, with each end of the wire rope secured by at least three standard wire-rope clips properly installed.

(3) For hanging wood scaffolds, the following minimum nominal size material shall be used:

(i) Supporting bearers 2 × 10 inches on edge;

(ii) Planking 2 × 10 inches, with maximum span 7 feet for heavy duty and 10 feet for light duty or medium duty.

(4) Steel tube and coupler members may be used for hanging scaffolds with both types of scaffold designed to sustain a uniform distributed working load up to heavy duty scaffold loads with a safety factor of four.

(5) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than 2 × 4 inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, with a midrail of 1 × 6 inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than 10 feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of 4 inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(s) *Ladder jack scaffolds.* (1) All ladder jack scaffolds shall be limited to light duty and shall not exceed a height of 20 feet above the floor or ground.

(2) All ladders used in connection with ladder jack scaffolds shall be heavy-duty ladders and shall be designed and constructed in accordance with American National Standards Institute A 14.1-1968, Safety Code for Portable Wood Ladders, and A 14.2-1968, Safety Code for Portable Metal Ladders. Cleated ladders shall not be used for this purpose.

(3) The ladder jack shall be so designed and constructed that it will bear on the side rails in addition to the ladder rungs, or if bearing on rungs only, the bearing area shall be at least 10 inches on each rung.

(4) Ladders used in conjunction with ladder jacks shall be so placed, fastened, held, or equipped with devices so as to prevent slipping.

(5) The wood platform planks shall be not less than 2 inches nominal in thickness. Both metal and wood platform planks shall overlap the bearing surface not less than 12 inches. The span between supports for wood shall not exceed 8 feet. Platform width shall be not less than 18 inches.

(6) Not more than two employees shall occupy any given 8 feet of any ladder jack scaffold at any one time.

(t) *Window jack scaffolds.* (1) Window jack scaffolds shall be used only for the purpose of working at the window opening through which the jack is placed.

(2) Window jacks shall not be used to support planks placed between one window jack and another or for other elements of scaffolding.

(3) Window jack scaffolds shall be provided with guardrails unless safety belts with lifelines are attached and provided for employee.

(4) Not more than one employee shall occupy a window jack scaffold at any one time.

(u) *Roofing brackets.* (1) Roofing brackets shall be constructed to fit the pitch of the roof.

(2) Brackets shall be secured in place by nailing in addition to the pointed metal projections. When it is impractical to nail brackets, rope supports shall be used. When rope supports are used, they shall consist of first-grade manila of at least ¾-inch diameter, or equivalent.

(3) A catch platform shall be installed below the working area of roofs more than 16 feet from the ground to eaves with a slope greater than 4 inches in 12 inches without a parapet. In width, the platform shall extend 2 feet beyond the protection of the eaves and shall be provided with a guardrail, midrail, and toeboard. This provision shall not apply where employees engaged in work upon such

roofs are protected by a safety belt attached to a lifeline.

(v) *Crawling boards or chicken ladders.* (1) Crawling boards shall be not less than 10 inches wide and 1 inch thick, having cleats 1 × 1½ inches. The cleats shall be equal in length to the width of the board and spaced at equal intervals not to exceed 24 inches. Nails shall b be driven through and clinched on the underside. The crawling board shall extend from the ridge pole to the eaves when used in connection with roof construction, repair, or maintenance.

(2) A firmly fastened lifeline of at least ¾-inch diameter rope, or equivalent, shall be strung beside each crawling board for a handhold.

(3) Crawling boards shall be secured to the roof by means of adequate ridge hooks or other effective means.

(w) *Float or ship scaffolds.* (1) Float or ship scaffolds shall not be used to support more than three men and a few light tools, such as those needed for riveting, bolting, and welding. They shall be constructed as designed in paragraphs (w) (2) through (6) of this section unless substitute designs and materials provide equivalent strength, stability, and safety.

(2) The platform shall be not less than 3 feet wide and 6 feet long, made of ¾-inch plywood, equivalent to American Plywood Association Grade B-B, Group I, Exterior, or other similar material.

(3) Under the platform, there shall be two supporting bearers made from 2- × 4-inch, or 1- × 10-inch, rough, "selected lumber," or better. They shall be free of knots or other flaws and project 6 inches beyond the platform on both sides. The ends of the platform shall extend 6 inches beyond the outer edges of the bearers. Each bearer shall be securely fastened to the platform.

(4) An edging of wood not less than ¾ × 1½ inches or equivalent shall be placed around all sides of the platform to prevent tools from rolling off.

(5) Supporting ropes shall be 1-inch diameter manila rope or equivalent, free from deterioration, chemical damage, flaws, or other imperfections. Rope connections shall be such that the platform cannot shift or slip. If two ropes are used with each float, they shall be arranged so as to provide four ends which are to be securely fastened to an overhead support. Each of the two supporting ropes shall be hitched around one end of bearer and pass under the platforms to the other end of the bearer where it is hitched again, leaving sufficient rope at each end for the supporting ties.

(6) Each employee shall be protected by an approved safety lifebelt and lifeline, in accordance with § 1926.104.

(x) *Form scaffolds.* (1) Form scaffolds shall be constructed of wood or other suitable materials, such as steel or aluminum members of known strength characteristics. All scaffolds shall be designed and erected with a minimum safety factor of 4, computed on the basis of the maximum rated load.

(2) All scaffold planking shall be a minimum of 2- × 10-inch nominal Scaffold Grade, as recognized by approved grading rules for the species of lumber used, or equivalent material. Maximum permissible spans shall not exceed 8 feet on centers for 2- × 10-inch nominal planking. Scaffold planks shall be either nailed or bolted to the ledgers or of such length that they overlap the ledgers at least 6 inches. Unsupported projecting ends of scaffolding planks shall be limited to a maximum overhang of 12 inches.

(3) Scaffolds shall not be loaded in excess of the working load for which they were designed.

(4) Figure-four form scaffolds: (i) Figure-four scaffolds are intended for light duty and shall not be used to support loads exceeding 25 pounds per square foot unless specifically designed for heavier loading. For minimum design criteria, see Table L-17.

TABLE L-17—MINIMUM DESIGN CRITERIA FOR FIGURE-FOUR FORM SCAFFOLDS

Members	Dimensions
Uprights	2×4 in. or 2×6 in.
Outriggers ledgers (two)	1×6 in.
Braces	1×6 in.
Guardrails	2×4 in.
Guardrail height	Approximately 42 in.
Intermediate guardrails	1×6 in.
Toeboards	4 in. (minimum).

TABLE L-17—MINIMUM DESIGN CRITERIA FOR FIGURE-FOUR FORM SCAFFOLDS—Continued

Members	Dimensions
Maximum length of ledgers	3 ft. 6 in. (unsupported).
Planking	2×10 in.
Upright spacing	8 ft. 0 in. (on centers).

(ii) Figure-four form scaffold frames shall be spaced not more than 8 feet on centers and constructed from sound lumber, as follows: The outrigger ledger shall consist of two pieces of 1- × 6-inch or heavier material nailed on opposite sides of the vertical form support. Ledgers shall project not more than 3 feet 6 inches from the outside of the form support and shall be substantially braced and secured to prevent tipping or turning. The knee or angle brace shall intersect the ledger at least 3 feet from the form at an angle of approximately 45°, and the lower end shall be nailed to a vertical support. The platform shall consist of two or more 2- × 10-inch planks, which shall be of such length that they extend at least 6 inches beyond ledgers at each end unless secured to the ledgers. When planks are secured to the ledgers (nailed or bolted), a wood filler strip shall be used between the ledgers. Unsupported projecting ends of planks shall be limited to an overhang of 12 inches.

(5) Metal bracket form scaffolds: (i) Metal brackets or scaffold jacks which are an integral part of the form shall be securely bolted or welded to the form. Folding type brackets shall be either bolted or secured with a locking-type pin when extended for use.

(ii) "Clip-on" or "hook-over" brackets may be used, provided the form walers are bolted to the form or secured by snap ties or shea-bolt extending through the form and securely anchored.

(iii) Metal brackets shall be spaced not more than 8 feet on centers.

(iv) Scaffold planks shall be either bolted to the metal brackets or of such length that they overlap the brackets at each end by at least 6 inches. Unsupported projecting ends of scaffold planks shall be limited to a maximum overhang of 12 inches.

(v) Metal bracket form scaffolds shall be equipped with wood guardrails, intermediate rails, toeboards, and scaffold planks meeting the minimum dimensions shown in Table L-18. (Metal may be substituted for wood, providing it affords equivalent or greater design strength.)

TABLE L-18—MINIMUM DESIGN CRITERIA FOR METAL BRACKET FORM SCAFFOLDS

Members	Dimensions
Uprights	2×4 in.
Guardrails	2×4 in.
Guardrail height	Approximately 42 in.
Intermediate guardrails	1×6 in.
Toeboards	4 in. (minimum).
Planking	2×9 in.

(6) Wooden bracket form scaffolds: (i) Wooden bracket form scaffolds shall be an integral part of the form panel. The minimum design criteria set forth herein and in Table L-19 cover scaffolding intended for light duty and shall not be used to support loads exceeding 25 pounds per square foot, unless specifically designed for heavier loading.

(ii) Scaffold planks shall be either nailed or bolted to the ledgers or of such length that they overlap the ledgers at each end by at least 6 inches. Unsupported projecting ends of scaffold planks shall be limited to a maximum overhang of 12 inches.

TABLE L-19—MINIMUM DESIGN CRITERIA FOR WOODEN BRACKET FORM SCAFFOLDS

Members	Dimensions
Uprights	2×4 in. or 2×6 in.
Support ledgers	2×6 in.
Maximum scaffold width	3 ft. 6 in.
Braces	1×6 in.
Guardrails	2×4 in.
Guardrail height	Approximately 42 in.
Intermediate guardrails	1×6 in.
Toeboards	4 in. (minimum).
Upright spacing	8 ft. 0 in. (on centers).

(iii) Guardrails and toeboards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms and scaffolding over 10 feet above floor or ground. Guardrails shall be made of lumber 2 × 4 inch nominal dimension (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately 42 inches high, supported at intervals not to exceed 8 feet. Guardrails shall be equipped with midrails constructed of 1 × 6 inch nominal lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection). Toeboards shall extend not less than 4 inches above the scaffold plank.

(y) *Pump jack scaffolds.* (1) Pump jack scaffolds shall:

(i) Not carry a working load exceeding 500 pounds; and

(ii) Be capable of supporting without failure at least four times the maximum intended load.

(iii) The manufactured components shall not be loaded in excess of the manufacturer's recommended limits.

(2) Pump jack brackets, braces, and accessories shall be fabricated from metal plates and angles. Each pump jack bracket shall have two positive gripping mechanisms to prevent any failure or slippage.

(3) The platform bracket shall be fully decked and the planking secured. Planking, or equivalent, shall conform with paragraph (a) of this section.

(4)(i) When wood scaffold planks are used as platforms, poles used for pump jacks shall not be spaced more than 10 feet center to center. When fabricated platforms are used that fully comply with all other provisions of this paragraph (y), pole spacing may exceed 10 feet center to center.

(ii) Poles shall not exceed 30 feet in height.

(iii) Poles shall be secured to the work wall by rigid triangular bracing, or equivalent, at the bottom, top, and other points as necessary, to provide a maximum vertical spacing of not more than 10 feet between braces. Each brace shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 225 pounds tension or compression.

(iv) For the pump jack bracket to pass bracing already installed, an extra brace shall be used approximately 4 feet above the one to be passed until the original brace is reinstalled.

(5) All poles shall bear on mud sills or other adequate firm foundations.

(6) Pole lumber shall be two 2 × 4's, of Douglas fir, or equivalent, straight-grained, clear, free of cross-grain, shakes, large loose or dead knots, and other defects which might impair strength.

(7) When poles are constructed of two continuous lengths, they shall be two by fours, spiked together with the seam parallel to the bracket, and with 10d common nails, no more than 12 inches center to center, staggered uniformly from opposite outside edges.

(8) If two by fours are spliced to make up the pole, the splices shall be so constructed as to develop the full strength of the member.

(9) A ladder, in accordance with § 1926.450, shall be provided for access to the platform during use.

(10) Not more than two persons shall be permitted at one time upon a pump jack scaffold between any two supports.

(11) Pump jacks scaffolds shall be provided with standard guardrails as defined in § 1926.451(a)(15), but no guardrail is required when safety belts with lifelines are provided for employees.

(12) When a work bench is used at an approximate height of 42 inches, the top guardrail may be eliminated, if the work bench is fully decked, the planking secured, and is capable of withstanding 200 pounds pressure in any direction.

(13) Employees shall not be permitted to use a work bench as a scaffold platform.

§ 1926.452 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Ladders." (1) "Cleats"—Ladder crosspieces of rectangular cross section placed on edge on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(2) "Single cleat ladder"—One which consists of a pair of side rails, usually parallel, but with flared side rails permissible, connected together with cleats that are joined to the side rails at regular intervals.

(3) "Double cleat ladder"—One that is similar to a single cleat ladder, but is wider, with an additional center rail which will allow for two-way traffic for workmen in ascending and descending.

(b) "Scaffolding." (1) "Bearer"—A horizontal member of a scaffold upon which the platform rests and which may be supported by ledgers.

(2) "Boatswain's chair"—A seat supported by slings attached to a suspended rope, designed to accommodate one workman in a sitting position.

(3) "Brace"—A tie that holds one scaffold member in a fixed position with respect to another member.

(4) "Bricklayers' square scaffold"—A scaffold composed of framed wood squares which support a platform, limited to light and medium duty.

(5) "Carpenters' bracket scaffold"—A scaffold consisting of wood or metal brackets supporting a platform.

(6) "Coupler"—A device for locking together the component parts of a tubular metal scaffold. (The material used for the couplers shall be of a structural type, such as a drop-forged steel, malleable iron, or structural grade aluminum.)

(7) "Crawling board or chicken ladder"—A plank with cleats spaced and secured at equal intervals, for use by a worker on roofs, not designed to carry any material.

(8) "Double pole or independent pole scaffold"—A scaffold supported from the base by a double row of uprights, independent of support from the walls and constructed of uprights, ledgers, horizontal platform bearers, and diagonal bracing.

(9) "Float or ship scaffold"—A scaffold hung from overhead supports by means of ropes and consisting of a substantial platform having diagonal bracing underneath, resting upon and securely fastened to two parallel plank bearers at right angles to the span.

(10) "Guardrail"—A rail secured to uprights and erected along the exposed sides and ends of platforms.

(11) "Heavy duty scaffold"—A scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed 75 pounds per square foot.

(12) "Horse scaffold"—A scaffold for light or medium duty, composed of horses supporting a work platform.

(13) "Interior hung scaffold"—A scaffold suspended from the ceiling or roof structure.

(14) "Ladder jack scaffold"—A light duty scaffold supported by brackets attached to ladders.

(15) "Ledgers (stringers)"—A horizontal scaffold member which extends from post to post and which supports the putlogs or bearers forming a tie between the posts.

(16) "Light duty scaffold"—A scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed 25 pounds per square foot.

(17) "Manually propelled mobile scaffold"—A portable rolling scaffold supported by casters.

(18) "Masons' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffold"—A scaffold having a continuous platform supported by bearers suspended by wire rope from overhead supports, so arranged and operated as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to desired working positions.

(19) "Maximum rated load"—The total of all loads including the working load, the weight of the scaffold, and such other loads as may be reasonably anticipated.

(20) "Medium duty scaffold"—A scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed 50 pounds per square foot.

(21) "Midrail"—A rail approximately midway between the guardrail and platform, secured to the uprights erected along the exposed sides and ends of platforms.

(22) "Needle beam scaffold"—A light duty scaffold consisting of needle beams supporting a platform.

(23) "Outrigger scaffold"—A scaffold supported by outriggers or thrustouts projecting beyond the wall or face of the building or structure, the inboard ends of which are secured inside of such building or structure.

(24) "Putlog"—A scaffold member upon which the platform rests.

(25) "Roofing or bearer bracket"—A bracket used in slope roof construction, having provisions for fastening to the roof or supported by ropes fastened over the ridge and secured to some suitable object.

(26) "Runner"—The lengthwise horizontal bracing or bearing members or both.

(27) "Scaffold"—Any temporary elevated platform and its supporting

structure used for supporting workmen or materials, or both.

(28) "Single-point adjustable suspension scaffold"—A manually or power-operated unit designed for light duty use, supported by a single wire rope from an overhead support so arranged and operated as to permit the raising or lowering of platform to desired working positions.

(29) "Single-pole scaffold"—Platforms resting on putlogs or cross beams, the outside ends of which are supported on ledgers secured to a single row of posts or uprights, and the inner ends of which are supported on or in a wall.

(30) "Stone setters' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffold"—A swinging type scaffold having a platform supported by hangers suspended at four points so as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to the desired working position by the use of hoisting machines.

(31) "Toeboard"—A barrier secured along the sides and ends of a platform to guard against the falling of material.

(32) "Tube and coupler scaffold"—An assembly consisting of tubing which serves as posts, bearers, braces, ties, and runners, a base supporting the posts, and special couplers which serve to connect the uprights and to join the various members.

(33) "Tubular welded frame scaffold"—A sectional panel or frame metal scaffold substantially built up of prefabricated welded sections which consists of posts and horizontal bearer with intermediate members.

(34) "Two-point suspension scaffold (swinging scaffold)"—A scaffold, the platform of which is supported by hangers (stirrups) at two points, suspended from overhead supports so as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to the desired working position by tackle or hoisting machines.

(35) "Window jack scaffold"—A scaffold, the platform of which is supported by a bracket or jack which projects through a window opening.

(36) "Working load"—Load imposed by men, materials, and equipment.

Subpart M—Floor and Wall Openings, and Stairways

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); Secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable, and 29 CFR part 1911.

§ 1926.500 Guardrails, handrails, and covers.

(a) *General provision.* This subpart shall apply to temporary or emergency conditions where there is danger of employees or materials falling through floor, roof, or wall openings, or from stairways or runways.

(b) *Guarding of floor openings and floor holes.* (1) Floor openings shall be guarded by a standard railing and toeboards or cover, as specified in paragraph (f) of this section. In general, the railing shall be provided on all exposed sides, except at entrances to stairways.

(2) Ladderway floor openings or platforms shall be guarded by standard railings with standard toeboards on all exposed sides, except at entrance to opening, with the passage through the railing either provided with a swinging gate or so offset that a person cannot walk directly into the opening.

(3) Hatchways and chute floor openings shall be guarded by one of the following:

(i) Hinged covers of standard strength and construction and a standard railing with only one exposed side. When the opening is not in use, the cover shall be closed or the exposed side shall be guarded at both top and intermediate positions by removable standard railings;

(ii) A removable standard railing with toe board on not more than two sides of the opening and fixed standard railings with toeboards on all other exposed sides. The removable railing shall be kept in place when the opening is not in use and should preferably be hinged or otherwise mounted so as to be conveniently replaceable.

(4) Wherever there is danger of falling through a skylight opening, it shall be guarded by a fixed standard railing on all exposed sides or a cover capable of sustaining the weight of a 200-pound person.

(5) Pits and trap-door floor openings shall be guarded by floor opening covers of standard strength and construction. While the cover is not in place, the pit or trap openings shall be protected on all exposed sides by removable standard railings.

(6) Manhole floor openings shall be guarded by standard covers which need not be hinged in place. While the cover is not in place, the manhole opening shall be protected by standard railings.

(7) Temporary floor openings shall have standard railings.

(8) Floor holes, into which persons can accidentally walk, shall be guarded by either a standard railing with standard toeboard on all exposed sides, or a floor hole cover of standard strength and construction that is secured against accidental displacement. While the cover is not in place, the floor hole shall be protected by a standard railing.

(9) Where doors or gates open directly on a stairway, a platform shall be provided, and the swing of the door shall not reduce the effective width of the platform to less than 20 inches.

(c) *Guarding of wall openings.* (1) Wall openings, from which there is a drop of more than 4 feet, and the bottom of the opening is less than 3 feet above the working surface, shall be guarded as follows:

(i) When the height and placement of the opening in relation to the working surface is such that either a standard rail or intermediate rail will effectively reduce the danger of falling, one or both shall be provided;

(ii) The bottom of a wall opening, which is less than 4 inches above the working surface, regardless of width, shall be protected by a standard toeboard or an enclosing screen either of solid construction or as specified in paragraph (f)(7)(ii) of this section.

(2) An extension platform outside a wall opening onto which materials can be hoisted for handling shall have side rails or equivalent guards of standard specifications. One side of an extension platform may have removable railings in order to facilitate handling materials.

(3) When a chute is attached to an opening, the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall apply, except that a toeboard is not required.

(d) *Guarding of open-sided floors, platforms, and runways.* (1) Every open-sided floor or platform 6 feet or more above adjacent floor or ground level shall be guarded by a standard railing, or the equivalent, as specified in paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section, on all open sides, except where there is entrance to a ramp, stairway, or fixed ladder. The railing shall be provided with a standard toeboard wherever, beneath the open sides, persons can pass, or there is moving machinery, or there is equipment with which falling materials could create a hazard.

(2) Runways shall be guarded by a standard railing, or the equivalent, as specified in paragraph (f) of this section, on all open sides, 4 feet or more above floor or ground level. Wherever tools, machine parts, or materials are likely to be used on the runway, a toeboard shall also be provided on each exposed side.

(3) Runways used exclusively for special purposes may have the railing on one side omitted where operating conditions necessitate such omission, providing the falling hazard is minimized by using a runway not less than 18 inches wide.

(4) Where employees entering upon runways become thereby exposed to machinery, electrical equipment, or other danger not a falling hazard, additional guarding shall be provided.

(5) Regardless of height, open-sided floors, walkways, platforms, or runways above or adjacent to dangerous equipment, pickling or galvanizing tanks, degreasing units, and similar hazards shall be guarded with a standard railing and toeboard.

(e) *Stairway railings and guards.* (1) Every flight of stairs having four or more risers shall be equipped with standard stair railings or standard handrails as specified below, the width of the stair to be measured clear of all obstructions except handrails:

(i) On stairways less than 44 inches wide having both sides enclosed, at least one handrail, preferably on the right side descending;

(ii) On stairways less than 44 inches wide having one side open, at least one stair railing on the open side;

(iii) On stairways less than 44 inches wide having both sides open, one stair railing on each side;

(iv) On stairways more than 44 inches wide but less than 88 inches wide, one handrail on each enclosed side and one stair railing on each open side;

(v) On stairways 88 or more inches wide, one handrail on each enclosed side, one stair railing on each open side, and one intermediate stair railing located approximately midway of the width.

(2) Winding stairs shall be equipped with a handrail offset to prevent walking on all portions of the treads having width less than 6 inches.

(f) *Standard specifications.* (1) A standard railing shall consist of top rail, intermediate rail, toeboard, and posts, and shall have a vertical height of approximately 42 inches from upper surface of top rail to floor, platform, runway, or ramp level. The top rail shall be smooth-surfaced throughout the length of the railing. The intermediate rail shall be halfway between the top rail and the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. The ends of the rails shall not overhang the terminal posts except where such overhang does not constitute a projection hazard. Minimum requirements for standard railings under various types of construction are specified in the following paragraphs:

(i) For wood railings, the posts shall be of at least 2-inch by 4-inch stock spaced not to exceed 8 feet; the toprail shall be of at least 2-inch by 4-inch stock; the intermediate rail shall be of at least 1-inch by 6-inch stock.

(ii) For pipe railings, posts and top and intermediate railings shall be at least 1½ inches nominal diameter with posts spaced not more than 8 feet on centers.

(iii) For structural steel railings, posts and top and intermediate rails shall be of 2-inch by 2-inch by ⅜-inch angles or other metal shapes of equivalent bending strength, with po
spaced not more than 8 feet on c
ters.

(iv) The anchoring of posts
framing of members for railings of
types shall be of such construct
that the completed structure shall
capable of withstanding a load of
least 200 pounds applied in any di
tion at any point on the top rail,
a minimum of deflection.

(v) Railings receiving heavy stre
from employees trucking or handl
materials shall be provided additio
strength by the use of heavier st
closer spacing of posts, bracing, or
other means.

(vi) Other types, sizes, and arran
ments of railing construction are
ceptable, provided they meet the
lowing conditions:

(*a*) A smooth-surfaced top rail
height above floor, platform, runw
or ramp level of approximately
inches;

(*b*) A strength to withstand at
the minimum requirement of
pounds top rail pressure with a
mum of deflection;

(*c*) Protection between top rail
floor, platform, runway, ramp, or
treads, equivalent at least to that
forded by a standard intermediate

(*d*) Elimination of overhang of
ends unless such overhang does
constitute a hazard.

(2) A stair railing shall be of
struction similar to a standard rai
but the vertical height shall be
more than 34 inches nor less tha
inches from upper surface of top
to surface of tread in line with fac
riser at forward edge of tread.

(3) (i) A standard toeboard shall
inches minimum in vertical he
from its top edge to the level of
floor, platform, runway, or ram
shall be securely fastened in place
have not more than ¼-inch clear
above floor level. It may be mad
any substantial material, either
or with openings not over 1 inc
greatest dimension.

(ii) Where material is piled to
height that a standard toeboard
not provide protection, panelin
screening from floor to interme
rail or to top rail shall be provided

(4) (i) A standard handrail shall be of construction similar to a standard railing except that it is mounted on a wall or partition, and does not include an intermediate rail. It shall have a smooth surface along the top and both sides of the handrail. The handrail shall have an adequate handhold for any one grasping it to avoid falling. Ends of the handrail shall be constructed so as not to constitute a projection hazard.

(ii) The height of handrails shall be not more than 34 inches nor less than 30 inches from upper surface of handrail to surface of tread, in line with face of riser or to surface of ramp.

(iii) All handrails and railings shall be provided with a clearance of approximately 3 inches between the handrail or railing and any other object.

(5) Floor opening covers shall be of any material that meets the following strength requirements.

(i) Conduits, trenches, and manhole covers and their supports, when located in roadways, and vehicular aisles, shall be designed to carry a truck rear-axle load of at least 2 times the maximum intended load;

(ii) The floor opening cover shall be capable of supporting the maximum intended load and so installed as to prevent accidental displacement.

(6) Skylight openings that create a falling hazard shall be guarded with a standard railing, or covered in accordance with paragraph (f)(5)(ii) of this section.

(7) Wall opening protection shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Barriers shall be of such construction and mounting that, when in place at the opening, the barrier is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction (except upward), with a minimum of deflection at any point on the top rail or corresponding member.

(ii) Screens shall be of such construction and mounting that they are capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied horizontally at any point on the near side of the screen. They may be of solid construction, of grill work with openings not more than 8 inches long, or of slat work with openings not more than 4 inches wide with length unrestricted.

(g) *Guarding of low-pitched roof perimeters during the performance of built-up roofing work*—(1) *General provisions.* During the performance of built-up roofing work on low-pitched roofs with a ground to eave height greater than 16 feet (4.9 meters), employees engaged in such work shall be protected from falling from all unprotected sides and edges of the roof as follows:

(i) By the use of a motion-stopping-safety system (MSS system); or

(ii) By the use of a warning line system erected and maintained as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this section and supplemented for employees working between the warning line and the roof edge by the use of either an MSS system or, where mechanical equipment is not being used or stored, by the use of a safety monitoring system; or

(iii) By the use of a safety monitoring system on roofs fifty feet (15.25 meters) or less in width (see Appendix A), where mechanical equipment is not being used or stored.

(2) *Exception.* The provisions of paragraph (g)(1) of this section do not apply at points of access such as stairways, ladders, and ramps, or when employees are on the roof only to inspect, investigate, or estimate roof level conditions. Roof edge materials handling areas and materials storage areas shall be guarded as provided in paragraph (g)(5) of this section.

(3) *Warning lines.* (i) Warning lines shall be erected around all sides of the work area.

(*a*) When mechanical equipment is not being used, the warning line shall be erected not less than six feet (1.8 meters) from the roof edge.

(*b*) When mechanical equipment is being used, the warning line shall be erected not less than six feet (1.8 meters) from the roof edge which is parallel to the direction of mechanical equipment operation, and not less than 10 feet (3.1 meters) from the roof edge which is perpendicular to the direction of mechanical equipment operation.

(ii) The warning line shall consist of a rope, wire, or chain, and supporting stanchions erected as follows:

(*a*) The rope, wire, or chain shall be flagged at not more than six foot (1.8 meters) intervals with high-visibility material;

(*b*) The rope, wire, or chain shall be rigged and supported in such a way that its lowest point (including sag) is no less than 34 inches (.86 meters) from the roof surface and its highest point is no more than 39 inches (1 meter) from the roof surface;

(*c*) After being erected, with the rope, wire, or chain attached, stanchions shall be capable of resisting, without tipping over, a force of at least 16 pounds (71 Newtons) applied horizontally against the stanchion, 30 inches (0.76 meters) above the roof surface, perpendicular to the warning line, and in the direction of the roof edge;

(*d*) The rope, wire, or chain shall have a minimum tensile strength of 500 pounds (227 Kilograms), and after being attached to the stanchions, shall be capable of supporting, without breaking, the loads applied to the stanchions as prescribed in paragraph (g)(3)(ii)(*c*) of this section; and

(*e*) The line shall be attached at each stanchion in such a way that pulling on one section of the line between stanchions will not result in slack being taken up in adjacent sections before the stanchion tips over.

(iii) Access paths shall be erected as follows:

(*a*) Points of access, materials handling areas and storage areas shall be connected to the work area by a clear access path formed by two warning lines.

(*b*) When the path to a point of access is not in use, a rope, wire, or chain, equal in strength and height to the warning line, shall be placed across the path at the point where the path intersects the warning line erected around the work area.

(4) *Mechanical equipment.* Mechanical equipment may be used or stored only in areas where employees are being protected by either a warning line or an MSS system. Mechanical equipment may not be used or stored between the warning line and the roof edge unless the employees are being protected by an MSS system. Mechanical equipment may not be used or stored where the only protection provided is by a safety monitoring system.

(5) *Roof edge materials handling areas and materials storage.* Employees working in a roof edge materials handling or materials storage area located on a low-pitched roof with a ground to eave height greater than 16 feet (4.9 meters) shall be protected from falling by the use of an MSS system along all unprotected roof sides and edges of the area.

(i) When guardrails are used at hoisting areas, a minimum of four feet of guardrail shall be erected on each side of the access point through which materials are hoisted.

(ii) A chain or gate shall be placed across the opening between the guardrail sections when hoisting operations are not taking place.

(iii) When guardrails are used at bitumen pipe outlets, a minimum of four feet of guardrail shall be erected on each side of the pipe.

(iv) When safety belt systems are used, they shall not be attached to the hoist.

(v) When safety belt systems are used they shall be rigged to allow the movement of employees only as far as the roof edge.

(vi) Materials may not be stored within six feet of the roof edge unless guardrails are erected at the roof edge.

(vii) Materials which are piled, grouped, or stacked shall be stable and self-supporting.

(6) *Training.* (i) The employer shall provide a training program for all employees engaged in built-up roofing work so that they are able to recognize and deal with the hazards of falling associated with working near a roof perimeter. The employees shall also be trained in the safety procedures to be followed in order to prevent such falls.

(ii) The employer shall assure that employees engaged in built-up roofing work have been trained and instructed in the following areas:

(*a*) The nature of fall hazards in the work area near a roof edge;

(*b*) The function, use, and operation of the MSS system, warning line, and safety monitoring systems to be used;

(*c*) The correct procedures for erecting, maintaining, and disassembling the systems to be used;

(*d*) The role of each employee in the safety monitoring system when this system is used;

(*e*) The limitations on the use of mechanical equipment; and

(*f*) The correct procedures for the handling and storage of equipment and materials.

(iii) Training shall be provided for each newly hired employee, and for all other employees as necessary, to assure that employees maintain proficiency in the areas listed in paragraph (g)(6)(ii) of this section.

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 75625, Nov. 14, 1980]

§ 1926.501 Stairways.

(a) On all structures, two or more floors (20 feet or over) in height, stairways, ladders, or ramps shall be provided for employees during the construction period.

(b) Stairway railings and guardrails shall meet the requirements of § 1926.500(e) and (f).

(c) All parts of stairways shall be free of hazardous projections, such as protruding nails.

(d) Debris, and other loose materials, shall not be allowed on or under stairways.

(e) Slippery conditions on stairways shall be eliminated as soon as possible after they occur.

(f) Permanent steel or other metal stairways, and landings with hollow pan-type treads that are to be filled with concrete or other materials, when used during construction, shall be filled to the level of the nosing with solid material. The requirement shall not apply during the period of actual construction of the stairways themselves.

(g) Wooden treads for temporary service shall be full width.

(h) Metal landings shall be secured in place before filling.

(i) Temporary stairs shall have a landing not less than 30 inches in the direction of travel at every 12 feet of vertical rise.

(j) Stairs shall be installed at angles to the horizontal of between 30° and 50°.

(k) Rise height and tread width shall be uniform throughout any flight of stairs including any foundation structure used as one or more treads of the stairs.

(l) All stairs shall be lighted in accordance with Subpart D of this part.

(m) Spiral stairways shall not be permitted except for special limited usage and secondary access situations where it is not practical to provide a conventional stairway.

§ 1926.502 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Floor hole"—An opening measuring less than 12 inches but more than 1 inch in its least dimension in any floor, roof, or platform through which materials but not persons may fall, such as a belt hold, pipe opening, or slot opening.

(b) "Floor opening"—An opening measuring 12 inches or more in its least dimension in any floor, roof, or platform through which persons may fall.

(c) "Handrail"—A bar or pipe supported on brackets from a wall or partition, as on a stairway or ramp, to furnish persons with a handhold in case of tripping.

(d) "Nose, nosing"—That portion of a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

(e) "Platform"—A working space for persons, elevated above the surrounding floor or ground, such as a balcony or platform for the operation of machinery and equipment.

(f) "Runway"—A passageway for persons, elevated above the surrounding floor or ground level, such as a footwalk along shafting or a walkway between buildings.

(g) "Rise"—The vertical distance from the top of a tread to the top of the next higher tread.

(h) "Stair platform"—An extended step or landing breaking a continuous run of stairs.

(i) "Stair railing"—A vertical barrier erected along exposed sides of a stairway to prevent falls of persons.

(j) "Stairs, stairways"—A series of steps leading from one level or floor to another, or leading to platforms, pits, boiler rooms, crossovers, or around machinery, tanks, and other equipment that are used more or less continuously or routinely by employees or only occasionally by specific individuals. For the purpose of this subpart, a series of steps and landings having three or more rises constitutes stairs or stairway.

(k) "Standard railing"—A vertical barrier erected along exposed edges of a floor opening, wall opening, ramp, platform, or runway to prevent falls of persons.

(l) "Standard strength and construction"—Any construction of railings, covers, or other guards that meets the requirements of this subpart.

(m) "Toeboard"—A vertical barrier at floor level erected along exposed edges of a floor opening, wall opening, platform, runway, or ramp to prevent falls of materials.

(n) "Tread width"—The horizontal distance from front to back of tread, including nosing, when used.

(o) "Wall opening"—An opening at least 30 inches high and 18 inches wide, in any wall or partition, through which persons may fall, such as a yard-arm doorway or chute opening.

(p) For the purposes of paragraph (g) of § 1926.500, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "Built-up-roofing"—a weatherproofing cover, applied over roof decks, consisting of either a liquid-applied system, a single-ply system, or a multiple-ply system. Liquid-applied systems generally consist of silicone rubber, plastics, or similar material applied by spray or roller equipment. Single-ply systems generally consist of a single layer of synthetic rubber, plastic, or similar material, and a layer of adhesive. Multiple-ply systems generally consist of layers of felt and bitumen, and may be covered with a layer of mineral aggregate.

(2) "Built-up-roofing work"—the hoisting, storage, application, and removal of built-up roofing materials and equipment, including related insulation, sheet metal, and vapor barrier work, but not including the construction of the roof deck.

(3) "Low-pitched roof"—a roof having a slope less than or equal to four in twelve.

(4) "Mechanical equipment"—all motor or human propelled wheeled equipment except for wheelbarrows and mopcarts.

(5) "MSS Systems" (motion-stopping-safety systems)—fall protection using the following equipment singly or in combination: standard railings (guardrails) as described in § 1926.500(f); scaffolds or platforms with guardrails as described in § 1926.451; safety nets as described in § 1926.105; and safety belt systems as described in § 1926.104.

(6) "Roof"—the exterior surface on the top of a building. This does not include floors which, because a building has not been completely built, temporarily become the top surface of a building.

(7) "Safety-monitoring system"—a safety system in which a competent person monitors the safety of all employees in a roofing crew, and warns them when it appears to the monitor that they are unaware of the hazard or are acting in an unsafe manner. The competent person must be on the same roof as and within visual sighting distance of the employees, and must be close enough to verbally communicate with the employees.

(8) "Unprotected side or edge"—any side or edge of a roof perimeter where there is no wall three feet (.9 meters) or more in height.

(9) "Work area"—that portion of a roof where built-up roofing work is being performed.

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 75626, Nov. 14, 1980]

Appendix A to Subpart M for § 1926.500(g)(1)—Roof Widths

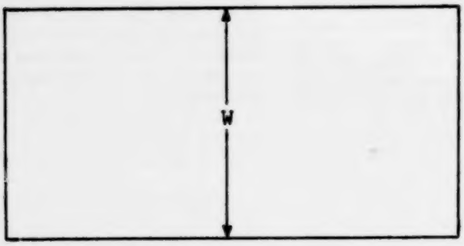
This appendix serves as a guideline to assist employers in complying with the appropriate requirements of Subpart M, § 1926.500(g)(1). Each example shows a roof plan or plans and indicates [illegible] each roof or roof area is to be measured to determine its width. Section views or elevation views are shown where appropriate. Some examples show "correct" and "incorrect" subdivisions of irregularly shaped roofs into smaller regularly shaped areas. In all examples, the dimension selected to be the width of an area is the lesser of the two primary dimensions of the area. Example A shows that on a simple rectangular roof, width is the lesser of the two primary overall dimensions. This is also the case with roofs which are sloped toward or away from the roof center, as shown in Example B.

Many roofs are not simple rectangles. Such roofs may be broken down into subareas as shown in Example C. The process of dividing a roof area can produce many different configurations. Example C gives the general rule of using dividing lines of minimum length to minimize the size and number of the areas which are potentially less than 50 feet wide. The intent is to minimize the number of roof areas where § 1926.500(g)(1)(iii) can be applied.

Roofs which are comprised of several separate, non-contiguous roof areas, as in Example D, may be considered as a series of individual roofs. Some roofs have penthouses, additional floors, courtyard openings, or similar architectural features; Example E shows how the rule for dividing roofs into subareas is applied to such configurations. Irregular, non-rectangular roofs must be considered on an individual basis, as shown in Example F.

Example A.

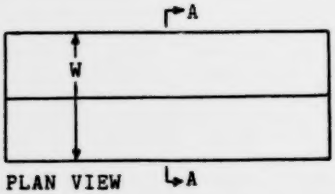
RECTANGULAR SHAPED ROOFS



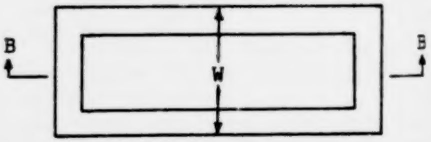
PLAN VIEW

Example B.

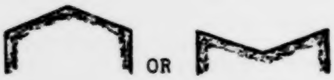
SLOPED RECTANGULAR SHAPED ROOFS



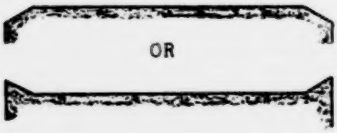
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

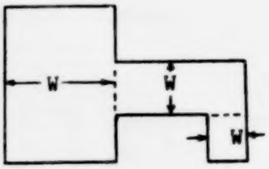


SECTION B-B

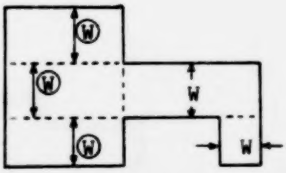
Example C.

IRREGULARLY SHAPED ROOFS WITH RECTANGULAR SHAPED SECTIONS

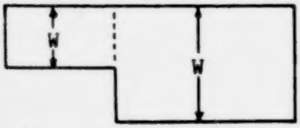
Such roofs are to be divided into sub-areas by using dividing lines of minimum length to minimize the size and number of the areas which are potentially less than or equal to 50 feet (15.25 meters) in width, in order to limit the size of roof areas where paragraph 1926.500(g)(1)(iii) can be applied. Dotted lines are used in the examples to show the location of dividing lines. Ⓦ denotes incorrect measurements of width.



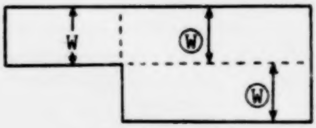
Correct



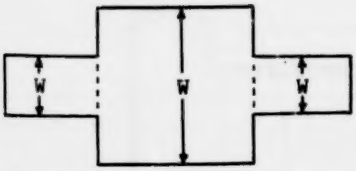
Incorrect



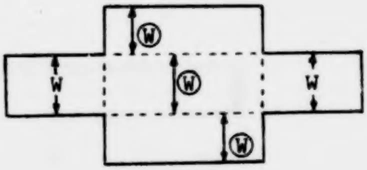
Correct



Incorrect



Correct

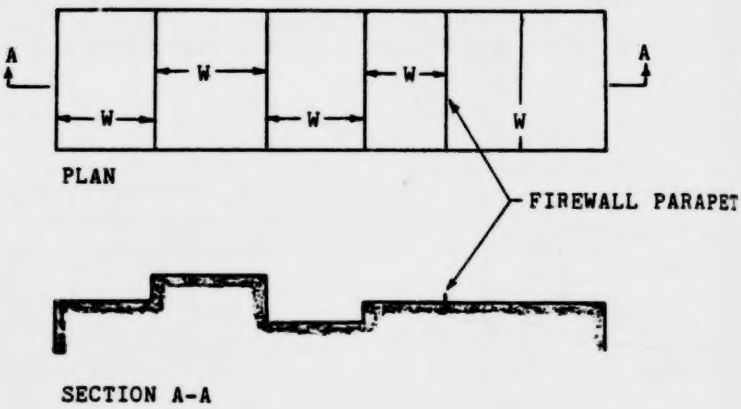


Incorrect

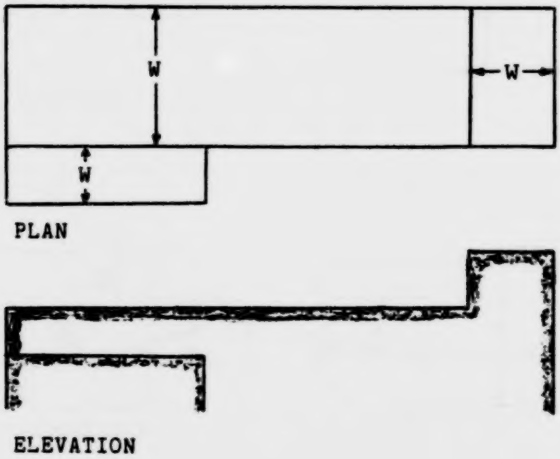
Example D.

SEPARATE, NON-CONTIGUOUS ROOF AREAS

1.


A
A
W
W
W
W
W
PLAN
FIREWALL PARAPET
SECTION A-A

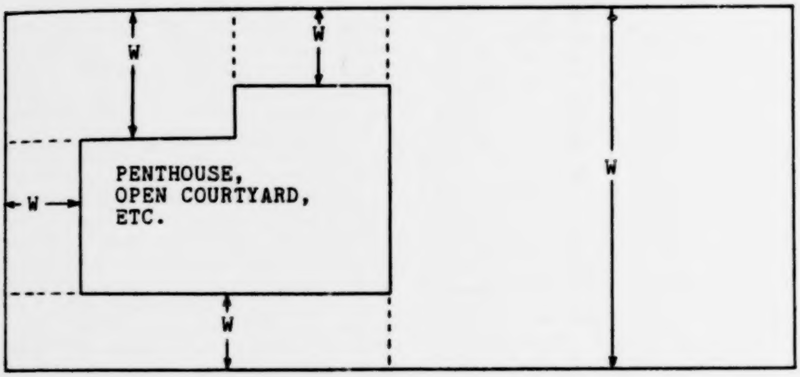
2.


W
W
W
PLAN
ELEVATION

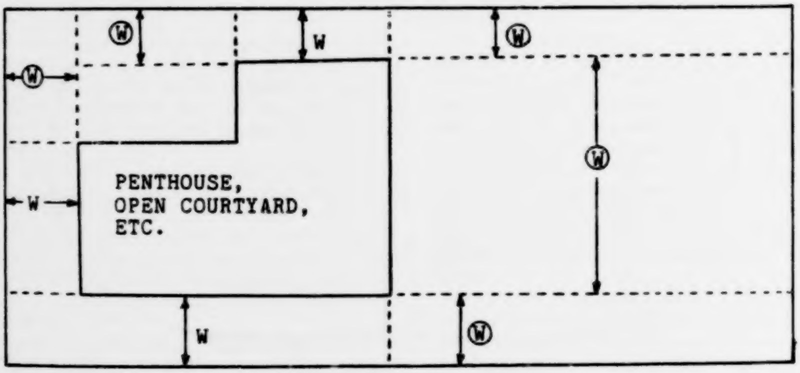
Example E.

ROOFS WITH PENTHOUSES, OPEN COURTYARDS, ADDITIONAL FLOORS, ETC.

Such roofs are to be divided into sub-areas by using dividing lines of minimum length to minimize the size and number of the areas which are potentially less than or equal to 50 feet (15.25 meters) in width, in order to limit the size of roof areas where paragraph 1926.500(g)(1)(iii) can be applied. Dotted lines are used in the examples to show the location of dividing lines. Ⓦ denotes incorrect measurements of width.


W
W
W
PENTHOUSE,
OPEN COURTYARD,
ETC.
W
W

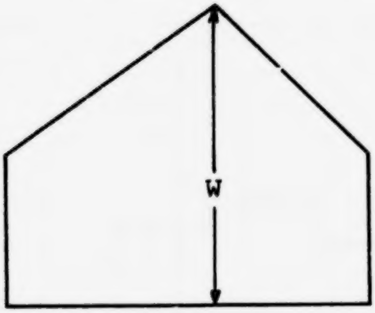
Correct


Ⓦ
W
Ⓦ
Ⓦ
Ⓦ
PENTHOUSE,
OPEN COURTYARD,
ETC.
W
W
Ⓦ

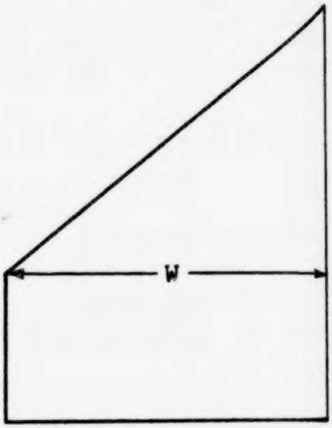
Incorrect

Example F.

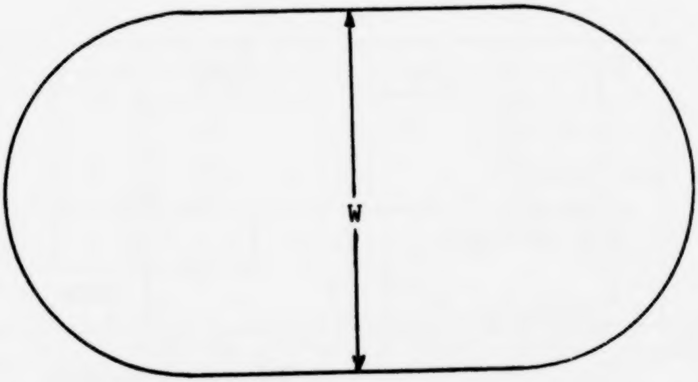
IRREGULAR, NON-RECTANGULAR SHAPED ROOFS



PLAN



PLAN



PLAN

[45 FR 75626, Nov. 14, 1980]

Subpart N—Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Elevators, and Conveyors

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (49 FR 35736), as applicable. Section 1926.550 also issued under 29 CFR Part 1911.

§ 1926.550 Cranes and derricks.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) The employer shall comply with the manufacturer's specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Where manufacturer's specifications are not available, the limitations assigned to the equipment shall be based on the determinations of a qualified engineer competent in this field and such determinations will be appropriately documented and recorded. Attachments used with cranes shall not exceed the capacity, rating, or scope recommended by the manufacturer.

(2) Rated load capacities, and recommended operating speeds, special hazard warnings, or instruction, shall be conspicuously posted on all equipment. Instructions or warnings shall be visible to the operator while he is at his control station.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) Hand signals to crane and derrick operators shall be those prescribed by the applicable ANSI standard for the type of crane in use. An illustration of the signals shall be posted at the job site.

(5) The employer shall designate a competent person who shall inspect all machinery and equipment prior to each use, and during use, to make sure it is in safe operating condition. Any deficiencies shall be repaired, or defective parts replaced, before continued use.

(6) A thorough, annual inspection of the hoisting machinery shall be made by a competent person, or by a government or private agency recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor. The employer shall maintain a record of the dates and results of inspections for each hoisting machine and piece of equipment.

(7) Wire rope shall be taken out of service when any of the following conditions exist:

(i) In running ropes, six randomly distributed broken wires in one lay or three broken wires in one strand in one lay;

(ii) Wear of one-third the original diameter of outside individual wires. Kinking, crushing, bird caging, or any other damage resulting in distortion of the rope structure;

(iii) Evidence of any heat damage from any cause;

(iv) Reductions from nominal diameter of more than one-sixty-fourth inch for diameters up to and including five-sixteenths inch, one-thirty-second inch for diameters three-eighths inch to and including one-half inch, three-sixty-fourths inch for diameters nine-sixteenths inch to and including three-fourths inch, one-sixteenth inch for diameters seven-eighths inch to 1⅛ inches inclusive, three-thirty-seconds inch for diameters 1¼ to 1½ inches inclusive;

(v) In standing ropes, more than two broken wires in one lay in sections beyond end connections or more than one broken wire at an end connection.

(vi) Wire rope safety factors shall be in accordance with American National Standards Institute B 30.5-1968 or SAE J959-1966.

(8) Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains, or other reciprocating, rotating, or other moving parts or equipment shall be guarded if such parts are exposed to contact by employees, or otherwise create a hazard. Guarding shall meet the requirements of the American National Standards Institute B 15.1-1958 Rev., Safety Code for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.

(9) Accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the rotating superstructure of the crane, either permanently or temporarily mounted, shall be barricaded in such a manner as to prevent an employee from being struck or crushed by the crane.

(10) All exhaust pipes shall be guarded or insulated in areas where contact by employees is possible in the performance of normal duties.

(11) Whenever internal combustion engine powered equipment exhausts in enclosed spaces, tests shall be made and recorded to see that employees are not exposed to unsafe concentrations of toxic gases or oxygen deficient atmospheres.

(12) All windows in cabs shall be of safety glass, or equivalent, that introduces no visible distortion that will interfere with the safe operation of the machine.

(13) (i) Where necessary for rigging or service requirements, a ladder, or steps, shall be provided to give access to a cab roof.

(ii) Guardrails, handholds, and steps shall be provided on cranes for easy access to the car and cab, conforming to American National Standards Institute B30.5.

(iii) Platforms and walkways shall have anti-skid surfaces.

(14) Fuel tank filler pipe shall be located in such a position, or protected in such manner, as to not allow spill or overflow to run onto the engine, exhaust, or electrical equipment of any machine being fueled.

(i) An accessible fire extinguisher of 5BC rating, or higher, shall be available at all operator stations or cabs of equipment.

(ii) All fuels shall be transported, stored, and handled to meet the rules of Subpart F of this part. When fuel is transported by vehicles on public highways, Department of Transportation rules contained in 49 CFR Parts 177 and 393 concerning such vehicular transportation are considered applicable.

(15) Except where electrical distribution and transmission lines have been deenergized and visibly grounded at point of work or where insulating barriers, not a part of or an attachment to the equipment or machinery, have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines, equipment or machines shall be operated proximate to power lines only in accordance with the following:

(i) For lines rated 50 kV. or below, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be 10 feet;

(ii) For lines rated over 50 kV., minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be 10 feet plus 0.4 inch for each 1 kV. over 50 kV., or twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than 10 feet;

(iii) In transit with no load and boom lowered, the equipment clearance shall be a minimum of 4 feet for voltages less than 50 kV., and 10 feet for voltages over 50 kV., up to and including 345 kV., and 16 feet for voltages up to and including 750 kV.

(iv) A person shall be designated to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired clearance by visual means;

(v) Cage-type boom guards, insulating links, or proximity warning devices may be used on cranes, but the use of such devices shall not alter the requirements of any other regulation of this part even if such device is required by law or regulation;

(vi) Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line unless and until the person owning such line or the electrical utility authorities indicate that it is not an energized line and it has been visibly grounded;

(vii) Prior to work near transmitter towers where an electrical charge can be induced in the equipment or materials being handled, the transmitter shall be de-energized or tests shall be made to determine if electrical charge is induced on the crane. The following precautions shall be taken when necessary to dissipate induced voltages:

(*a*) The equipment shall be provided with an electrical ground directly to the upper rotating structure supporting the boom; and

(*b*) Ground jumper cables shall be attached to materials being handled by boom equipment when electrical charge is induced while working near energized transmitters. Crews shall be provided with nonconductive poles having large alligator clips or other similar protection to attach the ground cable to the load.

(*c*) Combustible and flammable materials shall be removed from the immediate area prior to operations.

(16) No modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment shall be made

by the employer without the manufacturer's written approval. If such modifications or changes are made, the capacity, operation, and maintenance instruction plates, tags, or decals, shall be changed accordingly. In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(17) The employer shall comply with Power Crane and Shovel Association Mobile Hydraulic Crane Standard No. 2.

(18) Sideboom cranes mounted on wheel or crawler tractors shall meet the requirements of SAE J743a-1964.

(b) *Crawler, locomotive, and truck cranes.* (1) All jibs shall have positive stops to prevent their movement of more than 5° above the straight line of the jib and boom on conventional type crane booms. The use of cable type belly slings does not constitute compliance with this rule.

(2) All crawler, truck, or locomotive cranes in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, inspection, construction, testing, maintenance and operation as prescribed in the ANSI B30.5-1968, Safety Code for Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes. However, the written, dated, and signed inspection reports and records of the monthly inspection of critical items prescribed in section 5-2.1.5 of the ANSI B30.5-1968 standard are not required. Instead, the employer shall prepare a certification record which includes the date the crane items were inspected; the signature of the person who inspected the crane items; and a serial number, or other identifier, for the crane inspected. The most recent certification record shall be maintained on file until a new one is prepared.

(c) *Hammerhead tower cranes.* (1) Adequate clearance shall be maintained between moving and rotating structures of the crane and fixed objects to allow the passage of employees without harm.

(2) Employees required to perform duties on the horizontal boom of hammerhead tower cranes shall be protected against falling by guardrails or by safety belts and lanyards attached to lifelines in conformance with Subpart E of this part.

(3) Buffers shall be provided at both ends of travel of the trolley.

(4) Cranes mounted on rail tracks shall be equipped with limit switches limiting the travel of the crane on the track and stops or buffers at each end of the tracks.

(5) All hammerhead tower cranes in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, testing, maintenance, inspection, and operation as prescribed by the manufacturer.

(d) *Overhead and gantry cranes.* (1) The rated load of the crane shall be plainly marked on each side of the crane, and if the crane has more than one hoisting unit, each hoist shall have its rated load marked on it or its load block, and this marking shall be clearly legible from the ground or floor.

(2) Bridge trucks shall be equipped with sweeps which extend below the top of the rail and project in front of the truck wheels.

(3) Except for floor-operated cranes, a gong or other effective audible warning signal shall be provided for each crane equipped with a power traveling mechanism.

(4) All overhead and gantry cranes in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, testing, maintenance, inspection, and operation as prescribed in the ANSI B30.2.0-1967, Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes.

(e) *Derricks.* All derricks in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, inspection, testing, maintenance, and operation as prescribed in American National Standards Institute B30.6-1969, Safety Code for Derricks.

(f) *Floating cranes and derricks*—(1) *Mobile cranes mounted on barges.* (i) When a mobile crane is mounted on a barge, the rated load of the crane shall not exceed the original capacity specified by the manufacturer.

(ii) A load rating chart, with clearly legible letters and figures, shall be provided with each crane, and securely fixed at a location easily visible to the operator.

(iii) When load ratings are reduced to stay within the limits for list of the barge with a crane mounted on it, a new load rating chart shall be provided.

(iv) Mobile cranes on barges shall be positively secured.

(2) *Permanently mounted floating cranes and derricks.* (i) When cranes and derricks are permanently installed on a barge, the capacity and limitations of use shall be based on competent design criteria.

(ii) A load rating chart with clearly legible letters and figures shall be provided and securely fixed at a location easily visible to the operator.

(iii) Floating cranes and floating derricks in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, testing, maintenance, and operation as prescribed by the manufacturer.

(3) *Protection of employees working on barges.* The employer shall comply with the applicable requirements for protection of employees working onboard marine vessels specified in § 1926.605.

(g) *Crane or derrick suspended personnel platforms*—(1) *Scope, application and definitions*—(i) *Scope and application.* This standard applies to the design, construction, testing, use and maintenance of personnel platforms, and the hoisting of personnel platforms on the load lines of cranes or derricks.

(ii) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this paragraph (g), the following definitions apply:

(A) "Failure" means load refusal, breakage, or separation of components.

(B) "Hoist" (or hoisting) means all crane or derrick functions such as lowering, lifting, swinging, booming in and out or up and down, or suspending a personnel platform.

(C) "Load refusal" means the point where the ultimate strength is exceeded.

(D) "Maximum intended load" means the total load of all employees, tools, materials, and other loads reasonably anticipated to be applied to a personnel platform or personnel platform component at any one time.

(E) "Runway" means a firm, level surface designed, prepared and designated as a path of travel for the weight and configuration of the crane being used to lift and travel with the crane suspended platform. An existing surface may be used as long as it meets these criteria.

(2) *General requirements.* The use of a crane or derrick to hoist employees on a personnel platform is prohibited, except when the erection, use, and dismantling of conventional means of reaching the worksite, such as a personnel hoist, ladder, stairway, aerial lift, elevating work platform or scaffold, would be more hazardous, or is not possible because of structural design or worksite conditions.

(3) *Cranes and derricks*—(i) *Operational criteria.* (A) Hoisting of the personnel platform shall be performed in a slow, controlled, cautious manner with no sudden movements of the crane or derrick, or the platform.

(B) Load lines shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least seven times the maximum intended load, except that where rotation resistant rope is used, the lines shall be capable of supporting without failure, at least ten times the maximum intended load. The required design factor is achieved by taking the current safety factor of 3.5 (required under paragraph (b)(2)) of this section and applying the 50 per cent derating of the crane capacity which is required by paragraph (g)(3)(i)(F) of this section.

(C) Load and boom hoist drum brakes, swing brakes, and locking devices such as pawls or dogs shall be engaged when the occupied personnel platform is in a stationary working position.

(D) The crane shall be uniformly level within one percent of level grade and located on firm footing. Cranes equipped with outriggers shall have them all fully deployed following manufacturer's specifications, insofar as applicable, when hoisting employees.

(E) The total weight of the loaded personnel platform and related rigging shall not exceed 50 percent of the rated capacity for the radius and configuration of the crane or derrick.

(F) The use of machines having live booms (booms in which lowering is controlled by a brake without aid from other devices which slow the lowering speeds) is prohibited.

(ii) *Instruments and components.* (A) Cranes and derricks with variable angle booms shall be equipped with a boom angle indicator, readily visible to the operator.

(B) Cranes with telescoping booms shall be equipped with a device to indicate clearly to the operator, at all times, the boom's extended length, or an accurate determination of the load radius to be used during the lift shall be made prior to hoisting personnel.

(C) A positive acting device shall be used which prevents contact between the load block or overhaul ball and the boom tip (anti-two-blocking device), or a system shall be used which deactivates the hoisting action before damage occurs in the event of a two-blocking situation (two block damage prevention feature).

(D) The load line hoist drum shall have a system or device on the power train, other than the load hoist brake, which regulates the lowering rate of speed of the hoist mechanism (controlled load lowering.) Free fall is prohibited.

(4) *Personnel platforms*—(i) *Design criteria.* (A) The personnel platform and suspension system shall be designed by a qualified engineer or a qualified person competent in structural design.

(B) The suspension system shall be designed to minimize tipping of the platform due to movement of employees occupying the platform.

(C) The personnel platform itself, except the guardrail system and body belt/harness anchorages, shall be capable of supporting, without failure, its own weight and at least five times the maximum intended load. Criteria for guardrail systems and body belt/harness anchorages are contained in other Subparts, E and M, respectively of this part.

(ii) *Platform specifications.* (A) Each personnel platform shall be equipped with a guardrail system which meets the requirements of Subpart M, and, shall be enclosed at least from the toeboard to mid-rail with either solid construction or expanded metal having openings no greater than ½ inch (1.27 cm).

(B) A grab rail shall be installed inside the entire perimeter of the personnel platform.

(C) Access gates, if installed, shall not swing outward during hoisting.

(D) Access gates, including sliding or folding gates, shall be equipped with a restraining device to prevent accidental opening.

(E) Headroom shall be provided which allows employees to stand upright in the platform.

(F) In addition to the use of hard hats, employees shall be protected by overhead protection on the personnel platform when employees are exposed to falling objects.

(G) All rough edges exposed to contact by employees shall be surfaced or smoothed in order to prevent injury to employees from punctures or lacerations.

(H) All welding of the personnel platform and its components shall be performed by a qualified welder familiar with the weld grades, types and material specified in the platform design.

(I) The personnel platform shall be conspicuously posted with a plate or other permanent marking which indicates the weight of the platform and its rated load capacity or maximum intended load.

(iii) *Personnel platform loading.* (A) The personnel platform shall not be loaded in excess of its rated load capacity. When a personnel platform does not have a rated load capacity then the personnel platform shall not be loaded in excess of its maximum intended load.

(B) The number of employees occupying the personnel platform shall not exceed the number required for the work being performed.

(C) Personnel platforms shall be used only for employees, their tools, and the materials necessary to do their work, and shall not be used to hoist only materials or tools when not hoisting personnel.

(D) Materials and tools for use during a personnel lift shall be secured to prevent displacement.

(E) Materials and tools for use during a personnel lift shall be evenly distributed within the confines of the platform while the platform is suspended.

(iv) *Rigging.* (A) When a wire rope bridle is used to connect the personnel platform to the load line, each bridle leg shall be connected to a master link or shackle in such a manner to ensure that the load is evenly divided among the bridle legs.

(B) Hooks on overhaul ball assemblies, lower load blocks, or other attachment assemblies shall be of a type that can be closed and locked, eliminating the hook throat opening. Alternatively, an alloy anchor type shackle with a bolt, nut and retaining pin may be used.

(C) Wire rope, shackles, rings, master links, and other rigging hardware must be capable of supporting, without failure, at least five times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that component. Where rotation resistant rope is used, the slings shall be capable of supporting without failure at least ten times the maximum intended load.

(D) All eyes in wire rope slings shall be fabricated with thimbles.

(E) Bridles and associated rigging for attaching the personnel platform to the hoist line shall be used only for the platform and the necessary employees, their tools and the materials necessary to do their work, and shall not be used for any other purpose when not hoisting personnel.

(5) *Trial lift, inspection, and proof testing.* (i) A trial lift with the unoccupied personnel platform loaded at least to the anticipated liftweight shall be made from ground level, or any other location where employees will enter the platform, to each location at which the personnel platform is to be hoisted and positioned. This trial lift shall be performed immediately prior to placing personnel on the platform. The operator shall determine that all systems, controls and safety devices are activated and functioning properly; that no interferences exist; and that all configurations necessary to reach those work locations will allow the operator to remain under the 50 percent limit of the hoist's rated capacity. Materials and tools to be used during the actual lift can be loaded in the platform, as provided in paragraphs (g)(4)(iii) (D), and (E) of this section for the trial lift. A single trial lift may be performed at one time for all locations that are to be reached from a single set up position.

(ii) The trial lift shall be repeated prior to hoisting employees whenever the crane or derrick is moved and set up in a new location or returned to a previously used location. Additionally, the trial lift shall be repeated when the lift route is changed unless the operator determines that the route change is not significant (i.e. the route change would not affect the safety of hoisted employees.)

(iii) After the trial lift, and just prior to hoisting personnel, the platform shall be hoisted a few inches and inspected to ensure that it is secure and properly balanced. Employees shall not be hoisted unless the following conditions are determined to exist:

(A) Hoist ropes shall be free of kinks;

(B) Multiple part lines shall not be twisted around each other;

(C) The primary attachment shall be centered over the platform; and

(D) The hoisting system shall be inspected if the load rope is slack to ensure all ropes are properly stated on drums and in sheaves.

(iv) A visual inspection of the crane or derrick, rigging, personnel platform, and the crane or derrick base support or ground shall be conducted by a competent person immediately after the trial lift to determine whether the testing has exposed any defect or produced any adverse effect upon any component or structure.

(v) Any defects found during inspections which create a safety hazard shall be corrected before hoisting personnel.

(vi) At each job site, prior to hoisting employees on the personnel platform, and after any repair or modification, the platform and rigging shall be proof tested to 125 percent of the platform's rated capacity by holding it in a suspended position for five minutes with the test load evenly distributed on the platform (this may be done concurrently with the trial lift). After prooftesting, a competent person shall inspect the platform and rigging. Any deficiencies found shall be corrected and another proof test shall be conducted. Personnel hoisting shall not be conducted until the proof testing requirements are satisfied.

(6) *Work practices.* (i) Employees shall keep all parts of the body inside the platform during raising, lowering, and positioning. This provision does not apply to an occupant of the platform performing the duties of a signal person.

(ii) Before employees exit or enter a hoisted personnel platform that is not landed, the platform shall be secured to the structure where the work is to be performed, unless securing to the structure creates an unsafe situation.

(iii) Tag lines shall be used unless their use creates an unsafe condition.

(iv) The crane or derrick operator shall remain at the controls at all times when the crane engine is running and the platform is occupied.

(v) Hoisting of employees shall be promptly discontinued upon indication of any dangerous weather conditions or other impending danger.

(vi) Employees being hoisted shall remain in continuous sight of and in direct communication with the operator or signal person. In those situations where direct visual contact with the operator is not possible, and the use of a signal person would create a greater hazard for that person, direct communication alone such as by radio may be used.

(vii) Except over water, employees occupying the personnel platform shall use a body belt/harness system with lanyard appropriately attached to the lower load block or overhaul ball, or to a structural member within the personnel platform capable of supporting a fall impact for employees using the anchorage. When working over water, the requirements of § 1926.106 shall apply.

(viii) No lifts shall be made on another of the crane's or derrick's loadlines while personnel are suspended on a platform.

(7) *Traveling.* (i) Hoisting of employees while the crane is traveling is prohibited, except for portal, tower and locomotive cranes, or where the employer demonstrates that there is no less hazardous way to perform the work.

(ii) Under any circumstances where a crane would travel while hoisting personnel, the employer shall implement the following procedures to safeguard employees:

(A) Crane travel shall be restricted to a fixed track or runway;

(B) Travel shall be limited to the load radius of the boom used during the lift; and

(C) The boom must be parallel to the direction of travel.

(D) A complete trial run shall be performed to test the route of travel before employees are allowed to occupy the platform. This trial run can be performed at the same time as the trial lift required by paragraph (g)(5)(i) of this section which tests the route of the lift.

(E) If travel is done with a rubber tired-carrier, the condition and air pressure of the tires shall be checked. The chart capacity for lifts on rubber shall be used for application of the 50 percent reduction of rated capacity. Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(3)(i)(E) of this section, outriggers may be partially retracted as necessary for travel.

(8) *Pre-lift meeting.* (i) A meeting attended by the crane or derrick operator, signal person(s) (if necessary for the lift), employee(s) to be lifted, and the person responsible for the task to be performed shall be held to review the appropriate requirements of paragraph (g) of this section and the procedures to be followed.

(ii) This meeting shall be held prior to the trial lift at each new work location, and shall be repeated for any employees newly assigned to the operation.

(The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (a)(1) are approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218–0115. The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (a)(6) are approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218–0113. The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (a)(11) are approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218–0054)

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 52 FR 36382, Sept. 28, 1987; 53 FR 29139, Aug. 2, 1988; 54 FR 15406, Apr. 18, 1989; 54 FR 24334, June 7, 1989]

§ 1926.551 Helicopters.

(a) *Helicopter regulations.* Helicopter cranes shall be expected to comply with any applicable regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) *Briefing.* Prior to each day's operation a briefing shall be conducted. This briefing shall set forth the plan of operation for the pilot and ground personnel.

(c) *Slings and tag lines.* Load shall be properly slung. Tag lines shall be of a length that will not permit their being drawn up into rotors. Pressed sleeve, swedged eyes, or equivalent means shall be used for all freely suspended loads to prevent hand splices from spinning open or cable clamps from loosening.

(d) *Cargo hooks.* All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent operation. In addition, these cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical control for releasing the load. The hooks shall be tested prior to each day's operation to determine that the release functions properly, both electrically and mechanically.

(e) *Personal protective equipment.* (1) Personal protective equipment for employees receiving the load shall consist of complete eye protection and hard hats secured by chinstraps.

(2) Loose-fitting clothing likely to flap in the downwash, and thus be snagged on hoist line, shall not be worn.

(f) *Loose gear and objects.* Every practical precaution shall be taken to provide for the protection of the employees from flying objects in the rotor downwash. All loose gear within 100 feet of the place of lifting the load, depositing the load, and all other areas susceptible to rotor downwash shall be secured or removed.

(g) *Housekeeping.* Good housekeeping shall be maintained in all helicopter loading and unloading areas.

(h) *Operator responsibility.* The helicopter operator shall be responsible for size, weight, and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter. If, for any reason, the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot be made safely, the lift shall not be made.

(i) *Hooking and unhooking loads.* When employees are required to perform work under hovering craft, a safe means of access shall be provided for employees to reach the hoist line hook and engage or disengage cargo slings. Employees shall not perform work under hovering craft except when necessary to hook or unhook loads.

(j) *Static charge.* Static charge on the suspended load shall be dissipated with a grounding device before ground personnel touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves shall be worn by all ground personnel touching the suspended load.

(k) *Weight limitation.* The weight of an external load shall not exceed the manufacturer's rating.

(l) *Ground lines.* Hoist wires or other gear, except for pulling lines or conductors that are allowed to "pay out" from a container or roll off a reel, shall not be attached to any fixed ground structure, or allowed to foul on any fixed structure.

(m) *Visibility.* When visibility is reduced by dust or other conditions, ground personnel shall exercise special caution to keep clear of main and stabilizing rotors. Precautions shall also be taken by the employer to eliminate as far as practical reduced visibility.

(n) *Signal systems.* Signal systems between aircrew and ground personnel shall be understood and checked in advance of hoisting the load. This applies to either radio or hand signal systems. Hand signals shall be as shown in Figure N-1.

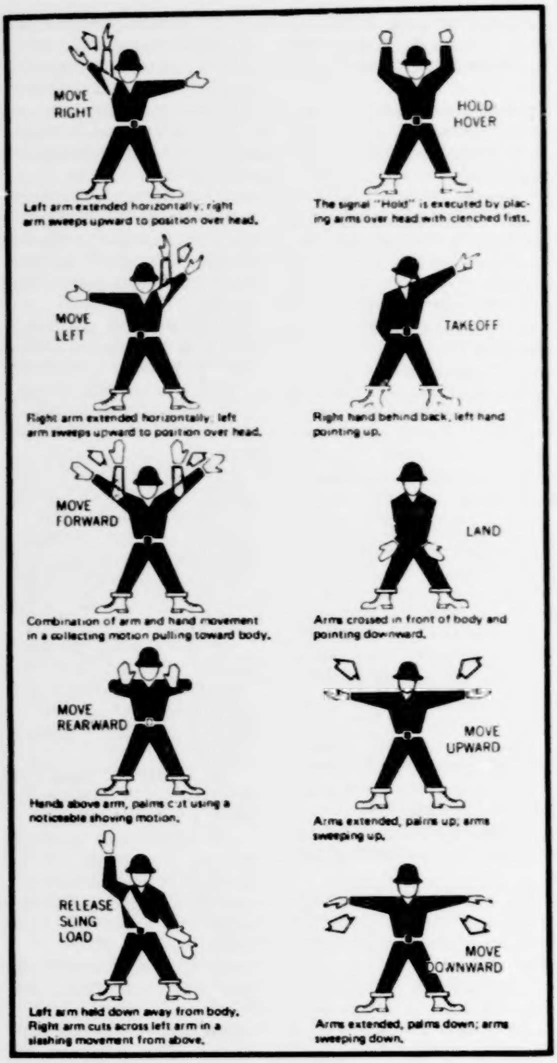

MOVE RIGHT
Left arm extended horizontally; right arm sweeps upward to position over head.
HOLD HOVER
The signal "Hold" is executed by placing arms over head with clenched fists.
MOVE LEFT
Right arm extended horizontally; left arm sweeps upward to position over head.
TAKEOFF
Right hand behind back, left hand pointing up.
MOVE FORWARD
Combination of arm and hand movement in a collecting motion pulling toward body.
LAND
Arms crossed in front of body and pointing downward.
MOVE REARWARD
Hands above arm, palms out using a noticeable shoving motion.
MOVE UPWARD
Arms extended, palms up; arms sweeping up.
RELEASE SLING LOAD
Left arm held down away from body. Right arm cuts across left arm in a slashing movement from above.
MOVE DOWNWARD
Arms extended, palms down; arms sweeping down.

FIGURE N-1 HELICOPTER HAND SIGNAL

(o) *Approach distance.* No unauthor-zed person shall be allowed to ap-roach within 50 feet of the helicopter hen the rotor blades are turning.

(p) *Approaching helicopter.* Whenever approaching or leaving a helicopter with blades rotating, all employees shall remain in full view of the pilot and keep in a crouched position. Employees shall avoid the area from the cockpit or cabin rearward unless authorized by the helicopter operator to work there.

(q) *Personnel.* Sufficient ground personnel shall be provided when required for safe helicopter loading and unloading operations.

(r) *Communications.* There shall be constant reliable communication between the pilot, and a designated employee of the ground crew who acts as a signalman during the period of loading and unloading. This signalman shall be distinctly recognizable from other ground personnel.

(s) *Fires.* Open fires shall not be permitted in an area that could result in such fires being spread by the rotor downwash.

§ 1926.552 Material hoists, personnel hoists, and elevators.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) The employer shall comply with the manufacturer's specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of all hoists and elevators. Where manufacturer's specifications are not available, the limitations assigned to the equipment shall be based on the determinations of a professional engineer competent in the field.

(2) Rated load capacities, recommended operating speeds, and special hazard warnings or instructions shall be posted on cars and platforms.

(3) Wire rope shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions exists:

(i) In hoisting ropes, six randomly distributed broken wires in one rope lay or three broken wires in one strand in one rope lay;

(ii) Abrasion, scrubbing, flattening, or peening, causing loss of more than one-third of the original diameter of the outside wires;

(iii) Evidence of any heat damage resulting from a torch or any damage caused by contact with electrical wires;

(iv) Reduction from nominal diameter of more than three sixty-fourths inch for diameters up to and including three-fourths inch; one-sixteenth inch for diameters seven-eights to 1⅛ inches; and three thirty-seconds inch for diameters 1¼ to 1½ inches.

(4) Hoisting ropes shall be installed in accordance with the wire rope manufacturers' recommendations.

(5) The installation of live booms on hoists is prohibited.

(6) The use of endless belt-type manlifts on construction shall be prohibited.

(b) *Material hoists.* (1)(i) Operating rules shall be established and posted at the operator's station of the hoist. Such rules shall include signal system and allowable line speed for various loads. Rules and notices shall be posted on the car frame or crosshead in a conspicuous location, including the statement "No Riders Allowed."

(ii) No person shall be allowed to ride on material hoists except for the purposes of inspection and maintenance.

(2) All entrances of the hoistways shall be protected by substantial gates or bars which shall guard the ful width of the landing entrance. Al hoistway entrance bars and gates shal be painted with diagonal contrastin colors, such as black and yellow stripes.

(i) Bars shall be not less than 2- by 4-inch wooden bars or the equivalent located 2 feet from the hoistway line Bars shall be located not less than 3 inches nor more than 42 inches abov the floor.

(ii) Gates or bars protecting the entrances to hoistways shall be equippe with a latching device.

(3) Overhead protective covering o 2-inch planking, ¾-inch plywood, o other solid material of equivalen strength, shall be provided on the to of every material hoist cage or pla form.

(4) The operator's station of a hois ing machine shall be provided wit overhead protection equivalent t tight planking not less than 2 inche thick. The support for the overhea protection shall be of equal strength.

(5) Hoist towers may be used with without an enclosure on all side However, whichever alternative chosen, the following applicable cond tions shall be met:

(i) When a hoist tower is enclosed, shall be enclosed on all sides for i entire height with a screen enclosu of ½-inch mesh, No. 18 U.S. gauge wi or equivalent, except for landing access.

(ii) When a hoist tower is not enclosed, the hoist platform or car shall be totally enclosed (caged) on all sides for the full height between the floor and the overhead protective covering with ½-inch mesh of No. 14 U.S. gauge wire or equivalent. The hoist platform enclosure shall include the required gates for loading and unloading. A 6-foot high enclosure shall be provided on the unused sides of the hoist tower at ground level.

(6) Car arresting devices shall be installed to function in case of rope failure.

(7) All material hoist towers shall be designed by a licensed professional engineer.

(8) All material hoists shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A10.5-1969, Safety Requirements for Material Hoists.

(c) *Personnel hoists.* (1) Hoist towers outside the structure shall be enclosed for the full height on the side or sides used for entrance and exit to the structure. At the lowest landing, the enclosure on the sides not used for exit or entrance to the structure shall be enclosed to a height of at least 10 feet. Other sides of the tower adjacent to floors or scaffold platforms shall be enclosed to a height of 10 feet above the level of such floors or scaffolds.

(2) Towers inside of structures shall be enclosed on all four sides throughout the full height.

(3) Towers shall be anchored to the structure at intervals not exceeding 25 feet. In addition to tie-ins, a series of guys shall be installed. Where tie-ins are not practical the tower shall be anchored by means of guys made of wire rope at least one-half inch in diameter, securely fastened to anchorage to ensure stability.

(4) Hoistway doors or gates shall be not less than 6 feet 6 inches high and shall be provided with mechanical locks which cannot be operated from the landing side, and shall be accessible only to persons on the car.

(5) Cars shall be permanently enclosed on all sides and the top, except sides used for entrance and exit which have car gates or doors.

(6) A door or gate shall be provided at each entrance to the car which shall protect the full width and height of the car entrance opening.

(7) Overhead protective covering of 2-inch planking, ¾-inch plywood or other solid material or equivalent strength shall be provided on the top of every personnel hoist.

(8) Doors or gates shall be provided with electric contacts which do not allow movement of the hoist when door or gate is open.

(9) Safeties shall be capable of stopping and holding the car and rated load when traveling at governor tripping speed.

(10) Cars shall be provided with a capacity and data plate secured in a conspicuous place on the car or crosshead.

(11) Internal combustion engines shall not be permitted for direct drive.

(12) Normal and final terminal stopping devices shall be provided.

(13) An emergency stop switch shall be provided in the car and marked "Stop."

(14) Ropes: (i) The minimum number of hoisting ropes used shall be three for traction hoists and two for drum-type hoists.

(ii) The minimum diameter of hoisting and counterweight wire ropes shall be ½-inch.

(iii) Safety factors:

MINIMUM FACTORS OF SAFETY FOR SUSPENSION WIRE ROPES

Rope speed in feet per minute	Minimum factor of safety
50	7.60
75	7.75
100	7.95
125	8.10
150	8.25
175	8.40
200	8.60
225	8.75
250	8.90
300	9.20
350	9.50
400	9.75
450	10.00
500	10.25
550	10.45
600	10.70

(15) Following assembly and erection of hoists, and before being put in serv-

ice, an inspection and test of all functions and safety devices shall be made under the supervision of a competent person. A similar inspection and test is required following major alteration of an existing installation. All hoists shall be inspected and tested at not more than 3-month intervals. The employer shall prepare a certification record which includes the date the inspection and test of all functions and safety devices was performed; the signature of the person who performed the inspection and test; and a serial number, or other identifier, for the hoist that was inspected and tested. The most recent certification record shall be maintained on file.

(16) All personnel hoists used by employees shall be constructed of materials and components which meet the specifications for materials, construction, safety devices, assembly, and structural integrity as stated in the American National Standard A10.4-1963, Safety Requirements for Workmen's Hoists. The requirements of this paragraph (c)(16) do not apply to cantilever type personnel hoists.

(17) (i) Personnel hoists used in bridge tower construction shall be approved by a registered professional engineer and erected under the supervision of a qualified engineer competent in this field.

(ii) When a hoist tower is not enclosed, the hoist platform or car shall be totally enclosed (caged) on all sides for the full height between the floor and the overhead protective covering with ¾-inch mesh of No. 14 U.S. gauge wire or equivalent. The hoist platform enclosure shall include the required gates for loading and unloading.

(iii) These hoists shall be inspected and maintained on a weekly basis. Whenever the hoisting equipment is exposed to winds exceeding 35 miles per hour it shall be inspected and put in operable condition before reuse.

(iv) Wire rope shall be taken out of service when any of the following conditions exist:

(*a*) In running ropes, six randomly distributed broken wires in one lay or three broken wires in one strand in one lay;

(*b*) Wear of one-third the original diameter of outside individual wires. Kinking, crushing, bird caging, or any other damage resulting in distortion of the rope structure;

(*c*) Evidence of any heat damage from any cause;

(*d*) Reductions from nominal diameter of more than three-sixty-fourths inch for diameters to and including three-fourths inch, one-sixteenth inch for diameters seven-eights inch to 1⅛ inches inclusive, three-thirty-seconds inch for diameters 1¼ to 1½ inches inclusive;

(*e*) In standing ropes, more than two broken wires in one lay in sections beyond end connections or more than one broken wire at an end connection.

(d) Permanent elevators under the care and custody of the employer and used by employees for work covered by this Act shall comply with the requirements of American National Standards Institute A17.1-1965 with addenda A17.1a-1967, A17.1b-1968, A17.1c-1969, A17.1d-1970, and inspected in accordance with A17.2-1960 with addenda A17.2a-1965, A17.2b-1967.

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 52 FR 36382, Sept. 28, 1987]

§ 1926.553 Base-mounted drum hoists.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Exposed moving parts such as gears, projecting screws, setscrews, chain, cables, chain sprockets, and reciprocating or rotating parts, which constitute a hazard, shall be guarded.

(2) All controls used during the normal operation cycle shall be located within easy reach of the operator's station.

(3) Electric motor operated hoists shall be provided with:

(i) A device to disconnect all motors from the line upon power failure and not permit any motor to be restarted until the controller handle is brought to the "off" position;

(ii) Where applicable, an overspeed preventive device;

(iii) A means whereby remotely operated hoists stop when any control is ineffective.

(4) All base-mounted drum hoists in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, testing, inspection, mainte-

nance, and operations, as prescribed by the manufacturer.

(b) *Specific requirements.* [Reserved]

§ 1926.554 Overhead hoists.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) The safe working load of the overhead hoist, as determined by the manufacturer, shall be indicated on the hoist, and this safe working load shall not be exceeded.

(2) The supporting structure to which the hoist is attached shall have a safe working load equal to that of the hoist.

(3) The support shall be arranged so as to provide for free movement of the hoist and shall not restrict the hoist from lining itself up with the load.

(4) The hoist shall be installed only in locations that will permit the operator to stand clear of the load at all times.

(5) Air hoists shall be connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist. All air hoses supplying air shall be positively connected to prevent their becoming disconnected during use.

(6) All overhead hoists in use shall meet the applicable requirements for construction, design, installation, testing, inspection, maintenance, and operation, as prescribed by the manufacturer.

(b) *Specific requirements.* [Reserved]

§ 1926.555 Conveyors.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Means for stopping the motor or engine shall be provided at the operator's station. Conveyor systems shall be equipped with an audible warning signal to be sounded immediately before starting up the conveyor.

(2) If the operator's station is at a remote point, similar provisions for stopping the motor or engine shall be provided at the motor or engine location.

(3) Emergency stop switches shall be arranged so that the conveyor cannot be started again until the actuating stop switch has been reset to running or "on" position.

(4) Screw conveyors shall be guarded to prevent employee contact with turning flights.

(5) Where a conveyor passes over work areas, aisles, or thoroughfares, suitable guards shall be provided to protect employees required to work below the conveyors.

(6) All crossovers, aisles, and passageways shall be conspicuously marked by suitable signs, as required by Subpart G of this part.

(7) Conveyors shall be locked out or otherwise rendered inoperable, and tagged out with a "Do Not Operate" tag during repairs and when operation is hazardous to employees performing maintenance work.

(8) All conveyors in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, inspection, testing, maintenance, and operation, as prescribed in the ANSI B20.1-1957, Safety Code for Conveyors, Cableways, and Related Equipment.

§ 1926.556 Aerial lifts.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Unless otherwise provided in this section, aerial lifts acquired for use on or after the effective date of this section shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the applicable requirements of the American National Standards for "Vehicle Mounted Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms," ANSI A92.2-1969, including appendix. Aerial lifts acquired before the effective date of this section, which do not meet the requirements of ANSI A92.2-1969, may not be used after January 1, 1976, unless they shall have been modified so as to conform with the applicable design and construction requirements of ANSI A92.2-1969. Aerial lifts include the following types of vehicle-mounted aerial devices used to elevate personnel to job-sites above ground: (i) Extensible boom platforms, (ii) aerial ladders, (iii) articulating boom platforms, (iv) vertical towers, and (v) a combination of any of the above. Aerial equipment may be made of metal, wood, fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), or other material; may be powered or manually operated; and are deemed to be aerial lifts whether or not they are capable of rotating about a substantially vertical axis.

(2) Aerial lifts may be "field modified" for uses other than those intended by the manufacturer provided the modification has been certified in writing by the manufacturer or by any other equivalent entity, such as a nationally recognized testing laboratory, to be in conformity with all applicable provisions of ANSI A92.2-1969 and this section and to be at least as safe as the equipment was before modification.

(b) *Specific requirements*—(1) *Ladder trucks and tower trucks.* Aerial ladders shall be secured in the lower traveling position by the locking device on top of the truck cab, and the manually operated device at the base of the ladder before the truck is moved for highway travel.

(2) *Extensible and articulating boom platforms.* (i) Lift controls shall be tested each day prior to use to determine that such controls are in safe working condition.

(ii) Only authorized persons shall operate an aerial lift.

(iii) Belting off to an adjacent pole, structure, or equipment while working from an aerial lift shall not be permitted.

(iv) Employees shall always stand firmly on the floor of the basket, and shall not sit or climb on the edge of the basket or use planks, ladders, or other devices for a work position.

(v) A body belt shall be worn and a lanyard attached to the boom or basket when working from an aerial lift.

(vi) Boom and basket load limits specified by the manufacturer shall not be exceeded.

(vii) The brakes shall be set and when outriggers are used, they shall be positioned on pads or a solid surface. Wheel chocks shall be installed before using an aerial lift on an incline, provided they can be safely installed.

(viii) An aerial lift truck shall not be moved when the boom is elevated in a working position with men in the basket, except for equipment which is specifically designed for this type of operation in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section.

(ix) Articulating boom and extensible boom platforms, primarily designed as personnel carriers, shall have both platform (upper) and lower controls. Upper controls shall be in or beside the platform within easy reach of the operator. Lower controls shall provide for overriding the upper controls. Controls shall be plainly marked as to their function. Lower level controls shall not be operated unless permission has been obtained from the employee in the lift, except in case of emergency.

(x) Climbers shall not be worn while performing work from an aerial lift.

(xi) The insulated portion of an aerial lift shall not be altered in any manner that might reduce its insulating value.

(xii) Before moving an aerial lift for travel, the boom(s) shall be inspected to see that it is properly cradled and outriggers are in stowed position except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(viii) of this section.

(3) *Electrical tests.* All electrical tests shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A92.2-1969 section 5. However equivalent d.c. voltage tests may be used in lieu of the a.c. voltage specified in A92.2-1969; d.c. voltage tests which are approved by the equipment manufacturer or equivalent entity shall be considered an equivalent test for the purpose of this paragraph (b)(3).

(4) *Bursting safety factor.* The provisions of the American National Standards Institute standard ANSI A92.2-1969, section 4.9 Bursting Safety Factor shall apply to all critical hydraulic and pneumatic components. Critical components are those in which a failure would result in a free fall or free rotation of the boom. All noncritical components shall have a bursting safety factor of at least 2 to 1.

(5) *Welding standards.* All welding shall conform to the following standards as applicable:

(i) Standard Qualification Procedure, AWS B3.0-41.

(ii) Recommended Practices for Automotive Welding Design, AWS D8.4-61.

(iii) Standard Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing, AWS D10.9-69.

(iv) Specifications for Welding Highway and Railway Bridges, AWS D2.0-69.

Subpart O—Motor Vehicles, Mechanized Equipment, and Marine Operations

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.600 Equipment.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) All equipment left unattended at night, adjacent to a highway in normal use, or adjacent to construction areas where work is in progress, shall have appropriate lights or reflectors, or barricades equipped with appropriate lights or reflectors, to identify the location of the equipment.

(2) A safety tire rack, cage, or equivalent protection shall be provided and used when inflating, mounting, or dismounting tires installed on split rims, or rims equipped with locking rings or similar devices.

(3) (i) Heavy machinery, equipment, or parts thereof, which are suspended or held aloft by use of slings, hoists, or jacks shall be substantially blocked or cribbed to prevent falling or shifting before employees are permitted to work under or between them. Bulldozer and scraper blades, end-loader buckets, dump bodies, and similar equipment, shall be either fully lowered or blocked when being repaired or when not in use. All controls shall be in a neutral position, with the motors stopped and brakes set, unless work being performed requires otherwise.

(ii) Whenever the equipment is parked, the parking brake shall be set. Equipment parked on inclines shall have the wheels chocked and the parking brake set.

(4) The use, care and charging of all batteries shall conform to the requirements of Subpart K of this part.

(5) All cab glass shall be safety glass, or equivalent, that introduces no visible distortion affecting the safe operation of any machine covered by this subpart.

(6) All equipment covered by this subpart shall comply with the requirements of § 1926.550(a)(15) when working or being moved in the vicinity of power lines or energized transmitters.

(b) *Specific requirements.* [Reserved]

§ 1926.601 Motor vehicles.

(a) *Coverage.* Motor vehicles as covered by this part are those vehicles that operate within an off-highway jobsite, not open to public traffic. The requirements of this section do not apply to equipment for which rules are prescribed in § 1926.602.

(b) *General requirements.* (1) All vehicles shall have a service brake system, an emergency brake system, and a parking brake system. These systems may use common components, and shall be maintained in operable condition.

(2)(i) Whenever visibility conditions warrant additional light, all vehicles, or combinations of vehicles, in use shall be equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights in operable condition.

(ii) All vehicles, or combination of vehicles, shall have brake lights in operable condition regardless of light conditions.

(3) All vehicles shall be equipped with an adequate audible warning device at the operator's station and in an operable condition.

(4) No employer shall use any motor vehicle equipment having an obstructed view to the rear unless:

(i) The vehicle has a reverse signal alarm audible above the surrounding noise level or:

(ii) The vehicle is backed up only when an observer signals that it is safe to do so.

(5) All vehicles with cabs shall be equipped with windshields and powered wipers. Cracked and broken glass shall be replaced. Vehicles operating in areas or under conditions that cause fogging or frosting of the windshields

shall be equipped with operable defogging or defrosting devices.

(6) All haulage vehicles, whose pay load is loaded by means of cranes, power shovels, loaders, or similar equipment, shall have a cab shield and/or canopy adequate to protect the operator from shifting or falling materials.

(7) Tools and material shall be secured to prevent movement when transported in the same compartment with employees.

(8) Vehicles used to transport employees shall have seats firmly secured and adequate for the number of employees to be carried.

(9) Seat belts and anchorages meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 571 (Department of Transportation, Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards) shall be installed in all motor vehicles.

(10) Trucks with dump bodies shall be equipped with positive means of support, permanently attached, and capable of being locked in position to prevent accidental lowering of the body while maintenance or inspection work is being done.

(11) Operating levers controlling hoisting or dumping devices on haulage bodies shall be equipped with a latch or other device which will prevent accidental starting or tripping of the mechanism.

(12) Trip handles for tailgates of dump trucks shall be so arranged that, in dumping, the operator will be in the clear.

(13) (i) All rubber-tired motor vehicle equipment manufactured on or after May 1, 1972, shall be equipped with fenders. All rubber-tired motor vehicle equipment manufactured before May 1, 1972, shall be equipped with fenders not later than May 1, 1973.

(ii) Mud flaps may be used in lieu of fenders whenever motor vehicle equipment is not designed for fenders.

(14) All vehicles in use shall be checked at the beginning of each shift to assure that the following parts, equipment, and accessories are in safe operating condition and free of apparent damage that could cause failure while in use: service brakes, including trailer brake connections; parking system (hand brake); emergency stopping system (brakes); tires; horn; steering mechanism; coupling devices; seat belts; operating controls; and safety devices. All defects shall be corrected before the vehicle is placed in service. These requirements also apply to equipment such as lights, reflectors, windshield wipers, defrosters, fire extinguishers, etc., where such equipment is necessary.

§ 1926.602 Material handling equipment.

(a) *Earthmoving equipment; General* (1) These rules apply to the following types of earthmoving equipment: scrapers, loaders, crawler or wheel tractors, bulldozers, off-highway trucks, graders, agricultural and industrial tractors, and similar equipment. The promulgation of specific rules for compactors and rubber-tired "skid-steer" equipment is reserved pending consideration of standards currently being developed.

(2) *Seat belts*. (i) Seat belts shall be provided on all equipment covered by this section and shall meet the requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers, J386-1969, Seat Belts for Construction Equipment. Seat belts for agricultural and light industrial tractors shall meet the seat belt requirements of Society of Automotive Engineers J333a-1970, Operator Protection for Agricultural and Light Industrial Tractors.

(ii) Seat belts need not be provided for equipment which is designed only for standup operation.

(iii) Seat belts need not be provided for equipment which does not have roll-over protective structure (ROPS) or adequate canopy protection.

(3) *Access roadways and grades*. (i) No employer shall move or cause to be moved construction equipment or vehicles upon any access roadway or grade unless the access roadway or grade is constructed and maintained to accommodate safely the movement of the equipment and vehicles involved.

(ii) Every emergency access ramp and berm used by an employer shall be constructed to restrain and control runaway vehicles.

(4) *Brakes*. All earthmoving equipment mentioned in this § 1926.602(a)

shall have a service brakign system capable of stopping and holding the equipment fully loaded, as specified in Society of Automotive Engineers SAE-J237, Loader Dozer-1971, J236, Graders-1971, and J319b, Scrapers-1971. Brake systems for self-propelled rubber-tired off-highway equipment manufactured after January 1, 1972 shall meet the applicable minimum performance criteria set forth in the following Society of Automotive Engineers Recommended Practices:

Self-Propelled Scrapers	SAE J319b-1971
Self-Propelled Graders	SAE J236-1971.
Trucks and Wagons	SAE J166-1971.
Front End Loaders and Dozers	SAE J237-1971.

(5) *Fenders.* Pneumatic-tired earthmoving haulage equipment (trucks, scrapers, tractors, and trailing units) whose maximum speed exceeds 15 miles per hour, shall be equipped with fenders on all wheels to meet the requirements of Society of Automotive Engineers SAE J321a-1970, Fenders for Pneumatic-Tired Earthmoving Haulage Equipment. An employer may, of course, at any time seek to show under § 1926.2, that the uncovered wheels present no hazard to personnel from flying materials.

(6) *Rollover protective structures (ROPS).* See Subpart W of this part for requirements for rollover protective structures and overhead protection.

(7) *Rollover protective structures for off-highway trucks.* The promulgation of standards for rollover protective structures for off-highway trucks is reserved pending further study and development.

(8) *Specific effective dates—brakes and fenders.* (i) Equipment mentioned in paragraph (a)(4) and (5) of this section, and manufactured after January 1, 1972, which is used by any employer after that date, shall comply with the applicable rules prescribed therein concerning brakes and fenders. Equipment mentioned in paragraphs (a) (4) and (5) of this section, and manufactured before January 1, 1972, which is used by any employer after that date, shall meet the applicable rules prescribed herein not later than June 30, 1973. It should be noted that, as permitted under § 1926.2, employers may request variations from the applicable brakes and fender standards required by this subpart. Employers wishing to seek variations from the applicable brakes and fenders rules may submit any requests for variations after the publication of this document in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Any statements intending to meet the requirements of § 1926.2(b)(4), should specify how the variation would protect the safety of the employees by providing for any compensating restrictions on the operation of equipment.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a)(5) and (a)(8)(i) of this section, the requirement that fenders be installed on pneumatic-tired earthmoving haulage equipment, is suspended pending reconsideration of the requirement.

(9) *Audible alarms.* (i) All bidirectional machines, such as rollers, compacters, front-end loaders, bulldozers, and similar equipment, shall be equipped with a horn, distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, which shall be operated as needed when the machine is moving in either direction. The horn shall be maintained in an operative condition.

(ii) No employer shall permit earthmoving or compacting equipment which has an obstructed view to the rear to be used in reverse gear unless the equipment has in operation a reverse signal alarm distinguishable from the surrounding noise level or an employee signals that it is safe to do so.

(10) *Scissor points.* Scissor points on all front-end loaders, which constitute a hazard to the operator during normal operation, shall be guarded.

(b) *Excavating and other equipment.* (1) Tractors covered in paragraph (a) of this section shall have seat belts as required for the operators when seated in the normal seating arrangement for tractor operation, even though back-hoes, breakers, or other similar attachments are used on these machines for excavating or other work.

(2) For the purposes of this subpart and of Subpart N of this part, the nomenclatures and descriptions for measurement of dimensions of ma-

chinery and attachments shall be as described in Society of Automotive Engineers 1970 Handbook, pages 1088 through 1103.

(3) The safety requirements, ratios, or limitations applicable to machiens or attachment usage covered in Power Crane and Shovel Associations Standards No. 1 and No. 2 of 1968, and No. 3 of 1969, shall be complied with, and shall apply to cranes, machines, and attachments under this part.

(c) *Lifting and hauling equipment (other than equipment covered under Subpart N of this part).* (1) Industrial trucks shall meet the requirements of § 1926.600 and the following:

(i) Lift trucks, stackers, etc., shall have the rated capacity clearly posted on the vehicle so as to be clearly visible to the operator. When auxiliary removable counterweights are provided by the manufacturer, corresponding alternate rated capacities also shall be clearly shown on the vehicle. These ratings shall not be exceeded.

(ii) No modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment shall be made without the manufacturer's written approval. If such modifications or changes are made, the capacity, operation, and maintenance instruction plates, tags, or decals shall be changed accordingly. In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(iii) If a load is lifted by two or more trucks working in unison, the proportion of the total load carried by any one truck shall not exceed its capacity.

(iv) Steering or spinner knobs shall not be attached to the steering wheel unless the steering mechanism is of a type that prevents road reactions from causing the steering handwheel to spin. The steering knob shall be mounted within the periphery of the wheel.

(v) All high lift rider industrial trucks shall be equipped with overhead guards which meet the configuration and structural requirements as defined in paragraph 421 of American National Standards Institute B56.1-1969, Safety Standards for Powered Industrial Trucks.

(vi) All industrial trucks in use shall meet the applicable requirements of design, construction, stability, inspection, testing, maintenance, and operation, as defined in American National Standards Institute B56.1-1969, Safety Standards for Powered Industrial Trucks.

§ 1926.603 Pile driving equipment.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Boilers and piping systems which are a part of, or used with, pile driving equipment shall meet the applicable requirements of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Power Boilers (section I).

(2) All pressure vessels which are a part of, or used with, pile driving equipment shall meet the applicable requirements of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Pressure Vessels (section VIII).

(3) Overhead protection, which will not obscure the vision of the operator and which meets the requirements of Subpart N of this part, shall be provided. Protection shall be the equivalent of 2-inch planking or other solid material of equivalent strength.

(4) Stop blocks shall be provided for the leads to prevent the hammer from being raised against the head block.

(5) A blocking device, capable of safely supporting the weight of the hammer, shall be provided for placement in the leads under the hammer at all times while employees are working under the hammer.

(6) Guards shall be provided across the top of the head block to prevent the cable from jumping out of the sheaves.

(7) When the leads must be inclined in the driving of batter piles, provisions shall be made to stabilize the leads.

(8) Fixed leads shall be provided with ladder, and adequate rings, or similar attachment points, so that the loft worker may engage his safety belt lanyard to the leads. If the leads are provided with loft platforms(s), such platform(s) shall be protected by standard guardrails.

(9) Steam hose leading to a steam hammer or jet pipe shall be securely attached to the hammer with an adequate length of at least ¼-inch diameter chain or cable to prevent whipping

in the event the joint at the hammer is broken. Air hammer hoses shall be provided with the same protection as required for steam lines.

(10) Safety chains, or equivalent means, shall be provided for each hose connection to prevent the line from thrashing around in case the coupling becomes disconnected.

(11) Steam line controls shall consist of two shutoff valves, one of which shall be a quick-acting lever type within easy reach of the hammer operator.

(12) Guys, outriggers, thrustouts, or counterbalances shall be provided as necessary to maintain stability of pile driver rigs.

(b) *Pile driving from barges and floats.* Barges or floats supporting pile driving operations shall meet the applicable requirements of § 1926.605.

(c) *Pile driving equipment.* (1) Engineers and winchmen shall accept signals only from the designated signalmen.

(2) All employees shall be kept clear when piling is being hoisted into the leads.

(3) When piles are being driven in an excavated pit, the walls of the pit shall be sloped to the angle of repose or sheet-piled and braced.

(4) When steel tube piles are being "blown out", employees shall be kept well beyond the range of falling materials.

(5) When it is necessary to cut off the tops of driven piles, pile driving operations shall be suspended except where the cutting operations are located at least twice the length of the longest pile from the driver.

(6) When driving jacked piles, all access pits shall be provided with ladders and bulkheaded curbs to prevent material from falling into the pit.

§ 1926.604 Site clearing.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Employees engaged in site clearing shall be protected from hazards of irritant and toxic plants and suitably instructed in the first aid treatment available.

(2) All equipment used in site clearing operations shall be equipped with rollover guards meeting the requirements of this subpart. In addition, rider-operated equipment shall be equipped with an overhead and rear canopy guard meeting the following requirements:

(i) The overhead covering on this canopy structure shall be of not less than ⅛-inch steel plate or ¼-inch woven wire mesh with openings no greater than 1 inch, or equivalent.

(ii) The opening in the rear of the canopy structure shall be covered with not less than ¼-inch woven wire mesh with openings no greater than 1 inch.

(b) *Specific requirements.* [Reserved]

§ 1926.605 Marine operations and equipment.

(a) *Material handling operations.* (1) Operations fitting the definition of "material handling" shall be performed in conformance with applicable requirements of Part 1918, "Safety and Health Regulations for Longshoring" of this chapter. The term "longshoring operations" means the loading, unloading, moving, or handling of construction materials, equipment and supplies, etc. into, in, on, or out of any vessel from a fixed structure or shore-to-vessel, vessel-to-shore or fixed structure or vessel-to-vessel.

(b) *Access to barges.* (1) Ramps for access of vehicles to or between barges shall be of adequate strength, provided with side boards, well maintained, and properly secured.

(2) Unless employees can step safely to or from the wharf, float, barge, or river towboat, either a ramp, meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or a safe walkway, shall be provided.

(3) Jacob's ladders shall be of the double rung or flat tread type. They shall be well maintained and properly secured.

(4) A Jacob's ladder shall either hang without slack from its lashings or be pulled up entirely.

(5) When the upper end of the means of access rests on or is flush with the top of the bulwark, substantial steps properly secured and equipped with at least one substantial hand rail approximately 33 inches in height, shall be provided between the top of the bulwark and the deck.

(6) Obstructions shall not be laid on or across the gangway.

(7) The means of access shall be adequately illuminated for its full length.

(8) Unless the structure makes it impossible, the means of access shall be so located that the load will not pass over employees.

(c) *Working surfaces of barges.* (1) Employees shall not be permitted to walk along the sides of covered lighters or barges with coamings more than 5 feet high, unless there is a 3-foot clear walkway, or a grab rail, or a taut handline is provided.

(2) Decks and other working surfaces shall be maintained in a safe condition.

(3) Employees shall not be permitted to pass fore and aft, over, or around deckloads, unless there is a safe passage.

(4) Employees shall not be permitted to walk over deckloads from rail to coaming unless there is a safe passage. If it is necessary to stand at the outboard or inboard edge of the deckload where less than 24 inches of bulwark, rail, coaming, or other protection exists, all employees shall be provided with a suitable means of protection against falling from the deckload.

(d) *First-aid and lifesaving equipment.* (1) Provisions for rendering first aid and medical assistance shall be in accordance with Subpart D of this part.

(2) The employer shall ensure that there is in the vicinity of each barge in use at least one U.S. Coast Guard-approved 30-inch lifering with not less than 90 feet of line attached, and at least one portable or permanent ladder which will reach the top of the apron to the surface of the water. If the above equipment is not available at the pier, the employer shall furnish it during the time that he is working the barge.

(3) Employees walking or working on the unguarded decks of barges shall be protected with U.S. Coast Guard-approved work vests or buoyant vests.

(e) *Commercial diving operations.* Commercial diving operations shall be subject to Subpart T of Part 1910, §§ 1910.401-1910.441, of this chapter.

[39 FR 22801, June 24, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 37674, July 22, 1977]

§ 1926.606 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Apron"—The area along the waterfront edge of the pier or wharf.

(b) "Bulwark"—The side of a ship above the upper deck.

(c) "Coaming"—The raised frame, as around a hatchway in the deck, to keep out water.

(d) "Jacob's ladder"—A marine ladder of rope or chain with wooden or metal rungs.

(e) "Rail", for the purpose of § 1926.605, means a light structure serving as a guard at the outer edge of a ship's deck.

Subpart P—Excavations

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Worker Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); Secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable, and 29 CFR part 1911.

SOURCE: 54 FR 45959, Oct. 31, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1926.650 Scope, application, and definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) *Scope and application.* This subpart applies to all open excavations made in the earth's surface. Excavations are defined to include trenches.

(b) *Definitions applicable to this subpart.*

Accepted engineering practices means those requirements which are compatible with standards of practice required by a registered professional engineer.

Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring means a pre-engineered shoring system comprised of aluminum hydraulic cylinders (crossbraces) used in conjunction with vertical rails (uprights) or horizontal rails (walers). Such system is designed, specifically to support the sidewalls of an excavation and prevent cave-ins.

Bell-bottom pier hole means a type of shaft or footing excavation, the bottom of which is made larger than the cross section above to form a belled shape.

Benching (Benching system) means a method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating the sides of an excavation to form one or a series of horizontal levels or steps, usually with vertical or near-vertical surfaces between levels.

Cave-in means the separation of a mass of soil or rock material from the side of an excavation, or the loss of soil from under a trench shield or support system, and its sudden movement into the excavation, either by falling or sliding, in sufficient quantity so that it could entrap, bury, or otherwise injure and immobilize a person.

Competent person means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

Cross braces mean the horizontal members of a shoring system installed perpendicular to the sides of the excavation, the ends of which bear against either uprights or wales.

Excavation means any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removal.

Faces or *sides* means the vertical or inclined earth surfaces formed as a result of excavation work.

Failure means the breakage, displacement, or permanent deformation of a structural member or connection so as to reduce its structural integrity and its supportive capabilities.

Hazardous atmosphere means an atmosphere which by reason of being explosive, flammable, poisonous, corrosive, oxidizing, irritating, oxygen deficient, toxic, or otherwise harmful, may cause death, illness, or injury.

Kickout means the accidental release or failure of a cross brace.

Protective system means a method of protecting employees from cave-ins, from material that could fall or roll from an excavation face or into an excavation, or from the collapse of adjacent structures. Protective systems include support systems, sloping and benching systems, shield systems, and other systems that provide the necessary protection.

Ramp means an inclined walking or working surface that is used to gain access to one point from another, and is constructed from earth or from structural materials such as steel or wood.

Registered Professional Engineer means a person who is registered as a professional engineer in the state where the work is to be performed. However, a professional engineer, registered in any state is deemed to be a "registered professional engineer" within the meaning of this standard when approving designs for "manufactured protective systems" or "tabulated data" to be used in interstate commerce.

Sheeting means the members of a shoring system that retain the earth in position and in turn are supported by other members of the shoring system.

Shield (Shield system) means a structure that is able to withstand the forces imposed on it by a cave-in and thereby protect employees within the structure. Shields can be permanent structures or can be designed to be portable and moved along as work progresses. Additionally, shields can be either premanufactured or job-built in accordance with § 1926.652 (c)(3) or (c)(4). Shields used in trenches are usually referred to as "trench boxes" or "trench shields."

Shoring (Shoring system) means a structure such as a metal hydraulic, mechanical or timber shoring system that supports the sides of an excavation and which is designed to prevent cave-ins.

Sides. See "Faces."

Sloping (Sloping system) means a method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating to form sides of an excavation that are inclined away from the excavation so as to prevent cave-ins. The angle of incline required to prevent a cave-in varies with differences in such factors as the soil type, environmental conditions of exposure, and application of surcharge loads.

Stable rock means natural solid mineral material that can be excavated with vertical sides and will remain intact while exposed. Unstable rock is considered to be stable when the rock material on the side or sides of the excavation is secured against caving-in or movement by rock bolts or by another protective system that has been designed by a registered professional engineer.

Structural ramp means a ramp built of steel or wood, usually used for vehicle access. Ramps made of soil or rock are not considered structural ramps.

Support system means a structure such as underpinning, bracing, or shoring, which provides support to an adjacent structure, underground installation, or the sides of an excavation.

Tabulated data means tables and charts approved by a registered professional engineer and used to design and construct a protective system.

Trench (Trench excavation) means a narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet (4.6 m). If forms or other structures are installed or constructed in an excavation so as to reduce the dimension measured from the forms or structure to the side of the excavation to 15 feet (4.6 m) or less (measured at the bottom of the excavation), the excavation is also considered to be a trench.

Trench box. See "Shield."

Trench shield. See "Shield."

Uprights means the vertical members of a trench shoring system placed in contact with the earth and usually positioned so that individual members do not contact each other. Uprights placed so that individual members are closely spaced, in contact with or interconnected to each other, are often called "sheeting."

Wales means horizontal members of a shoring system placed parallel to the excavation face whose sides bear against the vertical members of the shoring system or earth.

§ 1926.651 General requirements.

(a) *Surface encumbrances.* All surface encumbrances that are located so as to create a hazard to employees shall be removed or supported, as necessary, to safeguard employees.

(b) *Underground installations.* (1) The estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

(2) Utility companies or owners shall be contacted within established or customary local response times, advised of the proposed work, and asked to establish the location of the utility underground installations prior to the start of actual excavation. When utility companies or owners cannot respond to a request to locate underground utility installations within 24 hours (unless a longer period is required by state or local law), or cannot establish the exact location of these installations, the employer may proceed, provided the employer does so with caution, and provided detection equipment or other acceptable means to locate utility installations are used.

(3) When excavation operations approach the estimated location of underground installations, the exact location of the installations shall be determined by safe and acceptable means.

(4) While the excavation is open, underground installations shall be protected, supported or removed as necessary to safeguard employees.

(c) *Access and egress*—(1) *Structural ramps.* (i) Structural ramps that are used solely by employees as a means of access or egress from excavations shall be designed by a competent person. Structural ramps used for access or egress of equipment shall be designed by a competent person qualified in structural design, and shall be constructed in accordance with the design.

(ii) Ramps and runways constructed of two or more structural members shall have the structural members connected together to prevent displacement.

(iii) Structural members used for ramps and runways shall be of uniform thickness.

(iv) Cleats or other appropriate means used to connect runway structural members shall be attached to the bottom of the runway or shall be attached in a manner to prevent tripping.

(v) Structural ramps used in lieu of steps shall be provided with cleats or other surface treatments on the top surface to prevent slipping.

(2) *Means of egress from trench excavations.* A stairway, ladder, ramp or other safe means of egress shall be located in trench excavations that are 4 feet (1.22 m) or more in depth so as to require no more than 25 feet (7.62 m) of lateral travel for employees.

(d) *Exposure to vehicular traffic.* Employees exposed to public vehicular traffic shall be provided with, and shall wear, warning vests or other suitable garments marked with or made of reflectorized or high-visibility material.

(e) *Exposure to falling loads.* No employee shall be permitted underneath loads handled by lifting or digging equipment. Employees shall be required to stand away from any vehicle being loaded or unloaded to avoid being struck by any spillage or falling materials. Operators may remain in the cabs of vehicles being loaded or unloaded when the vehicles are equipped, in accordance with §1926.601(b)(6), to provide adequate protection for the operator during loading and unloading operations.

(f) *Warning system for mobile equipment.* When mobile equipment is operated adjacent to an excavation, or when such equipment is required to approach the edge of an excavation, and the operator does not have a clear and direct view of the edge of the excavation, a warning system shall be utilized such as barricades, hand or mechanical signals, or stop logs. If possible, the grade should be away from the excavation.

(g) *Hazardous atmospheres*—(1) *Testing and controls.* In addition to the requirements set forth in subparts D and E of this part (29 CFR 1926.50–1926.107) to prevent exposure to harmful levels of atmospheric contaminants and to assure acceptable atmospheric conditions, the following requirements shall apply:

(i) Where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist, such as in excavations in landfill areas or excavations in areas where hazardous substances are stored nearby, the atmospheres in the excavation shall be tested before employees enter excavations greater than 4 feet (1.22 m) in depth.

(ii) Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent employee exposure to atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen and other hazardous atmospheres. These precautions include providing proper respiratory protection or ventilation in accordance with subparts D and E of this part respectively.

(iii) Adequate precaution shall be taken such as providing ventilation, to prevent employee exposure to an atmosphere containing a concentration of a flammable gas in excess of 20 percent of the lower flammable limit of the gas.

(iv) When controls are used that are intended to reduce the level of atmospheric contaminants to acceptable levels, testing shall be conducted as often as necessary to ensure that the atmosphere remains safe.

(2) *Emergency rescue equipment.* (i) Emergency rescue equipment, such as breathing apparatus, a safety harness and line, or a basket stretcher, shall be readily available where hazardous atmospheric conditions exist or may reasonably be expected to develop during work in an excavation. This equipment shall be attended when in use.

(ii) Employees entering bell-bottom pier holes, or other similar deep and confined footing excavations, shall wear a harness with a life-line securely attached to it. The lifeline shall be separate from any line used to handle materials, and shall be individually attended at all times while the employee wearing the lifeline is in the excavation.

(h) *Protection from hazards associated with water accumulation.* (1) Employees shall not work in excavations in which there is accumulated water, or in excavations in which water is accumulating, unless adequate precautions have been taken to protect employees against the hazards posed by water accumulation. The precautions necessary to protect employees adequately vary with each situation, but could include special support or shield systems to protect from cave-ins, water removal to control the level of accumulating water, or use of a safety harness and lifeline.

(2) If water is controlled or prevented from accumulating by the use of water removal equipment, the water removal equipment and operations shall be monitored by a competent person to ensure proper operation.

(3) If excavation work interrupts the natural drainage of surface water (such as streams), diversion ditches, dikes, or other suitable means shall be used to prevent surface water from entering the excavation and to provide adequate drainage of the area adjacent to the excavation. Excavations subject to runoff from heavy rains will require an inspection by a competent person and compliance with paragraphs (h)(1) and (h)(2) of this section.

(i) *Stability of adjacent structures.* (1) Where the stability of adjoining buildings, walls, or other structures is endangered by excavation operations, support systems such as shoring, bracing, or underpinning shall be provided to ensure the stability of such structures for the protection of employees.

(2) Excavation below the level of the base or footing of any foundation or retaining wall that could be reasonably expected to pose a hazard to employees shall not be permitted except when:

(i) A support system, such as underpinning, is provided to ensure the safety of employees and the stability of the structure; or

(ii) The excavation is in stable rock; or

(iii) A registered professional engineer has approved the determination that the structure is sufficently removed from the excavation so as to be unaffected by the excavation activity; or

(iv) A registered professional engineer has approved the determination that such excavation work will not pose a hazard to employees.

(3) Sidewalks, pavements, and appurtenant structure shall not be undermined unless a support system or another method of protection is provided to protect employees from the possible collapse of such structures.

(j) *Protection of employees from loose rock or soil.* (1) Adequate protection shall be provided to protect employees from loose rock or soil that could pose a hazard by falling or rolling from an excavation face. Such protection shall consist of scaling to remove loose material; installation of protective barricades at intervals as necessary on the face to stop and contain falling material; or other means that provide equivalent protection.

(2) Employees shall be protected from excavated or other materials or equipment that could pose a hazard by falling or rolling into excavations. Protection shall be provided by placing and keeping such materials or equipment at least 2 feet (.61 m) from the edge of excavations, or by the use of retaining devices that are sufficient to prevent materials or equipment from falling or rolling into excavations, or by a combination of both if necessary.

(k) *Inspections.* (1) Daily inspections of excavations, the adjacent areas, and protective systems shall be made by a competent person for evidence of a situation that could result in possible cave-ins, indications of failure of protective systems, hazardous atmospheres, or other hazardous conditions. An inspection shall be conducted by the competent person prior to the start of work and as needed throughout the shift. Inspections shall also be made after every rainstorm or other hazard increasing occurrence. These inspections are only required when employee exposure can be reasonably anticipated.

(2) Where the competent person finds evidence of a situation that could result in a possible cave-in, indications of failure of protective systems, hazardous atmospheres, or other hazardous conditions, exposed employees shall be removed from the hazardous area until the necessary precautions have been taken to ensure their safety.

(l) *Fall protection.* (1) Where employees or equipment are required or permitted to cross over excavations, walkways or bridges with standard guardrails shall be provided.

(2) Adequate barrier physical protection shall be provided at all remotely located excavations. All wells, pits, shafts, etc., shall be barricaded or covered. Upon completion of exploration and similar operations, temporary wells, pits, shafts, etc., shall be backfilled.

§ 1926.652 Requirements for protective systems.

(a) *Protection of employees in excavations.* (1) Each employee in an excavation shall be protected from cave-ins by an adequate protective system designed in accordance with paragraph (b) or (c) of this section except when:

(i) Excavations are made entirely in stable rock; or

(ii) Excavations are less than 5 feet (1.52m) in depth and examination of the ground by a competent person provides no indication of a potential cave-in.

(2) Protective systems shall have the capacity to resist without failure all loads that are intended or could reasonably be expected to be applied or transmitted to the system.

(b) *Design of sloping and benching systems.* The slopes and configurations of sloping and benching systems shall be selected and constructed by the employer or his designee and shall be in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1); or, in the alternative, paragraph (b)(2); or, in the alternative, paragraph (b)(3), or, in the alternative, paragraph (b)(4), as follows:

(1) *Option (1)—Allowable configurations and slopes.* (i) Excavations shall be sloped at an angle not steeper than one and one-half horizontal to one vertical (34 degrees measured from the horizontal), unless the employer uses one of the other options listed below.

(ii) Slopes specified in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, shall be excavated to form configurations that are in accordance with the slopes shown for Type C soil in Appendix B to this subpart.

(2) *Option (2)—Determination of slopes and configurations using Appendices A and B.* Maximum allowable slopes, and allowable configurations for sloping and benching systems, shall be determined in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth in appendices A and B to this subpart.

(3) *Option (3)—Designs using other tabulated data.* (i) Designs of sloping or benching systems shall be selected from and be in accordance with tabulated data, such as tables and charts.

(ii) The tabulated data shall be in written form and shall include all of the following:

(A) Identification of the parameters that affect the selection of a sloping or benching system drawn from such data;

(B) Identification of the limits of use of the data, to include the magnitude and configuration of slopes determined to be safe;

(C) Explanatory information as may be necessary to aid the user in making a correct selection of a protective system from the data.

(iii) At least one copy of the tabulated data which identifies the registered professional engineer who approved the data, shall be maintained at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time the data may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy of the data shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

(4) *Option (4)—Design by a registered professional engineer.* (i) Sloping and benching systems not utilizing Option (1) or Option (2) or Option (3) under paragraph (b) of this section shall be approved by a registered professional engineer.

(ii) Designs shall be in written form and shall include at least the following:

(A) The magnitude of the slopes that were determined to be safe for the particular project;

(B) The configurations that were determined to be safe for the particular project; and

(C) The identity of the registered professional engineer approving the design.

(iii) At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the jobsite while the slope is being constructed. After that time the design need not be at the jobsite, but a copy shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

(c) *Design of support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems.*

Designs of support systems shield systems, and other protective systems shall be selected and constructed by the employer or his designee and shall be in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c)(1); or, in the alternative, paragraph (c)(2); or, in the alternative, paragraph (c)(3); or, in the alternative, paragraph (c)(4) as follows:

(1) *Option (1)—Designs using appendices A, C and D.* Designs for timber shoring in trenches shall be determined in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth in appendices A and C to this subpart. Designs for aluminum hydraulic shoring shall be in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section, but if manufacturer's tabulated data cannot be utilized, designs shall be in accordance with appendix D.

(2) *Option (2)—Designs Using Manufacturer's Tabulated Data.* (i) Design of support systems, shield systems, or other protective systems that are drawn from manufacturer's tabulated data shall be in accordance with all specifications, recommendations, and limitations issued or made by the manufacturer.

(ii) Deviation from the specifications, recommendations, and limitations issued or made by the manufacturer shall only be allowed after the manufacturer issues specific written approval.

(iii) Manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, and limitations, and manufacturer's approval to deviate from the specifications, recommendations, and limitations shall be in written form at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time this data may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

(3) *Option (3)—Designs using other tabulated data.* (i) Designs of support systems, shield systems, or other protective systems shall be selected from and be in accordance with tabulated data, such as tables and charts.

(ii) The tabulated data shall be in written form and include all of the following:

(A) Identification of the parameters that affect the selection of a protective system drawn from such data;

(B) Identification of the limits of use of the data;

(C) Explanatory information as may be necessary to aid the user in making a correct selection of a protective system from the data.

(iii) At least one copy of the tabulated data, which identifies the registered professional engineer who approved the data, shall be maintained at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time the data may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy of the data shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

(4) *Option (4)—Design by a registered professional engineer.* (i) Support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems not utilizing Option 1, Option 2 or Option 3, above, shall be approved by a registered professional engineer.

(ii) Designs shall be in written form and shall include the following:

(A) A plan indicating the sizes, types, and configurations of the materials to be used in the protective system; and

(B) The identity of the registered professional engineer approving the design.

(iii) At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time, the design may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy of the design shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

(d) *Materials and equipment.* (1) Materials and equipment used for protective systems shall be free from damage or defects that might impair their proper function.

(2) Manufactured materials and equipment used for protective systems shall be used and maintained in a manner that is consistent with the recommendations of the manufacturer, and in a manner that will prevent employee exposure to hazards.

(3) When material or equipment that is used for protective systems is damaged, a competent person shall examine the material or equipment and evaluate its suitability for continued

use. If the competent person cannot assure the material or equipment is able to support the intended loads or is otherwise suitable for safe use, then such material or equipment shall be removed from service, and shall be evaluated and approved by a registered professional engineer before being returned to service.

(e) *Installation and removal of support*—(1) *General.* (i) Members of support systems shall be securely connected together to prevent sliding, falling, kickouts, or other predictable failure.

(ii) Support systems shall be installed and removed in a manner that protects employees from cave-ins, structural collapses, or from being struck by members of the support system.

(iii) Individual members of support systems shall not be subjected to loads exceeding those which those members were designed to withstand.

(iv) Before temporary removal of individual members begins, additional precautions shall be taken to ensure the safety of employees, such as installing other structural members to carry the loads imposed on the support system.

(v) Removal shall begin at, and progress from, the bottom of the excavation. Members shall be released slowly so as to note any indication of possible failure of the remaining members of the structure or possible cave-in of the sides of the excavation.

(vi) Backfilling shall progress together with the removal of support systems from excavations.

(2) *Additional requirements for support systems for trench excavations.* (i) Excavation of material to a level no greater than 2 feet (.61 m) below the bottom of the members of a support system shall be permitted, but only if the system is designed to resist the forces calculated for the full depth of the trench, and there are no indications while the trench is open of a possible loss of soil from behind or below the bottom of the support system.

(ii) Installation of a support system shall be closely coordinated with the excavation of trenches.

(f) *Sloping and benching systems.* Employees shall not be permitted to work on the faces of sloped or benched excavations at levels above other employees except when employees at the lower levels are adequately protected from the hazard of falling, rolling, or sliding material or equipment.

(g) *Shield systems*—(1) *General.* (i) Shield systems shall not be subjected to loads exceeding those which the system was designed to withstand.

(ii) Shields shall be installed in a manner to restrict lateral or other hazardous movement of the shield in the event of the application of sudden lateral loads.

(iii) Employees shall be protected from the hazard of cave-ins when entering or exiting the areas protected by shields.

(iv) Employees shall not be allowed in shields when shields are being installed, removed, or moved vertically.

(2) *Additional requirement for shield systems used in trench excavations.* Excavations of earth material to a level not greater than 2 feet (.61 m) below the bottom of a shield shall be permitted, but only if the shield is designed to resist the forces calculated for the full depth of the trench, and there are no indications while the trench is open of a possible loss of soil from behind or below the bottom of the shield.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART P

Soil Classification

(a) *Scope and application*—(1) *Scope.* This appendix describes a method of classifying soil and rock deposits based on site and environmental conditions, and on the structure and composition of the earth deposits. The appendix contains definitions, sets forth requirements, and describes acceptable visual and manual tests for use in classifying soils.

(2) *Application.* This appendix applies when a sloping or benching system is designed in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 1926.652(b)(2) as a method of protection for employees from cave-ins. This appendix also applies when timber shoring for excavations is designed as a method of protection from cave-ins in accordance with appendix C to subpart P of part 1926, and when aluminum hydraulic shoring is designed in accordance with appendix D. This Appendix also applies if other protective systems are designed and selected for use from data prepared in accordance with the requirements set forth in

§ 1926.652(c), and the use of the data is predicated on the use of the soil classification system set forth in this appendix.

(b) *Definitions.* The definitions and examples given below are based on, in whole or in part, the following: American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) Standards D653-85 and D2488; The Unified Soils Classification System, The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Textural Classification Scheme; and The National Bureau of Standards Report BSS-121.

Cemented soil means a soil in which the particles are held together by a chemical agent, such as calcium carbonate, such that a hand-size sample cannot be crushed into powder or individual soil particles by finger pressure.

Cohesive soil means clay (fine grained soil), or soil with a high clay content, which has cohesive strength. Cohesive soil does not crumble, can be excavated with vertical sideslopes, and is plastic when moist. Cohesive soil is hard to break up when dry, and exhibits significant cohesion when submerged. Cohesive soils include clayey silt, sandy clay, silty clay, clay and organic clay.

Dry soil means soil that does not exhibit visible signs of moisture content.

Fissured means a soil material that has a tendency to break along definite planes of fracture with little resistance, or a material that exhibits open cracks, such as tension cracks, in an exposed surface.

Granular soil means gravel, sand, or silt, (coarse grained soil) with little or no clay content. Granular soil has no cohesive strength. Some moist granular soils exhibit apparent cohesion. Granular soil cannot be molded when moist and crumbles easily when dry.

Layered system means two or more distinctly different soil or rock types arranged in layers. Micaceous seams or weakened planes in rock or shale are considered layered.

Moist soil means a condition in which a soil looks and feels damp. Moist cohesive soil can easily be shaped into a ball and rolled into small diameter threads before crumbling. Moist granular soil that contains some cohesive material will exhibit signs of cohesion between particles.

Plastic means a property of a soil which allows the soil to be deformed or molded without cracking, or appreciable volume change.

Saturated soil means a soil in which the voids are filled with water. Saturation does not require flow. Saturation, or near saturation, is necessary for the proper use of instruments such as a pocket penetrometer or sheer vane.

Soil classification system means, for the purpose of this subpart, a method of categorizing soil and rock deposits in a hierarchy of Stable Rock, Type A, Type B, and Type C, in decreasing order of stability. The categories are determined based on an analysis of the properties and performance characteristics of the deposits and the environmental conditions of exposure.

Stable rock means natural solid mineral matter that can be excavated with vertical sides and remain intact while exposed.

Submerged soil means soil which is underwater or is free seeping.

Type A means cohesive soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 ton per square foot (tsf) (144 kPa) or greater. Examples of cohesive soils are: clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam and, in some cases, silty clay loam and sandy clay loam. Cemented soils such as caliche and hardpan are also considered Type A. However, no soil is Type A if:

(i) The soil is fissured; or

(ii) The soil is subject to vibration from heavy traffic, pile driving, or similar effects; or

(iii) The soil has been previously disturbed; or

(iv) The soil is part of a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope of four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1V) or greater; or

(v) The material is subject to other factors that would require it to be classified as a less stable material.

Type B means:

(i) Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf (48 kPa) but less than 1.5 tsf (144 kPa); or

(ii) Granular cohesionless soils including angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy loam and, in some cases, silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.

(iii) Previously disturbed soils except those which would otherwise be classed as Type C soil.

(iv) Soil that meets the unconfined compressive strength or cementation requirements for Type A, but is fissured or subject to vibration; or

(v) Dry rock that is not stable; or

(vi) Material that is part of a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope less steep than four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1V), but only if the material would otherwise be classified as Type B.

Type C means:

(i) Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength of 0.5 tsf (48 kPa) or less; or

(ii) Granular soils including gravel, sand, and loamy sand; or

(iii) Submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping; or

(iv) Submerged rock that is not stable, or

(v) Material in a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation or a slope of four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1V) or steeper.

Unconfined compressive strength means the load per unit area at which a soil will fail in compression. It can be determined by laboratory testing, or estimated in the field using a pocket penetrometer, by thumb penetration tests, and other methods.

Wet soil means soil that contains significantly more moisture than moist soil, but in such a range of values that cohesive material will slump or begin to flow when vibrated. Granular material that would exhibit cohesive properties when moist will lose those cohesive properties when wet.

(c) *Requirements*—(1) *Classification of soil and rock deposits.* Each soil and rock deposit shall be classified by a competent person as Stable Rock, Type A, Type B, or Type C in accordance with the definitions set forth in paragraph (b) of this appendix.

(2) *Basis of classification.* The classification of the deposits shall be made based on the results of at least one visual and at least one manual analysis. Such analyses shall be conducted by a competent person using tests described in paragraph (d) below, or in other recognized methods of soil classification and testing such as those adopted by the America Society for Testing Materials, or the U.S. Department of Agriculture textural classification system.

(3) *Visual and manual analyses.* The visual and manual analyses, such as those noted as being acceptable in paragraph (d) of this appendix, shall be designed and conducted to provide sufficient quantitative and qualitative information as may be necessary to identify properly the properties, factors, and conditions affecting the classification of the deposits.

(4) *Layered systems.* In a layered system, the system shall be classified in accordance with its weakest layer. However, each layer may be classified individually where a more stable layer lies under a less stable layer.

(5) *Reclassification.* If, after classifying a deposit, the properties, factors, or conditions affecting its classification change in any way, the changes shall be evaluated by a competent person. The deposit shall be reclassified as necessary to reflect the changed circumstances.

(d) *Acceptable visual and manual tests.*—(1) *Visual tests.* Visual analysis is conducted to determine qualitative information regarding the excavation site in general, the soil adjacent to the excavation, the soil forming the sides of the open excavation, and the soil taken as samples from excavated material.

(i) Observe samples of soil that are excavated and soil in the sides of the excavation. Estimate the range of particle sizes and the relative amounts of the particle sizes. Soil that is primarily composed of fine-grained material is cohesive material. Soil composed primarily of coarse-grained sand or gravel is granular material.

(ii) Observe soil as it is excavated. Soil that remains in clumps when excavated is cohesive. Soil that breaks up easily and does not stay in clumps is granular.

(iii) Observe the side of the opened excavation and the surface area adjacent to the excavation. Crack-like openings such as tension cracks could indicate fissured material. If chunks of soil spall off a vertical side, the soil could be fissured. Small spalls are evidence of moving ground and are indications of potentially hazardous situations.

(iv) Observe the area adjacent to the excavation and the excavation itself for evidence of existing utility and other underground structures, and to identify previously disturbed soil.

(v) Observe the opened side of the excavation to identify layered systems. Examine layered systems to identify if the layers slope toward the excavation. Estimate the degree of slope of the layers.

(vi) Observe the area adjacent to the excavation and the sides of the opened excavation for evidence of surface water, water seeping from the sides of the excavation, or the location of the level of the water table.

(vii) Observe the area adjacent to the excavation and the area within the excavation for sources of vibration that may affect the stability of the excavation face.

(2) *Manual tests.* Manual analysis of soil samples is conducted to determine quantitative as well as qualitative properties of soil and to provide more information in order to classify soil properly.

(i) *Plasticity.* Mold a moist or wet sample of soil into a ball and attempt to roll it into threads as thin as ⅛-inch in diameter. Cohesive material can be successfully rolled into threads without crumbling. For example, if at least a two inch (50 mm) length of ⅛-inch thread can be held on one end without tearing, the soil is cohesive.

(ii) *Dry strength.* If the soil is dry and crumbles on its own or with moderate pressure into individual grains or fine powder, it is granular (any combination of gravel, sand, or silt). If the soil is dry and falls into clumps which break up into smaller clumps, but the smaller clumps can only be broken up with difficulty, it may be clay in any combination with gravel, sand or silt. If the dry soil breaks into clumps which do not break up into small clumps and which can only be broken with difficulty, and there is no visual indication the soil is fissured, the soil may be considered unfissured.

(iii) *Thumb penetration.* The thumb penetration test can be used to estimate the unconfined compressive strength of cohesive soils. (This test is based on the thumb penetration test described in American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard designation D2488—"Standard Recommended Practice for Description of Soils (Visual—Manual Procedure).") Type A soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tsf can be readily indented by the thumb; however, they can be penetrated by the thumb only with very great effort. Type C soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 0.5 tsf can be easily penetrated several inches by the thumb, and can be molded by light finger pressure. This test should be conducted on an undisturbed soil sample, such as a large clump of spoil, as soon as practicable after excavation to keep to a minimum the effects of exposure to drying influences. If the excavation is later exposed to wetting influences (rain, flooding), the classification of the soil must be changed accordingly.

(iv) *Other strength tests.* Estimates of unconfined compressive strength of soils can also be obtained by use of a pocket penetrometer or by using a hand-operated shearvane.

(v) *Drying test.* The basic purpose of the drying test is to differentiate between cohesive material with fissures, unfissured cohesive material, and granular material. The procedure for the drying test involves drying a sample of soil that is approximately one inch thick (2.54 cm) and six inches (15.24 cm) in diameter until it is thoroughly dry:

(A) If the sample develops cracks as it dries, significant fissures are indicated.

(B) Samples that dry without cracking are to be broken by hand. If considerable force is necessary to break a sample, the soil has significant cohesive material content. The soil can be classified as a unfissured cohesive material and the unconfined compressive strength should be determined.

(C) If a sample breaks easily by hand, it is either a fissured cohesive material or a granular material. To distinguish between the two, pulverize the dried clumps of the sample by hand or by stepping on them. If the clumps do not pulverize easily, the material is cohesive with fissures. If they pulverize easily into very small fragments, the material is granular.

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART P

Sloping and Benching

(a) *Scope and application.* This appendix contains specifications for sloping and benching when used as methods of protecting employees working in excavations from cave-ins. The requirements of this appendix apply when the design of sloping and benching protective systems is to be performed in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 1926.652(b)(2).

(b) *Definitions.*

Actual slope means the slope to which an excavation face is excavated.

Distress means that the soil is in a condition where a cave-in is imminent or is likely to occur. Distress is evidenced by such phenomena as the development of fissures in the face of or adjacent to an open excavation; the subsidence of the edge of an excavation; the slumping of material from the face or the bulging or heaving of material from the bottom of an excavation; the spalling of material from the face of an excavation; and ravelling, i.e., small amounts of material such as pebbles or little clumps of material suddenly separating from the face of an excavation and trickling or rolling down into the excavation.

Maximum allowable slope means the steepest incline of an excavation face that is acceptable for the most favorable site conditions as protection against cave-ins, and is expressed as the ratio of horizontal distance to vertical rise (H:V).

Short term exposure means a period of time less than or equal to 24 hours that an excavation is open.

(c) *Requirements*—(1) *Soil classification.* Soil and rock deposits shall be classified in accordance with appendix A to subpart P of part 1926.

(2) *Maximum allowable slope.* The maximum allowable slope for a soil or rock deposit shall be determined from Table B-1 of this appendix.

(3) *Actual slope.* (i) The actual slope shall not be steeper than the maximum allowable slope.

(ii) The actual slope shall be less steep than the maximum allowable slope, when there are signs of distress. If that situation occurs, the slope shall be cut back to an actual slope which is at least ½ horizontal to one vertical (½H:1V) less steep than the maximum allowable slope.

(iii) When surcharge loads from stored material or equipment, operating equipment, or traffic are present, a competent person shall determine the degree to which the actual slope must be reduced below the maximum allowable slope, and shall assure that such reduction is achieved. Surcharge loads from adjacent structures shall be evaluated in accordance with § 1926.651(i).

(4) *Configurations.* Configurations of sloping and benching systems shall be in accordance with Figure B-1.

TABLE B-1

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SLOPES

SOIL OR ROCK TYPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SLOPES (H:V)[1] FOR EXCAVATIONS LESS THAN 20 FEET DEEP [3]
STABLE ROCK	VERTICAL (90°)
TYPE A [2]	3/4 : 1 (53°)
TYPE B	1:1 (45°)
TYPE C	1½: 1 (34°)

NOTES:

1. Numbers shown in parentheses next to maximum allowable slopes are angles expressed in degrees from the horizontal. Angles have been rounded off.
2. A short-term maximum allowable slope of 1/2H:1V (63°) is allowed in excavations in Type A soil that are 12 feet (3.67 m) or less in depth. Short-term maximum allowable slopes for excavations greater than 12 feet (3.67 m) in depth shall be 3/4H:1V (53°).
3. Sloping or benching for excavations greater than 20 feet deep shall be designed by a registered professional engineer.

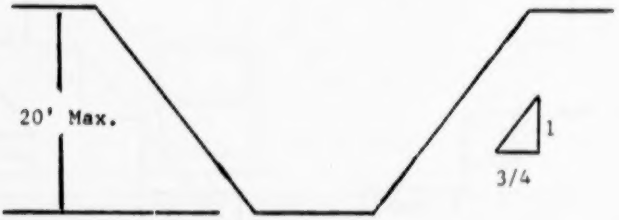
Figure B-1

Slope Configurations

(All slopes stated below are in the horizontal to vertical ratio)

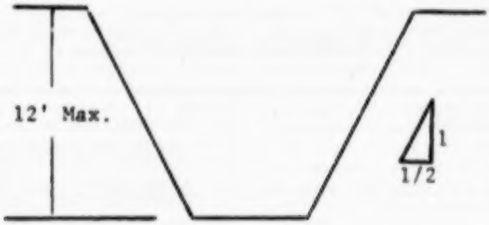
B-1.1 Excavations made in Type A soil.

1. All simple slope excavation 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of ¾:1.



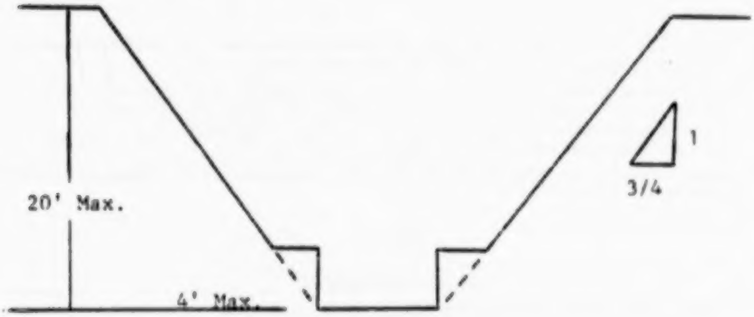
SIMPLE SLOPE—GENERAL

Exception: Simple slope excavations which are open 24 hours or less (short term) and which are 12 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of ½:1.

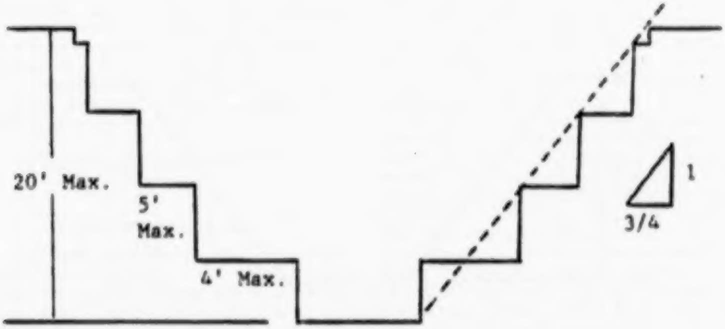


Simple Slope—Short Term

2. All benched excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of ¾ to 1 and maximum bench dimensions as follows:

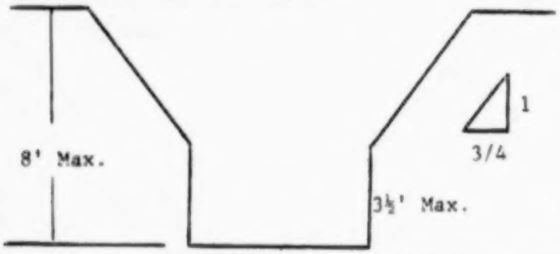

20' Max.
4' Max.
1
3/4

Simple Bench


20' Max.
5' Max.
4' Max.
1
3/4

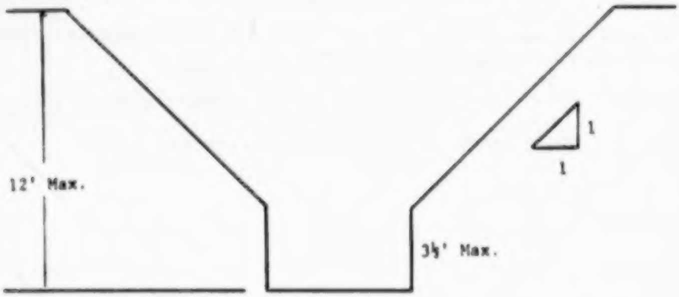
Multiple Bench

3. All excavations 8 feet or less in depth which have unsupported vertically sided lower portions shall have a maximum vertical side of 3½ feet.



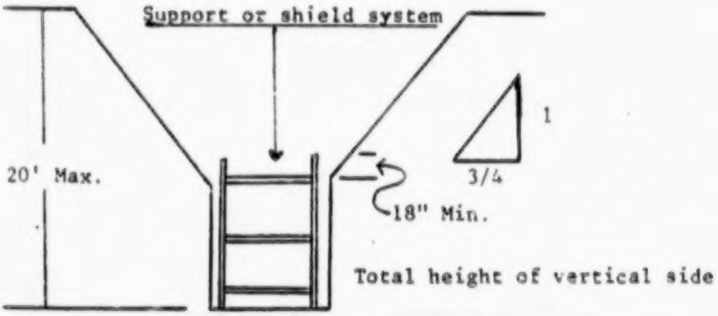
Unsupported Vertically Sided Lower Portion—Maximum 8 Feet in Depth

All excavations more than 8 feet but not more than 12 feet in depth which unsupported vertically sided lower portions shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1 and a maximum vertical side of 3½ feet.



Unsupported Vertically Sided Lower Portion—Maximum 12 Feet in Depth

All excavations 20 feet or less in depth which have vertically sided lower portions that are supported or shielded shall have a maximum allowable slope of ¾:1. The support or shield system must extend at least 18 inches above the top of the vertical side.

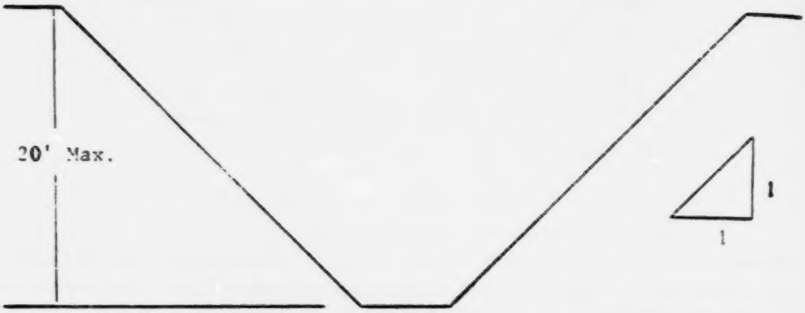


Suported or Shielded Vertically Sided Lower Portion

4. All other simple slope, compound slope, and vertically sided lower portion excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted under § 1926.652(b).

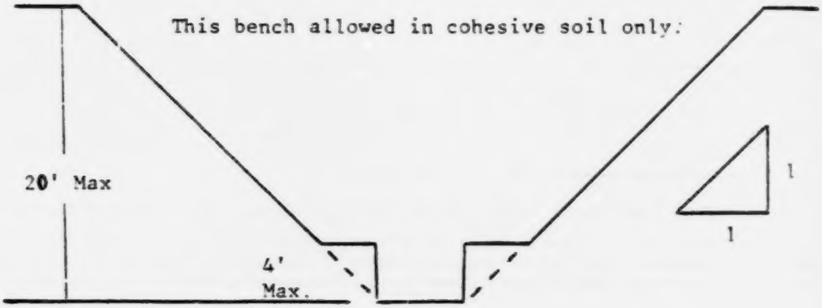
B-1.2 Excavations Made in Type B Soil

1. All simple slope excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1.

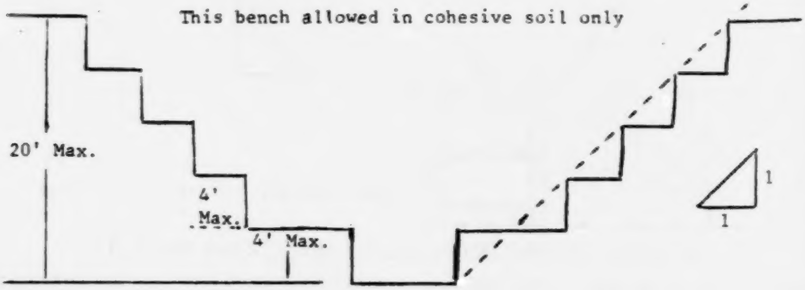


SIMPLE SLOPE

2. All benched excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1 and maximum bench dimensions as follows:

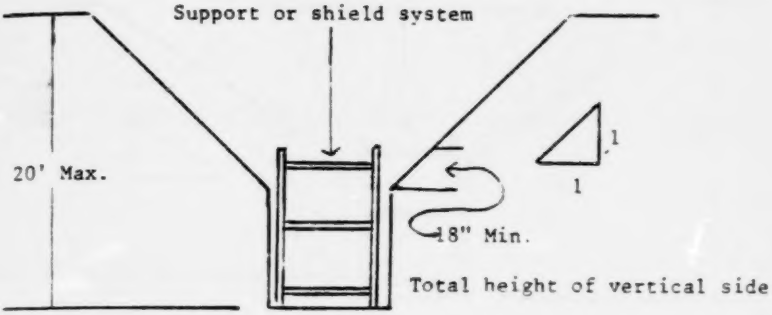

This bench allowed in cohesive soil only.
20' Max
4'
Max.
1
1

SINGLE BENCH


This bench allowed in cohesive soil only
20' Max.
4'
Max.
4' Max.
1
1

MULTIPLE BENCH

3. All excavations 20 feet or less in depth which have vertically sided lower portions shall be shielded or supported to a height at least 18 inches above the top of the vertical side. All such excavations shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1.

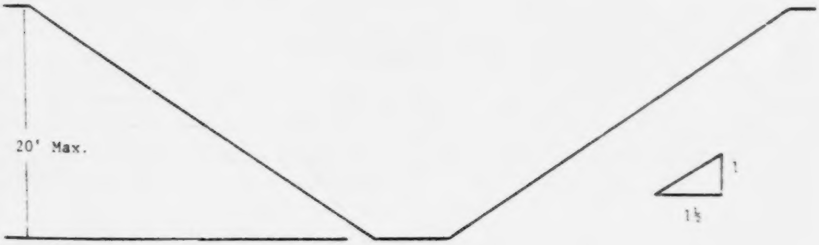

Support or shield system
20' Max.
1
1
18" Min.
Total height of vertical side

VERTICALLY SIDED LOWER PORTION

4. All other sloped excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted in § 1926.652(b).

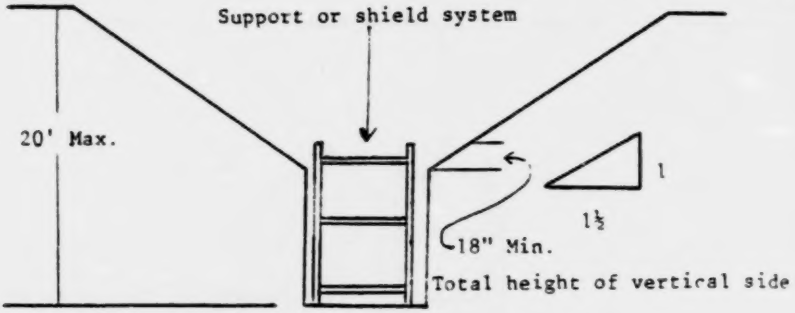
B-1.3 Excavations Made in Type C Soil

1. All simple slope excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1½:1.



SIMPLE SLOPE

2. All excavations 20 feet or less in depth which have vertically sided lower portions shall be shielded or supported to a height at least 18 inches above the top of the vertical side. All such excavations shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1½:1.

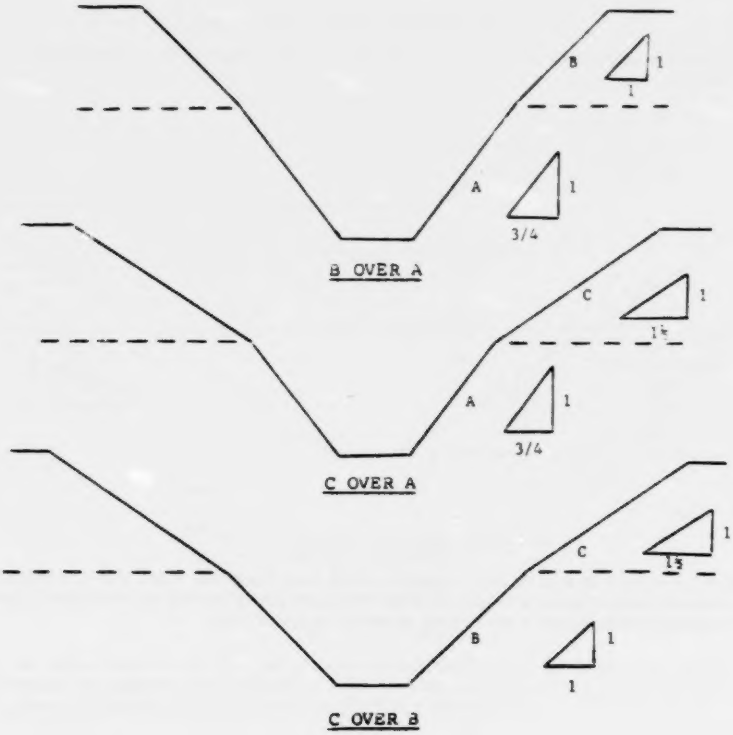

Support or shield system
20' Max.
1
1½
18" Min.
Total height of vertical side

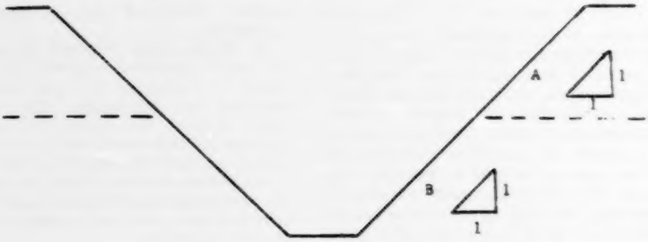
VERTICAL SIDED LOWER PORTION

3. All other sloped excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted in § 1926.652(b).

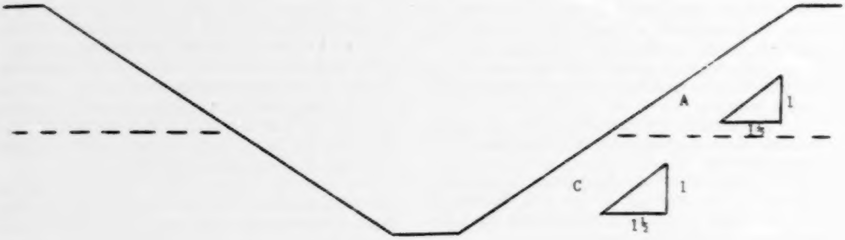
B-1.4 Excavations Made in Layered Soils

1. All excavations 20 feet or less in depth made in layered soils shall have a maximum allowable slope for each layer as set forth below.

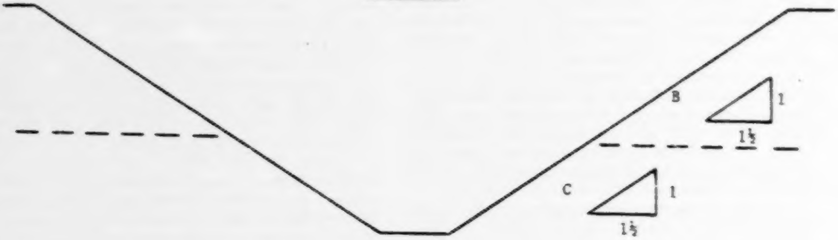

B
1
1
A
1
3/4
B OVER A
C
1
1½
A
1
3/4
C OVER A
C
1
1½
B
1
1
C OVER B



A OVER B



A OVER C



B OVER C

2. All other sloped excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted in § 1926.652(b).

Appendix C to Subpart P

Timber Shoring for Trenches

(a) *Scope.* This appendix contains information that can be used timber shoring is provided as a method of protection from cave-ins in trenches that do not exceed 20 feet (6.1 m) in depth. This appendix must be used when design of timber shoring protective systems is to be performed in accordance with § 1926.652(c)(1). Other timber shoring configurations; other systems of support such as hydraulic and pneumatic systems; and other protective systems such as sloping, benching, shielding, and freezing systems must be designed in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 1926.652(b) and § 1926.652(c).

(b) *Soil Classification.* In order to use the data presented in this appendix, the soil type or types in which the excavation is made must first be determined using the soil classification method set forth in appendix A of subpart P of this part.

(c) *Presentation of Information.* Information is presented in several forms as follows:

(1) Information is presented in tabular form in Tables C-1.1, C-1.2, and C-1.3, and

Tables C-2.1, C-2.2 and C-2.3 following paragraph (g) of the appendix. Each table presents the minimum sizes of timber members to use in a shoring system, and each table contains data only for the particular soil type in which the excavation or portion of the excavation is made. The data are arranged to allow the user the flexibility to select from among several acceptable configurations of members based on varying the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces. Stable rock is exempt from shoring requirements and therefore, no data are presented for this condition.

(2) Information concerning the basis of the tabular data and the limitations of the data is presented in paragraph (d) of this appendix, and on the tables themselves.

(3) Information explaining the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (e) of this appendix.

(4) Information illustrating the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (f) of this appendix.

(5) Miscellaneous notations regarding Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3 and Tables C-2.1 through C-2.3 are presented in paragraph (g) of this Appendix.

(d) *Basis and limitations of the data.*—(1) *Dimensions of timber members.* (i) The sizes of the timber members listed in Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3 are taken from the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) report, "Recommended Technical Provisions for Construction Practice in Shoring and Sloping of Trenches and Excavations." In addition, where NBS did not recommend specific sizes of members, member sizes are based on an analysis of the sizes required for use by existing codes and on empirical practice.

(ii) The required dimensions of the members listed in Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3 refer to actual dimensions and not nominal dimensions of the timber. Employers wanting to use nominal size shoring are directed to Tables C-2.1 through C-2.3, or have this choice under § 1926.652(c)(3), and are referred to The Corps of Engineers, The Bureau of Reclamation or data from other acceptable sources.

(2) *Limitation of application.* (i) It is not intended that the timber shoring specification apply to every situation that may be experienced in the field. These data were developed to apply to the situations that are most commonly experienced in current trenching practice. Shoring systems for use in situations that are not covered by the data in this appendix must be designed as specified in § 1926.652(c).

(ii) When any of the following conditions are present, the members specified in the tables are not considered adequate. Either an alternate timber shoring system must be designed or another type of protective system designed in accordance with § 1926.652.

(A) When loads imposed by structures or by stored material adjacent to the trench weigh in excess of the load imposed by a two-foot soil surcharge. The term "adjacent" as used here means the area within a horizontal distance from the edge of the trench equal to the depth of the trench.

(B) When vertical loads imposed on cross braces exceed a 240-pound gravity load distributed on a one-foot section of the center of the crossbrace.

(C) When surcharge loads are present from equipment weighing in excess of 20,000 pounds.

(D) When only the lower portion of a trench is shored and the remaining portion of the trench is sloped or benched unless: The sloped portion is sloped at an angle less steep than three horizontal to one vertical; or the members are selected from the tables for use at a depth which is determined from the top of the overall trench, and not from the toe of the sloped portion.

(e) *Use of Tables.* The members of the shoring system that are to be selected using this information are the cross braces, the uprights, and the wales, where wales are required. Minimum sizes of members are specified for use in different types of soil. There are six tables of information, two for each soil type. The soil type must first be determined in accordance with the soil classification system described in appendix A to subpart P of part 1926. Using the appropriate table, the selection of the size and spacing of the members is then made. The selection is based on the depth and width of the trench where the members are to be installed and, in most instances, the selection is also based on the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces. Instances where a choice of horizontal spacing of crossbracing is available, the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces must be chosen by the user before the size of any member can be determined. When the soil type, the width and depth of the trench, and the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces are known, the size and vertical spacing of the crossbraces, the size and vertical spacing of the wales, and the size and horizontal spacing of the uprights can be read from the appropriate table.

(f) *Examples to Illustrate the Use of Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3.*

(1) *Example 1.*

A trench dug in Type A soil is 13 feet deep and five feet wide.

From *Table C-1.1*, for acceptable arrangements of timber can be used.

Arrangement #1

Space 4×4 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Wales are not required.

Space 3×8 uprights at six feet horizontally. This arrangement is commonly called "skip shoring."

Arrangement #2

Space 4×6 crossbraces at eight feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Space 8×8 wales at four feet vertically.

Space 2×6 uprights at four feet horizontally.

Arrangement #3

Space 6×6 crossbraces at 10 feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Space 8×10 wales at four feet vertically.

Space 2×6 uprights at five feet horizontally.

Arrangement #4

Space 6×6 crossbraces at 12 feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Space 10×10 wales at four feet vertically.

Spaces 3×8 uprights at six feet horizontally.

(2) *Example 2.*

A trench dug in Type B soil in 13 feet deep and five feet wide. From Table C-1.2 three acceptable arrangements of members are listed.

Arrangement #1

Space 6×6 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 8×8 wales at five feet vertically.

Space 2×6 uprights at two feet horizontally.

Arrangement #2

Space 6×8 crossbraces at eight feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 10×10 wales at five feet vertically.

Space 2×6 uprights at two feet horizontally.

Arrangement #3

Space 8×8 crossbraces at 10 feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 10×12 wales at five feet vertically.

Space 2×6 uprights at two feet vertically.

(3) *Example 3.*

A trench dug in Type C soil is 13 feet deep and five feet wide.

From Table C-1.3 two acceptable arrangements of members can be used.

Arrangement #1

Space 8×8 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 10×12 wales at five feet vertically.

Position 2×6 uprights as closely together as possible.

If water must be retained use special tongue and groove uprights to form tight sheeting.

Arrangement #2

Space 8×10 crossbraces at eight feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 12×12 wales at five feet vertically.

Position 2×6 uprights in a close sheeting configuration unless water pressure must be resisted. Tight sheeting must be used where water must be retained.

(4) *Example 4.*

A trench dug in Type C soil is 20 feet deep and 11 feet wide. The size and spacing of members for the section of trench that is over 15 feet in depth is determined using Table C-1.3. Only one arrangement of members is provided.

Space 8×10 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 12×12 wales at five feet vertically.

Use 3×6 tight sheeting.

Use of Tables C-2.1 through C-2.3 would follow the same procedures.

(g) *Notes for all Tables.*

1. Member sizes at spacings other than indicated are to be determined as specified in § 1926.652(c), "Design of Protective Systems."

2. When conditions are saturated or submerged use Tight Sheeting. Tight Sheeting refers to the use of specially-edged timber planks (e.g., tongue and groove) at least three inches thick, steel sheet piling, or similar construction that when driven or placed in position provide a tight wall to resist the lateral pressure of water and to prevent the loss of backfill material. Close Sheeting refers to the placement of planks side-by-side allowing as little space as possible between them.

3. All spacing indicated is measured center to center.

4. Wales to be installed with greater dimension horizontal.

5. If the vertical distance from the center of the lowest crossbrace to the bottom of the trench exceeds two and one-half feet, uprights shall be firmly embedded or a mudsill shall be used. Where uprights are embedded, the vertical distance from the center of the lowest crossbrace to the bottom of the trench shall not exceed 36 inches. When mudsills are used, the vertical distance shall not exceed 42 inches. Mudsills are wales that are installed at the toe of the trench side.

6. Trench jacks may be used in lieu of or in combination with timber crossbraces.

7. Placement of crossbraces. When the vertical spacing of crossbraces is four feet, place the top crossbrace no more than two feet below the top of the trench. When the vertical spacing of crossbraces is five feet, place the top crossbrace no more than 2.5 feet below the top of the trench.

TABLE C-1.1

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS *

SOIL TYPE A $P_a = 25 \times H + 72$ psf (2 ft Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (ACTUAL) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS **													
	CROSS BRACES							WALES		UPRIGHTS				
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)					VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)				
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15				CLOSE	4	5	6	8
5 TO 10	UP TO 6	4X4	4X4	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	Not Req'd	---				2X6	
	UP TO 8	4X4	4X4	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	Not Req'd	---					2X8
	UP TO 10	4X6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4			2X6		
	UP TO 12	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4				2X6	
10 TO 15	UP TO 6	4X4	4X4	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	Not Req'd	---				3X8	
	UP TO 8	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4		2X6			
	UP TO 10	6X6	6X5	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	8X10	4			2X6		
	UP TO 12	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	10X10	4				3X8	
15 TO 20	UP TO 6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	6X8	4	3X6				
	UP TO 8	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	8X8	4	3X6				
	UP TO 10	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	4	8X10	4	3X6				
	UP TO 12	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	4	10X10	4	3X6				
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1													

* Mixed oak or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 850 psi.

** Manufactured members of equivalent strength may by substituted for wood.

TABLE C-1.2

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS *

SOIL TYPE B $P_a = 45 \times H + 72$ psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (ACTUAL) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS**													
	CROSS BRACES							WALES		UPRIGHTS				
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)					VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN.)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)				
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15				CLOSE	2	3		
5 TO 10	UP TO 6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	5	6X8	5			2X6		
	UP TO 8	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	5	8X10	5			2X6		
	UP TO 10	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	5	10X10	5			2X6		
	See Note 1													
10 TO 15	UP TO 6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	5	8X8	5		2X6			
	UP TO 8	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X10	5		2X6			
	UP TO 10	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	5	10X12	5		2X6			
	See Note 1													
15 TO 20	UP TO 6	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	5	8X10	5	3X6				
	UP TO 8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	5	10X12	5	3X6				
	UP TO 10	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	5	12X12	5	3X6				
	See Note 1													
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1													

* Mixed oak or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 850 psi.
** Manufactured members of equivalent strength may by substituted for wood.

TABLE C-1.3

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS *

SOIL TYPE C P_a = 80 X H + 72 psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (ACTUAL) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS**													
	CROSS BRACES									UPRIGHTS				
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)					VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN.)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET) (See Note 2)				
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15				CLOSE				
5 TO 10	UP TO 6	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	5	8X10	5	2X6				
	UP TO 8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	5	10X12	5	2X6				
	UP TO 10	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	5	12X12	5	2X6				
	See Note 1													
10 TO 15	UP TO 6	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	5	10X12	5	2X6				
	UP TO 8	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	5	12X12	5	2X6				
	See Note 1													
	See Note 1													
15 TO 20	UP TO 6	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	5	12X12	5	3X6				
	See Note 1													
	See Note 1													
	See Note 1													
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1													

* Mixed Oak or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 850 psi.

** Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.

TABLE C-2.1

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS *

SOIL TYPE A $P_a = 25 \times H + 72$ psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (S4S) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS **												
	CROSS BRACES						WALES		UPRIGHTS				
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)				VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)				
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15				CLOSE	4	5	6	8
5 TO 10	UP TO 6	4X4	4X4	4X4	4X4	4X6	4	Not Req'd	Not Req'd				4X6	
	UP TO 8	4X4	4X4	4X4	4X6	4X6	4	Not Req'd	Not Req'd					4X8
	UP TO 10	4X6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4			4X6		
	UP TO 12	4X6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4				4X6	
10 TO 15	UP TO 6	4X4	4X4	4X4	6X6	6X6	4	Not Req'd	Not Req'd				4X10	
	UP TO 8	4X6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	6X8	4		4X6			
	UP TO 10	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4			4X8		
	UP TO 12	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X10	4		4X6		4X10	
15 TO 20	UP TO 6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	6X8	4	3X6				
	UP TO 8	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4	3X6	4X12			
	UP TO 10	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	4	8X10	4	3X6				
	UP TO 12	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	8X12	4	3X6	4X12			
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1													

* Douglas fir or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 1500 psi.

** Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.

TABLE C-2.2

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS *

SOIL TYPE B P_a = 45 X H + 72 psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (S4S) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS **													
	CROSS BRACES							WALES		UPRIGHTS				
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)					VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)				
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15				CLOSE	2	3	4	6
5 TO 10	UP TO 6	4X6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	5	6X8	5			3X12 4X8		4X12
	UP TO 8	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	5	8X8	5		3X8		4X8	
	UP TO 10	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	5	8X10	5			4X8		
	See Note 1													
10 TO 15	UP TO 6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	5	8X8	5	3X6	4X10			
	UP TO 8	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X10	5	3X6	4X10			
	UP TO 10	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X12	5	3X6	4X10			
	See Note 1													
15 TO 20	UP TO 6	6X8	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	5	8X10	5	4X6				
	UP TO 8	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X12	5	4X6				
	UP TO 10	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	5	12X12	5	4X6				
	See Note 1													
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1													

* Douglas fir or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 1500 psi.

** Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.

TABLE C-2.3

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS *

SOIL TYPE C $P_a = 80 \times H + 72$ psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (S4S) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS **												
	CROSS BRACES							WALES		UPRIGHTS				
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)					VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)				
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15				CLOSE				
5 TO 10	UP TO 6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	8X8	5	8X8	5	3X6				
	UP TO 8	6X6	6X6	6X6	8X8	8X8	5	10X10	5	3X6				
	UP TO 10	6X6	6X6	8X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X12	5	3X6				
	See Note 1													
10 TO 15	UP TO 6	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X10	5	4X6				
	UP TO 8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X6	5	12X12	5	4X6				
	See Note 1													
	See Note 1													
15 TO 20	UP TO 6	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	8X10	5	10X12	5	4X6				
	See Note 1													
	See Note 1													
	See Note 1													
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1													

* Douglas fir or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 1500 psi.

** Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART P

Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring for Trenches

(a) *Scope.* This appendix contains information that can be used when aluminum hydraulic shoring is provided as a method of protection against cave-ins in trenches that do not exceed 20 feet (6.1m) in depth. This appendix must be used when design of the aluminum hydraulic protective system cannot be performed in accordance with § 1926.652(c)(2).

(b) *Soil Classification.* In order to use data presented in this appendix, the soil type or types in which the excavation is made must first be determined using the soil classification method set forth in appendix A of subpart P of part 1926.

(c) *Presentation of Information.* Information is presented in several forms as follows:

(1) Information is presented in tabular form in Tables D-1.1, D-1.2, D-1.3 and E-1.4. Each table presents the maximum vertical and horizontal spacings that may be used with various aluminum member sizes and various hydraulic cylinder sizes. Each table contains data only for the particular soil type in which the excavation or portion of the excavation is made. Tables D-1.1 and D-1.2 are for vertical shores in Types A and B soil. Tables D-1.3 and D1.4 are for horizontal waler systems in Types B and C soil.

(2) Information concerning the basis of the tabular data and the limitations of the data is presented in paragraph (d) of this appendix.

(3) Information explaining the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (e) of this appendix.

(4) Information illustrating the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (f) of this appendix.

(5) Miscellaneous notations (footnotes) regarding Table D-1.1 through D-1.4 are presented in paragraph (g) of this appendix.

(6) Figures, illustrating typical installations of hydraulic shoring, are included just prior to the Tables. The illustrations page is entitled "Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring; Typical Installations."

(d) *Basis and limitations of the data.*

(1) Vertical shore rails and horizontal wales are those that meet the Section Modulus requirements in the D-1 Tables. Aluminum material is 6061-T6 or material of equivalent strength and properties.

(2) Hydraulic cylinders specifications. (i) 2-inch cylinders shall be a minimum 2-inch inside diameter with a minimum safe working capacity of no less than 18,000 pounds axial compressive load at maximum extension. Maximum extension is to include full range of cylinder extensions as recommended by product manufaturer.

(ii) 3-inch cylinders shall be a minimum 3-inch inside diameter with a safe working capacity of not less than 30,000 pounds axial compressive load at extensions as recommended by product manufacturer.

(3) Limitation of application.

(i) It is not intended that the aluminum hydraulic specification apply to every situation that may be experienced in the field. These data were developed to apply to the situations that are most commonly experienced in current trenching practice. Shoring systems for use in situations that are not covered by the data in this appendix must be otherwise designed as specified in § 1926.652(c).

(ii) When any of the following conditions are present, the members specified in the Tables are not considered adequate. In this case, an alternative aluminum hydraulic shoring system or other type of protective system must be designed in accordance with § 1926.652.

(A) When vertical loads imposed on cross braces exceed a 100 Pound gravity load distributed on a one foot section of the center of the hydraulic cylinder.

(B) When surcharge loads are present from equipment weighing in excess of 20,000 pounds.

(C) When only the lower portion or a trench is shored and the remaining portion of the trench is sloped or benched unless: The sloped portion is sloped at an angle less steep than three horizontal to one vertical; or the members are selected from the tables for use at a depth which is determined from the top of the overall trench, and not from the toe of the sloped portion.

(e) *Use of Tables D-1.1, D-1.2, D-1.3 and D-1.4.* The members of the shoring system that are to be selected using this information are the hydraulic cylinders, and either the vertical shores or the horizontal wales. When a waler system is used the vertical timber sheeting to be used is also selected from these tables. The Tables D-1.1 and D-1.2 for vertical shores are used in Type A and B soils that do not require sheeting. Type B soils that may require sheeting, and Type C soils that always require sheeting are found in the horizontal wale Tables D-1.3 and D-1.4. The soil type must first be determined in accordance with the soil classification system described in appendix A to subpart P of part 1926. Using the appropriate table, the selection of the size and spacing of the members is made. The selection is based on the depth and width of the trench where the members are to be installed. In these tables the vertical spacing is held constant at four feet on center. The tables show the maximum horizontal spacing of cylinders allowed for each size of wale in the waler system tables, and in the vertical shore tables, the hydraulic cylinder horizontal spacing is the same as the vertical shore spacing.

(f) *Example to Illustrate the Use of the Tables:*

(1) Example 1:

A trench dug in Type A soil is 6 feet deep and 3 feet wide. From Table D-1.1: Find vertical shores and 2 inch diameter cylinders spaced 8 feet on center (o.c.) horizontally and 4 feet on center (o.c.) vertically. (See Figures 1 & 3 for typical installations.)

(2) Example 2:

A trench is dug in Type B soil that does not require sheeting, 13 feet deep and 5 feet wide. From Table D-1.2: Find vertical shores and 2 inch diameter cylinders spaced 6.5 feet o.c. horizontally and 4 feet o.c. vertically. (See Figures 1 & 3 for typical installations.)

(3) A trench is dug in Type B soil that does not require sheeting, but does experience some minor raveling of the trench face. The trench is 16 feet deep and 9 feet wide. From Table D-1.2: Find vertical shores and 2 inch diameter cylinder (with special oversleeves as designated by footnote #2) spaced 5.5 feet o.c. horizontally and 4 feet o.c. vertically, plywood (per footnote (g)(7) to the D-1 Table) should be used behind the shores. (See Figures 2 & 3 for typical installations.)

(4) Example 4: A trench is dug in previously disturbed Type B soil, with characteristics of a Type C soil, and will require sheeting. The trench is 18 feet deep and 12 feet wide. 8 foot horizontal spacing between cylinders is desired for working space. From Table D-1.3: Find horizontal wale with a section modulus of 14.0 spaced at 4 feet o.c. vertically and 3 inch diameter cylinder spaced at 9 feet maximum o.c. horizontally. 3×12 timber sheeting is required at close spacing vertically. (See Figure 4 for typical installation.)

(5) Example 5: A trench is dug in Type C soil, 9 feet deep and 4 feet wide. Horizontal cylinder spacing in excess of 6 feet is desired for working space. From Table D-1.4: Find horizontal wale with a section modulus of 7.0 and 2 inch diameter cylinders spaced at 6.5 feet o.c. horizontally. Or, find horizontal wale with a 14.0 section modulus and 3 inch diameter cylinder spaced at 10 feet o.c. horizontally. Both wales are spaced 4 feet o.c. vertically. 3×12 timber sheeting is required at close spacing vertically. (See Figure 4 for typical installation.)

(g) *Footnotes, and general notes, for Tables D-1.1, D-1.2, D-1.3, and D-1.4.*

(1) For applications other than those listed in the tables, refer to § 1926.652(c)(2) for use of manufacturer's tabulated data. For trench depths in excess of 20 feet, refer to § 1926.652(c)(2) and § 1926.652(c)(3).

(2) 2 inch diameter cylinders, at this width, shall have structural steel tube (3.5×3.5×0.1875) oversleeves, or structural oversleeves of manufacturer's specification, extending the full, collapsed length.

(3) Hydraulic cylinders capacities. (i) 2 inch cylinders shall be a minimum 2-inch inside diameter with a safe working capacity of not less than 18,000 pounds axial compressive load at maximum extension. Maximum extension is to include full range of cylinder extensions as recommended by product manufacturer.

(ii) 3-inch cylinders shall be a minimum 3-inch inside diameter with a safe work capacity of not less than 30,000 pounds axial compressive load at maximum extension. Maximum extension is to include full range of cylinder extensions as recommended by product manufacturer.

(4) All spacing indicated is measured center to center.

(5) Vertical shoring rails shall have a minimum section modulus of 0.40 inch.

(6) When vertical shores are used, there must be a minimum of three shores spaced equally, horizontally, in a group.

(7) Plywood shall be 1.125 in. thick softwood or 0.75 inch. thick, 14 ply, arctic white birch (Finland form). Please note that plywood is not intended as a structural member, but only for prevention of local raveling (sloughing of the trench face) between shores.

(8) See appendix C for timber specifications.

(9) Wales are calculated for simple span conditions.

(10) See appendix D, item (d), for basis and limitations of the data.

ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING
TYPICAL INSTALLATIONS

FIGURE NO. 1

VERTICAL ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING (SPOT BRACING)

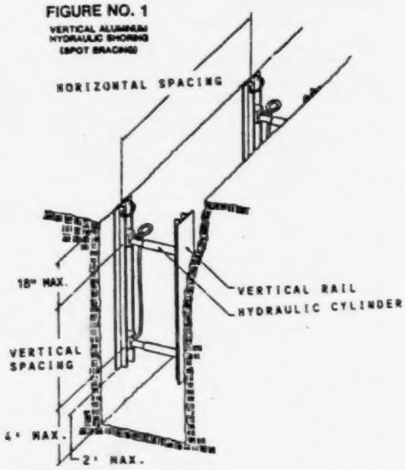

HORIZONTAL SPACING
VERTICAL RAIL
HYDRAULIC CYLINDER
18" MAX.
VERTICAL SPACING
4' MAX.
2' MAX.

FIGURE NO. 2

VERTICAL ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING (WITH PLYWOOD)

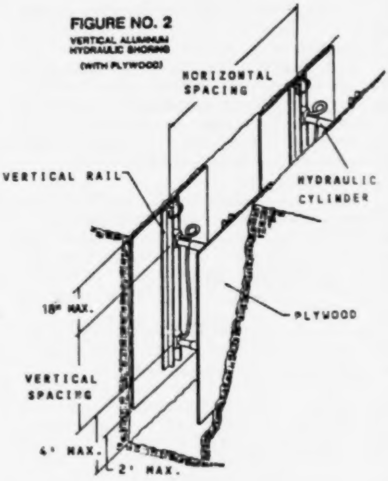

HORIZONTAL SPACING
VERTICAL RAIL
HYDRAULIC CYLINDER
PLYWOOD
18" MAX.
VERTICAL SPACING
4' MAX.
2' MAX.

FIGURE NO. 3

VERTICAL ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING (STACKED)

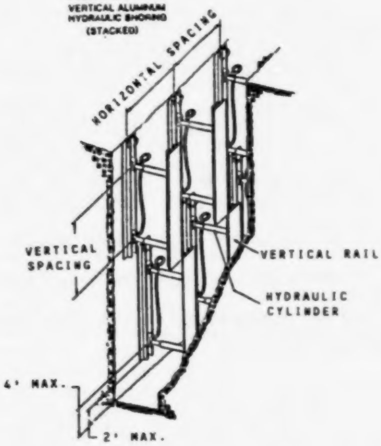

HORIZONTAL SPACING
VERTICAL SPACING
VERTICAL RAIL
HYDRAULIC CYLINDER
4' MAX.
2' MAX.

FIGURE NO. 4

ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING WALER SYSTEM (TYPICAL)

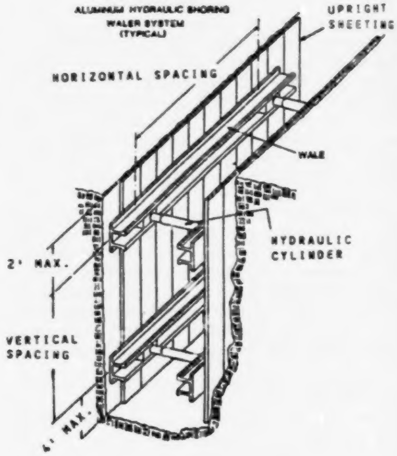

UPRIGHT SHEETING
HORIZONTAL SPACING
WALE
HYDRAULIC CYLINDER
2' MAX.
VERTICAL SPACING
4' MAX.

TABLE D - 1.1
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING
VERTICAL SHORES
FOR SOIL TYPE A

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS				
	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)		
			UP TO 8	OVER 8 UP TO 12	OVER 12 UP TO 15
OVER 5 UP TO 10	8	4	2 INCH DIAMETER	2 INCH DIAMETER NOTE (2)	3 INCH DIAMETER
OVER 10 UP TO 15	8				
OVER 15 UP TO 20	7				
OVER 20	NOTE (1)				

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring, are found in Appendix D, Item (g)
Note (1): See Appendix D, Item (g) (1)
Note (2): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)

TABLE D - 1.2
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING
VERTICAL SHORES
FOR SOIL TYPE B

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS				
	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)		
			UP TO 8	OVER 8 UP TO 12	OVER 12 UP TO 15
OVER 5 UP TO 10	8	4	2 INCH DIAMETER	2 INCH DIAMETER NOTE (2)	3 INCH DIAMETER
OVER 10 UP TO 15	6.5				
OVER 15 UP TO 20	5.5				
OVER 20	NOTE (1)				

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring. are found in Appendix D, Item (g)

Note (**1**): See Appendix D, Item (g) (1)

Note (**2**): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)

TABLE D - 1.3
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING
WALER SYSTEMS
FOR SOIL TYPE B

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	WALES		HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS						TIMBER UPRIGHTS		
			WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)						MAX.HORIZ.SPACING (ON CENTER)		
	VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	* SECTION MODULUS (IN^3)	UP TO 8		OVER 8 UP TO 12		OVER 12 UP TO15		SOLID SHEET	2 FT.	3 FT.
			HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER			
OVER 5 UP TO 10	4	3.5	8.0	2 IN	8.0	2 IN NOTE(2)	8.0	3 IN	—	—	3x12
		7.0	9.0	2 IN	9.0	2 IN NOTE(2)	9.0	3 IN			
		14.0	12.0	3 IN	12.0	3 IN	12.0	3 IN			
OVER 10 UP TO 15	4	3.5	6.0	2 IN	6.0	2 IN NOTE(2)	6.0	3 IN	—	3x12	—
		7.0	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN			
		14.0	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN			
OVER 15 UP TO 20	4	3.5	5.5	2 IN	5.5	2 IN NOTE(2)	5.5	3 IN	3x12	—	—
		7.0	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN			
		14.0	9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN			
OVER 20	NOTE (1)										

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring, are found in Appendix D, Item (g)
Notes (1): See Appendix D, item (g) (1)
Notes (2): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)
* Consult product manufacturer and/or qualified engineer for Section Modulus of available wales.

TABLE D - 1.4
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING
WALER SYSTEMS
FOR SOIL TYPE C

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	WALES		HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS						TIMBER UPRIGHTS		
	VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	* SECTION MODULUS (IN^3)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)						MAX.HORIZ SPACING (ON CENTER)		
			UP TO 8		OVER 8 UP TO 12		OVER 12 UP TO 15		SOLID SHEET	2 FT.	3 FT.
			HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER			
OVER 5 UP TO 10	4	3.5	6.0	2 IN	6.0	2 IN NOTE(2)	6.0	3 IN	3x12	—	—
		7.0	6.5	2 IN	6.5	2 IN NOTE(2)	6.5	3 IN			
		14.0	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN			
OVER 10 UP TO 15	4	3.5	4.0	2 IN	4.0	2 IN NOTE(2)	4.0	3 IN	3x12	—	—
		7.0	5.5	3 IN	5.5	3 IN	5.5	3 IN			
		14.0	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN			
OVER 15 UP TO 20	4	3.5	3.5	2 IN	3.5	2 IN NOTE(2)	3.5	3 IN	3x12	—	—
		7.0	5.0	3 IN	5.0	3 IN	5.0	3 IN			
		14.0	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN			
OVER 20 *	NOTE (1)										

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring, are found in Appendix D, Item (g)

Notes (1): See Appendix D, item (g) (1)

Notes (2): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)

* Consult product manufacturer and/or qualified engineer for Section Modulus of available wales.

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART P—ALTERNATIVES TO TIMBER SHORING

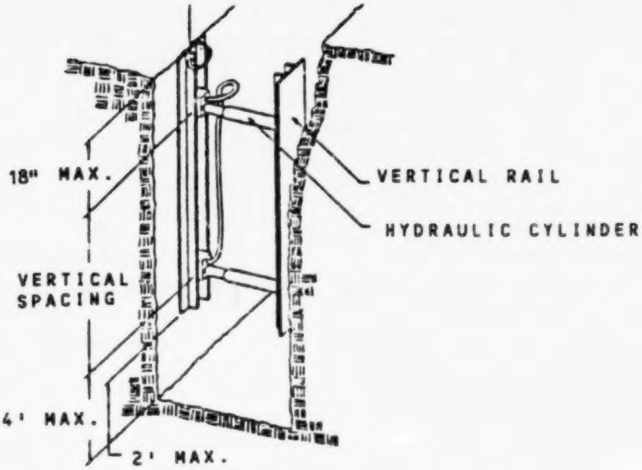

18" MAX.
VERTICAL RAIL
HYDRAULIC CYLINDER
VERTICAL SPACING
4' MAX.
2' MAX.

Figure 1. Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring

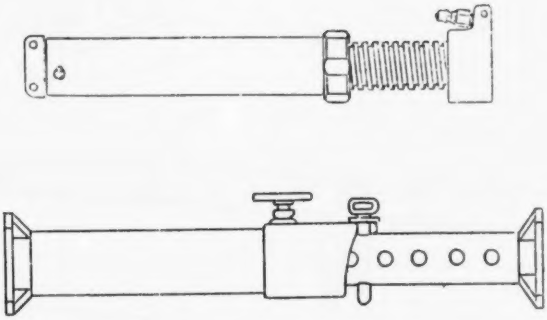


Figure 2. Pneumatic/hydraulic Shoring

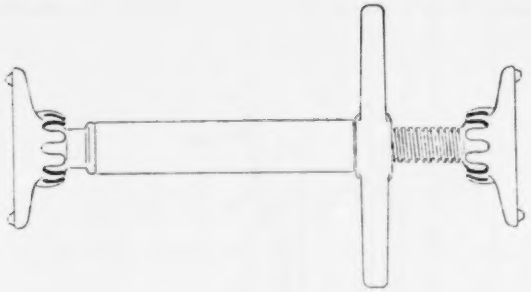


Figure 3. Trench Jacks (Screw Jacks)

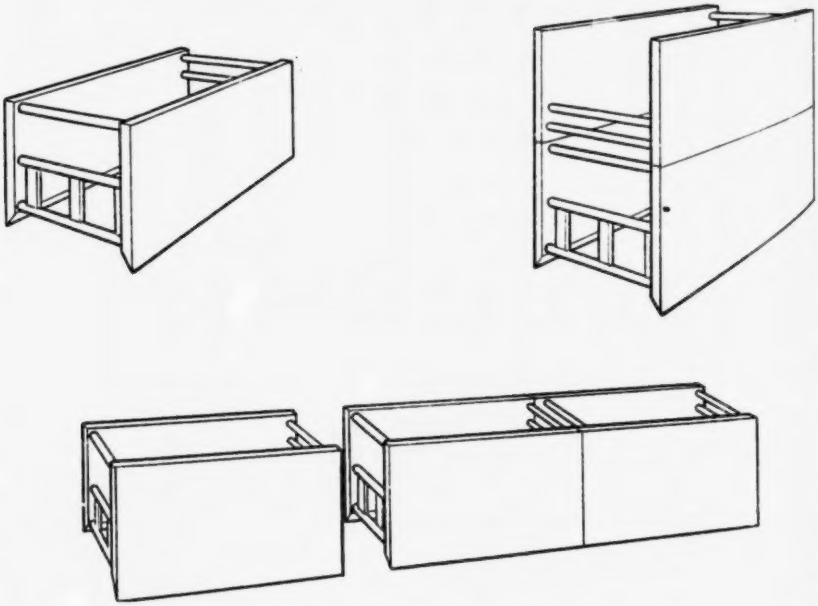


Figure 4. Trench Shields

APPENDIX F TO SUBPART P—SELECTION OF PROTECTIVE SYSTEMS

The following figures are a graphic summary of the requirements contained in subpart P for excavations 20 feet or less in depth. Protective systems for use in excavations more than 20 feet in depth must be designed by a registered professional engineer in accordance with § 1926.652 (b) and (c).

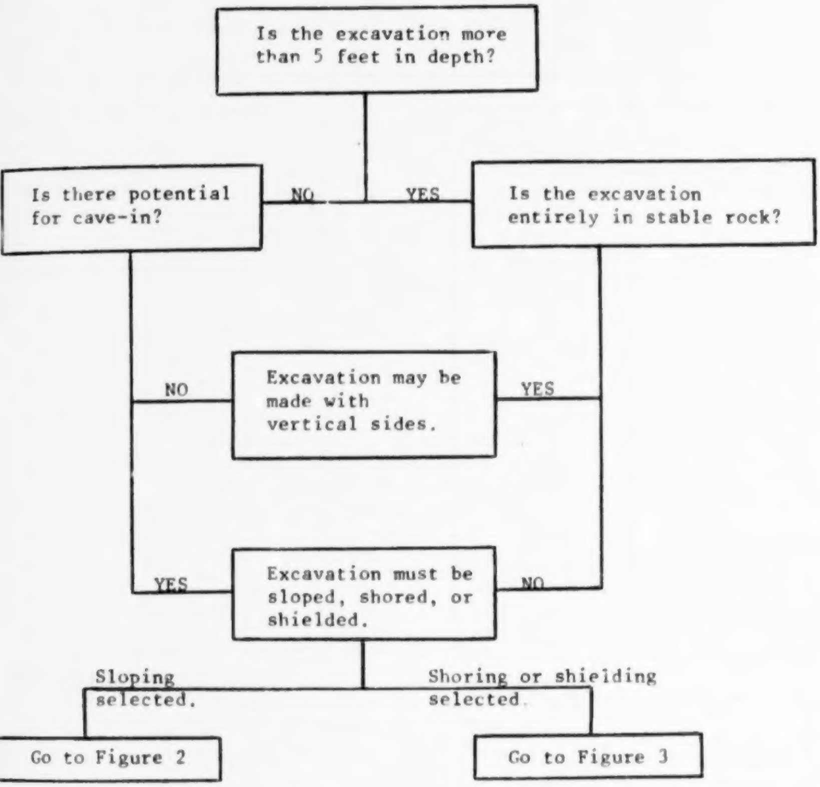

Is the excavation more than 5 feet in depth?
NO
YES
Is there potential for cave-in?
Is the excavation entirely in stable rock?
NO
Excavation may be made with vertical sides.
YES
YES
Excavation must be sloped, shored, or shielded.
NO
Sloping selected.
Shoring or shielding selected.
Go to Figure 2
Go to Figure 3

FIGURE 1 - PRELIMINARY DECISIONS

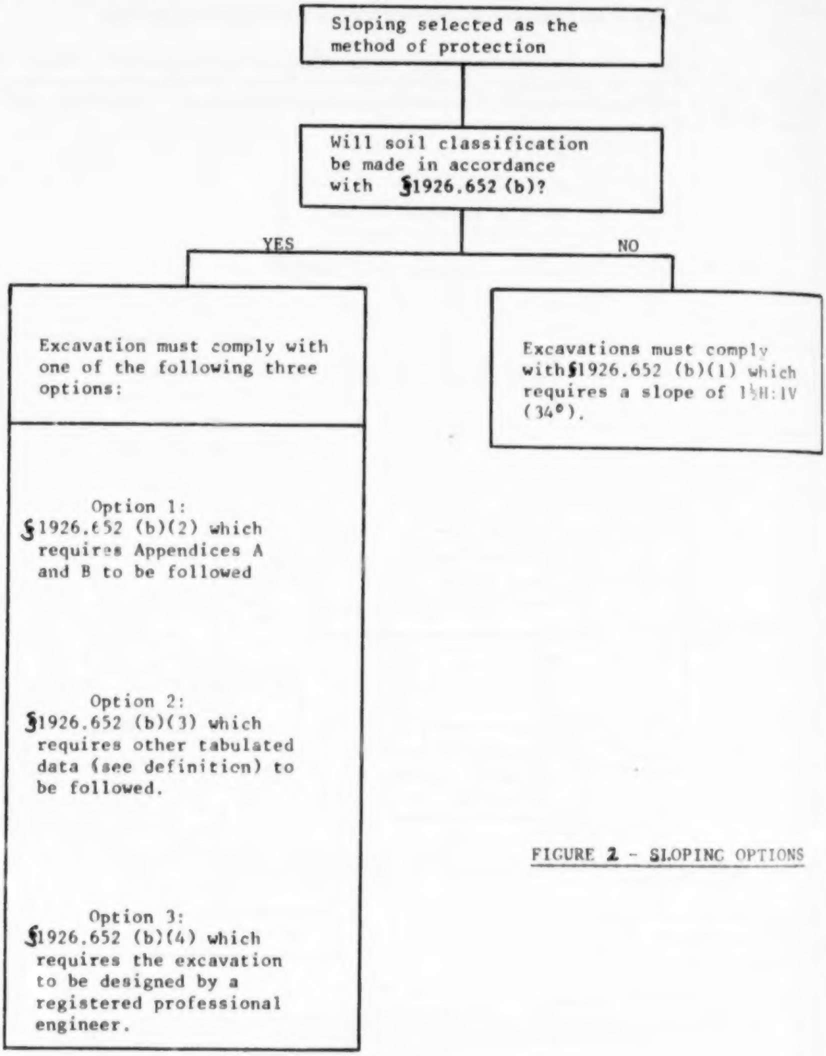
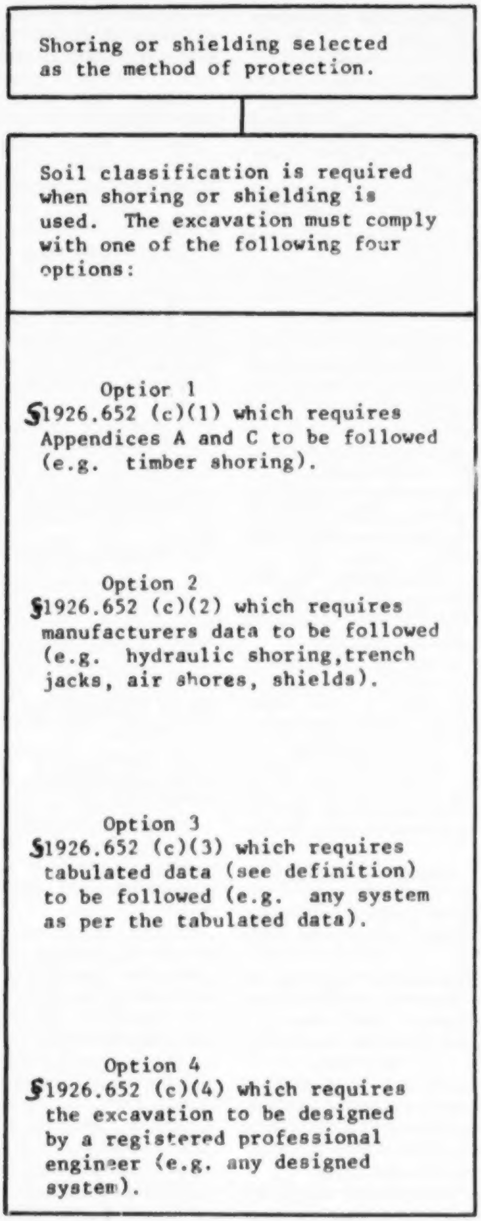

Sloping selected as the method of protection
Will soil classification be made in accordance with §1926.652 (b)?
YES
NO
Excavation must comply with one of the following three options:
Option 1: §1926.652 (b)(2) which requires Appendices A and B to be followed
Option 2: §1926.652 (b)(3) which requires other tabulated data (see definition) to be followed.
Option 3: §1926.652 (b)(4) which requires the excavation to be designed by a registered professional engineer.
Excavations must comply with §1926.652 (b)(1) which requires a slope of 1½H:1V (34°).

FIGURE 2 - SLOPING OPTIONS



Shoring or shielding selected as the method of protection.

Soil classification is required when shoring or shielding is used. The excavation must comply with one of the following four options:

Option 1
§1926.652 (c)(1) which requires Appendices A and C to be followed (e.g. timber shoring).

Option 2
§1926.652 (c)(2) which requires manufacturers data to be followed (e.g. hydraulic shoring,trench jacks, air shores, shields).

Option 3
§1926.652 (c)(3) which requires tabulated data (see definition) to be followed (e.g. any system as per the tabulated data).

Option 4
§1926.652 (c)(4) which requires the excavation to be designed by a registered professional engineer (e.g. any designed system).

FIGURE 3 - SHORING AND SHIELDING OPTIONS

Subpart Q—Concrete and Masonry Construction

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); Secs. 4, 6, and 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, and 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable; and 29 CFR Part 1911.

SOURCE: 53 FR 22643, June 16, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1926.700 Scope, application, and definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) *Scope and application.* This subpart sets forth requirements to protect all construction employees from the hazards associated with concrete and masonry construction operations performed in workplaces covered under 29 CFR Part 1926. In addition to the requirements in Subpart Q, other relevant provisions in Parts 1910 and 1926 apply to concrete and masonry construction operations.

(b) *Definitions applicable to this subpart.* In addition to the definitions set forth in § 1926.32, the following definitions apply to this subpart.

(1) "Bull float" means a tool used to spread out and smooth concrete.

(2) "Formwork" means the total system of support for freshly placed or partially cured concrete, including the mold or sheeting (form) that is in contact with the concrete as well as all supporting members including shores, reshores, hardware, braces, and related hardware.

(3) "Lift slab" means a method of concrete construction in which floor, and roof slabs are cast on or at ground level and, using jacks, lifted into position.

(4) "Limited access zone" means an area alongside a masonry wall, which is under construction, and which is clearly demarcated to limit access by employees.

(5) "Precast concrete" means concrete members (such as walls, panels, slabs, columns, and beams) which have been formed, cast, and cured prior to final placement in a structure.

(6) "Reshoring" means the construction operation in which shoring equipment (also called reshores or reshoring equipment) is placed, as the original forms and shores are removed, in order to support partially cured concrete and construction loads.

(7) "Shore" means a supporting member that resists a compressive force imposed by a load.

(8) "Vertical slip forms" means forms which are jacked vertically during the placement of concrete.

§ 1926.701 General requirements.

(a) *Construction loads.* No construction loads shall be placed on a concrete structure or portion of a concrete structure unless the employer determines, based on information received from a person who is qualified in structural design, that the structure or portion of the structure is capable of supporting the loads.

(b) *Reinforcing steel.* All protruding reinforcing steel, onto and into which employees could fall, shall be guarded to eliminate the hazard of impalement.

(c) *Post-tensioning operations.* (1) No employee (except those essential to the post-tensioning operations) shall be permitted to be behind the jack during tensioning operations.

(2) Signs and barriers shall be erected to limit employee access to the post-tensioning area during tensioning operations.

(d) *Riding concrete buckets.* No employee shall be permitted to ride concrete buckets.

(e) *Working under loads.* (1) No employee shall be permitted to work under concrete buckets while buckets are being elevated or lowered into position.

(2) To the extent practical, elevated concrete buckets shall be routed so that no employee, or the fewest number of employees, are exposed to the hazards associated with falling concrete buckets.

(f) *Personal protective equipment.* (1) No employee shall be permitted to apply a cement, sand, and water mixture through a pneumatic hose unless the employee is wearing protective head and face equipment.

(2) No employee shall be permitted to place or tie reinforcing steel more than six feet (1.8 m) above any adjacent working surface unless the em-

ployee is protected by the use of a safety belt or equivalent fall protection meeting the criteria of Subpart E of this part.

§ 1926.702 Requirements for equipment and tools.

(a) *Bulk cement storage.* (1) Bulk storage bins, containers, and silos shall be equipped with the following:

(i) Conical or tapered bottoms; and

(ii) Mechanical or pneumatic means of starting the flow of material.

(2) No employee shall be permitted to enter storage facilities unless the ejection system has been shut down, locked out, and tagged to indicate that the ejection system is not to be operated.

(b) *Concrete mixers.* Concrete mixers with one cubic yard (.8 m^3) or larger loading skips shall be equipped with the following:

(1) A mechanical device to clear the skip of materials; and

(2) Guardrails installed on each side of the skip.

(c) *Power concrete trowels.* Powered and rotating type concrete troweling machines that are manually guided shall be equipped with a control switch that will automatically shut off the power whenever the hands of the operator are removed from the equipment handles.

(d) *Concrete buggies.* Concrete buggy handles shall not extend beyond the wheels on either side of the buggy.

(e) *Concrete pumping systems.* (1) Concrete pumping systems using discharge pipes shall be provided with pipe supports designed for 100 percent overload.

(2) Compressed air hoses used on concrete pumping system shall be provided with positive fail-safe joint connectors to prevent separation of sections when pressurized.

(f) *Concrete buckets.* (1) Concrete buckets equipped with hydraulic or pneumatic gates shall have positive safety latches or similar safety devices installed to prevent premature or accidental dumping.

(2) Concrete buckets shall be designed to prevent concrete from hanging up on top and the sides.

(g) *Tremies.* Sections of tremies and similar concrete conveyances shall be secured with wire rope (or equivalent materials) in addition to the regular couplings or connections.

(h) *Bull floats.* Bull float handles, used where they might contact energized electrical conductors, shall be constructed of nonconductive material or insulated with a nonconductive sheath whose electrical and mechanical characteristics provide the equivalent protection of a handle constructed of nonconductive material.

(i) *Masonry saws.* (1) Masonry saws shall be guarded with a semicircular enclosure over the blade.

(2) A method for retaining blade fragments shall be incorporated in the design of the semicircular enclosure.

(j) *Lockout/Tagout Procedures.* (1) No employee shall be permitted to perform maintenance or repair activity on equipment (such as compressors, mixers, screens or pumps used for concrete and masonry construction activities) where the inadvertent operation of the equipment could occur and cause injury, unless all potentially hazardous energy sources have been locked out and tagged.

(2) Tags shall read *Do Not Start* or similar language to indicate that the equipment is not to be operated.

§ 1926.703 Requirements for cast-in-place concrete.

(a) *General requirements for formwork.* (1) Formwork shall be designed, fabricated, erected, supported, braced and maintained so that it will be capable of supporting without failure all vertical and lateral loads that may reasonably be anticipated to be applied to the formwork. Formwork which is designed, fabricated, erected, supported, braced and maintained in conformance with the Appendix to this section will be deemed to meet the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) Drawings or plans, including all revisions, for the jack layout, formwork (including shoring equipment), working decks, and scaffolds, shall be available at the jobsite.

(b) *Shoring and reshoring.* (1) All shoring equipment (including equipment used in reshoring operations) shall be inspected prior to erection to determine that the equipment meets the requirements specified in the formwork drawings.

(2) Shoring equipment found to be damaged such that its strength is reduced to less than that required by § 1926.703(a)(1) shall not be used for shoring.

(3) Erected shoring equipment shall be inspected immediately prior to, during, and immediately after concrete placement.

(4) Shoring equipment that is found to be damaged or weakened after erection, such that its strength is reduced to less than that required by § 1926.703(a)(1), shall be immediately reinforced.

(5) The sills for shoring shall be sound, rigid, and capable of carrying the maximum intended load.

(6) All base plates, shore heads, extension devices, and adjustment screws shall be in firm contact, and secured when necessary, with the foundation and the form.

(7) Eccentric loads on shore heads and similar members shall be prohibited unless these members have been designed for such loading.

(8) Whenever single post shores are used one on top of another (tiered), the employer shall comply with the following specific requirements in addition to the general requirements for formwork:

(i) The design of the shoring shall be prepared by a qualified designer and the erected shoring shall be inspected by an engineer qualified in structural design.

(ii) The single post shores shall be vertically aligned.

(iii) The single post shores shall be spliced to prevent misalignment.

(iv) The single post shores shall be adequately braced in two mutually perpendicular directions at the splice level. Each tier shall also be diagonally braced in the same two directions.

(9) Adjustment of single post shores to raise formwork shall not be made after the placement of concrete.

(10) Reshoring shall be erected, as the original forms and shores are removed, whenever the concrete is required to support loads in excess of its capacity.

(c) *Vertical slip forms.* (1) The steel rods or pipes on which jacks climb or by which the forms are lifted shall be—

(i) Specifically designed for that purpose; and

(ii) Adequately braced where not encased in concrete.

(2) Forms shall be designed to prevent excessive distortion of the structure during the jacking operation.

(3) All vertical slip forms shall be provided with scaffolds or work platforms where employees are required to work or pass.

(4) Jacks and vertical supports shall be positioned in such a manner that the loads do not exceed the rated capacity of the jacks.

(5) The jacks or other lifting devices shall be provided with mechanical dogs or other automatic holding devices to support the slip forms whenever failure of the power supply or lifting mechanism occurs.

(6) The form structure shall be maintained within all design tolerances specified for plumbness during the jacking operation.

(7) The predetermined safe rate of lift shall not be exceeded.

(d) *Reinforcing steel.* (1) Reinforcing steel for walls, piers, columns, and similar vertical structures shall be adequately supported to prevent overturning and to prevent collapse.

(2) Employers shall take measures to prevent unrolled wire mesh from recoiling. Such measures may include, but are not limited to, securing each end of the roll or turning over the roll.

(e) *Removal of formwork.* (1) Forms and shores (except those used for slabs on grade and slip forms) shall not be removed until the employer determines that the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its weight and superimposed loads. Such determination shall be based on compliance with one of the following:

(i) The plans and specifications stipulate conditions for removal of forms and shores, and such conditions have been followed, or

(ii) The concrete has been properly tested with an appropriate ASTM standard test method designed to indicate the concrete compressive strength, and the test results indicate that the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its weight and superimposed loads.

(2) Reshoring shall not be removed until the concrete being supported has attained adequate strength to support its weight and all loads in place upon it.

APPENDIX TO § 1926.703(a)(1)

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FORMWORK

(*This Appendix is non-mandatory.*)

This appendix serves as a non-mandatory guideline to assist employers in complying with the formwork requirements in § 1926.703(a)(1). Formwork which has been designed, fabricated, erected, braced, supported and maintained in accordance with Sections 6 and 7 of the American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations—Concrete and Masonry Work, ANSI A10.9-1983, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provision of § 1926.703(a)(1).

(Information collection requirements contained in paragraph (a)(2) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0095)

§ 1926.704 Requirements for precast concrete.

(a) Precast concrete wall units, structural framing, and tilt-up wall panels shall be adequately supported to prevent overturning and to prevent collapse until permanent connections are completed.

(b) Lifting inserts which are embedded or otherwise attached to tilt-up precast concrete members shall be capable of supporting at least two times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to them.

(c) Lifting inserts which are embedded or otherwise attached to precast concrete members, other than the tilt-up members, shall be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to them.

(d) Lifting hardware shall be capable of supporting at least five times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to the lifting hardware.

(e) No employee shall be permitted under precast concrete members being lifted or tilted into position except those employees required for the erection of those members.

[53 FR 22643, June 16, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 41088, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 1926.705 Requirements for lift-slab operations.

In addition to the general requirements of this subpart, employers engaged in lift-slab operations shall comply with the existing specific requirements for lift-slab operations which are prescribed in ANSI A10.9-1970. These requirements, found in section 11 of the American National Standard Safety Requirements for Concrete Construction and Masonry Work, ANSI, A10.9-1970, are reprinted in the Appendix to this section. In addition, there are applicable requirements in § 1926.305 (a) and (b) of the Construction Safety and Health Standards which apply to jacks in general, and jacks used specifically in lift-slab construction.

APPENDIX TO § 1926.705—LIFT-SLAB OPERATIONS

(REPRINTED FROM ANSI A10.9-1970)

(*This Appendix is Mandatory.*)

Section 11. Lift-Slab Operations

11.1 General. The safety requirements and recommendations in Section 11 apply specifically to lift-slab construction operations.

11.2 Design and Planning. Lift-slab operations shall be designed and planned by a qualified professional engineer or architect. Such plans and designs shall include detailed instructions and sketches indicating the prescribed method of erection.

11.3 Jacking Equipment.

11.3.1 Jacking equipment shall not be loaded beyond its safe working capacity, and then threaded rods and other members that transmit loads to the jacks shall have a minimum safety factor of 2.5. Jacking equipment used in lift-slab operations shall meet the criteria in 11.3.1 through 11.3.4. (Note: ANSI has interpreted this provision to mean that the safety factor of 2.5 must be met for all jacking components such as jacks, threaded rods, lifting nuts, lifting angles, as well as shearheads, columns and footings).

11.3.2 Jacks shall be so designed and installed so that they will not continue to lift when overloaded.

11.3.3 Jacks shall be installed with a safety device which will enable them to continue to support the load in any position should the jack malfunction and lose its lifting ability.

11.3.4 The maximum number of manually-controlled jacks on one slab shall be limited to 14, and in no event should the number be too great to permit the operator to maintain the slab level within specified tolerances.

11.4 Uniform Lifting. Jacking operations shall be synchronized in such a manner as to insure even and uniform lifting of the slab. During lifting, all points of the slab support shall be kept within one-half inch of that needed to maintain the slab in a level position. If leveling is automatically controlled, a device shall be installed which will stop the operation when the one-half-inch tolerance is exceeded or when there is a malfunction in the jacking system. If level is maintained by manual controls, such controls shall be located in a central location and attended by a trained operator while lifting is in progress.

11.5 Falling Hazard. No one shall be permitted under the slab during jacking operations. (Note: ANSI has interpreted this provision as follows: "No one is permitted in the building during jacking operations except those employees required for the jacking operation and to secure slabs.

§ 1926.706 Requirements for masonry construction.

(a) A limited access zone shall be established whenever a masonry wall is being constructed. The limited access zone shall conform to the following.

(1) The limited access zone shall be established prior to the start of construction of the wall.

(2) The limited access zone shall be equal to the height of the wall to be constructed plus four feet, and shall run the entire length of the wall.

(3) The limited access zone shall be established on the side of the wall which will be unscaffolded.

(4) The limited access zone shall be restricted to entry by employees actively engaged in constructing the wall. No other employees shall be permitted to enter the zone.

(5) The limited access zone shall remain in place until the wall is adequately supported to prevent overturning and to prevent collapse unless the height of wall is over eight feet, in which case, the limited access zone shall remain in place until the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section have been met.

(b) All masonry walls over eight feet in height shall be adequately braced to prevent overturning and to prevent collapse unless the wall is adequately supported so that it will not overturn or collapse. The bracing shall remain in place until permanent supporting elements of the structure are in place.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART Q—REFERENCES TO SUBPART Q OF PART 1926

(*This Appendix is non-mandatory.*)

The following non-mandatory references provide information which can be helpful in understanding and complying with the requirements contained in Subpart Q.

- Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations; Eighth Edition; National Safety Council.
- Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete (ACI 318-83).
- Formwork for Concrete (ACI SP-4).
- Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork (ACI 347-78).
- Safety Requirements for Concrete and Masonry Work (ANSI A10.9-1983).
- Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens (ASTM C39-86).
- Standard Test Method for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field (ASTM C31-85).
- Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete (ASTM C803-82).
- Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast In-Place in Cylindrical Molds (ASTM C873-85).
- Standard Method for Developing Early Age Compressive Test Values and Projecting Later Age Strengths (ASTM C918-80).
- Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction (ASTM E329-77).
- Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory (ASTM C192-88).
- Methods of Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete (ASTM C42-87).
- Methods of Securing, Preparing and Testing Specimens from Hardened Lightweight Insulating Concrete for Compressive Strength (ASTM C513-86).
- Test Method for Comprehensive Strength of Lightweight Insulating Concrete (ASTM C495-86).
- Method of Making, Accelerating Curing, and Testing of Concrete Compression Test Specimens (ASTM C684-81).
- Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Using Portions of Beams Broken in Flexure (ASTM C116-68 (1980)).

Subpart R—Steel Erection

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.750 Flooring requirements.

(a) *Permanent flooring—skeleton steel construction in tiered buildings.* (1) The permanent floors shall be installed as the erection of structural members progresses, and there shall be not more than eight stories between the erection floor and the uppermost permanent floor, except where the structural integrity is maintained as a result of the design.

(2) At no time shall there be more than four floors or 48 feet of unfinished bolting or welding above the foundation or uppermost permanently secured floor.

(b) *Temporary flooring—skeleton steel construction in tiered buildings.* (1) (i) The derrick or erection floor shall be solidly planked or decked over its entire surface except for access openings. Planking or decking of equivalent strength, shall be of proper thickness to carry the working load. Planking shall be not less than 2 inches thick full size undressed, and shall be laid tight and secured to prevent movement.

(ii) On buildings or structures not adaptable to temporary floors, and where scaffolds are not used, safety nets shall be installed and maintained whenever the potential fall distance exceeds two stories or 25 feet. The nets shall be hung with sufficient clearance to prevent contacts with the surface of structures below.

(iii) Floor periphery—safety railing. A safety railing of ½-inch wire rope or equal shall be installed, approximately 42 inches high, around the periphery of all temporary-planked or temporary metal-decked floors of tier buildings and other multifloored structures during structural steel assembly.

(2) (i) Where skeleton steel erection is being done, a tightly planked and substantial floor shall be maintained within two stories or 30 feet, whichever is less, below and directly under that portion of each tier of beams on which any work is being performed, except when gathering and stacking temporary floor planks on a lower floor, in preparation for transferring such planks for use on an upper floor. Where such a floor is not practicable, paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section applies.

(ii) When gathering and stacking temporary floor planks, the planks shall be removed successively, working toward the last panel of the temporary floor so that the work is always done from the planked floor.

(iii) When gathering and stacking temporary floor planks from the last panel, the employees assigned to such work shall be protected by safety belts with safety lines attached to a catenary line or other substantial anchorage.

(c) *Flooring—other construction.* (1) In the erection of a building having double wood floor construction, the rough flooring shall be completed as the building progresses, including the tier below the one on which floor joists are being installed.

(2) For single wood floor or other flooring systems, the floor immediately below the story where the floor joists are being installed shall be kept planked or decked over.

[39 FR 22801, June 24, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 24361, July 2, 1974]

§ 1926.751 Structural steel assembly.

(a) During the final placing of solid web structural members, the load shall not be released from the hoisting line until the members are secured with not less than two bolts, or the equivalent at each connection and drawn up wrench tight.

(b) Open web steel joists shall not be placed on any structural steel framework unless such framework is safely bolted or welded.

(c) (1) In steel framing, where bar joists are utilized, and columns are not framed in at least two directions with structural steel members, a bar joist shall be field-bolted at columns to provide lateral stability during construction.

(2) Where longspan joists or trusses, 40 feet or longer, are used, a center row of bolted bridging shall be installed to provide lateral stability during construction prior to slacking of hoisting line.

(3) No load shall be placed on open web steel joists until these security requirements are met.

(d) Tag lines shall be used for controlling loads.

§ 1926.752 Bolting, riveting, fitting-up, and plumbing-up.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Containers shall be provided for storing or carrying rivets, bolts, and drift pins, and secured against accidental displacement when aloft.

(2) Pneumatic hand tools shall be disconnected from the power source, and pressure in hose lines shall be released, before any adjustments or repairs are made.

(3) Air line hose sections shall be tied together except when quick disconnect couplers are used to join sections.

(4) Eye protection shall be provided in accordance with Subpart E of this part.

(b) *Bolting.* (1) When bolts or drift pins are being knocked out, means shall be provided to keep them from falling.

(2) Impact wrenches shall be provided with a locking device for retaining the socket.

(c) *Riveting.* (1) Riveting shall not be done in the vicinity of combustible material unless precautions are taken to prevent fire.

(2) When rivet heads are knocked off, or backed out, means shall be provided to keep them from falling.

(3) A safety wire shall be properly installed on the snap and on the handle of the pneumatic riveting hammer and shall be used at all times. The wire size shall be not less than No. 9 (B&S gauge), leaving the handle and annealed No. 14 on the snap, or equivalent.

(d) *Plumbing-up.* (1) Connections of the equipment used in plumbing-up shall be properly secured.

(2) The turnbuckles shall be secured to prevent unwinding while under stress.

(3) Plumbing-up guys related equipment shall be placed so that employees can get at the connection points.

(4) Plumbing-up guys shall be removed only under the supervision of a competent person.

(e) Wood planking shall be of proper thickness to carry the working load, but shall be not less than 2 inches thick full size undressed, exterior grade plywood, at least ¾-inch thick, or equivalent material.

(f) Metal decking of sufficient strength shall be laid tight and secured to prevent movement.

(g) Planks shall overlap the bearing on each end by a minimum of 12 inches.

(h) Wire mesh, exterior plywood, or equivalent, shall be used around columns where planks do not fit tightly.

(i) Provisions shall be made to secure temporary flooring against displacement.

(j) All unused openings in floors, temporary or permanent, shall be completely planked over or guarded in accordance with Subpart M of this part.

(k) Employees shall be provided with safety belts in accordance with § 1926.104 when they are working on float scaffolds.

Subpart S—Underground Construction, Caisson, Cofferdams and Compressed Air

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); Secs. 4, 6, and 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable. Section 1926.800 also issued under 29 CFR Part 1911.

§ 1926.800 Underground construction.

(a) *Scope and application.* (1) This section applies to the construction of underground tunnels, shafts, chambers, and passageways. This section also applies to cut-and-cover excavations which are both physically connected to ongoing underground construction operations within the scope of this section, and covered in such a manner as to create conditions characteristic of underground construction.

(2) This section does not apply to the following:

(i) Excavation and trenching operations covered by Subpart P of this part, such as foundation operations for above-ground structures that are not physically connected to underground construction operations, and surface excavation; nor

(ii) Underground electrical transmission and distribution lines, as addressed in Subpart V of this part.

(b) *Access and egress.* (1) The employer shall provide and maintain safe means of access and egress to all work stations.

(2) The employer shall provide access and egress in such a manner that employees are protected from being struck by excavators, haulage machines, trains and other mobile equipment.

(3) The employer shall control access to all openings to prevent unauthorized entry underground. Unused chutes, manways, or other openings shall be tightly covered, bulkheaded, or fenced off, and shall be posted with warning signs indicating "Keep Out" or similar language. Completed or unused sections of the underground facility shall be barricaded.

(c) *Check-in/check-out.* The employer shall maintain a check-in/check-out procedure that will ensure that above-ground personnel can determine an accurate count of the number of persons underground in the event of an emergency. However, this procedure is not required when the construction of underground facilities designed for human occupancy has been sufficiently completed so that the permanent environmental controls are effective, and when the remaining construction activity will not cause any environmental hazard or structural failure within the facilities.

(d) *Safety instruction.* All employees shall be instructed in the recognition and avoidance of hazards associated with underground construction activities including, where appropriate, the following subjects:

(1) Air monitoring;
(2) Ventilation;
(3) Illumination;
(4) Communications;
(5) Flood control;
(6) Mechanical equipment;
(7) Personal protective equipment;
(8) Explosives;
(9) Fire prevention and protection; and
(10) Emergency procedures, including evacuation plans and check-in/check-out systems.

(e) *Notification.* (1) Oncoming shifts shall be informed of any hazardous occurrences or conditions that have affected or might affect employee safety, including liberation of gas, equipment failures, earth or rock slides, cave-ins, floodings, fires or explosions.

(2) The employer shall establish and maintain direct communications for coordination of activities with other employers whose operations at the jobsite affect or may affect the safety of employees underground.

(f) *Communications.* (1) When natural unassisted voice communication is ineffective, a power-assisted means of voice communication shall be used to provide communication between the work face, the bottom of the shaft, and the surface.

(2) Two effective means of communication, at least one of which shall be voice communication, shall be provided in all shafts which are being developed or used either for personnel access or for hoisting. Additional requirements for hoist operator communication are contained in paragraph (t)(3)(xiv) of this section.

(3) Powered communication systems shall operate on an independent power supply, and shall be installed so that the use of or disruption of any one phone or signal location will not disrupt the operation of the system from any other location.

(4) Communication systems shall be tested upon initial entry of each shift to the underground, and as often as necessary at later times, to ensure that they are in working order.

(5) Any employee working alone underground in a hazardous location, who is both out of the range of natural unassisted voice communication and not under observation by other persons, shall be provided with an effective means of obtaining assistance in an emergency.

(g) *Emergency provisions*—(1) *Hoisting capability.* When a shaft is used as a means of egress, the employer shall make advance arrangements for power-assisted hoisting capability to be readily available in an emergency, unless the regular hoisting means can continue to function in the event of an electrical power failure at the jobsite. Such hoisting means shall be designed so that the load hoist drum is powered in both directions of rotation and so that the brake is automatically applied upon power release or failure.

(2) *Self-rescuers.* The employer shall provide self-rescuers having current approval from the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health and the Mine Safety and Health Administration to be immediately available to all employees at work stations in underground areas where employees might be trapped by smoke or gas. The selection, issuance, use, and care of respirators shall be in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of § 1926.103 of this part.

(3) *Designated person.* At least one designated person shall be on duty above ground whenever any employee is working underground. This designated person shall be responsible for securing immediate aid and keeping an accurate count of employees underground in case of emergency. The designated person must not be so busy with other responsibilities that the counting function is encumbered.

(4) *Emergency lighting.* Each employee underground shall have an acceptable portable hand lamp or cap lamp in his or her work area for emergency use, unless natural light or an emergency lighting system provides adequate illumination for escape.

(5) *Rescue teams.* (i) On jobsites where 25 or more employees work underground at one time, the employer shall provide (or make arrangements in advance with locally available rescue services to provide) at least two 5-person rescue teams, one on the jobsite or within one-half hour travel time from the entry point, and the other within 2 hours travel time.

(ii) On jobsites where less than 25 employees work underground at one time, the employer shall provide (or make arrangements in advance with locally available rescue services to provide) at least one 5-person rescue team to be either on the jobsite or within one-half hour travel time from the entry point.

(iii) Rescue team members shall be qualified in rescue procedures, the use and limitations of breathing apparatus, and the use of firefighting equipment. Qualifications shall be reviewed not less than annually.

(iv) On jobsites where flammable or noxious gases are encountered or anticipated in hazardous quantities, rescue team members shall practice donning and using self-contained breathing apparatus monthly.

(v) The employer shall ensure that rescue teams are familiar with conditions at the jobsite.

(h) *Hazardous classifications*—(1) *Potentially gassy operations.* Underground construction operations shall be classified as potentially gassy if either:

(i) Air monitoring discloses 10 percent or more of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases measured at 12 inches (304.8 mm) ±0.25 inch (6.35 mm) from the roof, face, floor or walls in any underground work area for more than a 24-hour period; or

(ii) The history of the geographical area or geological formation indicates that 10 percent or more of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases is likely to be encountered in such underground operations.

(2) *Gassy operations.* Underground construction operations shall be classified as gassy if:

(i) Air monitoring discloses 10 percent or more of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases measured at 12 inches (304.8 mm) ±0.25 inch (6.35 mm) from the roof, face, floor or walls in any underground work area for three consecutive days; or

(ii) There has been an ignition of methane or of other flammable gases emanating from the strata that indicates the presence of such gases; or

(iii) The underground construction operation is both connected to an underground work area which is currently classified as gassy and is also subject to a continuous course of air containing the flammable gas concentration.

(3) *Declassification to potentially gassy operations.* Underground construction gassy operations may be de-

classified to Potentially Gassy when air monitoring results remain under 10 percent of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases for three consecutive days.

(i) *Gassy operations-additional requirements.* (1) Only acceptable equipment, maintained in suitable condition, shall be used in gassy operations.

(2) Mobile diesel-powered equipment used in gassy operations shall be either approved in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR Part 36 (formerly Schedule 31) by MSHA, or shall be demonstrated by the employer to be fully equivalent to such MSHA-approved equipment, and shall be operated in accordance with that part.

(3) Each entrance to a gassy operation shall be prominently posted with signs notifying all entrants of the gassy classification.

(4) Smoking shall be prohibited in all gassy operations and the employer shall be responsible for collecting all personal sources of ignition, such as matches and lighters, from all persons entering a gassy operation.

(5) A fire watch as described in §1926.352(e) shall be maintained when hot work is performed.

(6) Once an operation has met the criteria in paragraph (h)(2) warranting classification as gassy, all operations in the affected area, except the following, shall be discontinued until the operation either is in compliance with all of the gassy operation requirements or has been declassified in accordance with paragraph (h)(3) of this section:

(i) Operations related to the control of the gas concentration;

(ii) Installation of new equipment, or conversion of existing equipment, to comply with this paragraph (i); and

(iii) Installation of above-ground controls for reversing the air flow.

(j) *Air quality and monitoring*—(1) *General.* Air quality limits and control requirements for construction are found in § 1926.55, except as modified by this section.

(i)(A) The employer shall assign a competent person who shall perform all air monitoring required by this section.

(B) Where this paragraph requires monitoring of airborne contaminants "as often as necessary," the competent person shall make a reasonable determination as to which substances to monitor and how frequently to monitor, considering at least the following factors:

(*1*) Location of jobsite: Proximity to fuel tanks, sewers, gas lines, old landfills, coal deposits, and swamps;

(*2*) Geology: Geological studies of the jobsite, particularly involving the soil type and its permeability;

(*3*) History: Presence of air contaminants in nearby jobsites, changes in levels of substances monitored on the prior shift; and

(*4*) Work practices and jobsite conditions: The use of diesel engines, use of explosives, use of fuel gas, volume and flow of ventilation, visible atmospheric conditions, decompression of the atmosphere, welding, cutting and hot work, and employees' physical reactions to working underground.

(ii)(A) The atmosphere in all underground work areas shall be tested as often as necessary to assure that the atmosphere at normal atmospheric pressure contains at least 19.5 percent oxygen and no more than 22 percent oxygen.

(B) Tests for oxygen content shall be made before tests for air contaminants.

(iii)(A) The atmosphere in all underground work areas shall be tested quantitatively for carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, and other toxic gases, dusts, vapors, mists, and fumes as often as necessary to ensure that the permissible exposure limits prescribed in § 1926.55 are not exceeded.

(B) The atmosphere in all underground work areas shall be tested quantitatively for methane and other flammable gases as often as necessary to determine:

(*1*) Whether action is to be taken under paragraphs (j)(1)(vii), (viii), and (ix), of this section; and

(*2*) Whether an operation is to be classified potentially gassy or gassy under paragraph (h) of this section.

(C) If diesel-engine or gasoline-engine driven ventilating fans or compressors are used, an initial test shall be made of the inlet air of the fan or compressor, with the engines operating, to ensure that the air supply is not contaminated by engine exhaust.

(D) Testing shall be performed as often as necessary to ensure that the ventilation requirements of paragraph (k) of this section are met.

(iv) When rapid excavation machines are used, a continuous flammable gas monitor shall be operated at the face with the sensor(s) placed as high and close to the front of the machine's cutter head as practicable.

(v)(A) Whenever air monitoring indicates the presence of 5 ppm or more of hydrogen sulfide, a test shall be conducted in the affected underground work area(s), at least at the beginning and midpoint of each shift, until the concentration of hydrogen sulfide has been less than 5 ppm for 3 consecutive days.

(B) Whenever hydrogen sulfide is detected in an amount exceeding 10 ppm, a continuous sampling and indicating hydrogen sulfide monitor shall be used to monitor the affected work area.

(C) Employees shall be informed when a concentration of 10 ppm hydrogen sulfide is exceeded.

(D) The continuous sampling and indicating hydrogen sulfide monitor shall be designed, installed, and maintained to provide a visual and aural alarm when the hydrogen sulfide concentration reaches 20 ppm to signal that additional measures, such as respirator use, increased ventilation, or evacuation, might be necessary to maintain hydrogen sulfide exposure below the permissible exposure limit.

(vi) When the competent person determines, on the basis of air monitoring results or other information, that air contaminants may be present in sufficient quantity to be dangerous to life, the employer shall:

(A) Prominently post a notice at all entrances to the underground jobsite to inform all entrants of the hazardous condition; and

(B) Ensure that the necessary precautions are taken.

(vii) Whenever five percent or more of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases is detected in any underground work area(s) or in the air return, steps shall be taken to increase ventilation air volume or otherwise control the gas concentration, unless the employer is operating in accordance with the potentially gassy or gassy operation requirements. Such additional ventilation controls may be discontinued when gas concentrations are reduced below five percent of the lower explosive limit, but shall be reinstituted whenever the five percent level is exceeded.

(viii) Whenever 10 percent or more of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases is detected in the vicinity of welding, cutting, or other hot work, such work shall be suspended until the concentration of such flammable gas is reduced to less than 10 percent of the lower explosive limit.

(ix) Whenever 20 percent or more of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases is detected in any underground work area(s) or in the air return:

(A) All employees, except those necessary to eliminate the hazard, shall be immediately withdrawn to a safe location above ground; and

(B) Electrical power, except for acceptable pumping and ventilation equipment, shall be cut off to the area endangered by the flammable gas until the concentration of such gas is reduced to less than 20 percent of the lower explosive limit.

(2) *Additional monitoring for potentially gassy and gassy operations.* Operations which meet the criteria for potentially gassy and gassy operations set forth in paragraph (h) of this section shall be subject to the additional monitoring requirements of this paragraph.

(i) A test for oxygen content shall be conducted in the affected underground work areas and work areas immediately adjacent to such areas at least at the beginning and midpoint of each shift.

(ii) When using rapid excavation machines, continuous automatic flammable gas monitoring equipment shall be used to monitor the air at the heading, on the rib, and in the return air duct. The continuous monitor shall signal the heading, and shut down electric power in the affected underground work area, except for acceptable pumping and ventilation equipment, when 20 percent or more of the lower explosive limit for methane or other flammable gases is encountered.

(iii) A manual flammable gas monitor shall be used as needed, but at least at the beginning and midpoint of each shift, to ensure that the limits prescribed in paragraphs (h) and (j) are not exceeded. In addition, a manual electrical shut down control shall be provided near the heading.

(iv) Local gas tests shall be made prior to and continuously during any welding, cutting, or other hot work.

(v) In underground operations driven by drill-and-blast methods, the air in the affected area shall be tested for flammable gas prior to re-entry after blasting, and continuously when employees are working underground.

(3) *Recordkeeping.* A record of all air quality tests shall be maintained above ground at the worksite and be made available to the Secretary of Labor upon request. The record shall include the location, date, time, substance and amount monitored. Records of exposures to toxic substances shall be retained in accordance with § 1910.20 of this chapter. All other air quality test records shall be retained until completion of the project.

(k) *Ventilation.* (1)(i) Fresh air shall be supplied to all underground work areas in sufficient quantities to prevent dangerous or harmful accumulation of dusts, fumes, mists, vapors or gases.

(ii) Mechanical ventilation shall be provided in all underground work areas except when the employer can demonstrate that natural ventilation provides the necessary air quality through sufficient air volume and air flow.

(2) A minimum of 200 cubic feet (5.7 m^3) of fresh air per minute shall be supplied for each employee underground.

(3) The linear velocity of air flow in the tunnel bore, in shafts, and in all other underground work areas shall be at least 30 feet (9.15 m) per minute where blasting or rock drilling is conducted, or where other conditions likely to produce dust, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases in harmful or explosive quantities are present.

(4) The direction of mechanical air flow shall be reversible.

(5) Following blasting, ventilation systems shall exhaust smoke and fumes to the outside atmosphere before work is resumed in affected areas.

(6) Ventilation doors shall be designed and installed so that they remain closed when in use, regardless of the direction of the air flow.

(7) When ventilation has been reduced to the extent that hazardous levels of methane or flammable gas may have accumulated, a competent person shall test all affected areas after ventilation has been restored and shall determine whether the atmosphere is within flammable limits before any power, other than for acceptable equipment, is restored or work is resumed.

(8) Whenever the ventilation system has been shut down with all employees out of the underground area, only competent persons authorized to test for air contaminants shall be allowed underground until the ventilation has been restored and all affected areas have been tested for air contaminants and declared safe.

(9) When drilling rock or concrete, appropriate dust control measures shall be taken to maintain dust levels within limits set in § 1926.55. Such measures may include, but are not limited to, wet drilling, the use of vacuum collectors, and water mix spray systems.

(10)(i) Internal combustion engines, except diesel-powered engines on mobile equipment, are prohibited underground.

(ii) Mobile diesel-powered equipment used underground in atmospheres other than gassy operations shall be either approved by MSHA in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR Part 32 (formerly Schedule 24), or shall be demonstrated by the employer to be fully equivalent to such MSHA-approved equipment, and shall be operated in accordance with that part. (Each brake horsepower of a diesel engine requires at least 100 cubic feet (28.32 m^3) of air per minute for suitable operation in addition to the air requirements for personnel. Some engines may require a greater amount of air to ensure that the allowable levels of carbon monoxide, nitric oxide, and nitrogen dioxide are not exceeded.)

(11) Potentially gassy or gassy operations shall have ventilation systems installed which shall:

(i) Be constructed of fire-resistant materials; and

(ii) Have acceptable electrical systems, including fan motors.

(12) Gassy operations shall be provided with controls located above ground for reversing the air flow of ventilation systems.

(13) In potentially gassy or gassy operations, wherever mine-type ventilation systems using an offset main fan installed on the surface are used, they shall be equipped with explosion-doors or a weak-wall having an area at least equivalent to the cross-sectional area of the airway.

(l) *Illumination.* (1) Illumination requirements applicable to underground construction operations are found in *Table D-3* of § 1926.56 of this part.

(2) Only acceptable portable lighting equipment shall be used within 50 feet (15.24 m) of any underground heading during explosives handling.

(m) *Fire prevention and control.* Fire prevention and protection requirements applicable to underground construction operations are found in Subpart F of this part, except as modified by the following additional standards.

(1) Open flames and fires are prohibited in all underground construction operations except as permitted for welding, cutting and other hot work operations in paragraph (n) of this section.

(2) (i) Smoking may be allowed only in areas free of fire and explosion hazards.

(ii) Readily visible signs prohibiting smoking and open flames shall be posted in areas having fire or explosion hazards.

(3) The employer may store underground no more than a 24-hour supply of diesel fuel for the underground equipment used at the worksite.

(4) The piping of diesel fuel from the surface to an underground location is permitted only if:

(i) Diesel fuel is contained at the surface in a tank whose maximum capacity is no more than the amount of fuel required to supply for a 24-hour period the equipment serviced by the underground fueling station; and

(ii) The surface tank is connected to the underground fueling station by an acceptable pipe or hose system that is controlled at the surface by a valve, and at the shaft bottom by a hose nozzle; and

(iii) The pipe is empty at all times except when transferring diesel fuel from the surface tank to a piece of equipment in use underground; and

(iv) Hoisting operations in the shaft are suspended during refueling operations if the supply piping in the shaft is not protected from damage.

(5)(i) Gasoline shall not be carried, stored, or used underground.

(ii) Acetylene, liquefied petroleum gas, and Methylacetylene Propadiene Stabilized gas may be used underground only for welding, cutting and other hot work, and only in accordance with Subpart J of this part, and paragraphs (j), (k), (m), and (n) of this section.

(6) Oil, grease, and diesel fuel stored underground shall be kept in tightly sealed containers in fire-resistant areas at least 300 feet (91.44 m) from underground explosive magazines, and at least 100 feet (30.48 m) from shaft stations and steeply inclined passageways. Storage areas shall be positioned or diked so that the contents of ruptured or overturned containers will not flow from the storage area.

(7) Flammable or combustible materials shall not be stored above ground within 100 feet (30.48 m) of any access opening to any underground operation. Where this is not feasible because of space limitations at the jobsite, such materials may be located within the 100-foot limit, provided that:

(i) They are located as far as practicable from the opening; and

(ii) Either a fire-resistant barrier of not less than one-hour rating is placed between the stored material and the opening, or additional precautions are taken which will protect the materials from ignition sources.

(8) Fire-resistant hydraulic fluids shall be used in hydraulically-actuated underground machinery and equipment unless such equipment is protected by a fire suppression system or by multi-purpose fire extinguisher(s) rated at of sufficient capacity for the type and size of hydraulic equipment involved, but rated at least 4A:40B:C.

(9)(i) Electrical installations in underground areas where oil, grease, or diesel fuel are stored shall be used only for lighting fixtures.

(ii) Lighting fixtures in storage areas, or within 25 feet (7.62 m) of underground areas where oil, grease, or diesel fuel are stored, shall be approved for Class I, Division 2 locations, in accordance with Subpart K of this part.

(10) Leaks and spills of flammable or combustible fluids shall be cleaned up immediately.

(11) A fire extinguisher of at least 4A:40B:C rating or other equivalent extinguishing means shall be provided at the head pulley and at the tail pulley of underground belt conveyors.

(12) Any structure located underground or within 100 feet (30.48 m) of an opening to the underground shall be constructed of material having a fire-resistance rating of at least one hour.

(n) *Welding, cutting, and other hot work.* In addition to the requirements of Subpart J of this part, the following requirements shall apply to underground welding, cutting, and other hot work.

(1) No more than the amount of fuel gas and oxygen cylinders necessary to perform welding, cutting, or other hot work during the next 24-hour period shall be permitted underground.

(2) Noncombustible barriers shall be installed below welding, cutting, or other hot work being done in or over a shaft or raise.

(o) *Ground support.*—(1) *Portal areas.* Portal openings and access areas shall be guarded by shoring, fencing, head walls, shotcreting or other equivalent protection to ensure safe access of employees and equipment. Adjacent areas shall be scaled or otherwise secured to prevent loose soil, rock, or fractured materials from endangering the portal and access area.

(2) *Subsidence areas.* The employer shall ensure ground stability in hazardous subsidence areas by shoring, by filling in, or by erecting barricades and posting warning signs to prevent entry.

(3) *Underground areas.* (i)(A) A competent person shall inspect the roof, face, and walls of the work area at the start of each shift and as often as necessary to determine ground stability.

(B) Competent persons conducting such inspections shall be protected from loose ground by location, ground support or equivalent means.

(ii) Ground conditions along haulageways and travelways shall be inspected as frequently as necessary to ensure safe passage.

(iii) Loose ground that might be hazardous to employees shall be taken down, scaled or supported.

(iv) (A) Torque wrenches shall be used wherever bolts that depend on torsionally applied force are used for ground support.

(B) A competent person shall determine whether rock bolts meet the necessary torque, and shall determine the testing frequency in light of the bolt system, ground conditions and the distance from vibration sources.

(v) Suitable protection shall be provided for employees exposed to the hazard of loose ground while installing ground support systems.

(vi) Support sets shall be installed so that the bottoms have sufficient anchorage to prevent ground pressures from dislodging the support base of the sets. Lateral bracing (collar bracing, tie rods, or spreaders) shall be provided between immediately adjacent sets to ensure added stability.

(vii) Damaged or dislodged ground supports that create a hazardous condition shall be promptly repaired or replaced. When replacing supports, the new supports shall be installed before the damaged supports are removed.

(viii) A shield or other type of support shall be used to maintain a safe travelway for employees working in dead-end areas ahead of any support replacement operation.

(4) *Shafts.* (i) Shafts and wells over 5 feet (1.53 m) in depth that employees must enter shall be supported by a steel casing, concrete pipe, timber, solid rock or other suitable material.

(ii) (A) The full depth of the shaft shall be supported by casing or bracing except where the shaft penetrates into solid rock having characteristics that will not change as a result of exposure. Where the shaft passes through earth into solid rock, or through solid rock into earth, and where there is potential for shear, the casing or bracing shall extend at least 5 feet (1.53 m) into the solid rock. When the shaft terminates in solid rock, the casing or bracing shall extend to the end of the shaft or 5 feet (1.53 m) into the solid rock, whichever is less.

(B) The casing or bracing shall extend 42 inches (1.07 m) plus or minus 3 inches (8 cm) above ground level, except that the minimum casing height may be reduced to 12 inches (0.3 m), provided that a standard railing is installed; that the ground adjacent to the top of the shaft is sloped away from the shaft collar to prevent entry of liquids; and that effective barriers are used to prevent mobile equipment operating near the shaft from jumping over the 12 inch (0.3 m) barrier.

(iii) After blasting operations in shafts, a competent person shall determine if the walls, ladders, timbers, blocking, or wedges have loosened. If so, necessary repairs shall be made before employees other than those assigned to make the repairs are allowed in or below the affected areas.

(p) *Blasting.* This paragraph applies in addition to the requirements for blasting and explosives operations, including handling of misfires, which are found in Subpart U of this part.

(1) Blasting wires shall be kept clear of electrical lines, pipes, rails, and other conductive material, excluding earth, to prevent explosives initiation or employee exposure to electric current.

(2) Following blasting, an employee shall not enter a work area until the air quality meets the requirements of paragraph (j) of this section.

(q) *Drilling.* (1) A competent person shall inspect all drilling and associated equipment prior to each use. Equipment defects affecting safety shall be corrected before the equipment is used.

(2) The drilling area shall be inspected for hazards before the drilling operation is started.

(3) Employees shall not be allowed on a drill mast while the drill bit is in operation or the drill machine is being moved.

(4) When a drill machine is being moved from one drilling area to another, drill steel, tools, and other equipment shall be secured and the mast shall be placed in a safe position.

(5) Receptacles or racks shall be provided for storing drill steel located on jumbos.

(6) Employees working below jumbo decks shall be warned whenever drilling is about to begin.

(7) Drills on columns shall be anchored firmly before starting drilling, and shall be retightened as necessary thereafter.

(8) (i) The employer shall provide mechanical means on the top deck of a jumbo for lifing unwieldy or heavy material.

(ii) When jumbo decks are over 10 feet (3.05 m) in height, the employer shall install stairs wide enough for two persons.

(iii) Jumbo decks more than 10 feet (3.05 m) in height shall be equipped with guardrails on all open sides, excluding access openings of platforms, unless an adjacent surface provides equivalent fall protection.

(i) (A) Only employees assisting the operator shall be allowed to ride on jumbos, unless the jumbo meets the requirements of paragraph (r)(6)(ii) of this section.

(B) Jumbos shall be chocked to prevent movement while employees are working on them.

(v) (A) Walking and working surfaces of jumbos shall be maintained to prevent the hazards of slipping, tripping and falling.

(B) Jumbo decks and stair treads shall be designed to be slip-resistent and secured to prevent accidental displacement.

(9) Scaling bars shall be available at scaling operations and shall be maintained in good condition at all times. Blunted or severely worn bars shall not be used.

(10) (i) Blasting holes shall not be drilled through blasted rock (muck) or water.

(ii) Employees in a shaft shall be protected either by location or by suitable barrier(s) if powered mechanical loading equipment is used to remove muck containing unfired explosives.

(11) A caution sign reading "Buried Line," or similar wording shall be posted where air lines are buried or otherwise hidden by water or debris.

(r) *Haulage.* (1)(i) A competent person shall inspect haulage equipment before each shift.

(ii) Equipment defects affecting afety and health shall be corrected before the equipment is used.

(2) Powered mobile haulage equipment shall have suitable means of topping.

(3)(i) Power mobile haulage equipment, including trains, shall have audible warning devices to warn employees to stay clear. The operator shall ound the warning device before moving the equipment and whenever necessary during travel.

(ii) The operator shall assure that ights which are visible to employees t both ends of any mobile equipment, ncluding a train, are turned on whenever the equipment is operating.

(4) In those cabs where glazing is sed, the glass shall be safety glass, or ts equivalent, and shall be maintained nd cleaned so that vision is not obstructed.

(5) Anti-roll back devices or brakes hall be installed on inclined conveyor rive units to prevent conveyors from nadvertently running in reverse.

(6)(i) (A) Employees shall not be ermitted to ride a power-driven hain, belt, or bucket conveyor unless he conveyor is specifically designed or the transportation of persons.

(B) Endless belt-type manlifts are rohibited in underground construction.

(C) General requirements also applicable to underground construction for se of conveyors in construction are ound in § 1926.555 of this part.

(ii) No employee shall ride haulage equipment unless it is equipped with seating for each passenger and protects passengers from being struck, crushed, or caught between other equipment or surfaces. Members of train crews may ride on a locomotive if it is equipped with handholds and nonslip steps or footboards. Requirements applicable to Underground Construction for motor vehicle transportation of employees are found in § 1926.601 of this part.

(7) Powered mobile haulage equipment, including trains, shall not be left unattended unless the master switch or motor is turned off; operating controls are in neutral or park position; and the brakes are set, or equivalent precautions are taken to prevent rolling.

(8) Whenever rails serve as a return for a trolley circuit, both rails shall be bonded at every joint and crossbonded every 200 feet (60.96 m).

(9) When dumping cars by hand, the car dumps shall have tiedown chains, bumper blocks, or other locking or holding devices to prevent the cars from overturning.

(10) Rocker-bottom or bottom-dump cars shall be equipped with positive locking devices to prevent unintended dumping.

(11) Equipment to be hauled shall be loaded and secured to prevent sliding or dislodgement.

(12)(i) Mobile equipment, including rail-mounted equipment, shall be stopped for manual connecting or service work.

(ii) Employees shall not reach between moving cars during coupling operations.

(iii) Couplings shall not be aligned, shifted or cleaned on moving cars or locomotives.

(13)(i) Safety chains or other connections shall be used in addition to couplers to connect man cars or powder cars whenever the locomotive is uphill of the cars.

(ii) When the grade exceeds one percent and there is a potential for runaway cars, safety chains or other connections shall be used in addition to couplers to connect haulage cars or, as an alternative, the locomotive must be downhill of the train.

(iii) Such safety chains or other connections shall be capable of maintaining connection between cars in the event of either coupler disconnect, failure or breakage.

(14) Parked rail equipment shall be chocked, blocked, or have brakes set to prevent inadvertent movement.

(15) Berms, bumper blocks, safety hooks, or equivalent means shall be provided to prevent overtravel and overturning of haulage equipment at dumping locations.

(16) Bumper blocks or equivalent stopping devices shall be provided at all track dead ends.

(17)(i) Only small handtools, lunch pails or similar small items may be transported with employees in man-cars, or on top of a locomotive.

(ii) When small hand tools or other small items are carried on top of a locomotive, the top shall be designed or modified to retain them while traveling.

(18)(i) Where switching facilities are available, occupied personnel-cars shall be pulled, not pushed. If personnel-cars must be pushed and visibility of the track ahead is hampered, then a qualified person shall be stationed in the lead car to give signals to the locomotive operator.

(ii) Crew trips shall consist of personnel-loads only.

(s) *Electrical safety.* This paragraph applies in addition to the general requirements for electrical safety which are found in Subpart K of this part.

(1) Electric power lines shall be insulated or located away from water lines, telephone lines, air lines, or other conductive materials so that a damaged circuit will not energize the other systems.

(2) Lighting circuits shall be located so that movement of personnel or equipment will not damage the circuits or disrupt service.

(3) Oil-filled transformers shall not be used underground unless they are located in a fire-resistant enclosure suitably vented to the outside and surrounded by a dike to retain the contents of the transformers in the event of rupture.

(t) *Hoisting unique to underground construction.* Except as modified by this paragraph (t), the following provisions of Subpart N of this part apply: Requirements for cranes are found in § 1926.550 of this part. Paragraph (g) of § 1926.550 applies to crane-hoisting of personnel, except that the limitation in paragraph (g)(2) does not apply to the routine access of employees to the underground via a shaft. Requirements for material hoists are found in § 1926.552 (a) and (b) of this part. Requirements for personnel hoists are found in the personnel hoist requirements of § 1926.552 (a) and (c) of this part and in the elevator requirements of § 1926.552 (a) and (d) of this part.

(1) *General requirements for cranes and hoists.* (i) Materials, tools, and supplies being raised or lowered, whether within a cage or otherwise, shall be secured or stacked in a manner to prevent the load from shifting, snagging or falling into the shaft.

(ii) A warning light suitably located to warn employees at the shaft bottom and subsurface shaft entrances shall flash whenever a load is above the shaft bottom or subsurface entrances or the load is being moved in the shaft. This paragraph does not apply to fully enclosed hoistways.

(iii) Whenever a hoistway is not fully enclosed and employees are at the shaft bottom, conveyances or equipment shall be stopped at least 15 feet (4.57 m) above the bottom of the shaft and held there until the signalman at the bottom of the shaft directs the operator to continue lowering the load, except that the load may be lowered without stopping if the load or conveyance is within full view of a bottom signalman who is in constant voice communication with the operator.

(iv) (A) Before maintenance, repairs or other work is commenced in the shaft served by a cage, skip, or bucket, the operator and other employees in the area shall be informed and given suitable instructions.

(B) A sign warning that work is being done in the shaft shall be installed at the shaft collar, at the operator's station, and at each underground landing.

(v) Any connection between the hoisting rope and the cage or skip shall be compatible with the type of wire rope used for hoisting.

(vi) Spin-type connections, where used, shall be maintained in a clean condition and protected from foreign matter that could affect their operation.

(vii) Cage, skip, and load connections to the hoist rope shall be made so that the force of the hoist pull, vibration, misalignment, release of lift force, or impact will not disengage the connection. Moused or latched open-throat hooks do not meet this requirement.

(viii) When using wire rope wedge sockets, means shall be provided to prevent wedge escapement and to ensure that the wedge is properly seated.

(2) *Additional requirements for cranes.* Cranes shall be equipped with a limit switch to prevent overtravel at the boom tip. Limit switches are to be used only to limit travel of loads when operational controls malfunction and shall not be used as a substitute for other operational controls.

(3) *Additional requirements for hoists.* (i) Hoists shall be designed so that the load hoist drum is powered in both directions of rotation, and so that brakes are automatically applied upon power release or failure.

(ii) Control levers shall be of the "deadman type" which return automatically to their center (neutral) position upon release.

(iii) When a hoist is used for both personnel hoisting and material hoisting, load and speed ratings for personnel and for materials shall be assigned to the equipment.

(iv) Material hoisting may be performed at speeds higher than the rated speed for personnel hoisting if the hoist and components have been designed for such higher speeds and if shaft conditions permit.

(v) Employees shall not ride on top of any cage, skip or bucket except when necessary to perform inspection or maintenance of the hoisting system, in which case they shall be protected by a body belt/harness system to prevent falling.

(vi) Personnel and materials (other than small tools and supplies secured in a manner that will not create a hazards to employees) shall not be hoisted together in the same conveyance. However, if the operator is protected from the shifting of materials, then the operator may ride with materials in cages or skips which are designed to be controlled by an operator within the cage or skip.

(vii) Line speed shall not exceed the design limitations of the systems.

(viii) Hoists shall be equipped with landing level indicators at the operator's station. Marking of the hoist rope does not satisfy this requirement.

(ix) Whenever glazing is used in the hoist house, it shall be safety glass, or its equivalent, and be free of distortions and obstructions.

(x) A fire extinguisher that is rated at least 2A:10B:C (multi-purpose, dry chemical) shall be mounted in each hoist house.

(xi) Hoist controls shall be arranged so that the operator can perform all operating cycle functions and reach the emergency power cutoff without having to reach beyond the operator's normal operating position.

(xii) Hoists shall be equipped with limit switches to prevent overtravel at the top and bottom of the hoistway.

(xiii) Limit switches are to be used only to limit travel of loads when operational controls malfunction and shall not be used as a substitute for other operational controls.

(xiv) Hoist operators shall be provided with a closed-circuit voice communication system to each landing station, with speaker-microphones so located that the operator can communicate with individual landing stations during hoist use.

(xv) When sinking shafts 75 feet (22.86 m) or less in depth, cages, skips, and buckets that may swing, bump, or snag against shaft sides or other structural protrusions shall be guided by fenders, rails, ropes, or a combination of those means.

(xvi) When sinking shafts more than 75 feet (22.86 m) in depth, all cages, skips, and buckets shall be rope or rail-guided to within a rail length from the sinking operation.

(xvii) Cages, skips, and buckets in all completed shafts, or in all shafts being used as completed shafts, shall be rope or rail-guided for the full length of their travel.

(xviii) Wire rope used in load lines of material hoists shall be capable of sup-

best copy available

porting, without failure, at least five times the maximum intended load or the factor recommended by the rope manufacturer, whichever is greater. Refer to § 1926.552(c)(14)(iii) of this part for design factors for wire rope used in personnel hoists. The design factor shall be calculated by dividing the breaking strength of wire rope, as reported in the manufacturer's rating tables, by the total static load, including the weight of the wire rope in the shaft when fully extended.

(xix) A competent person shall visually check all hoisting machinery, equipment, anchorages, and hoisting rope at the beginning of each shift and during hoist use, as necessary.

(xx) Each safety device shall be checked by a competent person at least weekly during hoist use to ensure suitable operation and safe condition.

(xxi) In order to ensure suitable operation and safe condition of all functions and safety devices, each hoist assembly shall be inspected and load-tested to 100 percent of its rated capacity: at the time of installation; after any repairs or alterations affecting its structural integrity; after the operation of any safety device; and annually when in use. The employer shall prepare a certification record which includes the date each inspection and load-test was performed; the signature of the person who performed the inspection and test; and a serial number or other identifier for the hoist that was inspected and tested. The most recent certification record shall be maintained on file until completion of the project.

(xxii) Before hoisting personnel or material, the operator shall perform a test run of any cage or skip whenever it has been out of service for one complete shift, and whenever the assembly or components have been repaired or adjusted.

(xxiii) Unsafe conditions shall be corrected before using the equipment.

(4) *Additional requirements for personnel hoists.* (i) Hoist drum systems shall be equipped with at least two means of stopping the load, each of which shall be capable of stopping and holding 150 percent of the hoist's rated line pull. A broken-rope safety, safety catch, or arrestment device is not a permissible means of stopping under this paragraph.

(ii) The operator shall remain within sight and sound of the signals at the operator's station.

(iii) All sides of personnel cages shall be enclosed by one-half inch (12.70 mm) wire mesh (not less than No. 14 gauge or equivalent) to a height of not less than 6 feet (1.83 m). However, when the cage or skip is being used as a work platform, its sides may be reduced in height to 42 inches 1.07 m) when the conveyance is not in motion.

(iv) All personnel cages shall be provided with positive locking door that does not open outward.

(v) All personnel cages shall be provided with a protective canopy. The canopy shall be made of steel plate, at least $^{3}/_{16}$-inch (4.763 mm) in thickness, or material of equivalent strength and impact resistance. The canopy shall be sloped to the outside, and so designed that a section may be readily pushed upward to afford emergency egress. The canopy shall cover the top in such a manner as to protect those inside from objects falling in the shaft.

(vi) Personnel platforms operating on guide rails or guide ropes shall be equipped with broken-rope safety devices, safety catches or arrestment devices that will stop and hold 150 percent of the weight of the personnel platform and its maximum rated load.

(vii) During sinking operations in shafts where guides and safeties are not yet used, the travel speed of the personnel platform shall not exceed 200 feet (60.96 m) per minute. Governor controls set for 200 feet (60.96 m) per minute shall be installed in the control system and shall be used during personnel hoisting.

(viii) The personnel platform may travel over the controlled length of the hoistway at rated speeds up to 600 feet (182.88 m) per minute during sinking operations in shafts where guides and safeties are used.

(ix) The personnel platform may travel at rated speeds greater than 600 feet (182.88 m) per minute in completed shafts.

(u) *Definitions.* "Accept"—Any device, equipment, or appliance that is either approved by MSHA and maintained in permissible condition, or is isted or labeled for the class and location under Subpart K of this part.

"Rapid Excavation Machine"—Cunnel boring machines, shields, roadheaders, or any other similar excavaion machine.

54 FR 23850, June 2, 1989]

nformation collection requirements conained in paragraphs (j)(1), (j)(2), and (j)(3) ere approved by the Office of Manageent and Budget under control number 218-0067)

1926.801 Caissons.

(a) Wherever, in caisson work in hich compressed air is used, and the orking chamber is less than 11 feet length, and when such caissons are any time suspended or hung while ork is in progress so that the bottom the excavation is more than 9 feet elow the deck of the working chamer, a shield shall be erected therein r the protection of the employees.

(b) Shafts shall be subjected to a hyrostatic or air-pressure test, at which ressure they shall be tight. The shaft hall be stamped on the outside shell bout 12 inches from each flange to how the pressure to which they have een subjected.

(c) Whenever a shaft is used, it shall provided, where space permits, with safe, proper, and suitable staircase r its entire length, including landing atforms, not more than 20 feet part. Where this is impracticable, itable ladders shall be installed with nding platforms located about 20 et apart to break the climb.

(d) All caissons having a diameter or de greater than 10 feet shall be proded with a man lock and shaft for e exclusive use of employees.

(e) In addition to the gauge in the cks, an accurate gauge shall be mainined on the outer and inner side of ch bulkhead. These gauges shall be cessible at all times and kept in acrate working order.

(f) In caisson operations where emoyees are exposed to compressed air orking environments, the requireents contained in § 1926.803 shall be mplied with.

926.802 Cofferdams.

(a) If overtopping of the cofferdam high waters is possible, means shall be provided for controlled flooding of the work area.

(b) Warning signals for evacuation of employees in case of emergency shall be developed and posted.

(c) Cofferdam walkways, bridges, or ramps with at least two means of rapid exit shall be provided with guardrails as specified in Subpart M of this part.

(d) Cofferdams located close to navigable shipping channels shall be protected from vessels in transit, where possible.

§ 1926.803 Compressed air.

(a) *General provisions.* (1) There shall be present, at all times, at least one competent person designated by and representing the employer, who shall be familiar with this subpart in all respects, and responsible for full compliance with these and other applicable subparts.

(2) Every employee shall be instructed in the rules and regulations which concern his safety or the safety of others.

(b) *Medical attendance, examination, and regulations.* (1) There shall be retained one or more licensed physicians familiar with and experienced in the physical requirements and the medical aspects of compressed air work and the treatment of decompression illness. He shall be available at all times while work is in progress in order to provide medical supervision of employees employed in compressed air work. He shall himself be physically qualified and be willing to enter a pressurized environment.

(2) No employee shall be permitted to enter a compressed air environment until he has been examined by the physician and reported by him to be physically qualified to engage in such work.

(3) In the event an employee is absent from work for 10 days, or is absent due to sickness or injury, he shall not resume work until he is reexamined by the physician, and his physical condition reported, as provided in this paragraph, to be such as to permit him to work in compressed air.

(4) After an employee has been employed continuously in compressed air for a period designated by the physi-

cian, but not to exceed 1 year, he shall be reexamined by the physician to determine if he is still physically qualified to engage in compressed air work.

(5) Such physician shall at all times keep a complete and full record of examinations made by him. The physician shall also keep an accurate record of any decompression illness or other illness or injury incapacitating any employee for work, and of all loss of life that occurs in the operation of a tunnel, caisson, or other compartment in which compressed air is used.

(6) Records shall be available for the inspection of the Secretary or his representatives, and a copy thereof shall be forwarded to OSHA within 48 hours following the occurrence of the accident, death, injury, or decompression illness. It shall state as fully as possible the cause of said death or decompression illness, and the place where the injured or sick employee was taken, and such other relative information as may be required by the Secretary.

(7) A fully equipped first aid station shall be provided at each tunnel project regardless of the number of persons employed. An ambulance or transportation suitable for a litter case shall be at each project.

(8) Where tunnels are being excavated from portals more than 5 road miles apart, a first aid station and transportation facilities shall be provided at each portal.

(9) A medical lock shall be established and maintained in immediate working order whenever air pressure in the working chamber is increased above the normal atmosphere.

(10) The medical lock shall:

(i) Have at least 6 feet of clear headroom at the center, and be subdivided into not less than two compartments;

(ii) Be readily accessible to employees working under compressed air;

(iii) Be kept ready for immediate use for at least 5 hours subsequent to the emergence of any employee from the working chamber;

(iv) Be properly heated, lighted and ventilated;

(v) Be maintained in a sanitary condition;

(vi) Have a nonshatterable port through which the occupant(s) may be kept under constant observation;

(vii) Be designed for a working pressure of 75 p.s.i.g.

(viii) Be equipped with internal controls which may be overridden by external controls;

(ix) Be provided with air pressure gauges to show the air pressure within each compartment to observers inside and outside the medical lock.

(x) Be equipped with a manual type sprinkler system that can be activated inside the lock or by the outside lock tender.

(xi) Be provided with oxygen lines and fittings leading into external tanks. The lines shall be fitted with check valves to prevent reverse flow. The oxygen system inside the chamber shall be of a closed circuit design and be so designed as to automatically shut off the oxygen supply whenever the fire system is activated.

(xii) Be in constant charge of an attendant under the direct control of the retained physician. The attendant shall be trained in the use of the lock and suitably instructed regarding steps to be taken in the treatment of employee exhibiting symptoms compatible with a diagnosis of decompression illness;

(xiii) Be adjacent to an adequate emergency medical facility;

(xiv) The medical facility shall be equipped with demand-type oxygen inhalation equipment approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines;

(xv) Be capable of being maintained at a temperature, in use, not to exceed 90° F. nor be less than 70° F.; and

(xvi) Be provided with sources of air, free of oil and carbon monoxide, for normal and emergency use, which are capable of raising the air pressure in the lock from 0 to 75 p.s.i.g. in 5 minutes.

(11) Identification badges shall be furnished to all employees, indicating that the wearer is a compressed air worker. A permanent record shall be kept of all identification badges issued. The badge shall give the employee's name, address of the medical lock, the telephone number of the licensed physician for the compressed air project, and contain instructions that in case

of emergency of unknown or doubtful cause or illness, the wearer shall be rushed to the medical lock. The badge shall be worn at all times—off the job, as well as on the job.

(c) *Telephone and signal communication.* (1) Effective and reliable means of communication, such as bells, whistles, or telephones, shall be maintained, at all times between all the following locations:

(i) The working chamber face;

(ii) The working chamber side of the man lock near the door;

(iii) The interior of the man lock;

(iv) Lock attendant's station;

(v) The compressor plant;

(vi) The first-aid station;

(vii) The emergency lock (if one is required); and

(viii) The special decompression chamber (if one is required).

(d) *Signs and records.* (1) The time of decompression shall be posted in each man lock as follows:

TIME OF DECOMPRESSION FOR THIS LOCK

—— pounds to —— pounds in ——minutes.

—— pounds to —— pounds in —— minutes.

(Signed by) ————————(Superintendent)

This form shall be posted in the Man Lock at all times.

(2) Any code of signals used shall be conspicuously posted near workplace entrances and such other locations as may be necessary to bring them to the attention of all employees concerned.

(3) For each 8-hour shift, a record of employees employed under air pressure shall be kept by an employee who shall remain outside the lock near the entrance. This record shall show the period each employee spends in the air chamber and the time taken from decompression. A copy shall be submitted to the appointed physician after each shift.

(e) *Compression.* (1) Every employee going under air pressure for the first time shall be instructed on how to avoid excessive discomfort.

(2) During the compression of employees, the pressure shall not be increased to more than 3 p.s.i.g. within the first minute. The pressure shall be held at 3 p.s.i.g. and again at 7 p.s.i.g. sufficiently long to determine if any employees are experiencing discomfort.

(3) After the first minute the pressure shall be raised uniformly and at a rate not to exceed 10 p.s.i. per minute.

(4) If any employee complains of discomfort, the pressure shall be held to determine if the symptoms are relieved. If, after 5 minutes the discomfort does not disappear, the lock attendant shall gradually reduce the pressure until the employee signals that the discomfort has ceased. If he does not indicate that the discomfort has disappeared, the lock attendant shall reduce the pressure to atmospheric and the employee shall be released from the lock.

(5) No employee shall be subjected to pressure exceeding 50 pounds per square inch except in emergency.

(f) *Decompression.* (1) Decompression to normal condition shall be in accordance with the Decompression Tables in Appendix A of this subpart.

(2) In the event it is necessary for an employee to be in compressed air more than once in a 24-hour period, the appointed physician shall be responsible for the establishment of methods and procedures of decompression applicable to repetitive exposures.

(3) If decanting is necessary, the appointed physician shall establish procedures before any employee is permitted to be decompressed by decanting methods. The period of time that the employees spend at atmospheric pressure between the decompression following the shift and recompression shall not exceed 5 minutes.

(g) *Man locks and special decompression chambers*—(1) *Man locks.* (i) Except in emergency, no employees employed in compressed air shall be permitted to pass from the working chamber to atmospheric pressure until after decompression, in accordance with the procedures in this subpart.

(ii) The lock attendant in charge of a man lock shall be under the direct supervision of the appointed physician. He shall be stationed at the lock controls on the free air side during the period of compression and decompression and shall remain at the lock control station whenever there are men in the working chamber or in the man lock.

(iii) Except where air pressure in the working chamber is below 12 p.s.i.g., each man lock shall be equipped with automatic controls which, through taped programs, cams, or similar apparatus, shall automatically regulate decompressions. It shall also be equipped with manual controls to permit the lock attendant to override the automatic mechanism in the event of an emergency, as provided in paragraph (g)(1)(viii) of this section.

(iv) A manual control, which can be used in the event of an emergency, shall be placed inside the man lock.

(v) A clock, thermometer, and continuous recording pressure gauge with a 4-hour graph shall be installed outside of each man lock and shall be changed prior to each shift's decompression. The chart shall be of sufficient size to register a legible record of variations in pressure within the man lock and shall be visible to the lock attendant. A copy of each graph shall be submitted to the appointed physician after each shift. In addition, a pressure gauge, clock, and thermometer shall also be installed in each man lock. Additional fittings shall be provided so that test gauges may be attached whenever necessary.

(vi) Except where air pressure is below 12 p.s.i.g. and there is no danger of rapid flooding, all caissons having a working area greater than 150 square feet, and each bulkhead in tunnels of 14 feet or more in diameter, or equivalent area, shall have at least two locks in perfect working condition, one of which shall be used exclusively as a man lock, the other, as a materials lock.

(vii) Where only a combination man-and-materials lock is required, this single lock shall be of sufficient capacity to hold the employees constituting two successive shifts.

(viii) Emergency locks shall be large enough to hold an entire heading shift and a limit maintained of 12 p.s.i.g. There shall be a chamber available for oxygen decompression therapy to 28 p.s.i.g.

(ix) The man lock shall be large enough so that those using it are not compelled to be in a cramped position, and shall not have less than 5 feet clear head room at the center and a minimum of 30 cubic feet of air space per occupant.

(x) Locks on caissons shall be so located that the bottom door shall be not less than 3 feet above the water level surrounding the caisson on the outside. (The water level, where it is affected by tides, is construed to mean high tide.)

(xi) In addition to the pressure gauge in the locks, an accurate pressure gauge shall be maintained on the outer and inner side of each bulkhead. These gauges shall be accessible at all times and shall be kept in accurate working order.

(xii) Man locks shall have an observation port at least 4 inches in diameter located in such a position that all occupants of the man lock may be observed from the working chamber and from the free air side of the lock.

(xiii) Adequate ventilation in the lock shall be provided.

(xiv) Man locks shall be maintained at a minimum temperature of 70° F.

(xv) When locks are not in use and employees are in the working chamber, lock doors shall be kept open to the working chamber, where practicable.

(xvi) Provision shall be made to allow for rescue parties to enter the tunnel if the working force is disabled.

(xvii) A special decompression chamber of sufficient size to accommodate the entire force of employees being decompressed at the end of a shift shall be provided whenever the regularly established working period requires a total time of decompression exceeding 75 minutes.

(2) *Special decompression chamber.* (i) The headroom in the special decompression chamber shall be not less than a minimum 7 feet and the cubical content shall provide at least 50 cubic feet of airspace for each employee. For each occupant, there shall be provided 4 square feet of free walking area and 3 square feet of seating space, exclusive of area required for lavatory and toilet facilities. The rated capacity shall be based on the stated minimum space per employee and shall be posted at the chamber entrance. The posted capacity shall not

be exceeded, except in case of emergency.

(ii) Each special decompression chamber shall be equipped with the following:

(*a*) A clock or clocks suitably placed so that the attendant and the chamber occupants can readily ascertain the time;

(*b*) Pressure gauges which will indicate to the attendants and to the chamber occupants the pressure in the chamber;

(*c*) Valves to enable the attendant to control the supply and discharge of compressed air into and from the chamber;

(*d*) Valves and pipes, in connection with the air supply and exhaust, arranged so that the chamber pressure can be controlled from within and without;

(*e*) Effective means of oral intercommunication between the attendant, occupants of the chamber, and the air compressor plant; and

(*f*) An observation port at the entrance to permit observation of the chamber occupants.

(iii) Seating facilities in special decompression chambers shall be so arranged as to permit a normal sitting posture without cramping. Seating space, not less than 18 inches by 24 inches wide, shall be provided per occupant.

(iv) Adequate toilet and washing facilities, in a screened or enclosed recess, shall be provided. Toilet bowls shall have a built-in protector on the rim so that an air space is created when the seat lid is closed.

(v) Fresh and pure drinking water shall be available. This may be accomplished by either piping water into the special decompression chamber and providing drinking fountains, or by providing individual canteens, or by some other sanitary means. Community drinking vessels are prohibited.

(vi) No refuse or discarded material of any kind shall be permitted to accumulate, and the chamber shall be kept clean.

(vii) Unless the special decompression chamber is serving as the man lock to atmospheric pressure, the special decompression chamber shall be situated, where practicable, adjacent to the man lock on the atmospheric pressure side of the bulkhead. A passageway shall be provided, connecting the special chamber with the man lock, to permit employees in the process of decompression to move from the man lock to the special chamber without a reduction in the ambient pressure from that designated for the next stage of decompression. The passageway shall be so arranged as to not interfere with the normal operation of the man lock, nor with the release of the occupants of the special chamber to atmospheric pressure upon the completion of the decompression procedure.

(h) *Compressor plant and air supply.* (1) At all times there shall be a thoroughly experienced, competent, and reliable person on duty at the air control valves as a gauge tender who shall regulate the pressure in the working areas. During tunneling operations, one gauge tender may regulate the pressure in not more than two headings: *Provided,* That the gauge and controls are all in one location. In caisson work, there shall be a gauge tender for each caisson.

(2) The low air compressor plant shall be of sufficient capacity to not only permit the work to be done safely, but shall also provide a margin to meet emergencies and repairs.

(3) Low air compressor units shall have at least two independent and separate sources of power supply and each shall be capable of operating the entire low air plant and its accessory systems.

(4) The capacity, arrangement, and number of compressors shall be sufficient to maintain the necessary pressure without overloading the equipment and to assure maintenance of such pressure in the working chamber during periods of breakdown, repair, or emergency.

(5) Switching from one independent source of power supply to the other shall be done periodically to ensure the workability of the apparatus in an emergency.

(6) Duplicate low-pressure air feedlines and regulating valves shall be provided between the source of air supply and a point beyond the locks

with one of the lines extending to within 100 feet of the working face.

(7) All high- and low-pressure air supply lines shall be equipped with check valves.

(8) Low-pressure air shall be regulated automatically. In addition, manually operated valves shall be provided for emergency conditions.

(9) The air intakes for all air compressors shall be located at a place where fumes, exhaust, gases, and other air contaminants will be at a minimum.

(10) Gauges indicating the pressure in the working chamber shall be installed in the compressor building, the lock attendant's station, and at the employer's field office.

(i) *Ventilation and air quality.* (1) Exhaust valves and exhaust pipes shall be provided and operated so that the working chamber shall be well ventilated, and there shall be no pockets of dead air. Outlets may be required at intermediate points along the main low-pressure air supply line to the heading to eliminate such pockets of dead air. Ventilating air shall be not less than 30 cubic feet per minute.

(2) The air in the workplace shall be analyzed by the employer not less than once each shift, and records of such tests shall be kept on file at the place where the work is in progress. The test results shall be within the threshold limit values specified in Subpart D of this part, for hazardous gases, and within 10 percent of the lower explosive limit of flammable gases. If these limits are not met, immediate action to correct the situation shall be taken by the employer.

(3) The temperature of all working chambers which are subjected to air pressure shall, by means of after-coolers or other suitable devices, be maintained at a temperature not to exceed 85° F.

(4) Forced ventilation shall be provided during decompression. During the entire decompression period, forced ventilation through chemical or mechanical air purifying devices that will ensure a source of fresh air shall be provided.

(5) Whenever heat-producing machines (moles, shields) are used in compressed air tunnel operations, a positive means of removing the heat build-up at the heading shall be provided.

(j) *Electricity.* (1) All lighting in compressed-air chambers shall be by electricity exclusively, and two independent electric-lighting systems with independent sources of supply shall be used. The emergency source shall be arranged to become automatically operative in the event of failure of the regularly used source.

(2) The minimum intensity of light on any walkway, ladder, stairway, or working level shall be not less than 10 foot-candles, and in all workplaces the lighting shall at all times be such as to enable employees to see clearly.

(3) All electrical equipment and wiring for light and power circuits shall comply with the requirements of Subpart K of this part for use in damp, hazardous, high temperature, and compressed air environments.

(4) External parts of lighting fixtures and all other electrical equipment, when within 8 feet of the floor, shall be constructed of noncombustible, nonabsorptive, insulating materials, except that metal may be used if it is effectively grounded.

(5) Portable lamps shall be equipped with noncombustible, nonabsorptive, insulating sockets, approved handles, basket guards, and approved cords.

(6) The use of worn or defective portable and pendant conductors is prohibited.

(k) *Sanitation.* (1) Sanitary, heated, lighted, and ventilated dressing rooms and drying rooms shall be provided for all employees engaged in compressed air work. Such rooms shall contain suitable benches and lockers. Bathing accommodations (showers at the ratio of one to 10 employees per shift), equipped with running hot and cold water, and suitable and adequate toilet accommodations, shall be provided. One toilet for each 15 employees, or fractional part thereof, shall be provided.

(2) When the toilet bowl is shut by a cover, there should be an air space so that the bowl or bucket does not implode when pressure is increased.

(3) All parts of caissons and other working compartments shall be kept in a sanitary condition.

(l) *Fire prevention and protection.* (1) Firefighting equipment shall be available at all times and shall be maintained in working condition.

(2) While welding or flame-cutting is being done in compressed air, a firewatch with a fire hose or approved extinguisher shall stand by until such operation is completed.

(3) Shafts and caissons containing flammable material of any kind, either above or below ground, shall be provided with a waterline and a fire hose connected thereto, so arranged that all points of the shaft or caisson are within reach of the hose stream.

(4) Fire hose shall be at least 1½ inches in nominal diameter; the water pressure shall at all times be adequate for efficient operation of the type of nozzle used; and the water supply shall be such as to ensure an uninterrupted flow. Fire hose, when not in use, shall be located or guarded to prevent injury thereto.

(5) The power house, compressor house, and all buildings housing ventilating equipment, shall be provided with at least one hose connection in the water line, with a fire hose connected thereto. A fire hose shall be maintained within reach of structures of wood over or near shafts.

(6) Tunnels shall be provided with a 2-inch minimum diameter water line extending into the working chamber and to within 100 feet of the working face. Such line shall have hose outlets with 100 feet of fire hose attached and maintained as follows: One at the working face; one immediately inside of the bulkhead of the working chamber; and one immediately outside such bulkhead. In addition, hose outlets shall be provided at 200-foot intervals throughout the length of the tunnel, and 100 feet of fire hose shall be attached to the outlet nearest to any location where flammable material is being kept or stored or where any flame is being used.

(7) In addition to fire hose protection required by this subpart, on every floor of every building not under compressed air, but used in connection with the compressed air work, there shall be provided at least one approved fire extinguisher of the proper type for the hazard involved. At least two approved fire extinguishers shall be provided in the working chamber as follows: One at the working face and one immediately inside the bulkhead (pressure side). Extinguishers in the working chamber shall use water as the primary extinguishing agent and shall not use any extinguishing agent which could be harmful to the employees in the working chamber. The fire extinguisher shall be protected from damage.

(8) Highly combustible materials shall not be used or stored in the working chamber. Wood, paper, and similar combustible material shall not be used in the working chamber in quantities which could cause a fire hazard. The compressor building shall be constructed of non-combustible material.

(9) Man locks shall be equipped with a manual type fire extinguisher system that can be activated inside the man lock and also by the outside lock attendant. In addition, a fire hose and portable fire extinguisher shall be provided inside and outside the man lock. The portable fire extinguisher shall be the dry chemical type.

(10) Equipment, fixtures, and furniture in man locks and special decompression chambers shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. Bedding, etc., shall be chemically treated so as to be fire resistant.

(11) Head frames shall be constructed of structural steel or open framework fireproofed timber. Head houses and other temporary surface buildings or structures within 100 feet of the shaft, caisson, or tunnel opening shall be built of fire-resistant materials.

(12) No oil, gasoline, or other combustible material shall be stored within 100 feet of any shaft, caisson, or tunnel opening, except that oils may be stored in suitable tanks in isolated fireproof buildings, provided such buildings are not less than 50 feet from any shaft, caisson, or tunnel opening, or any building directly connected thereto.

(13) Positive means shall be taken to prevent leaking flammable liquids from flowing into the areas specifically mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

(14) All explosives used in connection with compressed air work shall be selected, stored, transported, and used as specified in Subpart U of this part.

(m) *Bulkheads and safety screens.* (1) Intermediate bulkheads with locks, or intermediate safety screens or both, are required where there is the danger of rapid flooding.

(2) In tunnels 16 feet or more in diameter, hanging walkways shall be provided from the face to the man lock as high in the tunnel as practicable, with at least 6 feet of head room. Walkways shall be constructed of noncombustible material. Standard railings shall be securely installed throughout the length of all walkways on open sides in accordance with Subpart M of this part. Where walkways are ramped under safety screens, the walkway surface shall be skidproofed by cleats or by equivalent means.

(3) Bulkheads used to contain compressed air shall be tested, where practicable, to prove their ability to resist the highest air pressure which may be expected to be used.

(The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (b)(6) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0045. The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (b)(5) were approved under control number 1218-0063.)

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 14696, 14706, Apr. 6, 1982; 51 FR 25318, July 11, 1986]

§ 1926.804 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Bulkhead"—An airtight structure separating the working chamber from free air or from another chamber under a lesser pressure than the working pressure.

(b) "Caisson"—A wood, steel, concrete or reinforced concrete, air- and water-tight chamber in which it is possible for men to work under air pressure greater than atmospheric pressure to excavate material below water level.

(c) "Decanting"—A method used for decompressing under emergency circumstances. In this procedure, the employees are brought to atmospheric pressure with a very high gas tension in the tissues and then immediately recompressed in a second and separate chamber or lock.

(d) "Emergency locks"—A lock designed to hold and permit the quick passage of an entire shift of employees.

(e) "High air"—Air pressure used to supply power to pneumatic tools and devices.

(f) "Low air"—Air supplied to pressurize working chambers and locks.

(g) "Man lock"—A chamber through which men pass from one air pressure environment into another.

(h) "Materials lock"—A chamber through which materials and equipment pass from one air pressure environment into another.

(i) "Medical lock"—A special chamber in which employees are treated for decompression illness. It may also be used in preemployment physical examinations to determine the adaptability of the prospective employee to changes in pressure.

(j) "Normal condition"—One during which exposure to compressed air is limited to a single continuous working period followed by a single decompression in any given 24-hour period; the total time of exposure to compressed air during the single continuous working period is not interrupted by exposure to normal atmospheric pressure, and a second exposure to compressed air does not occur until at least 12 consecutive hours of exposure to normal atmospheric pressure has elapsed since the employee has been under pressure.

(k) "Pressure"—A force acting on a unit area. Usually shown as pounds per square inch. (p.s.i.)

(l) "Absolute pressure" (p.s.i.a.)—The sum of the atmospheric pressure and gauge pressure (p.s.i.g.).

(m) "Atmospheric pressure"—The pressure of air at sea level, usually 14.7 p.s.i.a. (1 atmosphere), or 0 p.s.i.g.

(n) "Gauge pressure" (p.s.i.g.)—Pressure measured by a gauge and indicating the pressure exceeding atmospheric.

(o) "Safety screen"—An air- and water-tight diaphragm placed across the upper part of a compressed air tunnel between the face and bulkhead, in order to prevent flooding the crown of the tunnel between the safety screen and the bulkhead, thus providing a safe means of refuge and exit from a flooding or flooded tunnel.

(p) "Special decompression chamber"—A chamber to provide greater comfort of employees when the total decompression time exceeds 75 minutes.

(q) "Working chamber"—The space or compartment under air pressure in which the work is being done.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART S—DECOMPRESSION TABLES

1. *Explanation.* The decompression tables are computed for working chamber pressures from 0 to 14 pounds, and from 14 to 50 pounds per square inch gauge inclusive by 2-pound increments and for exposure times for each pressure extending from one-half to over 8 hours inclusive. Decompressions will be conducted by two or more stages with a maximum of four stages, the latter for a working chamber pressure of 40 pounds per square inch gauge or over.

Stage 1 consists of a reduction in ambient pressure ranging from 10 to a maximum of 16 pounds per square inch, but in no instance will the pressure be reduced below 4 pounds at the end of stage 1. This reduction in pressure in stage 1 will always take place at a rate not greater than 5 pounds per minute.

Further reduction in pressure will take place during stage 2 and subsequent stages as required at a slower rate, but in no event at a rate greater than 1 pound per minute.

Decompression Table No. 1 indicates in the body of the table the total decompression time in minutes for various combinations of working chamber pressure and exposure time.

Decompression Table No. 2 indicates for the same various combinations of working chamber pressure and exposure time the following:

a. The number of stages required;

b. The reduction in pressure and the terminal pressure for each required stage;

c. The time in minutes through which the reduction in pressure is accomplished for each required stage;

d. The pressure reduction rate in minutes per pound for each required stage;

IMPORTANT NOTE: The Pressure Reduction in Each Stage Is Accomplished at a Uniform Rate. Do Not Interpolate Between Values Shown on the Tables. Use the Next Higher Value of Working Chamber Pressure or Exposure Time Should the Actual Working Chamber Pressure or the Actual Exposure Time, Respectively, Fall Between Those for Which Calculated Values Are Shown in the Body of the Tables.

Examples	Minutes
Example No. 1: 4 hours working period at 20 pounds gauge.	
Decompression Table No. 1: 20 pounds for 4 hours, total decompression time	43
Decompression Table No. 2:	
Stage 1: Reduce pressure from 20 pounds to 4 pounds at the uniform rate of 5 pounds per minute.	
Elapsed time stage 1: 16/5	3
Stage 2 (final stage): Reduce pressure at a uniform rate from 4 pounds to 0-pound gage over a period of 40 minutes.	
Rate—0.10 pound per minute or 10 minutes per pound.	
Stage 2 (final) elapsed time	40
Total time	43
Example No. 2: 5-hour working period at 24 pounds gage.	
Decompression Table No. 1: 24 pounds for 5 hours, total decompression time	117
Decompression Table No. 2:	
Stage 1: Reduce pressure from 24 pounds to 8 pounds at the uniform rate of 5 pounds per minute.	
Elapsed time stage 1: 16/5	3
Stage 2: Reduce pressure at a uniform rate from 8 pounds to 4 pounds over a period of 4 minutes. Rate, 1 pound per minute elapsed time, stage 2	4
Transfer men to special decompression chamber maintaining the 4-pound pressure during the transfer operation.	
Stage 3 (final stage): In the special decompression chamber, reduce the pressure at a uniform rate from 4 pounds to 0-pound gage over a period of 110 minutes. Rate, 0.037 pound per minute or 27.5 minutes per pound. Stage 3 (final) elapsed time	110
Total time	117

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 1—TOTAL DECOMPRESSION TIME

Work pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours										
	½	1	1½	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Over 8
0 to 12	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
14	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	16	16	33
16	7	7	7	7	7	7	17	33	48	48	62
18	7	7	7	8	11	17	48	63	63	73	87

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 1—TOTAL DECOMPRESSION TIME—Continued

Work pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours									
	½	1	1½	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
20	7	7	8	15	15	43	63	73	83	103
22	9	9	16	24	38	68	93	103	113	128
24	11	12	23	27	52	92	117	122	127	137
26	13	14	29	34	69	104	126	141	142	142
28	15	23	31	41	98	127	143	153	153	165
30	17	28	38	62	105	143	165	168	178	188
32	19	35	43	85	126	163	178	193	203	213
34	21	39	58	98	151	178	195	218	223	233
36	24	44	63	113	170	198	223	233	243	253
38	28	49	73	128	178	203	223	238	253	263
40	31	49	84	143	183	213	233	248	258	278
42	37	56	102	144	189	215	245	260	263	268
44	43	64	118	154	199	234	254	264	269	269
46	44	74	139	171	214	244	269	274	289	299
48	51	89	144	189	229	269	299	309	319	319
50	58	94	164	209	249	279	309	329		

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data				
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound
			From	To		
14	½	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	1	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	1½	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	2	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	3	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	4	1	14	0	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	5	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	6	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	7	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	14	3.50
	8	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	14	3.50
	Over 8	1	14	4	2	0.20
		2	4	0	30	7.50
16	½	1	16	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	1	1	16	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	1½	1	16	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	2	1	16	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	3	1	16	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	4	1	14	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	4	1.00
	5	1	14	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	4	3.50
	6	1	14	4	3	0.20
		2	4	0	30	7.50
	7	1	14	4	3	0.20

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decompress minutes
			From	To			
		2	4	0	45	11.25	48
	8	1	14	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	45	11.25	48
	Over 8	1	14	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	60	15.00	63
18	½	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	4	1.00	7
	1	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	4	1.00	7
	1½	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	4	1.00	7
	2	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	5	1.25	8
	3	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	8	2.00	11
	4	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	14	3.50	17
	5	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	45	11.25	48
	6	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	60	15.00	63
	7	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	60	15.00	63
	8	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	70	17.50	73
	Over 8	1	18	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	84	21.00	87
20	½	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	4	1.00	7
	1	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	4	1.00	7
	1½	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	5	1.25	8
	2	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	12	3.00	15
	3	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	12	3.00	15
	4	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	40	10.00	43
	5	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	60	15.00	63
	6	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	70	17.50	73
	7	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	80	20.00	83
	8	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	100	25.00	103
	Over 8	1	20	4	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	110	27.50	113
22	½	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	6	1.00	9
	1	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	6	1.00	9
	1½	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	13	2.20	16
	2	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	21	3.50	24
	3	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	35	5.85	38
	4	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	65	10.83	68
	5	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	90	15.00	93
	6	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	4	0	100	16.67	103

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decom- press minutes
			From	To			
	7	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	110	18.35	113
	8	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	125	20.80	128
	Over 8	1	22	6	3	0.20	
		2	6	0	130	21.70	
24	½	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	4	1.00	11
	1	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	5	1.25	12
	1½	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	16	4.00	23
	2	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	20	5.00	27
	3	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	45	11.25	52
	4	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	85	21.25	92
	5	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	110	27.50	117
	6	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	115	28.80	122
	7	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	120	30.00	127
	8	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	4	1.00	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	137
	Over 8	1	24	8	3	0.20	
		2	8	4	8	2.00	
		3	4	0	140	35.00	151
26	½	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	6	1.00	
		3	4	0	4	1.00	13
	1	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	6	1.00	
		3	4	0	5	1.25	14
	1½	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	6	1.00	
		3	4	0	20	5.00	29
	2	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	6	1.00	
		3	4	0	25	6.25	34
	3	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	6	1.00	
		3	4	0	60	15.00	69
	4	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	6	1.00	
		3	4	0	95	23.75	104
	5	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	8	1.33	
		3	4	0	115	28.80	126
	6	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	8	1.33	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	141
	7	1	26	10	3	2.20	
		2	10	4	9	1.50	

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decompress minutes
			From	To			
		3	4	0	130	32.50	142
	8	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	9	1.50	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	142
	Over 8	1	26	10	3	0.20	
		2	10	4	30	5.00	
		3	4	0	30	32.50	163
28	½	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	8	1.00	
		3	4	0	4	1.00	15
	1	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	8	1.00	
		3	4	0	12	3.00	23
	1½	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	8	1.00	
		3	4	0	20	5.00	31
	2	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	8	1.00	
		3	4	0	30	7.50	41
	3	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	10	1.25	
		3	4	0	85	21.20	98
	4	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	14	1.75	
		3	4	0	110	27.50	127
	5	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	20	2.50	
		3	4	0	120	30.00	143
	6	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	20	2.50	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	153
	7	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	20	2.50	
		3	4	0	120	32.50	153
	8	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	32	4.00	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	165
	Over 8	1	28	12	3	0.20	
		2	12	4	50	6.25	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	183
30	½	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	10	1.00	
		3	4	0	4	1.00	17
	1	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	10	1.00	
		3	4	0	15	3.75	28
	1½	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	10	1.00	
		3	4	0	25	6.25	38
	2	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	14	1.40	
		3	4	0	45	11.25	62
	3	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	17	1.70	
		3	4	0	85	21.20	105
	4	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	30	3.00	
		3	4	0	110	27.50	143
	5	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	35	3.50	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	165
	6	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	35	3.50	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	168
	7	1	30	14	3	0.20	

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decompress minutes
			From	To			
		2	14	4	45	4.50	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	178
	8	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	55	5.50	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	188
	Over 8	1	30	14	3	0.20	
		2	14	4	71	7.10	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	204
32	½	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	12	1.00	
		3	4	0	4	1.00	19
	1	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	12	1.00	
		3	4	0	20	5.00	35
	1½	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	15	1.25	
		3	4	0	25	6.25	43
	2	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	22	1.83	
		3	4	0	60	15.00	85
	3	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	28	2.33	
		3	4	0	95	23.75	126
	4	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	40	3.33	
		3	4	0	120	30.00	163
	5	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	45	3.75	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	178
	6	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	60	5.00	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	193
	7	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	70	5.83	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	203
	8	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	80	6.67	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	213
	Over 8	1	32	16	3	0.20	
		2	16	4	93	7.75	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	226
34	½	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	14	1.00	
		3	4	0	4	1.00	21
	1	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	14	1.00	
		3	4	0	22	5.50	39
	1½	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	25	1.80	
		3	4	0	30	7.50	58
	2	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	35	2.50	
		3	4	0	60	15.00	98
	3	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	43	3.10	
		3	4	0	105	26.25	151
	4	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	55	3.93	
		3	4	0	120	30.00	178
	5	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	62	4.43	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	195
	6	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	85	6.07	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	218

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decompress minutes
			From	To			
	7	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	90	6.43	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	223
	8	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	100	7.15	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	233
	Over 8	1	34	18	3	0.20	
		2	18	4	115	8.23	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	248
36	½	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	16	1.00	
		3	4	0	5	1.25	24
	1	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	16	1.00	
		3	4	0	25	6.25	44
	1½	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	30	1.88	
		3	4	0	30	7.50	63
	2	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	40	2.50	
		3	4	0	70	17.50	113
	3	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	52	3.25	
		3	4	0	115	28.75	170
	4	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	65	4.06	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	198
	5	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	90	5.63	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	223
	6	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	100	6.25	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	233
	7	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	110	6.88	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	243
	8	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	120	7.50	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	253
	Over 8	1	36	20	3	0.20	
		2	20	4	140	8.75	
		3	4	0	130	32.50	273
38	½	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	16	1.00	
		3	6	0	9	1.50	28
	1	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	16	1.00	
		3	6	0	30	5.00	49
	1½	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	20	1.25	
		3	6	0	50	8.34	73
	2	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	30	1.88	
		3	6	0	95	15.83	128
	3	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	35	2.19	
		3	6	0	140	23.35	178
	4	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	50	3.12	
		3	6	0	150	25.00	203
	5	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	55	3.44	
		3	6	0	165	27.50	223
	6	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	70	4.38	

Decompression Table No. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decompress minutes
			From	To			
		3	6	0	165	27.50	238
	7	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	85	5.32	
		3	6	0	165	27.50	253
	8	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	95	5.93	
		3	6	0	165	27.50	263
	Over 8	1	38	22	3	0.20	
		2	22	6	110	6.88	
		3	6	0	165	27.50	278
40	½	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	16	1.00	
		3	8	4	4	1.00	
		4	4	0	8	2.00	31
	1	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	16	1.00	
		3	8	4	5	1.25	
		4	4	0	25	6.25	49
	1½	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	16	1.00	
		3	8	4	20	5.00	
		4	4	0	45	11.25	84
	2	2	40	24	3	0.20	
		1	24	8	25	1.56	
		3	8	4	20	5.00	
		4	4	0	95	23.75	143
	3	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	30	1.88	
		3	8	4	30	7.50	
		4	4	0	120	30.00	183
	4	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	45	2.81	
		3	8	4	35	8.75	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	213
	5	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	47	2.94	
		3	8	4	53	13.25	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	233
	6	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	55	3.44	
		3	8	4	60	15.00	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	248
	7	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	65	4.06	
		3	8	4	60	15.00	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	258
	8	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	75	4.70	
		3	8	4	60	15.00	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	268
	Over 8	1	40	24	3	0.20	
		2	24	8	95	5.93	
		3	8	4	60	15.00	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	288
42	½	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	16	1.00	
		3	10	4	6	1.00	
		4	4	0	12	3.00	37
	1	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	16	1.00	
		3	10	4	12	2.00	
		4	4	0	25	6.25	56
	1½	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	16	1.00	
		3	10	4	23	3.83	

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decompress minutes
			From	To			
		4	4	0	60	15.00	102
	2	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	16	1.00	
		3	10	4	30	5.00	
		4	4	0	95	23.75	144
	3	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	16	1.00	
		3	10	4	50	8.34	
		4	4	0	120	30.00	189
	4	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	17	1.06	
		3	10	4	65	10.83	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	215
	5	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	27	1.69	
		3	10	4	85	14.18	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	245
	6	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	27	1.69	
		3	10	4	100	16.67	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	260
	7	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	30	1.88	
		3	10	4	100	16.67	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	263
	8	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	35	2.19	
		3	10	4	100	16.67	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	268
	Over 8	1	42	26	3	0.20	
		2	26	10	60	3.75	
		3	10	4	100	16.67	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	293
44	½	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	8	1.00	
		4	4	0	16	4.00	43
	1	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	20	2.50	
		4	4	0	25	6.25	64
	1½	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	27	3.38	
		4	4	0	72	18.00	118
	2	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	40	5.00	
		4	4	0	95	23.75	154
	3	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	60	7.50	
		4	4	0	120	30.00	199
	4	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	85	10.62	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	234
	5	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	105	13.13	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	254
	6	1	44	28	3	0.20	
		2	28	12	16	1.00	
		3	12	4	115	14.38	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	264

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decompress minutes
			From	To			
	7	1	44	28	3	0.20	....
		2	28	12	16	1.00	....
		3	12	4	120	15.00	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	269
	8	1	44	28	3	0.20	....
		2	28	12	16	1.00	....
		3	12	4	120	15.00	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	269
	Over 8	1	44	28	3	0.20	....
		2	28	12	40	2.50	....
		3	12	4	120	15.00	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	293
46..........	½	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	10	1.00	....
		4	4	0	15	3.75	44
	1	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	25	2.50	....
		4	4	0	30	7.50	74
	1½	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	35	3.50	....
		4	4	0	85	21.20	139
	2	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	47	4.70	....
		4	4	0	105	26.25	171
	3	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	65	6.50	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	214
	4	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	95	9.50	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	244
	5	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	120	12.00	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	269
	6	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	125	12.50	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	274
	7	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	34	14	16	1.00	....
		3	10	4	140	14.00	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	289
	8	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	16	1.00	....
		3	14	4	150	15.00	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	299
	Over 8	1	46	30	3	0.20	....
		2	30	14	25	1.56	....
		3	14	4	160	16.00	....
		4	4	0	130	32.50	318
48..........	½	1	48	32	3	0.20	....
		2	32	16	16	1.00	....
		3	16	4	12	1.00	....
		4	4	0	20	5.00	51
	1	1	48	32	3	0.20	....
		2	32	16	16	1.00	....
		3	16	4	35	2.92	....
		4	4	0	35	8.75	89
	1½	1	48	32	3	0.20	....

DECOMPRESSION TABLE NO. 2—Continued

[Do not interpolate, use next higher value for conditions not computed]

Working chamber pressure p.s.i.g.	Working period hours	Decompression data					
		Stage No.	Pressure reduc. p.s.i.g.		Time in stage minutes	Pressure reduc. rate Min/pound	Total time decom-press minutes
			From	To			
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	45	3.75	
		4	4	0	80	20.00	144
	2	1	48	32	3	0.20	
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	60	5.00	
		4	4	0	110	27.50	189
	3	1	48	32	3	0.20	
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	90	7.50	
		4	4	0	120	30.00	229
	4	1	48	32	3	0.20	
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	120	10.00	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	269
	5	1	48	32	3	0.20	
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	140	11.67	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	209
	6	1	48	32	3	0.20	
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	160	13.33	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	309
	7	1	48	32	3	0.20	
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	170	14.17	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	
	8	1	48	32	3	0.20	
		2	32	16	16	1.00	
		3	16	4	170	14.17	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	
50	½	1	50	34	3	0.20	
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	14	1.00	
		4	4	0	25	6.25	58
	1	1	50	34	3	0.20	
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	40	2.86	
		4	4	0	35	8.75	94
	1½	1	50	34	3	0.20	
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	55	3.93	
		4	4	0	90	22.50	164
	2	1	50	34	3	0.20	
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	70	5.00	
		4	4	0	120	30.00	209
	3	1	50	34	3	0.20	
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	100	7.15	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	249
	4	1	50	34	3	0.20	
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	130	8.58	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	279
	5		1	50	34	3	0.20
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	160	1.42	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	309
	6	1	50	34	3	0.20	
		2	34	18	16	1.00	
		3	18	4	180	12.85	
		4	4	0	130	32.50	329

Subpart T—Demolition

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.850 Preparatory operations.

(a) Prior to permitting employees to start demolition operations, an engineering survey shall be made, by a competent person, of the structure to determine the condition of the framing, floors, and walls, and possibility of unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure. Any adjacent structure where employees may be exposed shall also be similarly checked. The employer shall have in writing evidence that such a survey has been performed.

(b) When employees are required to work within a structure to be demolished which has been damaged by fire, flood, explosion, or other cause, the walls or floor shall be shored or braced.

(c) All electric, gas, water, steam, sewer, and other service lines shall be shut off, capped, or otherwise controlled outside the building line before demolition work is started. In each case, any utility company which is involved shall be notified in advance.

(d) If it is necessary to maintain any power, water or other utilities during demolition, such lines shall be temporarily relocated, as necessary, and protected.

(e) It shall also be determined if any type of hazardous chemicals, gases, explosives, flammable materials, or similarly dangerous substances have been used in any pipes, tanks, or other equipment on the property. When the presence of any such substances is apparent or suspected, testing and purging shall be performed and the hazard eliminated before demolition is started.

(f) Where a hazard exists from fragmentation of glass, such hazards shall be removed.

(g) Where a hazard exists to employees falling through wall openings, the opening shall be protected to a height of approximately 42 inches.

(h) When debris is dropped through holes in the floor without the use of chutes, the area onto which the material is dropped shall be completely enclosed with barricades not less than 42 inches high and not less than 6 feet back from the projected edge of the opening above. Signs, warning of the hazard of falling materials, shall be posted at each level. Removal shall not be permitted in this lower area until debris handling ceases above.

(i) All floor openings, not used as material drops, shall be covered over with material substantial enough to support the weight of any load which may be imposed. Such material shall be properly secured to prevent its accidental movement.

(j) Except for the cutting of holes in floors for chutes, holes through which to drop materials, preparation of storage space, and similar necessary preparatory work, the demolition of exterior walls and floor construction shall begin at the top of the structure and proceed downward. Each story of exterior wall and floor construction shall be removed and dropped into the storage space before commencing the removal of exterior walls and floors in the story next below.

(k) Employee entrances to multistory structures being demolished shall be completely protected by sidewalk sheds or canopies, or both, providing protection from the face of the building for a minimum of 8 feet. All such canopies shall be at least 2 feet wider than the building entrances or openings (1 foot wider on each side thereof), and shall be capable of sustaining a load of 150 pounds per square foot.

§ 1926.851 Stairs, passageways, and ladders.

(a) Only those stairways, passageways, and ladders, designated as means of access to the structure of a building, shall be used. Other access ways shall be entirely closed at all times.

(b) All stairs, passageways, ladders and incidental equipment thereto, which are covered by this section, shall be periodically inspected and maintained in a clean safe condition.

(c) In a multistory building, when a stairwell is being used, it shall be properly illuminated by either natural or artificial means, and completely and substantially covered over at a point not less than two floors below the floor on which work is being performed, and access to the floor where the work is in progress shall be through a properly lighted, protected, and separate passageway.

§ 1926.852 Chutes.

(a) No material shall be dropped to any point lying outside the exterior walls of the structure unless the area is effectively protected.

(b) All materials chutes, or sections thereof, at an angle of more than 45° from the horizontal, shall be entirely enclosed, except for openings equipped with closures at or about floor level for the insertion of materials. The openings shall not exceed 48 inches in height measured along the wall of the chute. At all stories below the top floor, such openings shall be kept closed when not in use.

(c) A substantial gate shall be installed in each chute at or near the discharge end. A competent employee shall be assigned to control the operation of the gate, and the backing and loading of trucks.

(d) When operations are not in progress, the area surrounding the discharge end of a chute shall be securely closed off.

(e) Any chute opening, into which workmen dump debris, shall be protected by a substantial guardrail approximately 42 inches above the floor or other surface on which the men stand to dump the material. Any space between the chute and the edge of openings in the floors through which it passes shall be solidly covered over.

(f) Where the material is dumped from mechanical equipment or wheelbarrows, a securely attached toeboard or bumper, not less than 4 inches thick and 6 inches high, shall be provided at each chute opening.

(g) Chutes shall be designed and constructed of such strength as to eliminate failure due to impact of materials or debris loaded therein.

§ 1926.853 Removal of materials through floor openings.

Any openings cut in a floor for the disposal of materials shall be no larger in size than 25 percent of the aggregate of the total floor area, unless the lateral supports of the removed flooring remain in place. Floors weakened or otherwise made unsafe by demolition operations shall be shored to carry safely the intended imposed load from demolition operations.

§ 1926.854 Removal of walls, masonry sections, and chimneys.

(a) Masonry walls, or other sections of masonry, shall not be permitted to fall upon the floors of the building in such masses as to exceed the safe carrying capacities of the floors.

(b) No wall section, which is more than one story in height, shall be permitted to stand alone without lateral bracing, unless such wall was originally designed and constructed to stand without such lateral support, and is in a condition safe enough to be self-supporting. All walls shall be left in a stable condition at the end of each shift.

(c) Employees shall not be permitted to work on the top of a wall when weather conditions constitute a hazard.

(d) Structural or load-supporting members on any floor shall not be cut or removed until all stories above such a floor have been demolished and removed. This provision shall not prohibit the cutting of floor beams for the disposal of materials or for the installation of equipment, provided that the requirements of §§ 1926.853 and 1926.855 are met.

(e) Floor openings within 10 feet of any wall being demolished shall be planked solid, except when employees are kept out of the area below.

(f) In buildings of "skeleton-steel" construction, the steel framing may be left in place during the demolition of masonry. Where this is done, all steel beams, girders, and similar structural supports shall be cleared of all loose material as the masonry demolition progresses downward.

(g) Walkways or ladders shall be provided to enable employees to safely reach or leave any scaffold or wall.

(h) Walls, which serve as retaining walls to support earth or adjoining structures, shall not be demolished until such earth has been properly braced or adjoining structures have been properly underpinned.

(i) Walls, which are to serve as retaining walls against which debris will be piled, shall not be so used unless capable of safely supporting the imposed load.

§ 1926.855 Manual removal of floors.

(a) Openings cut in a floor shall extend the full span of the arch between supports.

(b) Before demolishing any floor arch, debris and other material shall be removed from such arch and other adjacent floor area. Planks not less than 2 inches by 10 inches in cross section, full size undressed, shall be provided for, and shall be used by employees to stand on while breaking down floor arches between beams. Such planks shall be so located as to provide a safe support for the workmen should the arch between the beams collapse. The open space between planks shall not exceed 16 inches.

(c) Safe walkways, not less than 18 inches wide, formed of planks not less than 2 inches thick if wood, or of equivalent strength if metal, shall be provided and used by workmen when necessary to enable them to reach any point without walking upon exposed beams.

(d) Stringers of ample strength shall be installed to support the flooring planks, and the ends of such stringers shall be supported by floor beams or girders, and not by floor arches alone.

(e) Planks shall be laid together over solid bearings with the ends overlapping at least 1 foot.

(f) When floor arches are being removed, employees shall not be allowed in the area directly underneath, and such an area shall be barricaded to prevent access to it.

(g) Demolition of floor arches shall not be started until they, and the surrounding floor area for a distance of 20 feet, have been cleared of debris and any other unnecessary materials.

§ 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment.

(a) Mechanical equipment shall not be used on floors or working surfaces unless such floors or surfaces are of sufficient strength to support the imposed load.

(b) Floor openings shall have curbs or stop-logs to prevent equipment from running over the edge.

(c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in Subparts N and O of this part.

§ 1926.857 Storage.

(a) The storage of waste material and debris on any floor shall not exceed the allowable floor loads.

(b) In buildings having wooden floor construction, the flooring boards may be removed from not more than one floor above grade to provide storage space for debris, provided falling material is not permitted to endanger the stability of the structure.

(c) When wood floor beams serve to brace interior walls or free-standing exterior walls, such beams shall be left in place until other equivalent support can be installed to replace them.

(d) Floor arches, to an elevation of not more than 25 feet above grade, may be removed to provide storage area for debris: *Provided*, That such removal does not endanger the stability of the structure.

(e) Storage space into which material is dumped shall be blocked off, except for openings necessary for the removal of material. Such openings shall be kept closed at all times when material is not being removed.

§ 1926.858 Removal of steel construction.

(a) When floor arches have been removed, planking in accordance with § 1926.855(b) shall be provided for the workers engaged in razing the steel framing.

(b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in Subpart N of this part.

(c) Steel construction shall be dismantled column length by column length, and tier by tier (columns may be in two-story lengths).

(d) Any structural member being dismembered shall not be overstressed.

§ 1926.859 Mechanical demolition.

(a) No workers shall be permitted in any area, which can be adversely affected by demolition operations, when balling or clamming is being performed. Only those workers necessary for the performance of the operations shall be permitted in this area at any other time.

(b) The weight of the demolition ball shall not exceed 50 percent of the crane's rated load, based on the length of the boom and the maximum angle of operation at which the demolition ball will be used, or it shall not exceed 25 percent of the nominal breaking strength of the line by which it is suspended, whichever results in a lesser value.

(c) The crane boom and loadline shall be as short as possible.

(d) The ball shall be attached to the loadline with a swivel-type connection to prevent twisting of the loadline, and shall be attached by positive means in such manner that the weight cannot become accidentally disconnected.

(e) When pulling over walls or portions thereof, all steel members affected shall have been previously cut free.

(f) All roof cornices or other such ornamental stonework shall be removed prior to pulling walls over.

(g) During demoliton, continuing inspections by a competent person shall be made as the work progresses to detect hazards resulting from weakened or deteriorated floors, or walls, or loosened material. No employee shall be permitted to work where such hazards exist until they are corrected by shoring, bracing, or other effective means.

§ 1926.860 Selective demolition by explosives.

Selective demolition by explosives shall be conducted in accordance with the applicable sections of Subpart U of this part.

Subpart U—Blasting and the Use of Explosives

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.900 General provisions.

(a) The employer shall permit only authorized and qualified persons to handle and use explosives.

(b) Smoking, firearms, matches, open flame lamps, and other fires, flame or heat producing devices and sparks shall be prohibited in or near explosive magazines or while explosives are being handled, transported or used.

(c) No person shall be allowed to handle or use explosives while under the influence of intoxicating liquors, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs.

(d) All explosives shall be accounted for at all times. Explosives not being used shall be kept in a locked magazine, unavailable to persons not authorized to handle them. The employer shall maintain an inventory and use record of all explosives. Appropriate authorities shall be notified of any loss, theft, or unauthorized entry into a magazine.

(e) No explosives or blasting agents shall be abandoned.

(f) No fire shall be fought where the fire is in imminent danger of contact with explosives. All employees shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area guarded against intruders.

(g) Original containers, or Class II magazines, shall be used for taking detonators and other explosives from storage magazines to the blasting area.

(h) When blasting is done in congested areas or in proximity to a structure, railway, or highway, or any other installation that may be damaged, the blaster shall take special precautions in the loading, delaying, initiation, and confinement of each blast with mats or other methods so as to control the throw of fragments, and thus prevent bodily injury to employees.

(i) Employees authorized to prepare explosive charges or conduct blasting operations shall use every reasonable precaution including, but not limited to, visual and audible warning signals, flags, or barricades, to ensure employee safety.

(j) Insofar as possible, blasting operations above ground shall be conducted between sunup and sundown.

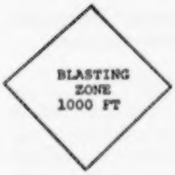
(k) Due precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps from current induced by radar, radio transmitters, lightning, adjacent powerlines, dust storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity. These precautions shall include:

(1) Detonators shall be short-circuited in holes which have been primed and shunted until wired into the blasting circuit.

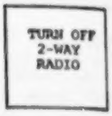
(2) The suspension of all blasting operations and removal of persons from the blasting area during the approach and progress of an electric storm;

(3) (i) The prominent display of adequate signs, warning against the use of mobile radio transmitters, on all roads within 1,000 feet of blasting operations. Whenever adherence to the 1,000-foot distance would create an operational handicap, a competent person shall be consulted to evaluate the particular situation, and alternative provisions may be made which are adequately designed to prevent any premature firing of electric blasting caps. A description of any such alternatives shall be reduced to writing and shall be certified as meeting the purposes of this subdivision by the competent person consulted. The description shall be maintained at the construction site during the duration of the work, and shall be available for inspection by representatives of the Secretary of Labor.

(ii) Specimens of signs which would meet the requirements of paragraph (k)(3) of this section are the following:



About 48" x 48"



About 42" x 36"

(4) Ensuring that mobile radio transmitters which are less than 100 feet away from electric blasting caps, in other than original containers, shall be deenergized and effectively locked;

(5) Compliance with the recommendations of The Institute of the Makers of Explosives with regard to blasting in the vicinity of radio transmitters as stipulated in Radio Frequency Energy—A Potential Hazard in the Use of Electric Blasting Caps, IME Publication No. 20, March 1971.

(l) Empty boxes and paper and fiber packing materials, which have previously contained high explosives, shall not be used again for any purpose, but shall be destroyed by burning at an approved location.

(m) Explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies that are obviously deteriorated or damaged shall not be used.

(n) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or approved temporary storage or handling areas.

(o) Blasting operations in the proximity of overhead power lines, communication lines, utility services, or other services and structures shall not be carried on until the operators and/or owners have been notified and measures for safe control have been taken.

(p) The use of black powder shall be prohibited.

(q) All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by competent persons thoroughly experienced in this field.

(r) All blasts shall be fired electrically with an electric blasting machine or properly designed electric power source, except as provided in § 1926.906 (a) and (r).

§ 1926.901 Blaster qualifications.

(a) A blaster shall be able to understand and give written and oral orders.

(b) A blaster shall be in good physical condition and not be addicted to narcotics, intoxicants, or similar types of drugs.

(c) A blaster shall be qualified, by reason of training, knowledge, or experience, in the field of transporting, storing, handling, and use of explosives, and have a working knowledge of State and local laws and regulations which pertain to explosives.

(d) Blasters shall be required to furnish satisfactory evidence of competency in handling explosives and performing in a safe manner the type of blasting that will be required.

(e) The blaster shall be knowledgeable and competent in the use of each type of blasting method used.

§ 1926.902 Surface transportation of explosives.

(a) Transportation of explosives shall meet the provisions of Department of Transportation regulations contained in 14 CFR Part 103[1], Air Transportation; 46 CFR Parts 146–149, Water Carriers; 49 CFR Parts 171–179, Highways and Railways; 49 CFR Part 180[2], Pipelines; and 49 CFR Parts 390–397, Motor Carriers.

(b) Motor vehicles or conveyances transporting explosives shall only be driven by, and be in the charge of, a licensed driver who is physically fit. He shall be familiar with the local, State, and Federal regulation governing the transportation of explosives.

(c) No person shall smoke, or carry matches or any other flame-producing device, nor shall firearms or loaded cartridges be carried while in or near a motor vehicle or conveyance transporting explosives.

(d) Explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies shall not be transported with other materials or cargoes. Blasting caps (including electric) shall not be transported in the same vehicle with other explosives.

(e) Vehicles used for transporting explosives shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty, and shall be in good mechanical condition.

(f) When explosives are transported by a vehicle with an open body, a Class II magazine or original manufacturer's container shall be securely mounted on the bed to contain the cargo.

(g) All vehicles used for the transportation of explosives shall have tight floors and any exposed spark-producing metal on the inside of the body shall be covered with wood, or other nonsparking material, to prevent contact with containers of explosives.

(h) Every motor vehicle or conveyance used for transporting explosives shall be marked or placarded on both sides, the front, and the rear with the word "Explosives" in red letters, not less than 4 inches in height, on white background. In addition to such marking or placarding, the motor vehicle or conveyance may display, in such a manner that it will be readily visible from all directions, a red flag 18 inches by 30 inches, with the word "Explosives" painted, stamped, or sewed thereon, in white letters, at least 6 inches in height.

(i) Each vehicle used for transportation of explosives shall be equipped with a fully charged fire extinguisher, in good condition. An Underwriters Laboratory-approved extinguisher of not less than 10-ABC rating will meet the minimum requirement. The driver shall be trained in the use of the extinguisher on his vehicle.

(j) Motor vehicles or conveyances carrying explosives, blasting agents, or blasting supplies, shall not be taken inside a garage or shop for repairs or servicing.

(k) No motor vehicle transporting explosives shall be left unattended.

§ 1926.903 Underground transportation of explosives.

(a) All explosives or blasting agents in transit underground shall be taken to the place of use or storage without delay.

---

[1] At 41 FR 15972, Apr. 15, 1976, 14 CFR Part 103 was removed.

[2] At 34 FR 15473, Oct. 4, 1969, 49 CFR Part 180 was deleted and substantive portions incorporated into Part 195.

(b) The quantity of explosives or blasting agents taken to an underground loading area shall not exceed the amount estimated to be necessary for the blast.

(c) Explosives in transit shall not be left unattended.

(d) The hoist operator shall be notified before explosives or blasting agents are transported in a shaft conveyance.

(e) Trucks used for the transportation of explosives underground shall have the electrical system checked weekly to detect any failures which may constitute an electrical hazard. A certification record which includes the date of the inspection; the signature of the person who performed the inspection; and a serial number, or other identifier, of the truck inspected shall be prepared and the most recent certification record shall be maintained on file.

(f) The installation of auxiliary lights on truck beds, which are powered by the truck's electrical system, shall be prohibited.

(g) Explosives and blasting agents shall be hoisted, lowered, or conveyed in a powder car. No other materials, supplies, or equipment shall be transported in the same conveyance at the same time.

(h) No one, except the operator, his helper, and the powderman, shall be permitted to ride on a conveyance transporting explosives and blasting agents.

(i) No person shall ride in any shaft conveyance transporting explosives and blasting agents.

(j) No explosives or blasting agents shall be transported on any locomotive. At least two car lengths shall separate the locomotive from the powder car.

(k) No explosives or blasting agents shall be transported on a man haul trip.

(l) The car or conveyance containing explosives or blasting agents shall be pulled, not pushed, whenever possible.

(m) The powder car or conveyance especially built for the purpose of transporting explosives or blasting agents shall bear a reflectorized sign on each side with the word "Explosives" in letters, not less than 4 inches in height; upon a background of sharply contrasting color.

(n) Compartments for transporting detonators and explosives in the same car or conveyance shall be physically separated by a distance of 24 inches or by a solid partition at least 6 inches thick.

(o) Detonators and other explosives shall not be transported at the same time in any shaft conveyance.

(p) Explosives, blasting agents, or blasting supplies shall not be transported with other materials.

(q) Explosives or blasting agents, not in original containers, shall be placed in a suitable container when transported manually.

(r) Detonators, primers, and other explosives shall be carried in separate containers when transported manually.

[44 FR 8577, Feb. 9, 1979; 44 FR 20940, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 52 FR 36382, Sept. 28, 1987]

§ 1926.904 Storage of explosives and blasting agents.

(a) Explosives and related materials shall be stored in approved facilities required under the applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Service regulations contained in 26 CFR Part 181 [1], Commerce in Explosives.

(b) Blasting caps, electric blasting caps, detonating primers, and primed cartridges shall not be stored in the same magazine with other explosives or blasting agents.

(c) Smoking and open flames shall not be permitted within 50 feet of explosives and detonator storage magazine.

(d) No explosives or blasting agents shall be permanently stored in any underground operation until the operation has been developed to the point where at least two modes of exit have been provided.

(e) Permanent underground storage magazines shall be at least 300 feet from any shaft, adit, or active underground working area.

---

[1] At 40 FR 16835, Apr. 15, 1975, 26 CFR Part 181 was transferred to 27 CFR Part 181.

(f) Permanent underground magazines containing detonators shall not be located closer than 50 feet to any magazine containing other explosives or blasting agents.

§ 1926.905 Loading of explosives or blasting agents.

(a) Procedures that permit safe and efficient loading shall be established before loading is started.

(b) All drill holes shall be sufficiently large to admit freely the insertion of the cartridges of explosives.

(c) Tamping shall be done only with wood rods or plastic tamping poles without exposed metal parts, but nonsparking metal connectors may be used for jointed poles. Violent tamping shall be avoided. The primer shall never be tamped.

(d) No holes shall be loaded except those to be fired in the next round of blasting. After loading, all remaining explosives and detonators shall be immediately returned to an authorized magazine.

(e) Drilling shall not be started until all remaining butts of old holes are examined for unexploded charges, and if any are found, they shall be refired before work proceeds.

(f) No person shall be allowed to deepen drill holes which have contained explosives or blasting agents.

(g) No explosives or blasting agents shall be left unattended at the blast site.

(h) Machines and all tools not used for loading explosives into bore holes shall be removed from the immediate location of holes before explosives are delivered. Equipment shall not be operated within 50 feet of loaded holes.

(i) No activity of any nature other than that which is required for loading holes with explosives shall be permitted in a blast area.

(j) Powerlines and portable electric cables for equipment being used shall be kept a safe distance from explosives or blasting agents being loaded into drill holes. Cables in the proximity of the blast area shall be deenergized and locked out by the blaster.

(k) Holes shall be checked prior to loading to determine depth and conditions. Where a hole has been loaded with explosives but the explosives have failed to detonate, there shall be no drilling within 50 feet of the hole.

(l) When loading a long line of holes with more than one loading crew, the crews shall be separated by practical distance consistent with efficient operation and supervision of crews.

(m) No explosive shall be loaded or used underground in the presence of combustible gases or combustible dusts.

(n) No explosives other than those in Fume Class 1, as set forth by the Institute of Makers of Explosives, shall be used; however, explosives complying with the requirements of Fume Class 2 and Fume Class 3 may be used if adequate ventilation has been provided.

(o) All blast holes in open work shall be stemmed to the collar or to a point which will confine the charge.

(p) Warning signs, indicating a blast area, shall be maintained at all approaches to the blast area. The warning sign lettering shall not be less than 4 inches in height on a contrasting background.

(q) A bore hole shall never be sprung when it is adjacent to or near a hole that is loaded. Flashlight batteries shall not be used for springing holes.

(r) Drill holes which have been sprung or chambered, and which are not water-filled, shall be allowed to cool before explosives are loaded.

(s) No loaded holes shall be left unattended or unprotected.

(t) The blaster shall keep an accurate, up-to-date record of explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies used in a blast and shall keep an accurate running inventory of all explosives and blasting agents stored on the operation.

§ 1926.906 Initiation of explosive charges—electric blasting.

(a) Electric blasting caps shall not be used where sources of extraneous electricity make the use of electric blasting caps dangerous. Blasting cap leg wires shall be kept short-circuited (shunted) until they are connected into the circuit for firing.

(b) Before adopting any system of electrical firing, the blaster shall conduct a thorough survey for extraneous currents, and all dangerous currents shall be eliminated before any holes are loaded.

(c) In any single blast using electric blasting caps, all caps shall be of the same style or function, and of the same manufacture.

(d) Electric blasting shall be carried out by using blasting circuits or power circuits in accordance with the electric blasting cap manufacturer's recommendations, or an approved contractor or his designated representative.

(e) When firing a circuit of electric blasting caps, care must be exercised to ensure that an adequate quantity of delivered current is available, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(f) Connecting wires and lead wires shall be insulated single solid wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity.

(g) Bus wires shall be solid single wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity.

(h) When firing electrically, the insulation on all firing lines shall be adequate and in good condition.

(i) A power circuit used for firing electric blasting caps shall not be grounded.

(j) In underground operations when firing from a power circuit, a safety switch shall be placed in the permanent firing line at intervals. This switch shall be made so it can be locked only in the "Off" position and shall be provided with a short-circuiting arrangement of the firing lines to the cap circuit.

(k) In underground operations there shall be a "lightning" gap of at least 5 feet in the firing system ahead of the main firing switch; that is, between this switch and the source of power. This gap shall be bridged by a flexible jumper cord just before firing the blast.

(l) When firing from a power circuit, the firing switch shall be locked in the open or "Off" position at all times, except when firing. It shall be so designed that the firing lines to the cap circuit are automatically short-circuited when the switch is in the "Off" position. Keys to this switch shall be entrusted only to the blaster.

(m) Blasting machines shall be in good condition and the efficiency of the machine shall be tested periodically to make certain that it can deliver power at its rated capacity.

(n) When firing with blasting machines, the connections shall be made as recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps used.

(o) The number of electric blasting caps connected to a blasting machine shall not be in excess of its rated capacity. Furthermore, in primary blasting, a series circuit shall contain no more caps than the limits recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps in use.

(p) The blaster shall be in charge of the blasting machines, and no other person shall connect the leading wires to the machine.

(q) Blasters, when testing circuits to charged holes, shall use only blasting galvanometers equipped with a silver chloride cell especially designed for this purpose.

(r) Whenever the possibility exists that a leading line or blasting wire might be thrown over a live powerline by the force of an explosion, care shall be taken to see that the total length of wires are kept too short to hit the lines, or that the wires are securely anchored to the ground. If neither of these requirements can be satisfied, a nonelectric system shall be used.

(s) In electrical firing, only the man making leading wire connections shall fire the shot. All connections shall be made from the bore hole back to the source of firing current, and the leading wires shall remain shorted and not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the charge is to be fired.

(t) After firing an electric blast from a blasting machine, the leading wires shall be immediately disconnected from the machine and short-circuited.

§ 1926.907 Use of safety fuse.

(a) Safety fuse shall only be used where sources of extraneous electricity make the use of electric blasting caps dangerous. The use of a fuse that has been hammered or injured in any way shall be forbidden.

(b) The hanging of a fuse on nails or other projections which will cause a sharp bend to be formed in the fuse is prohibited.

(c) Before capping safety fuse, a short length shall be cut from the end of the supply reel so as to assure a fresh cut end in each blasting cap.

(d) Only a cap crimper of approved design shall be used for attaching blasting caps to safety fuse. Crimpers shall be kept in good repair and accessible for use.

(e) No unused cap or short capped fuse shall be placed in any hole to be blasted; such unused detonators shall be removed from the working place and destroyed.

(f) No fuse shall be capped, or primers made up, in any magazine or near any possible source of ignition.

(g) No one shall be permitted to carry detonators or primers of any kind on his person.

(h) The minimum length of safety fuse to be used in blasting shall be as required by State law, but shall not be less than 30 inches.

(i) At least two men shall be present when multiple cap and fuse blasting is done by hand lighting methods.

(j) Not more than 12 fuses shall be lighted by each blaster when hand lighting devices are used. However, when two or more safety fuses in a group are lighted as one by means of igniter cord, or other similar fuse-lighting devices, they may be considered as one fuse.

(k) The so-called "drop fuse" method of dropping or pushing a primer or any explosive with a lighted fuse attached is forbidden.

(l) Cap and fuse shall not be used for firing mudcap charges unless charges are separated sufficiently to prevent one charge from dislodging other shots in the blast.

(m) When blasting with safety fuses, consideration shall be given to the length and burning rate of the fuse. Sufficient time, with a margin of safety, shall always be provided for the blaster to reach a place of safety.

§ 1926.908 Use of detonating cord.

(a) Care shall be taken to select a detonating cord consistent with the type and physical condition of the bore hole and stemming and the type of explosives used.

(b) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with the same respect and care given other explosives.

(c) The line of detonating cord extending out of a bore hole or from a charge shall be cut from the supply spool before loading the remainder of the bore hole or placing additional charges.

(d) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with care to avoid damaging or severing the cord during and after loading and hooking-up.

(e) Detonating cord connections shall be competent and positive in accordance with approved and recommended methods. Knot-type or other cord-to-cord connections shall be made only with detonating cord in which the explosive core is dry.

(f) All detonating cord trunklines and branchlines shall be free of loops, sharp kinks, or angles that direct the cord back toward the oncoming line of detonation.

(g) All detonating cord connections shall be inspected before firing the blast.

(h) When detonating cord millisecond-delay connectors or short-interval-delay electric blasting caps are used with detonating cord, the practice shall conform strictly to the manufacturer's recommendations.

(i) When connecting a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap to detonating cord, the cap shall be taped or otherwise attached securely along the side or the end of the detonating cord, with the end of the cap containing the explosive charge pointed in the direction in which the detonation is to proceed.

(j) Detonators for firing the trunkline shall not be brought to the loading area nor attached to the detonating cord until everything else is in readiness for the blast.

§ 1926.909 Firing the blast.

(a) A code of blasting signals equivalent to Table U-1, shall be posted on one or more conspicuous places at the operation, and all employees shall be required to familiarize themselves with the code and conform to it. Danger signs shall be placed at suitable locations.

(b) Before a blast is fired, a loud warning signal shall be given by the blaster in charge, who has made certain that all surplus explosives are in a safe place and all employees, vehicles, and equipment are at a safe distance, or under sufficient cover.

(c) Flagmen shall be safely stationed on highways which pass through the danger zone so as to stop traffic during blasting operations.

(d) It shall be the duty of the blaster to fix the time of blasting.

(e) Before firing an underground blast, warning shall be given, and all possible entries into the blasting area, and any entrances to any working place where a drift, raise, or other opening is about to hole through, shall be carefully guarded. The blaster shall make sure that all employees are out of the blast area before firing a blast.

TABLE U-1

WARNING SIGNAL—A 1-minute series of long blasts 5 minutes prior to blast signal.

BLAST SIGNAL—A series of short blasts 1 minute prior to the shot.

ALL CLEAR SIGNAL—A prolonged blast following the inspection of blast area.

§ 1926.910 Inspection after blasting.

(a) Immediately after the blast has been fired, the firing line shall be disconnected from the blasting machine, or where power switches are used, they shall be locked open or in the off position.

(b) Sufficient time shall be allowed, not less than 15 minutes in tunnels, for the smoke and fumes to leave the blasted area before returning to the shot. An inspection of the area and the surrounding rubble shall be made by the blaster to determine if all charges have been exploded before employees are allowed to return to the operation, and in tunnels, after the muck pile has been wetted down.

§ 1926.911 Misfires.

(a) If a misfire is found, the blaster shall provide proper safeguards for excluding all employees from the danger zone.

(b) No other work shall be done except that necessary to remove the hazard of the misfire and only those employees necessary to do the work shall remain in the danger zone.

(c) No attempt shall be made to extract explosives from any charged or misfired hole; a new primer shall be put in and the hole reblasted. If refiring of the misfired hole presents a hazard, the explosives may be removed by washing out with water or, where the misfire is under water, blown out with air.

(d) If there are any misfires while using cap and fuse, all employees shall remain away from the charge for at least 1 hour. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the person in charge of the blasting. All wires shall be carefully traced and a search made for unexploded charges.

(e) No drilling, digging, or picking shall be permitted until all missed holes have been detonated or the authorized representative has approved that work can proceed.

§ 1926.912 Underwater blasting.

(a) A blaster shall conduct all blasting operations, and no shot shall be fired without his approval.

(b) Loading tubes and casings of dissimilar metals shall not be used because of possible electric transient currents from galvanic action of the metals and water.

(c) Only water-resistant blasting caps and detonating cords shall be used for all marine blasting. Loading shall be done through a nonsparking metal loading tube when tube is necessary.

(d) No blast shall be fired while any vessel under way is closer than 1,500 feet to the blasting area. Those on board vessels or craft moored or anchored within 1,500 feet shall be notified before a blast is fired.

(e) No blast shall be fired while any swimming or diving operations are in progress in the vicinity of the blasting area. If such operations are in progress, signals and arrangements shall be agreed upon to assure that no blast shall be fired while any person is in the water.

(f) Blasting flags shall be displayed.

(g) The storage and handling of explosives aboard vessels used in underwater blasting operations shall be according to provisions outlined herein on handling and storing explosives.

(h) When more than one charge is placed under water, a float device shall be attached to an element of each charge in such manner that it will be released by the firing. Misfires shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of § 1926.911.

§ 1926.913 Blasting in excavation work under compressed air.

(a) Detonators and explosives shall not be stored or kept in tunnels, shafts, or caissons. Detonators and explosives for each round shall be taken directly from the magazines to the blasting zone and immediately loaded. Detonators and explosives left over after loading a round shall be removed from the working chamber before the connecting wires are connected up.

(b) When detonators or explosives are brought into an air lock, no employee except the powderman, blaster, lock tender and the employees necessary for carrying, shall be permitted to enter the air lock. No other material, supplies, or equipment shall be locked through with the explosives.

(c) Detonators and explosives shall be taken separately into pressure working chambers.

(d) The blaster or powderman shall be responsible for the receipt, unloading, storage, and on-site transportation of explosives and detonators.

(e) All metal pipes, rails, air locks, and steel tunnel lining shall be electrically bonded together and grounded at or near the portal or shaft, and such pipes and rails shall be cross-bonded together at not less than 1,000-foot intervals throughout the length of the tunnel. In addition, each low air supply pipe shall be grounded at its delivery end.

(f) The explosives suitable for use in wet holes shall be water-resistant and shall be Fume Class 1.

(g) When tunnel excavation in rock face is approaching mixed face, and when tunnel excavation is in mixed face, blasting shall be performed with light charges and with light burden on each hole. Advance drilling shall be performed as tunnel excavation in rock face approaches mixed face, to determine the general nature and extent of rock cover and the remaining distance ahead to soft ground as excavation advances.

§ 1926.914 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "American Table of Distances" (also known as Quantity Distance Tables) means American Table of Distances for Storage of Explosives as revised and approved by the Institute of the Makers of Explosives, June 5, 1964.

(b) "Approved storage facility"—A facility for the storage of explosive materials conforming to the requirements of this part and covered by a license or permit issued under authority of the Internal Revenue Service. (See 26 CFR Part 181.[1])

(c) "Blast area"—The area in which explosives loading and blasting operations are being conducted.

(d) "Blaster"—The person or persons authorized to use explosives for blasting purposes and meeting the qualifications contained in § 1926.901.

(e) "Blasting agent"—A blasting agent is any material or mixture consisting of a fuel and oxidizer used for blasting, but not classified an explosive and in which none of the ingredients is classified as an explosive provided the furnished (mixed) product cannot be detonated with a No. 8 test blasting cap when confined. A common blasting agent presently in use is a mixture of ammonium nitrate (NH_4NO_3) and carbonaceous combustibles, such as fuel oil or coal, and may either be procured, premixed and packaged from explosives companies or mixed in the field.

(f) "Blasting cap"—A metallic tube closed at one end, containing a charge of one or more detonating compounds, and designed for and capable of detonation from the sparks or flame from a safety fuse inserted and crimped into the open end.

---

[1] At 40 FR 16835, Apr. 15, 1975, 26 CFR Part 181 was transferred to 27 CFR Part 181.

(g) "Block holing"—The breaking of boulders by firing a charge of explosives that has been loaded in a drill hole.

(h) "Conveyance"—Any unit for transporting explosives or blasting agents, including but not limited to trucks, trailers, rail cars, barges, and vessels.

(i) "Detonating cord"—A flexible cord containing a center core of high explosives which when detonated, will have sufficient strength to detonate other cap-sensitive explosives with which it is in contact.

(j) "Detonator"—Blasting caps, electric blasting caps, delay electric blasting caps, and nonelectric delay blasting caps.

(k) "Electric blasting cap"—A blasting cap designed for and capable of detonation by means of an electric current.

(l) "Electric blasting circuitry"—

(1) Bus wire. An expendable wire, used in parallel or series, in parallel circuits, to which are connected the leg wires of electric blasting caps.

(2) Connecting wire. An insulated expendable wire used between electric blasting caps and the leading wires or between the bus wire and the leading wires.

(3) Leading wire. An insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.

(4) Permanent blasting wire. A permanently mounted insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.

(m) "Electric delay blasting caps"—Caps designed to detonate at a predetermined period of time after energy is applied to the ignition system.

(n) "Explosives"—(1) Any chemical compound, mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion; that is, with substantially instantaneous release of gas and heat, unless such compound, mixture or device is otherwise specifically classified by the U.S. Department of Transportation.

(2) All material which is classified as Class A, Class B, and Class C Explosives by the U.S. Department of Transportation.

(3) Classification of explosives by the U.S. Department of Transportation is as follows:

Class A Explosives. Possessing detonating hazard, such as dynamite, nitroglycerin, picric acid, lead azide, fulminate of mercury, black powder, blasting caps, and detonating primers.

Class B Explosives. Possessing flammable hazard, such as propellant explosives, including some smokeless propellants.

Class C Explosives. Include certain types of manufactured articles which contain Class A or Class B explosives, or both, as components, but in restricted quantities.

(o) "Fuse lighters"—Special devices for the purpose of igniting safety fuse.

(p) "Magazine"—Any building or structure, other than an explosives manufacturing building, used for the storage of explosives.

(q) "Misfire"—An explosive charge which failed to detonate.

(r) "Mud-capping" (sometimes known as bulldozing, adobe blasting, or dobying). The blasting of boulders by placing a quantity of explosives against a rock, boulder, or other object without confining the explosives in a drill hole.

(s) "Nonelectric delay blasting cap"—A blasting cap with an integral delay element in conjunction with and capable of being detonated by a detonation impulse or signal from miniaturized detonating cord.

(t) "Primary blasting"—The blasting operation by which the original rock formation is dislodged from its natural location.

(u) "Primer"—A cartridge or container of explosives into which a detonator or detonating cord is inserted or attached.

(v) "Safety fuse"—A flexible cord containing an internal burning medium by which fire is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate for the purpose of firing blasting caps.

(w) "Secondary blasting"—The reduction of oversize material by the use of explosives to the dimension required for handling, including mudcapping and blockholing.

(x) "Stemming"—A suitable inert incombustible material or device used to confine or separate explosives in a drill hole, or to cover explosives in mud-capping.

(y) "Springing"—The creation of a pocket in the bottom of a drill hole by the use of a moderate quantity of explosives in order that larger quantities or explosives may be inserted therein.

(z) "Water gels, or slurry explosives"—A wide variety of materials used for blasting. They all contain substantial proportions of water and high proportions of ammonium nitrate, some of which is in solution in the water. Two broad classes of water gels are: (1) Those which are sensitized by a material classed as an explosive, such as TNT or smokeless powder, and (2) those which contain no ingredient classified as an explosive; these are sensitized with metals such as aluminum or with other fuels. Water gels may be premixed at an explosives plant or mixed at the site immediately before delivery into the bore hole.

Subpart V—Power Transmission and Distribution

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.950 General requirements.

(a) *Application.* The occupational safety and health standards contained in this Subpart V shall apply to the construction of electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment.

(1) As used in this Subpart V the term "construction" includes the erection of new electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment, and the alteration, conversion, and improvement of existing electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment.

(2) Existing electric transmission and distribution lines and electrical equipment need not be modified to conform to the requirements of applicable standards in this Subpart V, until such work as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is to be performed on such lines or equipment.

(3) The standards set forth in this Subpart V provide minimum requirements for safety and health. Employers may require adherence to additional standards which are not in conflict with the standards contained in this Subpart V.

(b) *Initial inspections, tests, or determinations.* (1) Existing conditions shall be determined before starting work, by an inspection or a test. Such conditions shall include, but not be limited to, energized lines and equipment, conditions of poles, and the location of circuits and equipment, including power and communication lines, CATV and fire alarm circuits.

(2) Electric equipment and lines shall be considered energized until determined to be deenergized by tests or other appropriate methods or means.

(3) Operating voltage of equipment and lines shall be determined before working on or near energized parts.

(c) *Clearances.* The provisions of paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section shall be observed.

(1) No employee shall be permitted to approach or take any conductive object without an approved insulating handle closer to exposed energized parts than shown in Table V-1, unless:

(i) The employee is insulated or guarded from the energized part (gloves or gloves with sleeves rated for the voltage involved shall be considered insulation of the employee from the energized part), or

(ii) The energized part is insulated or guarded from him and any other conductive object at a different potential, or

(iii) The employee is isolated, insulated, or guarded from any other conductive object(s), as during live-line bare-hand work.

(2) (i) The minimum working distance and minimum clear hot stick distances stated in Table V-1 shall not be violated. The minimum clear hot stick distance is that for the use of live-line tools held by linemen when performing live-line work.

(ii) Conductor support tools, such as link sticks, strain carriers, and insulator cradles, may be used: *Provided,* That the clear insulation is at least as long as the insulator string or the minimum distance specified in Table V-1 for the operating voltage.

TABLE V-1—ALTERNATING CURRENT—MINIMUM DISTANCES

Voltage range (phase to phase) kilovolt)	Minimum working and clear hot stick distance
2.1 to 15	2 ft. 0 in.
15.1 to 35	2 ft. 4 in.
35.1 to 46	2 ft. 6 in.
46.1 to 72.5	3 ft. 0 in.
72.6 to 121	3 ft. 4 in.
138 to 145	3 ft. 6 in.
161 to 169	3 ft. 8 in.
230 to 242	5 ft. 0 in.
345 to 362	[1] 7 ft. 0 in.
500 to 552	[1] 11 ft. 0 in.
700 to 765	[1] 15 ft. 0 in.

[1] NOTE: For 345–362 kv., 500–552 kv., and 700–765 kv., the minimum working distance and the minimum clear hot stick distance may be reduced provided that such distances are not less than the shortest distance between the energized part and a grounded surface.

(d) *Deenergizing lines and equipment.* (1) When deenergizing lines and equipment operated in excess of 600 volts, and the means of disconnecting from electric energy is not visibly open or visibly locked out, the provisions of paragraphs (d)(1) (i) through (vii) of this section shall be complied with:

(i) The particular section of line or equipment to be deenergized shall be clearly identified, and it shall be isolated from all sources of voltage.

(ii) Notification and assurance from the designated employee shall be obtained that:

(*a*) All switches and disconnectors through which electric energy may be supplied to the particular section of line or equipment to be worked have been deenergized;

(*b*) All switches and disconnectors are plainly tagged indicating that men are at work;

(*c*) And that where design of such switches and disconnectors permits, they have been rendered inoperable.

(iii) After all designated switches and disconnectors have been opened, rendered inoperable, and tagged, visual inspection or tests shall be conducted to insure that equipment or lines have been deenergized.

(iv) Protective grounds shall be applied on the disconnected lines or equipment to be worked on.

(v) Guards or barriers shall be erected as necessary to adjacent energized lines.

(vi) When more than one independent crew requires the same line or equipment to be deenergized, a prominent tag for each such independent crew shall be placed on the line or equipment by the designated employee in charge.

(vii) Upon completion of work on deenergized lines or equipment, each designated employee in charge shall determine that all employees in his crew are clear, that protective grounds installed by his crew have been removed, and he shall report to the designated authority that all tags protecting his crew may be removed.

(2) When a crew working on a line or equipment can clearly see that the means of disconnecting from electric energy are visibly open or visibly locked-out, the provisions of paragraphs (d)(i), and (ii) of this section shall apply:

(i) Guards or barriers shall be erected as necessary to adjacent energized lines.

(ii) Upon completion of work on deenergized lines or equipment, each designated employee in charge shall determine that all employees in his crew are clear, that protective grounds installed by his crew have been removed, and he shall report to the designated authority that all tags protecting his crew may be removed.

(e) *Emergency procedures and first aid.* (1) The employer shall provide training or require that his employees are knowledgeable and proficient in:

(i) Procedures involving emergency situations, and

(ii) First-aid fundamentals including resuscitation.

(2) In lieu of paragraph (e)(1) of this section the employer may comply with the provisions of § 1926.50(c) regarding first-aid requirements.

(f) *Night work.* When working at night, spotlights or portable lights for emergency lighting shall be provided as needed to perform the work safely.

(g) *Work near and over water.* When crews are engaged in work over or near water and when danger of drowning exists, suitable protection shall be provided as stated in § 1926.104, or § 1926.105, or § 1926.106.

(h) *Sanitation facilities.* The requirements of § 1926.51 of Subpart D of this part shall be complied with for sanitation facilities.

(i) *Hydraulic fluids.* All hydraulic fluids used for the insulated sections of derrick trucks, aerial lifts, and hydraulic tools which are used on or around energized lines and equipment shall be of the insulating type. The requirements for fire resistant fluids of § 1926.302(d)(1) do not apply to hydraulic tools covered by this paragraph.

§ 1926.951 Tools and protective equipment.

(a) *Protective equipment.* (1)(i) Rubber protective equipment shall be in accordance with the provisions of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ANSI J6 series, as follows:

Item	Standard
Rubber insulating gloves	J6.6–1971.
Rubber matting for use around electric apparatus.	J6.7–1935 (R1971).
Rubber insulating blankets	J6.4–1971.
Rubber insulating hoods	J6.2–1950 (R1971).
Rubber insulating line hose	J6.1–1950 (R1971).
Rubber insulating sleeves	J6.5–1971.

(ii) Rubber protective equipment shall be visually inspected prior to use.

(iii) In addition, an "air" test shall be performed for rubber gloves prior to use.

(iv) Protective equipment of material other than rubber shall provide equal or better electrical and mechanical protection.

(2) Protective hats shall be in accordance with the provisions of ANSI Z89.2-1971 Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B, and shall be worn at the jobsite by employees who are exposed to the hazards of falling objects, electric shock, or burns.

(b) *Personal climbing equipment.* (1) Body belts with straps or lanyards shall be worn to protect employees working at elevated locations on poles, towers, or other structures except where such use creates a greater hazard to the safety of the employees, in which case other safeguards shall be employed.

(2) Body belts and safety straps shall meet the requirements of § 1926.959. In addition to being used as an employee safeguarding item, body belts with approved tool loops may be used for the purpose of holding tools. Body belts shall be free from additional metal hooks and tool loops other than those permitted in § 1926.959.

(3) Body belts and straps shall be inspected before use each day to determine that they are in safe working condition.

(4)(i) Life lines and lanyards shall comply with the provisions of § 1926.104.

(ii) Safety lines are not intended to be subjected to shock loading and are used for emergency rescue such as lowering a man to the ground. Such safety lines shall be a minimum of one-half-inch diameter and three or four strand first-grade manila or its equivalent in strength (2,650 lb.) and durability.

(5) Defective ropes shall be replaced.

(c) *Ladders.* (1) Portable metal or conductive ladders shall not be used near energized lines or equipment except as may be necessary in specialized work such as in high voltage substations where nonconductive ladders might present a greater hazard than conductive ladders. Conductive or metal ladders shall be prominently marked as conductive and all necessary precautions shall be taken when used in specialized work.

(2) Hook or other type ladders used in structures shall be positively secured to prevent the ladder from being accidentally displaced.

(d) *Live-line tools.* (1) Only live-line tool poles having a manufacturer's certification to withstand the following minimum tests shall be used:

(i) 100,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when the tool is made of fiberglass; or

(ii) 75,000 volts per foot of length for 3 minutes when the tool is made of wood; or

(iii) Other tests equivalent to paragraph (d) (i) or (ii) of this section as appropriate.

(2) All live-line tools shall be visually inspected before use each day. Tools to be used shall be wiped clean and if any hazardous defects are indicated such tools shall be removed from service.

(e) *Measuring tapes or measuring ropes.* Measuring tapes or measuring ropes which are metal or contain conductive strands shall not be used when working on or near energized parts.

(f) *Handtools.* (1) Switches for all powered hand tools shall comply with § 1926.300(d).

(2) All portable electric handtools shall:

(i) Be equipped with three-wire cord having the ground wire permanently connected to the tool frame and means for grounding the other end; or

(ii) Be of the double insulated type and permanently labeled as "Double Insulated"; or

(iii) Be connected to the power supply by means of an isolating transformer, or other isolated power supply.

(3) All hydraulic tools which are used on or around energized lines or equipment shall use nonconducting hoses having adequate strength for the normal operating pressures. It should be noted that the provisions of § 1926.302(d)(2) shall also apply.

(4) All pneumatic tools which are used on or around energized lines or equipment shall:

(i) Have nonconducting hoses having adequate strength for the normal operating pressures, and

(ii) Have an accumulator on the compressor to collect moisture.

§ 1926.952 Mechanical equipment.

(a) *General.* (1) Visual inspections shall be made of the equipment to determine that it is in good condition each day the equipment is to be used.

(2) Tests shall be made at the beginning of each shift during which the equipment is to be used to determine that the brakes and operating systems are in proper working condition.

(3) No employer shall use any motor vehicle equipment having an obstructed view to the rear unless:

(i) The vehicle has a reverse signal alarm audible above the surrounding noise level or:

(ii) The vehicle is backed up only when an observer signals that it is safe to do so.

(b) *Aerial lifts.* (1) The provisions of § 1926.556, Subpart N of this part, shall apply to the utilization of aerial lifts.

(2) When working near energized lines or equipment, aerial lift trucks shall be grounded or barricaded and considered as energized equipment, or the aerial lift truck shall be insulated for the work being performed.

(3) Equipment or material shall not be passed between a pole or structure and an aerial lift while an employee working from the basket is within reaching distance of energized conductors or equipment that are not covered with insulating protective equipment.

(c) *Derrick trucks, cranes and other lifting equipment.* (1) All derrick trucks, cranes and other lifting equipment shall comply with Subpart N and O of this part except:

(i) As stated in § 1926.550(a)(15) (i) and (ii) relating to clearance (for clearances in this subpart see Table V-1) and

(ii) Derrick truck (electric line trucks) shall not be required to comply with § 1926.550(a)(7)(vi), (a)(17), (b)(2), and (e).

(2) With the exception of equipment certified for work on the proper voltage, mechanical equipment shall not be operated closer to any energized line or equipment than the clearances set forth in § 1926.950(c) unless:

(i) An insulated barrier is installed between the energized part and the mechanical equipment, or

(ii) The mechanical equipment is grounded, or

(iii) The mechanical equipment is insulated, or

(iv) The mechanical equipment is considered as energized.

§ 1926.953 Material handling.

(a) *Unloading.* Prior to unloading steel, poles, cross arms and similar material, the load shall be thoroughly examined to ascertain if the load has shifted, binders or stakes have broken or the load is otherwise hazardous to employees.

(b) *Pole hauling.* (1) During pole hauling operations, all loads shall be secured to prevent displacement and a red flag shall be displayed at the trailing end of the longest pole.

(2) Precautions shall be exercised to prevent blocking of roadways or endangering other traffic.

(3) When hauling poles during the hours of darkness, illuminated warning devices shall be attached to the trailing end of the longest pole.

(c) *Storage.* (1) No materials or equipment shall be stored under energized bus, energized lines, or near energized equipment, if it is practical to store them elsewhere.

(2) When materials or equipment are stored under energized lines or near energized equipment, applicable clearances shall be maintained as stated in Table V-1; and extraordinary caution shall be exercised when moving materials near such energized equipment.

(d) *Tag line.* Where hazards to employees exist tag lines or other suitable devices shall be used to control loads being handled by hoisting equipment.

(e) *Oil filled equipment.* During construction or repair of oil filled equipment the oil may be stored in temporary containers other than those required in § 1926.152, such as pillow tanks.

(f) *Framing.* During framing operations, employees shall not work under a pole or a structure suspended by a crane, A-frame or similar equipment unless the pole or structure is adequately supported.

(g) *Attaching the load.* The hoist rope shall not be wrapped around the load. This provision shall not apply to electric construction crews when setting or removing poles.

§ 1926.954 Grounding for protection of employees.

(a) *General.* All conductors and equipment shall be treated as energized until tested or otherwise determined to be deenergized or until grounded.

(b) *New construction.* New lines or equipment may be considered deenergized and worked as such where:

(1) The lines or equipment are grounded, or

(2) The hazard of induced voltages is not present, and adequate clearances or other means are implemented to prevent contact with energized lines or equipment and the new lines or equipment.

(c) *Communication conductors.* Bare wire communication conductors on power poles or structures shall be treated as energized lines unless protected by insulating materials.

(d) *Voltage testing.* Deenergized conductors and equipment which are to be grounded shall be tested for voltage. Results of this voltage test shall determine the subsequent procedures as required in § 1926.950(d).

(e) *Attaching grounds.* (1) When attaching grounds, the ground end shall be attached first, and the other end shall be attached and removed by means of insulated tools or other suitable devices.

(2) When removing grounds, the grounding device shall first be removed fromt the line or equipment using insulating tools or other suitable devices.

(f) Grounds shall be placed between work location and all sources of energy and as close as practicable to the work location, or grounds shall be placed at the work location. If work is to be performed at more than one location in a line section, the line section must be grounded and short circuited at one location in the line section and the conductor to be worked on shall be grounded at each work location. The minimum distance shown in Table V-1 shall be maintained from ungrounded conductors at the work location. Where the making of a ground is impracticable, or the conditions resulting therefrom would be more hazardous than working on the lines or equipment without grounding, the grounds may be omitted and the line or equipment worked as energized.

(g) *Testing without grounds.* Grounds may be temporarily removed only when necessary for test purposes and extreme caution shall be exercised during the test procedures.

(h) *Grounding electrode.* When grounding electrodes are utilized, such electrodes shall have a resistance to ground low enough to remove the danger of harm to personnel or permit prompt operation of protective devices.

(i) *Grounding to tower.* Grounding to tower shall be made with a tower clamp capable of conducting the anticipated fault current.

(j) *Ground lead.* A ground lead, to be attached to either a tower ground or driven ground, shall be capable of conducting the anticipated fault current and shall have a minimum conductance of No. 2 AWG copper.

§ 1926.955 Overhead lines.

(a) *Overhead lines.* (1) When working on or with overhead lines the provisions of paragraphs (a) (2) through (8) of this section shall be complied with in addition to other applicable provisions of this subpart.

(2) Prior to climbing poles, ladders, scaffolds, or other elevated structures, an inspection shall be made to determine that the structures are capable of sustaining the additional or unbalanced stresses to which they will be subjected.

(3) Where poles or structures may be unsafe for climbing, they shall not be climbed until made safe by guying, bracing, or other adequate means.

(4) Before installing or removing wire or cable, strains to which poles and structures will be subjected shall be considered and necessary action taken to prevent failure of supporting structures.

(5)(i) When setting, moving, or removing poles using cranes, derricks, gin poles, A-frames, or other mechanized equipment near energized lines or equipment, precautions shall be taken to avoid contact with energized lines or equipment, except in barehand live-line work, or where barriers or protective devices are used.

(ii) Equipment and machinery operating adjacent to energized lines or equipment shall comply with § 1926.952(c)(2).

(6)(i) Unless using suitable protective equipment for the voltage involved, employees standing on the ground shall avoid contacting equipment or machinery working adjacent to energized lines or equipment.

(ii) Lifting equipment shall be bonded to an effective ground or it shall be considered energized and barricaded when utilized near energized equipment or lines.

(7) Pole holes shall not be left unattended or unguarded in areas where employees are currently working.

(8) Tag lines shall be of a nonconductive type when used near energized lines.

(b) *Metal tower construction.* (1) When working in unstable material the excavation for pad- or pile-type footings in excess of 5 feet deep shall be either sloped to the angle of repose as required in § 1926.652 or shored if entry is required. Ladders shall be provided for access to pad- or pile-type footing excavations in excess of 4 feet.

(2) When working in unstable material provision shall be made for cleaning out auger-type footings without requiring an employee to enter the footing unless shoring is used to protect the employee.

(3)(i) A designated employee shall be used in directing mobile equipment adjacent to footing excavations.

(ii) No one shall be permitted to remain in the footing while equipment is being spotted for placement.

(iii) Where necessary to assure the stability of mobile equipment the location of use for such equipment shall be graded and leveled.

(4)(i) Tower assembly shall be carried out with a minimum exposure of employees to falling objects when working at two or more levels on a tower.

(ii) Guy lines shall be used as necessary to maintain sections or parts of sections in position and to reduce the possibility of tipping.

(iii) Members and sections being assembled shall be adequately supported.

(5) When assembling and erecting towers the provisions of paragraphs (b)(5) (i), (ii) and (iii) of this section shall be complied with:

(i) The construction of transmission towers and the erecting of poles, hoisting machinery, site preparation machinery, and other types of construction machinery shall conform to the applicable requirements of this part.

(ii) No one shall be permitted under a tower which is in the process of erection or assembly, except as may be required to guide and secure the section being set.

(iii) When erecting towers using hoisting equipment adjacent to energized transmission lines, the lines shall be deenergized when practical. If the lines are not deenergized, extraordinary caution shall be exercised to maintain the minimum clearance distances required by § 1926.950(c), including Table V-1.

(6)(i) Erection cranes shall be set on firm level foundations and when the cranes are so equipped outriggers shall be used.

(ii) Tag lines shall be utilized to maintain control of tower sections being raised and positioned, except where the use of such lines would create a greater hazard.

(iii) The loadline shall not be detached from a tower section until the section is adequately secured.

(iv) Except during emergency restoration procedures erection shall be discontinued in the event of high wind or other adverse weather conditions which would make the work hazardous.

(v) Equipment and rigging shall be regularly inspected and maintained in safe operating condition.

(7) Adequate traffic control shall be maintained when crossing highways and railways with equipment as required by the provisions of § 1926.200(g) (1) and (2).

(8) A designated employee shall be utilized to determine that required clearance is maintained in moving equipment under or near energized lines.

(c) *Stringing or removing deenergized conductors.* (1) When stringing or removing deenergized conductors, the provisions of paragraphs (c) (2) through (12) of this section shall be complied with.

(2) Prior to stringing operations a briefing shall be held setting forth the plan of operation and specifying the type of equipment to be used, grounding devices and procedures to be followed, crossover methods to be employed, and the clearance authorization required.

(3) Where there is a possibility of the conductor accidentally contacting an energized circuit or receiving a dangerous induced voltage buildup, to further protect the employee from the hazards of the conductor, the conductor being installed or removed shall be grounded or provisions made to insulate or isolate the employee.

(4)(i) If the existing line is deenergized, proper clearance authorization shall be secured and the line grounded on both sides of the crossover or, the line being strung or removed shall be considered and worked as energized.

(ii) When crossing over energized conductors in excess of 600 volts, rope nets or guard structures shall be installed unless provision is made to isolate or insulate the workman or the energized conductor. Where practical the automatic reclosing feature of the circuit interrupting device shall be made inoperative. In addition, the line being strung shall be grounded on either side of the crossover or considered and worked as energized.

(5) Conductors being strung in or removed shall be kept under positive control by the use of adequate tension reels, guard structures, tielines, or other means to prevent accidental contact with energized circuits.

(6) Guard structure members shall be sound and of adequate dimension and strength, and adequately supported.

(7)(i) Catch-off anchors, rigging, and hoists shall be of ample capacity to prevent loss of the lines.

(ii) The manufacturer's load rating shall not be exceeded for stringing lines, pulling lines, sock connections, and all load-bearing hardware and accessories.

(iii) Pulling lines and accessories shall be inspected regularly and replaced or repaired when damaged or when dependability is doubtful. The provisions of § 1926.251(c)(4)(ii) (concerning splices) shall not apply.

(8) Conductor grips shall not be used on wire rope unless designed for this application.

(9) While the conductor or pulling line is being pulled (in motion) employees shall not be permitted directly under overhead operations, nor shall any employee be permitted on the crossarm.

(10) A transmission clipping crew shall have a minimum of two struc-

tures clipped in between the crew and the conductor being sagged. When working on bare conductors, clipping and tying crews shall work between grounds at all times. The grounds shall remain intact until the conductors are clipped in, except on dead end structures.

(11)(i) Except during emergency restoration procedures, work from structures shall be discontinued when adverse weather (such as high wind or ice on structures) makes the work hazardous.

(ii) Stringing and clipping operations shall be discontinued during the progress of an electrical storm in the immediate vicinity.

(12)(i) Reel handling equipment, including pulling and braking machines, shall have ample capacity, operate smoothly, and be leveled and aligned in accordance with the manufacturer's operating instructions.

(ii) Reliable communications between the reel tender and pulling rig operator shall be provided.

(iii) Each pull shall be snubbed or dead ended at both ends before subsequent pulls.

(d) *Stringing adjacent to energized lines.* (1) Prior to stringing parallel to an existing energized transmission line a competent determination shall be made to ascertain whether dangerous induced voltage buildups will occur, particularly during switching and ground fault conditions. When there is a possibility that such dangerous induced voltage may exist the employer shall comply with the provisions of paragraphs (d) (2) through (9) of this section in addition to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this § 1926.955, unless the line is worked as energized.

(2) When stringing adjacent to energized lines the tension stringing method or other methods which preclude unintentional contact between the lines being pulled and any employee shall be used.

(3) All pulling and tensioning equipment shall be isolated, insulated, or effectively grounded.

(4) A ground shall be installed between the tensioning reel setup and the first structure in order to ground each bare conductor, subconductor, and overhead ground conductor during stringing operations.

(5) During stringing operations, each bare conductor, subconductor, and overhead ground conductor shall be grounded at the first tower adjacent to both the tensioning and pulling setup and in increments so that no point is more than 2 miles from a ground.

(i) The grounds shall be left in place until conductor installation is completed.

(ii) Such grounds shall be removed as the last phase of aerial cleanup.

(iii) Except for moving type grounds, the grounds shall be placed and removed with a hot stick.

(6) Conductors, subconductors, and overhead ground conductors shall be grounded at all dead-end or catch-off points.

(7) A ground shall be located at each side and within 10 feet of working areas where conductors, subconductors, or overhead ground conductors are being spliced at ground level. The two ends to be spliced shall be bonded to each other. It is recommended that splicing be carried out on either an insulated platform or on a conductive metallic grounding mat bonded to both grounds. When a grounding mat is used, it is recommended that the grounding mat be roped off and an insulated walkway provided for access to the mat.

(8)(i) All conductors, subconductors, and overhead ground conductors shall be bonded to the tower at any isolated tower where it may be necessary to complete work on the transmission line.

(ii) Work on dead-end towers shall require grounding on all deenergized lines.

(iii) Grounds may be removed as soon as the work is completed: *Provided,* That the line is not left open circuited at the isolated tower at which work is being completed.

(9) When performing work from the structures, clipping crews and all others working on conductors, subconductors, or overhead ground conductors shall be protected by individual grounds installed at every work location.

(e) *Live-line bare-hand work.* In addition to any other applicable standards contained elsewhere in this subpart all live-line bare-hand work shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Employees shall be instructed and trained in the live-line bare-hand technique and the safety requirements pertinent thereto before being permitted to use the technique on energized circuits.

(2) Before using the live-line bare-hand technique on energized high-voltage conductors or parts, a check shall be made of:

(i) The voltage rating of the circuit on which the work is to be performed;

(ii) The clearances to ground of lines and other energized parts on which work is to be performed; and

(iii) The voltage limitations of the aerial-lift equipment intended to be used.

(3) Only equipment designed, tested, and intended for live-line bare-hand work shall be used.

(4) All work shall be personally supervised by a person trained and qualified to perform live-line bare-hand work.

(5) The automatic reclosing feature of circuit interrupting devices shall be made inoperative where practical before working on any energized line or equipment.

(6) Work shall not be performed during the progress of an electrical storm in the immediate vicinity.

(7) A conductive bucket liner or other suitable conductive device shall be provided for bonding the insulated aerial device to the energized line or equipment.

(i) The employee shall be connected to the bucket liner by use of conductive shoes, leg clips, or other suitable means.

(ii) Where necessary, adequate electrostatic shielding for the voltage being worked or conductive clothing shall be provided.

(8) Only tools and equipment intended for live-line bare-hand work shall be used, and such tools and equipment shall be kept clean and dry.

(9) Before the boom is elevated, the outriggers on the aerial truck shall be extended and adjusted to stabilize the truck and the body of the truck shall be bonded to an effective ground, or barricaded and considered as energized equipment.

(10) Before moving the aerial lift into the work position, all controls (ground level and bucket) shall be checked and tested to determine that they are in proper working condition.

(11) Arm current tests shall be made before starting work each day, each time during the day when higher voltage is going to be worked and when changed conditions indicate a need for additional tests. Aerial buckets used for bare-hand live-line work shall be subjected to an arm current test. This test shall consist of placing the bucket in contact with an energized source equal to the voltage to be worked upon for a minimum time of three (3) minutes. the leakage current shall not exceed 1 microampere per kilo-volt of nominal line-to-line voltage. Work operations shall be suspended immediately upon any indication of a malfunction in the equipment.

(12) All aerial lifts to be used for live-line bare-hand work shall have dual controls (lower and upper) as required by paragraph (e)(12) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(i) The upper controls shall be within easy reach of the employee in the basket. If a two basket type lift is used access to the controls shall be within easy reach from either basket.

(ii) The lower set of controls shall be located near base of the boom that will permit over-ride operation of equipment at any time.

(13) Ground level lift control shall not be operated unless permission has been obtained from the employee in lift, except in case of emergency.

(14) Before the employee contacts the energized part to be worked on, the conductive bucket liner shall be bonded to the energized conductor by means of a positive connection which shall remain attached to the energized conductor until the work on the energized circuit is completed.

(15) The minimum clearance distances for live-line bare-hand work shall be as specified in Table V-2. These minimum clearance distances shall be maintained from all grounded objects and from lines and equipment

at a different potential than that to which the insulated aerial device is bonded unless such grounded objects or other lines and equipment are covered by insulated guards. These distances shall be maintained when approaching, leaving, and when bonded to the energized circuit.

TABLE V-2—MINIMUM CLEARANCE DISTANCES FOR LIVE-LINE BARE-HAND WORK (ALTERNATING CURRENT)

Voltage range (phase-to-phase) kilovolts	Distance in feet and inches for maximum voltage	
	Phase to ground	Phase to phase
2.1 to 15	2'0"	2'0"
15.1 to 35	2'4"	2'4"
35.1 o 46	2'6"	2'6"
46.1 to 72.5	3'0"	3'0"
72.6 to 121	3'4"	4'6"
138 to 145	3'6"	5'0"
161 to 169	3'8"	5'6"
230 to 242	5'0"	8'4"
345 to 362	[1] 7'0"	[1] 13'4"
500 to 552	[1] 11'0"	[1] 20'0"
700 to 765	[1] 15'0"	[1] 31'0"

[1] For 345–362kv., 500–552kv., and 700–765kv., the minimum clearance distance may be reduced provided the distances are not made less than the shortest distance between the energized part and a grounded surface.

(16) When approaching, leaving, or bonding to an energized circuit the minimum distances in Table V-2 shall be maintained between all parts of the insulated boom assembly and any grounded parts (including the lower arm or portions of the truck).

(17) When positioning the bucket alongside an energized bushing or insulator string, the minimum line-to-ground clearances of Table V-2 must be maintained between all parts of the bucket and the grounded end of the bushing or insulator string.

(18)(i) The use of handlines between buckets, booms, and the ground is prohibited.

(ii) No conductive materials over 36 inches long shall be placed in the bucket, except for appropriate length jumpers, armor rods, and tools.

(iii) Nonconductive-type handlines may be used from line to ground when not supported from the bucket.

(19) The bucket and upper insulated boom shall not be overstressed by attempting to lift or support weights in excess of the manufacturer's rating.

(20)(i) A minimum clearance tabl (as shown in table V-2) shall be printed on a plate of durable nonconducti material, and mounted in the bucke or its vicinity so as to be visible to th operator of the boom.

(ii) It is recommended that insulate measuring sticks be used to verif clearance distances.

§ 1926.956 Underground lines.

(a) *Guarding and ventilating stre opening used for access to unde ground lines or equipment.* (1) Appropriate warning signs shall be prompt placed when covers of manhole handholes, or vaults are remove What is an appropriate warning sign dependent upon the nature and location of the hazards involved.

(2) Before an employee enters street opening, such as a manhole an unvented vault, it shall be promp ly protected with a barrier, tempora cover, or other suitable guard.

(3) When work is to be performed a manhole or unvented vault:

(i) No entry shall be permitte unless forced ventilation is provided the atmosphere is found to be safe testing for oxygen deficiency and th presence of explosive gases or fumes;

(ii) Where unsafe conditions are d tected, by testing or other means, th work area shall be ventilated and ot erwise made safe before entry;

(iii) Provisions shall be made for adequate continuous supply of air.

(b) *Work in manholes.* (1) Whi work is being performed in manhole an employee shall be available in th immediate vicinity to render emerge cy assistance as may be required. Th shall not preclude the employee in th immediate vicinity from occasional entering a manhole to provide assis ance, other than emergency. This quirement does not preclude a qua fied employee, working alone, from e tering for brief periods of time, a ma hole where energized cables or equi ment are in service, for the purpose inspection, housekeeping, taking rea ings, or similar work if such work c be performed safely.

(2) When open flames must be us or smoking is permitted in manhole

extra precautions shall be taken to provide adequate ventilation.

(3) Before using open flames in a manhole or excavation in an area where combustible gases or liquids may be present, such as near a gasoline service station, the atmosphere of the manhole or excavation shall be tested and found safe or cleared of the combustible gases or liquids.

(c) *Trenching and excavating.* (1) During excavation or trenching, in order to prevent the exposure of employees to the hazards created by damage to dangerous underground facilities, efforts shall be made to determine the location of such facilities and work conducted in a manner designed to avoid damage.

(2) Trenching and excavation operations shall comply with §§ 1926.651 and 1926.652.

(3) When underground facilities are exposed (electric, gas, water, telephone, etc.) they shall be protected as necessary to avoid damage.

(4) Where multiple cables exist in an excavation, cables other than the one being worked on shall be protected as necessary.

(5) When multiple cables exist in an excavation, the cable to be worked on shall be identified by electrical means unless its identity is obvious by reason of distinctive appearance.

(6) Before cutting into a cable or opening a splice, the cable shall be identified and verified to be the proper cable.

(7) When working on buried cable or on cable in manholes, metallic sheath continuity shall be maintained by bonding across the opening or by equivalent means.

§ 1926.957 Construction in energized substations.

(a) *Work near energized equipment facilities.* (1) When construction work is performed in an energized substation, authorization shall be obtained from the designated, authorized person before work is started.

(2) When work is to be done in an energized substation, the following shall be determined:

(i) What facilities are energized, and

(ii) What protective equipment and precautions are necessary for the safety of personnel.

(3) Extraordinary caution shall be exercised in the handling of busbars, tower steel, materials, and equipment in the vicinity of energized facilities. The requirements set forth in § 1926.950(c), shall be complied with.

(b) *Deenergized equipment or lines.* When it is necessary to deenergize equipment or lines for protection of employees, the requirements of § 1926.950(d) shall be complied with.

(c) *Barricades and barriers.* (1) Barricades or barriers shall be installed to prevent accidental contact with energized lines or equipment.

(2) Where appropriate, signs indicating the hazard shall be posted near the barricade or barrier. These signs shall comply with § 1926.200.

(d) *Control panels.* (1) Work on or adjacent to energized control panels shall be performed by designated employees.

(2) Precaution shall be taken to prevent accidental operation of relays or other protective devices due to jarring, vibration, or improper wiring.

(e) *Mechanized equipment.* (1) Use of vehicles, gin poles, cranes, and other equipment in restricted or hazardous areas shall at all times be controlled by designated employees.

(2) All mobile cranes and derricks shall be effectively grounded when being moved or operated in close proximity to energized lines or equipment, or the equipment shall be considered energized.

(3) Fenders shall not be required for lowboys used for transporting large electrical equipment, transformers, or breakers.

(f) *Storage.* The storage requirements of § 1926.953(c) shall be complied with.

(g) *Substation fences.* (1) When a substation fence must be expanded or removed for construction purposes, a temporary fence affording similar protection when the site is unattended, shall be provided. Adequate interconnection with ground shall be maintained between temporary fence and permanent fence.

(2) All gates to all unattended substations shall be locked, except when work is in progress.

(h) *Footing excavation.* (1) Excavation for auger, pad and piling type footings for structures and towers shall require the same precautions as for metal tower construction (see § 1926.955(b)(1)).

(2) No employee shall be permitted to enter an unsupported auger-type excavation in unstable material for any purpose. Necessary clean-out in such cases shall be accomplished without entry.

§ 1926.958 External load helicopters.

In all operations performed using a rotorcraft for moving or placing external loads, the provisions of § 1926.551 of Subpart N of this part shall be complied with.

§ 1926.959 Lineman's body belts, safety straps, and lanyards.

(a) *General requirements.* The requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be complied with for all lineman's body belts, safety straps and lanyards acquired for use after the effective date of this subpart.

(1) Hardware for lineman's body belts, safety straps, and lanyards shall be drop forged or pressed steel and have a corrosive resistive finish tested to American Society for Testing and Materials B117-64 (50-hour test). Surfaces shall be smooth and free of sharp edges.

(2) All buckles shall withstand a 2,000-pound tensile test with a maximum permanent deformation no greater than one sixty-fourth inch.

(3) D rings shall withstand a 5,000-pound tensile test without failure. Failure of a D ring shall be considered cracking or breaking.

(4) Snaphooks shall withstand a 5,000-pound tensile test without failure. Failure of a snaphook shall be distortion sufficient to release the keeper.

(b) *Specific requirements.* (1)(i) All fabric used for safety straps shall withstand an A.C. dielectric test of not less than 25,000 volts per foot "dry" for 3 minutes, without visible deterioration.

(ii) All fabric and leather used shall be tested for leakage current and shall not exceed 1 milliampere when a potention of 3,000 volts is applied to the electrodes positioned 12 inches apart.

(iii) Direct current tests may be permitted in lieu of alternating current tests.

(2) The cushion part of the body belt shall:

(i) Contain no exposed rivets on the inside;

(ii) Be at least three (3) inches in width;

(iii) Be at least five thirty-seconds (5/32) inch thick, if made of leather; and

(iv) Have pocket tabs that extended at least 1½ inches down and three (3) inches back of the inside of circle of each D ring for riveting on plier or tool pockets. On shifting D belts, this measurement for pocket tabs shall be taken when the D ring section is centered.

(3) A maximum of four (4) tool loops shall be so situated on the body belt that four (4) inches of the body belt in the center of the back, measuring from D ring to D ring, shall be free of tool loops, and any other attachments.

(4) Suitable copper, steel, or equivalent liners shall be used around bar of D rings to prevent wear between these members and the leather or fabric enclosing them.

(5) All stitching shall be of a minimum 42-pound weight nylon or equivalent thread and shall be lock stitched. Stitching parallel to an edge shall not be less than three-sixteenths (3/16) inch from edge of narrowest member caught by the thread. The use of cross stitching on leather is prohibited.

(6) The keeper of snaphooks shall have a spring tension that will not allow the keeper to begin to open with a weight of 2½ pounds or less, but the keeper of snaphooks shall begin to open with a weight of four (4) pounds, when the weight is supported on the keeper against the end of the nose.

(7) Testing of lineman's safety straps, body belts and lanyards shall be in accordance with the following procedure:

(i) Attach one end of the safety strap or lanyard to a rigid support, the other end shall be attached to a 250-pound canvas bag of sand:

(ii) Allow the 250-pound canvas bag of sand to free fall 4 feet for (safety strap test) and 6 feet for (lanyard test); in each case stopping the fall of the 250-pound bag:

(iii) Failure of the strap or lanyard shall be indicated by any breakage, or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free of the strap or lanyard. The entire "body belt assembly" shall be tested using one D ring. A safety strap or lanyard shall be used that is capable of passing the "impact loading test" and attached as required in paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section. The body belt shall be secured to the 250-pound bag of sand at a point to simulate the waist of a man and allowed to drop as stated in paragraph (b)(7)(ii) of this section. Failure of the body belt shall be indicated by any breakage, or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free of the body belt.

§ 1926.960 Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) *Alive or live (energized).* The term means electrically connected to a source of potential difference, or electrically charged so as to have a potential significantly different from that of the earth in the vicinity. The term "live" is sometimes used in place of the term "current-carrying," where the intent is clear, to avoid repetition of the longer term.

(b) *Automatic circuit recloser.* The term means a self-controlled device for automatically interrupting and reclosing an alternating current circuit with a predetermined sequence of opening and reclosing followed by resetting, hold closed, or lockout operation.

(c) *Barrier.* The term means a physical obstruction which is intended to prevent contact with energized lines or equipment.

(d) *Barricade.* The term means a physical obstruction such as tapes, screens, or cones intended to warn and limit access to a hazardous area.

(e) *Bond.* The term means an electrical connection from one conductive element to another for the purpose of minimizing potential differences or providing suitable conductivity for fault current or for mitigation of leakage current and electrolytic action.

(f) *Bushing.* The term means an insulating structure including a through conductor, or providing a passageway for such a conductor, with provision for mounting on a barrier, conducting or otherwise, for the purpose of insulating the conductor from the barrier and conducting current from one side of the barrier to the other.

(g) *Cable.* The term means a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation and other coverings (single-conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).

(h) *Cable sheath.* The term means a protective covering applied to cables.

NOTE: A cable sheath may consist of multiple layers of which one or more is conductive.

(i) *Circuit.* The term means a conductor or system of conductors through which an electric current is intended to flow.

(j) *Communication lines.* The term means the conductors and their supporting or containing structures which are used for public or private signal or communication service, and which operate at potentials not exceeding 400 volts to ground or 750 volts between any two points of the circuit, and the transmitted power of which does not exceed 150 watts. When operating at less than 150 volts no limit is placed on the capacity of the system.

NOTE: Telephone, telegraph, railroad signal, data, clock, fire, police-alarm, community television antenna, and other systems conforming with the above are included. Lines used for signaling purposes, but not included under the above definition, are considered as supply lines of the same voltage and are to be so run.

(k) *Conductor.* The term means a material, usually in the form of a wire, cable, or bus bar suitable for carrying an electric current.

(l) *Conductor shielding.* The term means an envelope which encloses the conductor of a cable and provides an equipotential surface in contact with the cable insulation.

(m) *Current-carrying part.* The term means a conducting part intended to be connected in an electric circuit to a source of voltage. Non-current-carrying parts are those not intended to be so connected.

(n) *Dead* (*deenergized*). The term means free from any electrical connection to a source of potential difference and from electrical charges: Not having a potential difference from that of earth.

Note: The term is used only with reference to current-carrying parts which are sometimes alive (energized).

(o) *Designated employee.* The term means a qualified person delegated to perform specific duties under the conditions existing.

(p) *Effectively grounded.* The term means intentionally connected to earth through a ground connection or connections of sufficiently low impedance and having sufficient current-carrying capacity to prevent the buildup of voltages which may result in undue hazard to connected equipment or to persons.

(q) *Electric line trucks.* The term means a truck used to transport men, tools, and material, and to serve as a traveling workshop for electric power line construction and maintenance work. It is sometimes equipped with a boom and auxiliary equipment for setting poles, digging holes, and elevating material or men.

(r) *Enclosed.* The term means surrounded by a case, cage, or fence, which will protect the contained equipment and prevent accidental contact of a person with live parts.

(s) *Equipment.* This is a general term which includes fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, an electrical power transmission and distribution system, or communication systems.

(t) *Exposed.* The term means not isolated or guarded.

(u) *Electric supply lines.* The term means those conductors used to transmit electric energy and their necessary supporting or containing structures. Signal lines of more than 400 volts to ground are always supply lines within the meaning of the rules, and those of less than 400 volts to ground may be considered as supply lines, if so run and operated throughout.

(v) *Guarded.* The term means protected by personnel, covered, fenced, or enclosed by means of suitable casings, barrier rails, screens, mats, platforms, or other suitable devices in accordance with standard barricading techniques designed to prevent dangerous approach or contact by persons or objects.

Note: Wires, which are insulated but not otherwise protected, are not considered as guarded.

(w) *Ground.* (*Reference*). The term means that conductive body, usually earth, to which an electric potential is referenced.

(x) *Ground* (*as a noun*). The term means a conductive connection whether intentional or accidental, by which an electric circuit or equipment is connected to reference ground.

(y) *Ground* (*as a verb*). The term means the connecting or establishment of a connection, whether by intention or accident of an electric circuit or equipment to reference ground.

(z) *Grounding electrode* (*ground electrode*). The term grounding electrode means a conductor embedded in the earth, used for maintaining ground potential on conductors connected to it, and for dissipating into the earth current conducted to it.

(aa) *Grounding electrode resistance.* The term means the resistance of the grounding electrode to earth.

(bb) *Grounding electrode conductor* (*grounding conductor*). The term means a conductor used to connect equipment or the grounded circuit of a wiring system to a grounding electrode.

(cc) *Grounded conductor.* The term means a system or circuit conductor which is intentionally grounded.

(dd) *Grounded system.* The term means a system of conductors in which at least one conductor or point (usually the middle wire, or neutral point of transformer or generator windings) is intentionally grounded, either solidly or through a current-limiting device (not a current-interrupting device).

(ee) *Hotline tools and ropes.* The term means those tools and ropes which are especially designed for work on energized high voltage lines and equipment. Insulated aerial equipment especially designed for work on energized high voltage lines and equipment shall be considered hot line.

(ff) *Insulated.* The term means separated from other conducting surfaces by a dielectric substance (including air space) offering a high resistance to the passage of current.

NOTE: When any object is said to be insulated, it is understood to be insulated in suitable manner for the conditions to which it is subjected. Otherwise, it is within the purpose of this subpart, uninsulated. Insulating covering of conductors is one means of making the conductor insulated.

(gg) *Insulation (as applied to cable).* The term means that which is relied upon to insulate the conductor from other conductors or conducting parts or from ground.

(hh) *Insulation shielding.* The term means an envelope which encloses the insulation of a cable and provides an equipotential surface in contact with cable insulation.

(ii) *Isolated.* The term means an object that is not readily accessible to persons unless special means of access are used.

(jj) *Manhole.* The term means a subsurface enclosure which personnel may enter and which is used for the purpose of installing, operating, and maintaining equipment and/or cable.

(kk) *Pulling tension.* The term means the longitudinal force exerted on a cable during installation.

(ll) *Qualified person.* The term means a person who by reason of experience or training is familiar with the operation to be performed and the hazards involved.

(mm) *Switch.* The term means a device for opening and closing or changing the connection of a circuit. In these rules, a switch is understood to be manually operable, unless otherwise stated.

(nn) *Tag.* The term means a system or method of identifying circuits, systems or equipment for the purpose of alerting persons that the circuit, system or equipment is being worked on.

(oo) *Unstable material.* The term means earth material, other than running, that because of its nature or the influence of related conditions, cannot be depended upon to remain in place without extra support, such as would be furnished by a system of shoring.

(pp) *Vault.* The term means an enclosure above or below ground which personnel may enter and is used for the purpose of installing, operating, and/or maintaining equipment and/or cable.

(qq) *Voltage.* The term means the effective (rms) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and ground. Voltages are expressed in nominal values. The nominal voltage of a system or circuit is the value assigned to a system or circuit of a given voltage class for the purpose of convenient designation. The operating voltage of the system may vary above or below this value.

(rr) *Voltage of an effectively grounded circuit.* The term means the voltage between any conductor and ground unless otherwise indicated.

(ss) *Voltage of a circuit not effectively grounded.* The term means the voltage between any two conductors. If one circuit is directly connected to and supplied from another circuit of higher voltage (as in the case of an autotransformer), both are considered as of the higher voltage, unless the circuit of lower voltage is effectively grounded, in which case its voltage is not determined by the circuit of higher voltage. Direct connection implies electric connection as distinguished from connection merely through electromagnetic or electrostatic induction.

Subpart W—Rollover Protective Structures; Overhead Protection

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

§ 1926.1000 Rollover protective structures (ROPS) for material handling equipment.

(a) *Coverage.* (1) This section applies to the following types of material handling equipment: To all rubber-tired, self-propelled scrapers, rubber-tired front-end loaders, rubber-tired dozers, wheel-type agricultural and industrial tractors, crawler tractors, crawler-type loaders, and motor graders, with or without attachments, that are used in construction work. This requirement does not apply to sideboom pipelaying tractors.

(2) The promulgation of specific standards for rollover protective structures for compactors and rubber-tired skid-steer equipment is reserved pending consideraton of standards currently being developed.

(b) *Equipment manufactured on or after September 1, 1972.* Material handling machinery described in paragraph (a) of this section and manufactured on or after September 1, 1972, shall be equipped with rollover protective structures which meet the minimum performance standards prescribed in §§ 1926.1001 and 1926.1002, as applicable.

(c) *Equipment manufactured before September 1, 1972.* (1) All material handling equipment described in paragraph (a) of this section and manufactured or placed in service (owned or operated by the employer) prior to September 1, 1972, shall be fitted with rollover protective structures no later than the dates listed below:

(i) Machines manufactured on or after January 1, 1972, shall be fitted no later than April 1, 1973.

(ii) Machines manufactured between July 1, 1971, and December 31, 1971, shall be fitted no later than July 1, 1973.

(iii) Machines manufactured between July 1, 1970, and June 30, 1971, shall be fitted no later than January 1, 1974.

(iv) Machines manufactured between July 1, 1969, and June 30, 1970, shall be fitted no later than July 1, 1974.

(v) Machines manufactured before July 1, 1969: Reserved pending further study, development, and review.

(2) Rollover protective structures and supporting attachment shall meet the minimum performance criteria detailed in §§ 1926.1001 and 1926.1002, as applicable or shall be designed, fabricated, and installed in a manner which will support, based on the ultimate strength of the metal, at least two times the weight of the prime mover applied at the point of impact.

(i) The design objective shall be to minimize the likelihood of a complete overturn and thereby minimize the possibility of the operator being crushed as a result of a rollover or upset.

(ii) The design shall provide a vertical clearance of at least 52 inches from the work deck to the ROPS at the point of ingress or egress.

(d) *Remounting.* ROPS removed for any reason, shall be remounted with equal quality, or better, bolts or welding as required for the original mounting.

(e) *Labeling.* Each ROPS shall have the following information permanently affixed to the structure:

(1) Manufacturer or fabricator's name and address;

(2) ROPS model number, if any;

(3) Machine make, model, or series number that the structure is designed to fit.

(f) *Machines meeting certain existing governmental requirements.* Any machine in use, equipped with rollover protective structures, shall be deemed in compliance with this section if it meets the rollover protective structure requirements of the State of California, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or the Bureau of Reclamation of the U.S. Department of the Interior in effect on April 5, 1972. The requirements in effect are:

(1) State of California: Construction Safety Orders, issued by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Division 5, Labor Code, § 6312, State of California.

(2) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: General Safety Requirements, EM-385-1-1 (March 1967).

(3) Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Department of the Interior: Safety and Health Regulations for Construction. Part II (September 1971).

§ 1926.1001 Minimum performance criteria for rollover protective structures for designated scrapers, loaders, dozers, graders, and crawler tractors.

(a) *General.* This section prescribes minimum performance criteria for rollover protective structures (ROPS) for rubber-tired self-propelled scrapers; rubber-tired front-end loaders and rubber-tired dozers; crawler tractors, and crawler-type loaders, and motor graders. The vehicle and ROPS as a system shall have the structural characteristics prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section for each type of machine described in this paragraph.

(b) The static laboratory test prescribed herein will determine the adequacy of the structures used to protect the operator under the following conditions:

(1) For rubber-tired self-propelled scrapers, rubber-tired front-end loaders, and rubber-tired dozers: Operating between 0 and 10 miles per hour over hard clay where rollover would be limited to a maximum roll angle of 360° down a slope of 30° maximum.

(2) For motor graders: Operating between 0 and 10 miles per hour over hard clay where rollover would be limited to 360° down a slope of 30° maximum.

(3) For crawler tractors and crawler-type loaders: Operating between 0 and 10 miles per hour over hard clay where rollover would be limited to a maximum roll angle of 360° down a slope of 45°.

(c) *Facilities and apparatus.* (1) The following material is necessary:

(i) Material, equipment, and tiedown means adequate to insure that the ROPS and its vehicle frame absorb the applied energy.

(ii) Equipment necessary to measure and apply loads to the ROPS. Adequate means to measure deflections and lengths should also be provided.

(iii) Recommended, but not mandatory, types of test setups are illustrated in Figure W-1 for all types of equipment to which this section applies; and in Figure W-2 for rubber-tired self-propelled scrapers; Figure W-3 for rubber-tired front-end loaders, rubber-tired dozers, and motor graders; and Figure W-4 for crawler tractors and crawler-type loaders.

(2) Table W-1 contains a listing of the required apparatus for all types of equipment described in paragraph (a) of this section.

TABLE W-1

Means to measure	Accuracy
Deflection of ROPS, inches	±5% of deflection measured.
Vehicle weight, pounds	±5% of the weight measured.
Force applied to frame, pounds	±5% of force measured.
Dimensions of critical zone, inches.	±0.5 in.

(d) *Vehicle condition.* The ROPS to be tested must be attached to the vehicle structure in the same manner as it will be attached during vehicle use. A totally assembled vehicle is not required. However, the vehicle structure and frame which support the ROPS must represent the actual vehicle installation. All normally detachable windows, panels, or nonstructural fittings shall be removed so that they do not contribute to the strength of the ROPS.

(e) *Test procedure.* The test procedure shall include the following, in the sequence indicated:

(1) Energy absorbing capabilities of ROPS shall be verified when loaded laterally by incrementally applying a distributed load to the longitudinal outside top member of the ROPS, as shown in Figure W-1, W-2, or W-3, as applicable. The distributed load must be applied so as to result in approximately uniform deflection of the ROPS. The load increments should correspond with approximately 0.5 in. ROPS deflection increment in the direction of the load application, measured at the ROPS top edge. Should the operator's seat be offcenter, the load shall be applied on the offcenter side. For each applied load increment, the total load (lb.) versus corresponding deflection (in.) shall be plotted, and the area under the load-deflection curve shall be calculated. This area is equal to the energy (in.-lb.) absorbed by the ROPS. For a typical load-deflection curve and calculation method, see Figure W-5.

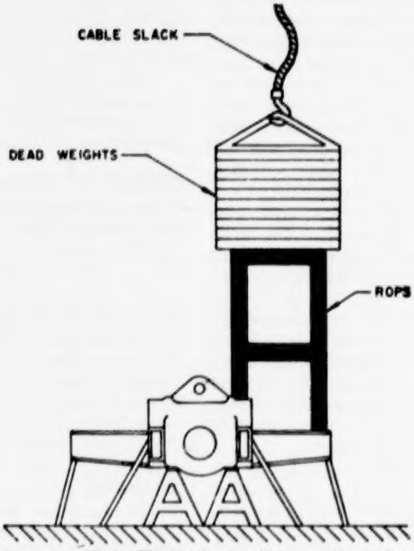

CABLE SLACK
DEAD WEIGHTS
ROPS

FIGURE W-1—Vertical loading setup for all types of equipment described in § 1518.1001(a).

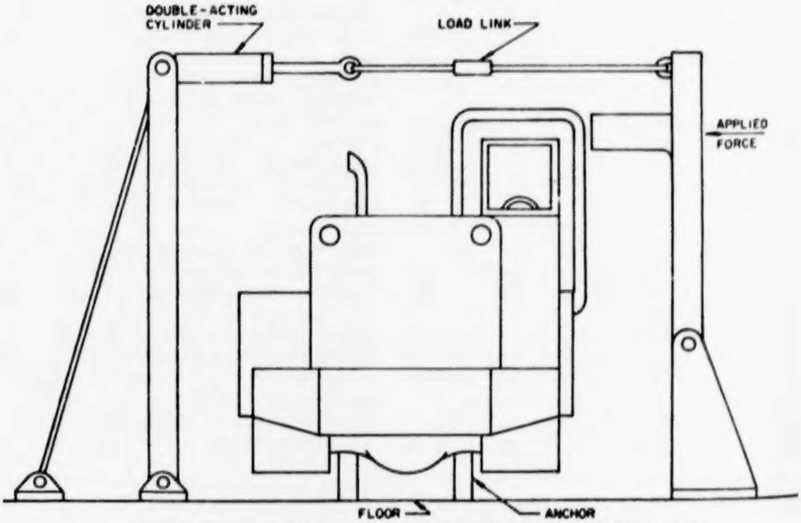

DOUBLE-ACTING CYLINDER
LOAD LINK
APPLIED FORCE
FLOOR
ANCHOR

FIGURE W-2—Test setup for rubber-tired self-propelled scrapers.

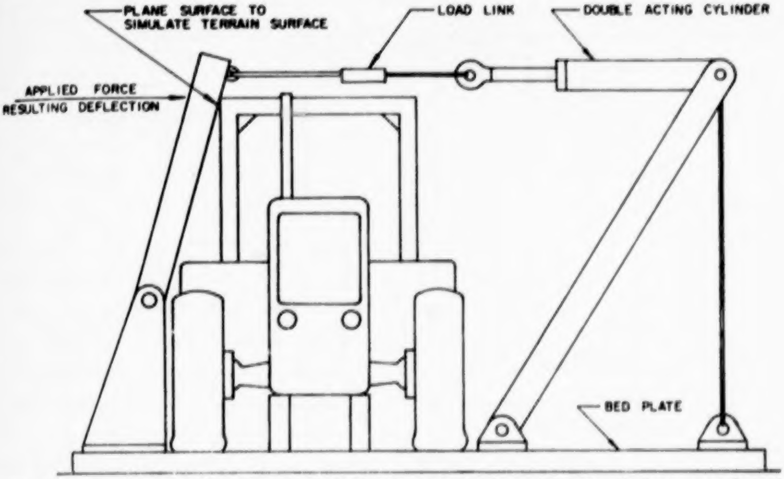

PLANE SURFACE TO SIMULATE TERRAIN SURFACE
LOAD LINK
DOUBLE ACTING CYLINDER
APPLIED FORCE
RESULTING DEFLECTION
BED PLATE

FIGURE W-3—Test setup for rubber-tired front-end loaders, rubber-tired dozers, and motor graders.

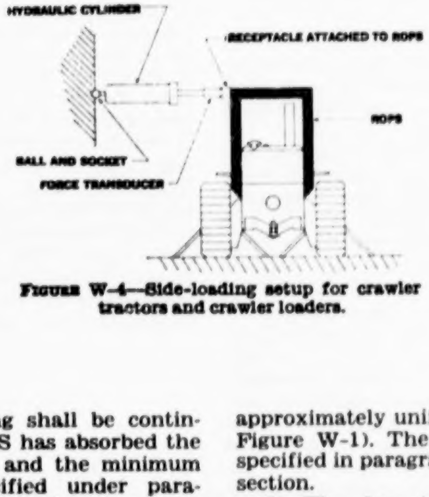
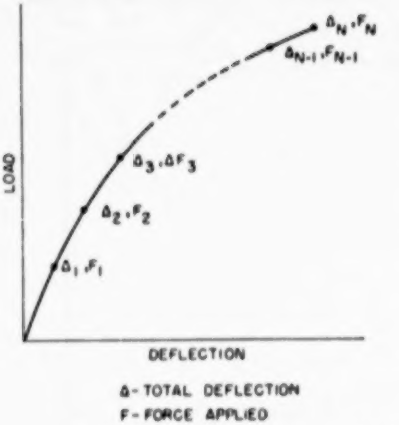

HYDRAULIC CYLINDER
RECEPTACLE ATTACHED TO ROPS
ROPS
BALL AND SOCKET
FORCE TRANSDUCER

FIGURE W-4—Side-loading setup for crawler tractors and crawler loaders.

Incremental loading shall be continued until the ROPS has absorbed the amount of energy and the minimum applied load specified under paragraph (f) of this section has been reached or surpassed.

(2) To cover the possibility of the vehicle coming to rest on its top, the support capability shall be verified by applying a distributed vertical load to the top of the ROPS so as to result in approximately uniform deflection (see Figure W-1). The load magnitude is specified in paragraph (f)(2)(iii) of this section.

(3) The low temperature impact strength of the material used in the ROPS shall be verified by suitable material tests or material certification (see paragraph (f)(2)(iv) of this section).



$$\text{AREA} = \frac{\Delta_1 F_1}{2} + (\Delta_2 - \Delta_1)\frac{F_1 + F_2}{2} + (\Delta_3 - \Delta_2)\frac{F_2 + F_3}{2} + \cdots + (\Delta_N - \Delta_{N-1})\frac{F_{N-1} + F_N}{2}$$

Figure W-5—Determination of energy area under force deflection curve for all types of ROPS equipment defined in § 1926.1001.

(f) *Performance requirements*—(1) *General performance requirements.* (i) No repairs or straightening of any member shall be carried out between each prescribed test.

(ii) During each test, no part of the ROPS shall enter the critical zone as detailed in SAE J397 (1969). Deformation of the ROPS shall not allow the plane of the ground to enter this zone.

(2) *Specific performance requirements.* (i) The energy requirement for purposes of meeting the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section is to be determined by referring to the plot of the energy versus weight of vehicle (see Figure W-6 for rubber-tired self-propelled scrapers; Figure W-7 for rubber-tired front-end loaders and rubber-tired dozers; Figure W-8 for crawler tractors and crawler-type loaders; and Figure W-9 for motor graders). For purposes of this section, force and weight are measured as pounds (lb.); energy (U) is measured as inch-pounds.

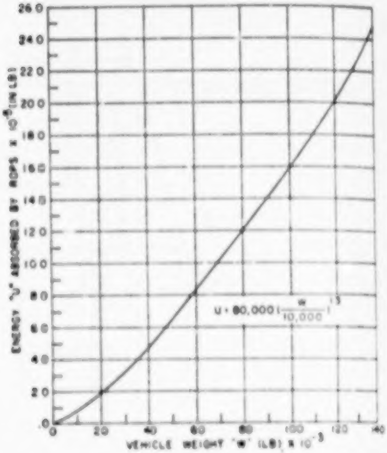


Figure W-6—Energy absorbed versus vehicle weight.

(ii) The applied load must attain at least a value which is determined by multiplying the vehicle weight by the corresponding factor shown in Figure W-10 for rubber-tired self-propelled scrapers; in Figure W-11 for rubber-tired front-end loaders and rubber-tired dozers; in Figure W-12 for crawler tractors and crawler-type loaders; and in Figure W-13 for motor graders.

(iii) The load magnitude for purposes of compliance with paragraph (e)(2) of this section is equal to the vehicle weight. The test of load magnitude shall only be made after the requirements of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section are met.

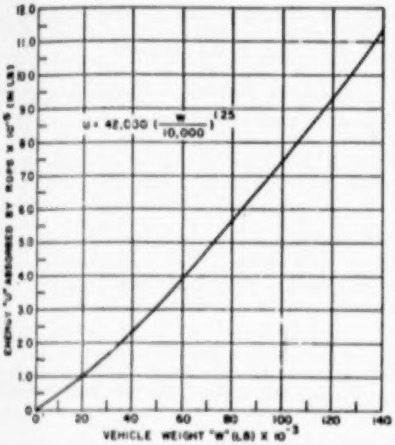


FIGURE W-7—Energy absorbed versus vehicle weight.

(iv) Material used in the ROPS must have the capability of performing at zero degrees Fahrenheit, or exhibit Charpy V notch impact strength of 8 foot-pounds at minus 20° Fahrenheit.

This is a standard Charpy specimen as described in American Society of Testing and Materials A 370, Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products (available at each Regional Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration). The purpose of this requirement is to reduce the tendency of brittle fracture associated with dynamic loading, low temperature operation, and stress raisers which cannot be entirely avoided on welded structures.

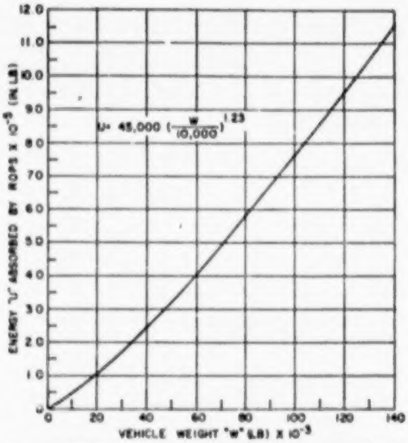


FIGURE W-8—Energy absorbed versus vehicle weight.

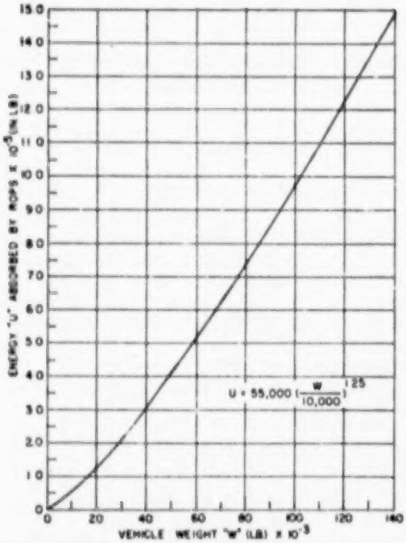


FIGURE W-9—Energy absorbed Versus Vehicle Weight.

(g) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section, "vehicle weight" means the manufacturer's maximum weight of the prime mover for rubber-tired self-propelled scrapers. For other types of equipment to which this section applies, "vehicle weight" means the manufacturer's maximum recommended weight of the vehicle plus the heaviest attachment.

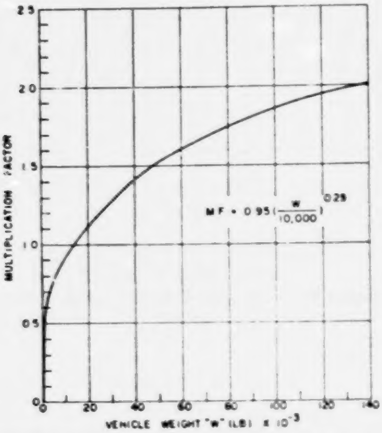


Figure W-10—Minimum horizontal load factor for self-propelled scrapers.

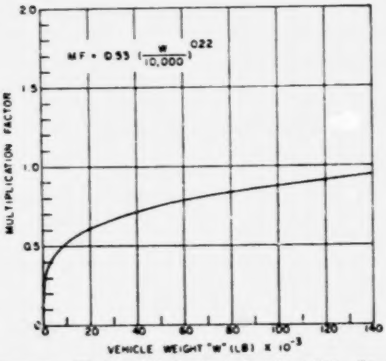


Figure W-11—Minimum horizontal load factor for rubber-tired loaders and dozers.

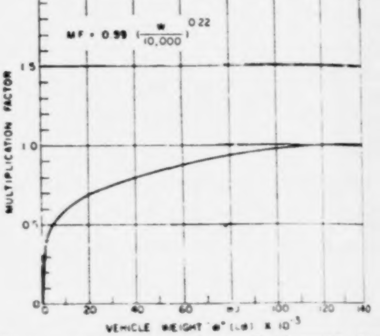


Figure W-12—Minimum horizontal loa factor for crawler tractors and crawler type loaders.

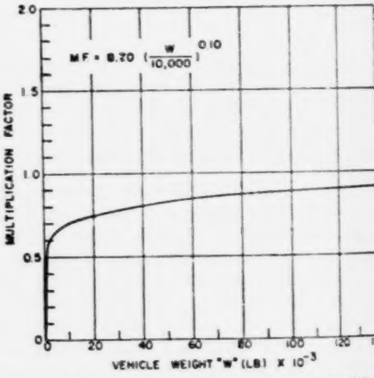


Figure W-13—Minimum horizontal load fa tor for motor graders.

(h) *Source of standard.* This standard is derived from, and restates, th following Society of Automotive Engineers Recommended Practices: SA J320a, Minimum Performance Criteri for Roll-Over Protective Structure fo Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Scraper SAE J394, Minimum Performance Cr teria for Roll-Over Protective Struc ture for Rubber-Tired Front En Loaders and Rubber-Tired Dozer SAE J395, Minimum Performance Cr teria for Roll-Over Protective Stru ture for Crawler Tractors and Craw er-Type Loaders; and SAE J396, Min mum Performance Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structure for Motor Graders. These recommended practices shall be resorted to in the event that questions of interpretation arise. The recommended practices appear in the 1971 SAE Handbook, which may be examined in each of the Regional Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 1926.1002 Protective frame (ROPS) test procedures and performance requirements for wheel-type agricultural and industrial tractors used in construction.

(a) *General.* (1) The purpose of this section is to set forth requirements for frames for the protection of operators of wheel type agricultural and industrial tractors to minimize the possibility of operator injury resulting from accidental upsets during normal operation. With respect to agricultural and industrial tractors, the provisions of §§ 1926.1001 and 1926.1003 for rubber-tired dozers and rubber-tired loaders may be utilized in lieu of the requirements of this section.

(2) The protective frame which is the subject of this standard is a structure mounted to the tractor that extends above the operator's seat and conforms generally to Figure W-14.

(3) If an overhead weather shield is attached to the protective frame, it may be in place during tests: *Provided*, That it does not contribute to the strength of the protective frame. If such an overhead weather shield is attached, it must meet the requirements of paragraph (i) of this section.

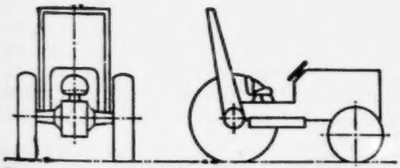


FIGURE W-14—Typical frame configuration.

(4) For overhead protection requirements, see § 1926.1003.

(5) If protective enclosures are used on wheel-type agricultural and industrial tractors, they shall meet the requirements of Society of Automotive Engineers Standard J168 (July 1970), Protective Enclosures, Test Procedures, and Performance Requirements. This standard appears in the 1971 SAE Handbook and may be examined in each Regional Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

(b) *Applicability.* The requirements of this section apply to wheel-type agricultural tractors used in construction work and to wheel-type industrial tractors used in construction work. See paragraph (j) of this section for definitions of agricultural tractors and industrial tractors.

(c) *Performance requirements.* (1) Either a laboratory test or a field test is required in order to determine the performance requirements set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(2) A laboratory test may be either static or dynamic. The laboratory test must be under conditions of repeatable and controlled loading in order to permit analysis of the protective frame.

(3) A field upset test, if used, shall be conducted under reasonably controlled conditions, both rearward and sideways to verify the effectiveness of the protective frame under actual dynamic conditions.

(d) *Test procedures—general.* (1) The tractor used shall be the tractor with the greatest weight on which the protective frame is to be used.

(2) A new protective frame and mounting connections of the same design shall be used for each test procedure.

(3) Instantaneous and permanent frame deformation shall be measured and recorded for each segment of the test.

(4) Dimensions relative to the seat shall be determined with the seat unloaded and adjusted to its highest and most rearward latched position provided for a seated operator.

(5) If the seat is offset, the frame loading shall be on the side with the least space between the centerline of the seat and the upright.

(6) The low temperature impact strength of the material used in the protective structure shall be verified by suitable material tests or material

certifications in accordance with § 1926.1001 (f)(2)(iv).

(e) *Test procedure for vehicle overturn*—(1) *Vehicle weight.* The weight of the tractor, for purposes of this section, includes the protective frame, all fuels, and other components required for normal use of the tractor. Ballast must be added if necessary to achieve a minimum total weight of 130 lb. (59 kg.) per maximum power takeoff horsepower at rated engine speed. The weight of the front end must be at least 33 lb. (15 kg.) per maximum power takeoff horsepower. In case power takeoff horsepower is unavailable, 95 percent of net engine flywheel horsepower shall be used.

(2) Agricultural tractors shall be tested at the weight set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(3) Industrial tractors shall be tested with items of integral or mounted equipment and ballast that are sold as standard equipment or approved by the vehicle manufacturer for use with the vehicle where the protective frame is expected to provide protection for the operator with such equipment installed. The total vehicle weight and front end weight as tested shall not be less than the weights established in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(4) The test shall be conducted on a dry, firm soil bank as illustrated in Figure W-15. The soil in the impact area shall have an average cone index in the 0-6 in. (153 mm.) layer not less than 150 according to American Society of Agricultural Engineers Recommendation ASAE R313, Soil Cone Penetrometer (available in each Regional Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration). The path of travel of the vehicle shall be 12°±2° to the top edge of the bank.

(5) The upper edge of the bank shall be equipped with an 18 in. (457 mm.) high ramp as described in Figure W-15 to assist in tipping the vehicle.

(6) The front and rear wheel tread settings, where adjustable, shall be at the position nearest to halfway between the minimum and maximum settings obtainable on the vehicle. Where only two settings are obtainable, the minimum setting shall be used.

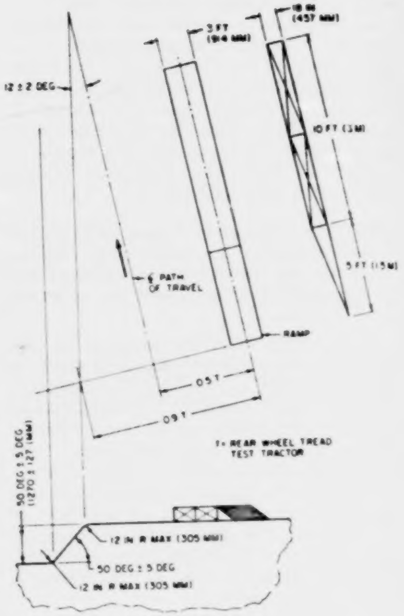


FIGURE W-15.

(7) *Vehicle Overturn Test—Sideways and Rearward.* (i) The tractor shall be driven under its own power along the specified path of travel at a minimum speed of 10 m.p.h. (16 km./hr.) or maximum vehicle speed if under 10 m.p.h. (16 km./hr.) up the ramp as described in paragraph (d)(5) of this section to induce sideways overturn.

(ii) Rear upset shall be induced by engine power with the tractor operating in gear to obtain 3-5 m.p.h. (4.8-8 km./hr.) at maximum governed engine r.p.m. preferably by driving forward directly up a minimum slope of two vertical to one horizontal. The engine clutch may be used to aid in inducing the upset.

(f) *Other test procedures.* When the field upset test is not used to determine ROPS performance, either the static test or the dynamic test, contained in paragraph (g) or (h) of this section, shall be made.

(g) *Static test*—(1) *Test conditions.* (i) The laboratory mounting base shall include that part of the tractor chassis to which the protective frame is attached including the mounting parts.

(ii) The protective frame shall be instrumented with the necessary equipment to obtain the required load deflection data at the locations and directions specified in Figures W-16, W-17, and W-18.

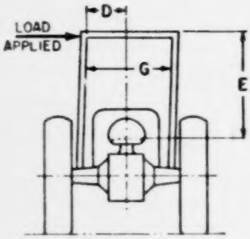


FIGURE W-16—Side load application.

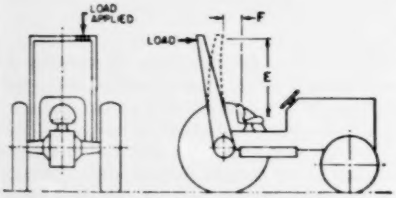


FIGURE W-17—Rear load application.

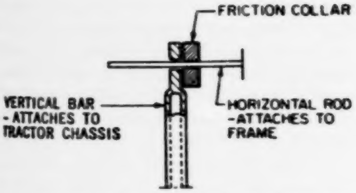

FRICTION COLLAR
VERTICAL BAR - ATTACHES TO TRACTOR CHASSIS
HORIZONTAL ROD -ATTACHES TO FRAME

FIGURE W-18—Method of measuring instantaneous deflection.

(iii) The protective frame and mounting connections shall be instrumented with the necessary recording equipment to obtain the required load-deflection data to be used in calculating FSB (see paragraph (j)(3) of this section). The gauges shall be placed on mounting connections before the installation load is applied.

(2) *Test procedure.* (i) The side load application shall be at the upper extremity of the frame upright at a 90° angle to the centerline of the vehicle. The side load "L" shall be applied according to Figure W-16. "L" and "D" shall be recorded simultaneously. The test shall be stopped when:

(*a*) The strain energy absorbed by the frame is equal to the required input energy (E_{is}) or

(*b*) Deflection of the frame exceeds the allowable deflection, or

(*c*) The frame load limit occurs before the allowable deflection is reached in the side load.

(ii) The L-D diagram, as shown by means of a typical example in Figure W-19, shall be constructed, using the data obtained in accordance with paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section.

(iii) The modified L_m-D_m diagram shall be constructed according to paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section and according to Figure W-20. The strain energy absorbed by the frame (E_u) shall then be determined.

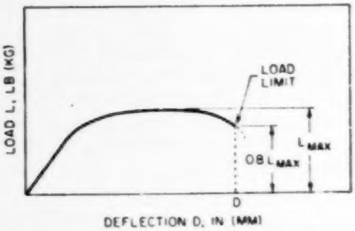


FIGURE W-19—Typical L-D diagram.

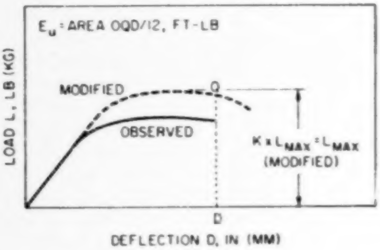


FIGURE W-20—Typical modified L_m-D_m diagram.

(iv) E_{is}. FER, and FSB shall be calculated.

(v) The test procedure shall be repeated on the same frame utilizing L (rear input; see Figure W-18) and E_{ir} Rear load application shall be uniformly distributed along a maximum projected dimension of 27 in. (686 mm.) and a maximum area of 160 sq. in. (1,032 sq. cm.) normal to the direction of load application. The load shall be applied to the upper extremity of the frame at the point which is midway between the centerline of the seat and the inside of the frame upright.

(h) *Dynamic test*—(1) *Test conditions.* (i) The protective frame and tractor shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (e)(2) or (3) of this section, as appropriate.

(ii) The dynamic loading shall be produced by use of a 4,410 lb. (2,000 kg.) weight acting as a pendulum. The impact face of the weight shall be 27 plus or minus 1 in. by 27 plus or minus 1 in. (686+ or '25 mm.) and shall be constructed so that its center of gravity is within 1 in. (25.4 mm.) of its geometric center. The weight shall be suspended from a pivot point 18-22 ft. (5.5-6.7 m.) above the point of impact on the frame and shall be conveniently and safely adjustable for height. (See Figure W-21.)

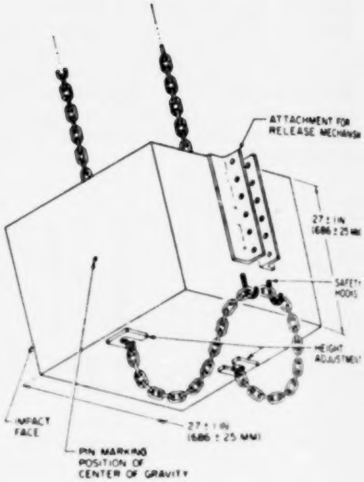


Figure W-21—Pendulum.

(iii) For each phase of testing, th
tractor shall be restrained from
moving when the dynamic load is ap
plied. The restraining members shal
be of 0.5-0.63 in. (12.5-16 mm.) stee
cable and points of attaching restrain
ing members shall be located an ap
propriate distance behind the rea
axle and in front of the front axle t
provide a 15°'30° angle between a re
straining cable and the horizonta
The restraining member shall eithe
be in the plane in which the cente
gravity of the pendulum will swing o
more than one restraining cabie shal
give a resultant force in this plane
(See Figure W-22.)

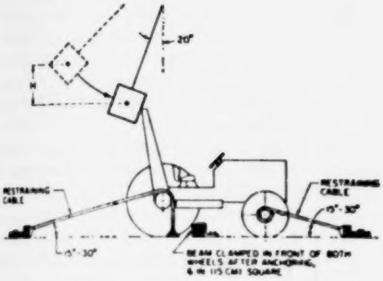

20°
H
RESTRAINING CABLE
RESTRAINING CABLE
15°-30°
15°-30°
BEAM CLAMPED IN FRONT OF BOTH WHEELS AFTER ANCHORING, 6 IN (15 CM) SQUARE

FIGURE W-22—Method of impact from rear

(iv) The wheel tread setting shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (e)(6) of this section. The tires shall have no liquid ballast and shall be inflated to the maximum operating pressure recommended by the tire manufacturer. With specified tire inflation, the restraining cables shall be tightened to provide tire deflection of 6-8 percent of nominal tire section width. After the vehicle is properly restrained, a wooden beam 6 × 6 in. (15 × 15 cm.) shall be driven tightly against the appropriate wheels and clamped. For the test to the side, an additional wooden beam shall be placed as a prop against the wheel nearest the operator's station and shall be secured to the floor so that it is held tightly against the wheel rim during impact. The length of this beam shall be chosen so that when it is positioned against the wheel rim, it is at an angle of 25°-40° to the horizontal. It shall have a length 20-25 times its depth and a width two to three times its depth. (See Figures W-22 and W-23.)

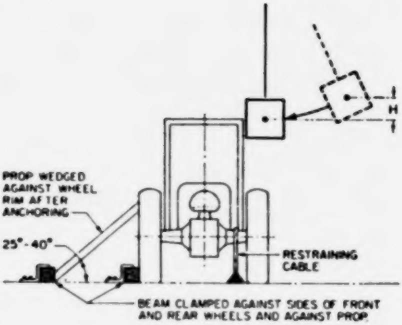

H
PROP WEDGED AGAINST WHEEL RIM AFTER ANCHORING
25°-40°
RESTRAINING CABLE
BEAM CLAMPED AGAINST SIDES OF FRONT AND REAR WHEELS AND AGAINST PROP.

FIGURE W-23—Method of impact from side.

(v) Means shall be provided indicating the maximum instantaneous deflection along the line of impact. A simple friction device is illustrated in Figure W-23.

(vi) No repair or adjustments may be carried out during the test.

(vii) If any cables, props, or blocking shift or break during the test, the test shall be repeated.

(2) *Test procedure*—(i) *General.* The frame shall be evaluated by imposing dynamic loading to rear followed by a load to the side on the same frame. The pendulum dropped from the height (see definition "H" in paragraph (j)(3) of this section) imposes the dynamic load. The position of the pendulum shall be so selected that the initial point of impact on the frame shall be in line with the arc of travel of the center of gravity of the pendulum. A quick release mechanism should be used but, if used, shall not influence the attitude of the block.

(ii) *Impact at rear.* The tractor shall be properly restrained according to paragraphs (h)(1) (iii) and (iv) of this section. The tractor shall be positioned with respect to the pivot point of the pendulum such that the pendulum is 20° from the vertical prior to impact, as shown in Figure W-22. The impact shall be applied to the upper extremity of the frame at the point which is midway between the centerline of the seat and the inside of the frame upright of a new frame.

(iii) *Impact at side.* The block and restraining shall conform to paragraphs (h)(1) (iii) and (iv) of this section. The point of impact shall be that structural member of the protective frame likely to hit the ground first in a sideways accidental upset. The side impact shall be applied to the side opposite that used for rear impact.

(i) *Performance requirements*—(1) *General.* (i) The frame, overhead weather shield, fenders, or other parts in the operator area may be deformed but shall not shatter or leave sharp edges exposed to the operator, or violate dimensions as shown in Figures W-16 and W-17 as follows:

D=2 in. (51 mm.) inside of frame upright to vertical centerline of seat.

E=30 in. (762 mm.).

F=Not less than 0 in. and not more than 12 in. (305 mm.), measured at centerline front of seat backrest to crossbar along the line of load application as shown in Figure W-17.

G=24 in. (610 mm.).

(ii) The material and design combination used in the protective structure must be such that the structure can meet all prescribed performance tests at zero degrees Fahrenheit in accordance with § 1926.1001(f)(2)(iv).

(2) *Vehicle overturn performance requirements.* The requirements of this paragraph (i) must be met in both side and rear overturns.

(3) *Static test performance requirements.* Design factors shall be incorporated in each design to withstand an overturn test as prescribed in this paragraph (i). The structural requirements will be generally met if FER is greater than 1 and FSB is greater than K-1 in both side and rear loadings.

(4) *Dynamic test performance requirements.* Design factors shall be incorporated in each design to withstand the overturn test prescribed in this paragraph (i). The structural requirements will be generally met if the dimensions in this paragraph (i) are adhered to in both side and rear loads.

(j) *Definitions applicable to this section.* (1) SAE J333a, Operator Protection for Wheel-Type Agricultural and Industrial Tractors (July 1970) defines "agricultural tractor" as a "wheel-type vehicle of more than 20 engine horsepower designed to furnish the powe to pull, carry, propel, or drive imple ments that are designed for agricultu al usage." Since this Part 1926 applie only to construction work, the follow ing definition of "agricultural tractor is adopted for purposes of this sub part: "Agricultural tractor" means wheel-type vehicle of more than 2 engine horsepower, used in construc tion work, which is designed to furnish the power to pull, propel, or drive im plements.

(2) "Industrial tractor" means tha class of wheeled type tractor of mor than 20 engine horsepower (othe than rubber-tired loaders and dozer described in § 1926.1001), used in oper ations such as landscaping, construc tion services, loading, digging, ground keeping, and highway maintenance.

(3) The following symbols, terms and explanations apply to this section

E_{is}=Energy imput to be absorbed durin side loading. $E_{is}=723+0.4$ W ft.-lb ($E'_{is}=100+0.12W'$, m.'kg.).

E_{ir}=Energy input to be absorbed durin rear loading. $E_{ir}=0.47$ W ft.-lb. (E'_{ir}=0.1 W', m.-kg.).

W=Tractor weight as prescribed i § 1926.1002 (e)(1) and (e)(3), in lb. (W kg.).

L=Static load, lb. (kg.).

D=Deflection under L, in. (mm.).

L-D=Static load-deflection diagram.

L_m-D_m=Modified static load-deflection dia gram (Figure W-20). To account for in crease in strength due to increase in strain rate, raise L in plastic range to L×K.

K=Increase in yield strength induced by higher rate of loading (1.3 for hot rolle low carbon steel 1010-1030). Low carbon is preferable; however, if higher carbon or other material is used, K must be determined in the laboratory. Refer to Charles H. Norris, et al., Structura Design for Dynamic Loads (1959), p.3.

L_{max}=Maximum observed static load.

Load Limit=Point on L-D curve where observed static load is 0.8 L_{max} (refer to Figure W-19).

E_u=Strain energy absorbed by the frame ft.-lb. (m.-kg.) area under L_m-D_m curve.

FER=Factor of energy ratio, FER=E_u/E also =E_u/E_{ir}.

P_b=Maximum observed force in mountin connection under static load, L, lb. (kg

FSB=Design margin for mounting connec tion FSB=(P_u/P_b)'1.

H=Vertical height of lift of 4,410 lb. (2,000 kg.) weight, in. (H', mm.). The weight shall be pulled back so that the height of its center of gravity above the point of impact is defined as follows: $H=4.92+0.00190\ W$ or ($H'=125+0.107\ W'$) (Figure W-24).

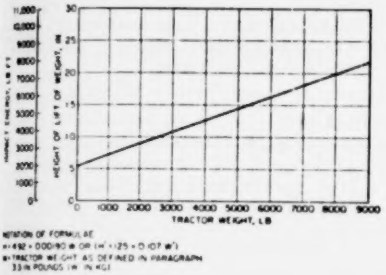


FIGURE W-24—Impact energy and corresponding lift height of 4,410 lb. (2,000 kg.) weight.

(k) *Source of standard.* The standard in this section is derived from, and restates, Society of Automotive Engineers Standard J334a (July 1970), Protective Frame Test Procedures and Performance Requirements. This standard shall be resorted to in the event that questions of interpretation arise. The standard appears in the 1971 SAE Handbook, which may be examined in each of the Regional Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 1926.1003 Overhead protection for operators of agricultural and industrial tractors.

(a) *General*—(1) *Purpose.* When overhead protection is provided on wheel-type agricultural and industrial tractors, the overhead protection shall be designed and installed according to the requirements contained in this section. The provisions of § 1926.1001 for rubber-tired dozers and rubber-tired loaders may be used in lieu of the standards contained in this section. The purpose of the standard is to minimize the possibility of operator injury resulting from overhead hazards such as flying and falling objects, and at the same time to minimize the possibility of operator injury from the cover itself in the event of accidental upset.

(2) *Applicability.* This standard applies to wheel-type agricultural tractors used in construction work and to wheel-type industrial tractors used in construction work. See § 1926.1002 (b) and (j). In the case of machines to which § 1926.604 (relating to site clearing) also applies, the overhead protection may be either the type of protection provided in § 1926.604 or the type of protection provided by this section.

(b) *Overhead protection.* When overhead protection is installed on wheel-type agricultural or industrial tractors used in construction work, it shall meet the requirements of this paragraph. The overhead protection may be constructed of a solid material. If grid or mesh is used, the largest permissible opening shall be such that the maximum circle which can be inscribed between the elements of the grid or mesh is 1.5 in. (38 mm.) in diameter. The overhead protection shall not be installed in such a way as to become a hazard in the case of upset.

(c) *Test procedures—general.* (1) The requirements of § 1926.1002 (d), (e), and (f) shall be met.

(2) Static and dynamic rear load application shall be uniformly distributed along a maximum projected dimension of 27 in. (686 mm.) and a maximum area of 160 in.^{2} (1,032 cm.^{2}) normal to the direction of load application. The load shall be applied to the upper extremity of the frame at the point which is midway between the centerline of the seat and the inside of the frame upright.

(3) The static and dynamic side load application shall be uniformly distributed along a maximum projected dimension of 27 in. (686 mm.) and a maximum area of 160 in.^{2} (1,032 cm.^{2}) normal to the direction of load application. The direction of load application is the same as in § 1926.1002 (g) and (h). To simulate the characteristics of the structure during an upset, the center of load application may be located from a point 24 in. (610 mm.) (K) forward to 12 in. (305 mm.) (L) rearward of the front of the seat backrest to best utilize the structural strength. See Figure W-25.

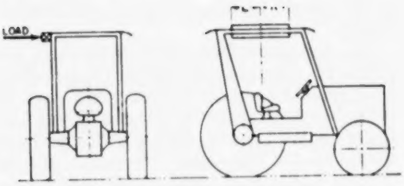


FIGURE W-25—Location for side load.

(d) *Drop test procedures.* (1) The same frame shall be subjected to the drop test following either the static or dynamic test.

(2) A solid steel sphere or material of equivalent spherical dimension weighing 100 lb. (45.4 kg.) shall be dropped once from a height 10 ft. (3,048 mm.) above the overhead cover.

(3) The point of impact shall be on the overhead cover at a point within the zone of protection as shown in Figure W-26, which is furthest removed from major structural members.

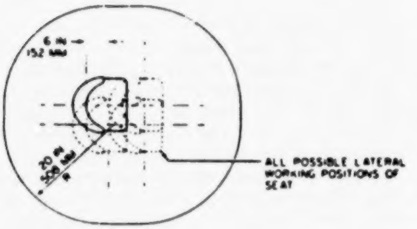


FIGURE W-26—Zone of protection for drop test.

(e) *Crush test procedure.* (1) The same frame shall be subjected to the crush test following the drop test and static or dynamic test.

(2) The test load shall be applied as shown in Figure W-27 with the seat positioned as specified in § 1926.1002(d)(4). Loading cylinders shall be pivotally mounted at both ends. Loads applied by each cylinder shall be equal within 2 percent, and the sum of the loads of the two cylinders shall be two times the tractor weight as set forth in § 1926.1002(e)(1). The maximum width of the beam illustrated in Figure W-27 shall be 6 in. (152 mm.).

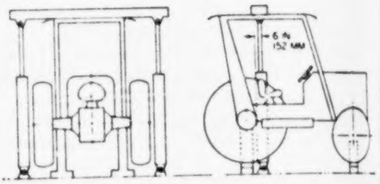


FIGURE W-27—Method of load application for crush test.

(f) *Performance requirements*—(1) *General.* The performance requirements set forth in § 1926.1002(i) (2), (3), and (4) shall be met.

(2) *Drop test performance requirements.* (i) Instantaneous deformation due to impact of the sphere shall not enter the protected zone as illustrated in Figures W-25, W-26, and W-28.

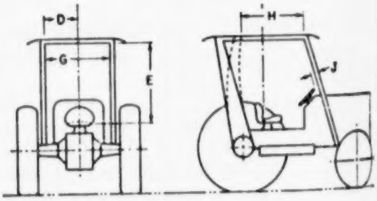


FIGURE W-28—Protected zone during crush and drop tests.

(ii) In addition to the dimensions set forth in § 1926.1002(i)(1)(i), the following dimensions apply to Figure W-28:

H=17.5 in. (444 mm.)

J=2 in. (50.8 mm.) measured from the outer periphery of the steering wheel.

(3) *Crush test performance requirements.* The protected zone as described in Figure W-28 must not be violated.

(g) *Source of standard.* This standard is derived from, and restates, the portions of Society of Automotive Engineers Standard J167 which pertain to overhead protection requirements. The full title of the SAE standard is: Protective Frame with Overhead Protection—Test Procedures and Performance Requirements. The SAE standard shall be resorted to in the event that questions of interpretation arise. The SAE standard appears in the 1971 SAE Handbook, which may be examined in each of the Regional Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Subpart X—Effective Dates

AUTHORITY: Sec. 107, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754).

§ 1926.1050 Effective dates (general).

Except where different effective dates are specifically provided in § 1926.1051, the safety and health standards published in Subparts C through U of this part shall become effective on April 24, 1971, for all Federal and federally assisted advertised contracts subject thereto which are advertised after that date and on April 27, 1971, for all such negotiated contracts for which negotiations begin after that date.

§ 1926.1051 Effective dates (specific).

(a) With respect to standards concerning brakes and fenders prescribed in § 1926.602, the rules contained therein specify the applicable effective dates.

(b)(1) To the extent that the standards in this part apply to light residential construction, their application is delayed until September 27, 1971, whereupon the standards shall apply to contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which are advertised on or after that date and to such contracts which may be negotiated when the negotiations commence on or after that date.

(2) For the purpose of this paragraph, the term "light residential construction" is limited to the construction of homes and apartments which do not exceed three stories in height, and which do not have an elevator.

Editorial Note: The following listing is provided for information purposes only. It is compiled and kept up-to-date by the Department of Labor.

Subject Index to Part 1926—Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Abrasive Wheels and Tools	.303
Accident Prevention Responsibilities	.20(b)
Administrative Adjudications	.4
Aerial Lifts	.556, .952(b), .955(e)(10)–(12)
Boom Platforms	.556(b)(2)
Bursting Safety Factor	.556(b)(4)
Electrical Tests	.556(b)(3)
Field Modifications	.556(a)(2)
Ladder Trucks	.556(b)(1)
Tower Trucks	.556(b)(1)
Welding Standards	.556(b)(5)
Air Quality, underground construction	.800(h), (j)
Airborne Contaminant Mists	.55
Alarms:	
Fire	.150(e)
Audible	.602(a)(9)
Angle of Repose, Pile Driving	.603(c)(3)
Arc Welding and Cutting	.351
Asbestos (including tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite).	.58
Air sample analysis procedure	.58, App. A and B
Cross-reference for airborne or dust exposure.	.55(c)
Exposure monitoring	.58(f)
Hazards communication	.58(k)
Medical surveillance program for employees.	.58(m) and .58, App. D, E, and I
Permissible exposure limit	.58(c)
Recordkeeping	.58(n)
Removal, demolition, and renovation.	.58(e)(6) and .58, App. F and G
Respiratory protection for employees.	.58(h)
Atomic Energy Commission	.53
Audible Warning	.601(b)(3)
Authorized Person (Definition)	.32(d)
Automatic Circuit Recloser (Definition).	.960(b)
Barges:	
Access	.605(b)
First Aid and Lifesaving Equipment.	.605(d)
Mobile Cranes	.550(f)
Pile Driving	.603(b)
Working Surfaces	.605(c)
Barricades	.202
Cranes	.550(a)(9)
Definition	.203(a),.960(c)
Motor Vehicle Equipment	.600(a)

Subject Index to Part 1926—Safety and Health Regulations for Construction—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Battery Rooms and Charging	.441
Belts, Safety	.104
Definition	.107(f)
Materials Storage	.250(b)(2)
Pile Driving	.603(a)(8)
Scaffolding	.451
Steel Erection	.752(k)
Blasting (see also Explosives)	.900–.914
Agents, Storage	.904
Blaster Qualifications	.901
Electric	.906
Excavation Work	.913
Firing	.909
Loading	.905
Misfires	.911
Underground construction	.800(p)
Underwater	.912
Blocking, Blocks:	
Jacks	.305(c)
Motor Vehicles	.600(a)(3)
Pile-Driving Equipment	.603(a)
Boatswains Chair Scaffolds	.451(l)
Body Belts	.556(b)(2)(iii),(v) .959
(see Body Belts, Safety Straps and Lanyards)	
Cushion Parts	.959(b)(2)(i)–(iv)
Tool Loops	.959(b)(3)
Body Belts, Safety Straps and Lanyards.	.959
Buckles	.959(a)(2)
Dee Rings	.959(a)(3)
Liners	.959(b)(4)
Hardware	.959(a)(1)
Snap Hooks	.959(a)(4)
Keepers	.959(b)(6)
Stitching	.959(b)(5)
Testing	.959(b)(1), (7)
Boilers	.29(b)
Pile-Driving Equipment	.603(a)
Bolting, Bolts	.752(b)
Boom Platforms	.556(b)(2)
Brackets, Roofing	.451(u)
Brakes:	
Earthmoving Equipment	.602(a)(4)
Equipment	.600, .602
Motor Vehicles	.601
Bricklayers Square Scaffolds	.451(n)
Buildings, Temporary	.151(b)
Bulkheads, Compressed Air	.803(m)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Cable Sheath (Definition)	.960(h)
Cables:	
Definition	.960(g)
Flexible Electric Cables and Cords.	.405(a)(2)(ii) (F), (J), (I), and .405(b)(2)
Portable Electric Cables	.405(h)
Trenching Cables	.956(c)(4–7)
Welding Cables and Connectors	.351(b)
Caissons	.801
Carbon Tetrachloride	.150(c)(1)(viii)
Cargo Hooks	.551(d)
Carpenters Bracket Scaffolds	.451(m)
Certifications:	
Boilers	.29(b)
Pressure Vessels	.29(a)
Chains, Alloy Steel	.251(b)(1)
Chemical Hazard Information Communication, Transmittal to Employees.	.59
Employee information and training.	.59(h)
Labels and other forms of warning.	.59(f)
Material safety data sheets (MSDS).	.59(g)
Trade secrets	.59(i) and .59, App. D
Written program	.59(e)
Chimneys, Removal	.854
Chutes:	
Demolition	.852
Waste Disposal	.252
Circuit, Voltage of	.960(rr)(ss)
Circuits, Electric, Lockout and Tagging.	.417
Clearing, Clearances:	
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(15)(iv), .950(c), .955(b)(8)
Electric equipment, workspace around.	.403(i)(1) and (j)(3)
Fire Prevention	.151(c), (d)
Materials Storage	.250
Site	.604
Temporary Heating Devices	.154
Climbing Equipment	.951(b)
Body Belts	.951(b)(1)-(3)
Lifelines	.951(b)(4)(i)
Lanyards	.951(b)(2), (4)(i); .959
Ropes	.951(b)(5)
Safety Lines	.951(b)(4)(ii)
Straps, Safety	.951(b)(1)-(3)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Clothing (see Personal Protective Equipment)	
Cofferdams	.802
Competent Person (Definition)	.32(f)
Compressed Air	.803
Excavations	.913
Pneumatic Power Tools	.302(b)(4)
Compression	.803(e)
Compressor Plants	.803(h)
Concrete construction	.700-.705
Cast-in-place	.703
Forms, vertical slip	.703(c)
Formwork, General	.703(a)
Formwork, Removal	.703(e)
Reinforcing steel	.701(b), .703(d)
Shoring and reshoring	.703(b)
Test Requirements—Compressive Strength.	.703(e)(1)
Equipment and Tools	.702
Lift-Slab Operations	.305(b), .705
Lockout/Tagout	.702(j)
Post-Tensioning	.701(c)
Precast	.704
Pumping Systems	.702(e)
Conductors, Deenergized	.955(c)
Conductors, Wire	.954(c)
Confined Spaces:	
Instruction of employees relating to.	.21(b)(6)
Welding and Cutting	.353(b), .352(g)
Containers:	
LP Gas	.153
Welding and Cutting	.352(i), (j)
Contaminants (Definition)	.107(a)
Airborne, TLV	.55(a)
Contracts, Mixed Performance	.14
Conveyors	.555
Cranes	.550, .952(c), .955(b)(6)(i)
Electric equipment and wiring, installation of.	.406(a)
Personnel platforms, suspended, by cranes and derricks.	.550(g)
Crawling Boards	.451(v)
Cutoffs, Fire	.150(f)
Cylinders, Welding and Cutting	.350
Decompression	.803(f)
Chambers	.803(g)(2)
Tables	.804
Deenergized Conductors, Stringing and Removing.	.955(c)
Deenergizing Lines and Equipment	.950(d)
Disconnecting	.950(d)(2)
Guards and Barriers	.950(d)(1)(v) and (d)(2)(i)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Identification	.950(d)(1)(i)
Inspections	.950(b), (d)(1)(iii)
Isolation	.950(d)(1)(i)
Notification by Designated Employee.	.950(d)(1)(ii)
Protective Grounds	.950(d)(1)(iv)
Switches and Disconnectors	.950(d)(1)(iii)
Tagging	.950(d)(1)(ii)(b), (d)(1)(vi)
Work Completion	.950(d)(1)(vii), (d)(2)(ii)
Demolition	.850
Chutes	.852
Entrances	.850(k)
Explosives	.860
Flammable Gases	.850(e)
Floors	.850–.860
Mechanical	.859
Passageways	.851
Stairways	.851
Steel Construction	.858
Derrick Trucks	.952(c)
Derricks	.550
Personnel platforms, suspended, by cranes and derricks.	.550(g)
Designated Person (Definition)	.32(h)
Detonating Cords	.908
Disposal:	
Exhaust Materials	.57(e)
Waste Materials	.252
Diving Operations	.605(e)
Drilling, underground construction	.800(q)
Dusts	.55
Ear Protection	.101
Education and Training	.21
Electric Transmission and Distribution Lines (see Power Transmission and Distribution Lines)	
Electrical, Electricity	.400–.449
Battery Rooms and Charging	.441
Circuits, Lockout and Tagging	.417
Compressed Air Chambers	.803(j)
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(15)
Equipment Installation and Maintenance.	.402–.408, 431, and .432
Grounding and Bonding	.404(f)
Hazardous Locations	.407, .432
Power Operated Tools	.302(a)
Safety-related work practices	.416 and .417
Underground construction	.800(s)
Wiring design and methods	.404 and .405
Electrode Conductor, Grounding	.954(h)
Definition	.960(bb)
Electrode Holders	.351 (a), (d)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Elevators, escalators, etc., electrical connection.	.406(b)
Emergency Provisions:	
Excavation rescue equipment	.651(g)(2)
Underground construction	.800(g)
Employee (Definition)	.32(i)
Employer (Definition)	.32(j)
Enclosed Spaces:	
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(11)
Welding and Cutting	.352(g)
Energized Substations	.957
Barricades and Barriers	.957(c)
Control Panels	.957(d)
Deenergized Equipment and Lines.	.957(b)
Fences	.957(g)
Lowboys	.957(e)(3)
Mechanical Equipment	.957(e)
Storage	.957(f)
Warning Signs	.957(c)(2)
Work Authorizations	.957(a)(1)
Enforcement, Administrative, Adjudications for.	.4
Entrances (Demolition)	.850(k)
Entry, Right of	.3
Environmental Controls	.50–.57
Equipment:	
Earthmoving	.602
Electrical	.402–.408, .431, and .432
Firefighting	.150
Lifesaving	.100–.106
Marine	.605
Mechanized	.600
Pile Driving	.603
Rigging	.251
Underground construction	.800(i), (k)(10)
Excavations	Subpt. P (.650-.652)
Access and egress	.651(c)
Adjacent structure stability	.651(i)
Emergency rescue equipment	.651(g)(2)
Equipment	.602(b), .955(b)(3)(i .956(c), .957(h)
Fall protection	.651(l)
Hazardous atmospheres	.651(g)
Inspections	.651(k)
Pier holes, bell-bottomed	.651(g)(2)(i
Protective systems	.652, Subpt P App. F
Respiratory protection	.651(g)(1)(ii

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Shield systems	.652(g), Subpt. P App. B
Shoring	.652(c)
Timber	Subpt. P App. C
Aluminum hydraulic	Subpt. P App. D
Sloping and benching	.652(b), Subpt. P App. B
Soil classification	Subpt. P App. A
Surface encumbrances	.651(a)
Trench excavation	Subpt. P (.650-.652)
Exhausts	.57
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)
Explosives (see also Blasting)	.900
Loading	.905
Storage	.904
Surface Transportation	.902
Underground Transportation	.903
Eye Protection	.102
Face Protection	.102
Fall protection and guarding:	
Low-pitched roofs	.500(g)
Roof measurements, examples	Subpart M, Appendix A
Warning lines	.500(g)(3)
Fenders, Earthmoving Equipment	.602(a)(5)
Fire Alarm Devices	.150(e)
Fire Extinguishers	.150
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(14)
Motor Vehicles	.600(b)(14)
Table F-1 (Fire Extinguishers)	.150
Underground construction	.800(m)(8) and (11)
Welding and Cutting	.351
Firefighting Equipment	.150 (c), (d)
Fire Prevention	.24, .150-.155
Compressed Air	.803(1)
Oil and Grease Hazards	.350(i)
Preservative Coatings	.354
Underground construction	.800(m)
Welding and Cutting	.352-.354
Fire Protection:	
Cutoffs	.150(f)
Prevention Program	.24
Water Supply and Equipment	.150-.155
Fires	.551(s)
First Aid	.23, .50, .950(e)
Marine Operations	.605(d)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Tunnels and Shafts	.803(b)(7) and (8)
Flagmen	.201(a)
Flammable Gases Demolition	.850(e)
Flammable and Combustible Liquids	.152
Flashpoint (Definition)	.155(i)
Float Scaffolds	.451(w)
Floors, Flooring:	
Demolition	.850-.860
Openings	.500
Steel Erection	.750
Food Handling	.51(d)
Footing Excavations	.955(b)(3)(i), .957(h)
Form, Forms, Formwork:	
Concrete	.700-.702
Scaffolds	.451(x)
Formaldehyde exposure, cross-reference.	.55(d)
Fuel, Fueling and Refueling:	
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(14)
Diesel, underground construction	.800(m)(3), (4), (6)
Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	.152
Fuel Gases	.350(d), (e)
Fuel Powered Tools	.302(c)
LP Gas Dispensing	.153(e)
Oxygen Manifolds	.350(e)
Fumes: (see Ventilation)	.55
Fuses, Safety	.907
Gases	.55
Fuel Gases	.350(d)
Excavations; hazardous atmospheres.	.651(g)
Gassy underground construction operations.	.800(h)
Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gas	.153
Gloves	.951(a)(1)(iii)
Goggles	.102(a)(3)
Lasers	.102(b)(2)
Table E-1 (Eye and Face Protector Selection Guide).	.102
Welding	.102(b)(1)
Grades, Roadway	.602(a)(3)
Grinding Machines	.303
Ground Support:	
Excavations	.651(a), (h)-(j), .652
Underground construction	.800(o)
Grounding, Electrical:	
Grounding and Bonding	.404(f)
Jumper Cables	.550(a)(15)
Power Transmission and Distribution.	.954
Return and Machine Grounding	.351(c)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Guarding (see Fall Protection and Guarding)	
Guardrails	.500
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(13)
Scaffolds	.451
Stairways	.500(e)
Steel Erection	.752
Handlamps	.405(j)(1)(iii)
Handrails, Stairways	.501
Handtools	.300-.305
Hats	.951(a)(2)
Hauling, Haulage:	
Equipment	.602(c)
Underground construction	.800(r)
Hazard communication (see Chemical Hazard Information Communication)	
Hazardous:	
Atmospheres, excavations	.651(g)
Locations, Electricity	.407, .432
Substances (Definition)	.32(k)
Head Protection	.100
Hearing Protection	.101
Heaters, Heating, Temporary Devices.	.154
Helicopters	.551, .958
Approach Distance	.551(o)
Approaching	.551(p)
Briefings	.551(b)
Cargo Hooks	.551(d)
Clothing	.551(e)
Communications	.551(r)
Fires	.551(s)
Ground Lines	.551(l)
Ground Personnel	.551(g)
Hand Signals	.551(n)
Hooking and Unhooking Loads	.551(i)
Housekeeping	.551(g)
Loose Gear	.551(f)
Operator Responsibility	.551(h)
Personal Protective Equipment	.551(e)
Regulations	.551(a)
Signal Systems	.551(n)
Hand Signals	Fig. N-1
Slings	.551(c)
Static Charges	.551(j)
Visibility	.551(m)
Weight Limitations	.551(k)
High Voltage Lines	.550(a)(15)
Hoists, Hoisting:	
Base-Mounted Drum	.553
Electric Equipment and Wiring, Installation of.	.406(a)
Materials	.552(b)
Overhead	.554
Personnel (and Elevators)	.552(c)
Underground construction	.800(g)(1), (t)
Horse Scaffolds	.451(o)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AN HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Hoses and Connections:	
Air Line Steel Erection	.752(a)(3)
Fire	.150(c)(2)
Manifold	.350(f)
Nozzles	.151(a)(5)
Pile Driving	.603(a)(9)
Pneumatic Power Tools	.302(b)
Hotline Tools (Definition)	.960(ee)
Housekeeping	.25
Hydraulic:	
Jacks	.305
Power Tools	.302(d)
Incorporation by Reference	.31
Identification Badges	.803(b)(11)
Ignition Hazards	.151(a)
Illumination	.26
Demolition	.851(c)
Table D-3 (Minimum Illumination Intensities).	.56
Temporary Lighting	.405(a)(2)(i (E), (F), (G), and (J)
Underground construction	.800(l)
Industrial Trucks	.602(c)
Inert-Gas Metal-Arc Welding	.353(d)
Inspections	.955(a)(2), (b)(6)(v)
After Blasting	.910
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(6)
Excavations	.651(k)
Hoists and Elevators	.552(c)(15)
Right of Entry	.3
Scaffolds	.451
Insulated (Definition)	.960(ff)
Insulation (Cable) (Definition)	.960(gg)
Insulation Shielding (Definition)	.960(hh)
Interior Hung Scaffolds	.451(r)
Ionizing Radiation	.53
Isolated (Definition)	.960(ii)
Jacks	.305
Lever and Ratchet Jacks	.305
Jacob's Ladders	.605(b)
Ladders	.951(c)
Chicken	.451(v)
Conductive	.951(c)(1)
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(13
Demolition	.851
Hook	.951(c)(2)
Jacob's	.605(b)
Ladder-Type Platforms	.451(i)(10)(
Marking	.951(c)(1)
Nonconductive	.951(c)(1)
Pile Driving	.603(c)(6)
Portable	.951(c)(1)
Securing	.951(c)(2)
Ladder Jack Scaffolds	.451(s)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Lanyards	.104, .556(b)(2)(vi), .959
(see Body Belts, Safety Straps and Lanyards)	
Pile Driving	.603(a)(8)
Lasers:	
Eye Protection	.102(b)(2)
Nonionizing Radiation	.54
Lenses	.102(a)(3)
Lasers	.102(b)(2)
Welding	.102(b)(1)
Lever and Ratchet Jacks	.305
Lifelines	.104
Materials Storage	.250(b)(2)
Scaffolding	.451 (i), (h), (p),(u), (w)
Lifesaving Equipment	.100-.106
Marine Operations	.605(d)
Lift Slab Construction	.305(b), .705
Lifting Equipment	.602(c)
Lighting: (see Illumination)	.26, 56
Portable Equipment	.151(a)(4)
Temporary	.405(a)(2)(ii)
Linemen's Equipment (see Body Belts, Safety Straps and Lanyards)	
Lines, Underground (see Underground Lines)	
Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LP Gas)	.153
Liquids, Flammable and Combustible	.152
Loads:	
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(2)
Electric circuit ratings	416(f)
Helicopter cranes hooking and unhooking.	.551(i)
Hoists and Elevators	.552(a)(2)
Scaffolds, ratings	.451
Storage	.250(a)(2)
Table H-19 (Safe Working Loads for Shackles).	.252
Table H-20 (Number and Spacing of U-Bolt Wire Rope Clips).	.252
Locks:	
Man and Emergency	.803(g)
Medical	.803(b)(9)
Manholes	.956(b)
Definition	.960(jj)
Excavating	.956(c)
Guarding	.956(b)(1)
Open Flames	.956(b) (2), (3)
Trenching Cables	.956(c), .956(c) (4)-(7)
Manifolds, Oxygen	.350(e)
Marine Operations	.605
Working Over or Near Water	.106

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Masonry:	
Construction	.700, .706
Bracing requirements and Limited Access Zone.	.706
Masons Scaffolds	.451(h)
Removal	.854
Materials Handling	.953
Framing	.953(f)
Load Attaching	.953(g)
Hoist Ropes	.953(g)
Oil Filled Equipment	.953(e)
Pole Hauling	.953(b)
Rigging Equipment, safe working loads for.	.251
Storage	.953(c)
Tag Lines	.953(d)
Unloading	.953(a)
Materials Storage	.250, .953(c), .957(f)
Marine Operations	.605(a)
Safety Belts	.250(b)(2)
Mechanical Equipment	.952
Aerial Lifts	.952(b)
Cranes	.952(c)
Derrick Trucks	.952(c)
Energized Substations	.957(e)
Inspections	.952(a)
Medical: (see First Aid)	
Attention	.23
Examinations	.803(b)
Lock	.803(b)(9)
Services	.50
Metal Tower Construction	.955(b)
Cranes	.955(b)(6)(i)
Footings	.955(b)(1)-(3)
Auger-type	.955(b)(2)
Excavations	.955(b)(3)(i)
Pad-type	.955(b)(1)
Pile-type	.955(b)(1)
Guy Lines	.955(b)(4)(ii)
Supports	.955(b)(4)(iii)
Midrails:	
Scaffolding	.451
Specifications	.500(f)
Mobile Scaffolds, Manually Propelled	.451(e)
Motor Vehicles	.600, .601
Mud Flaps	.601(b)(13)(ii)
Needle Beam Scaffolds	.451(p)
Nets, Safety	.105
Steel Erection	.750(b)(1)(ii)
Noise Exposure	.52
Nonionizing Radiation	.54
Occupational health and environmental controls.	.50-.57
Oil Filled Equipment	.953(e)
Openings:	
Demolition	.850(i), (j)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Floors and Walls	.500
Optical Density (Definition)	.107(d)
Table E-3 (Selecting Laser Safety Glass).	.102(b)(2)
Outrigger Scaffolds	.451(g)
Overcurrent Protection	.404(e)
Overhead Power Transmission and Distribution Lines.	.955
Clearances	.955(b)(8)
Climbing Elevated Structures	.955(a)(2), (3)
Conductor Grips	.955(c)(8)
Deenergized Conductors	.955(c)
Erection Cranes	.955(b)(6)(i)
Inspections	.955(a)(2), (b)(6)(v)
Lifting Equipment	.955(a)(6)(ii)
Loadlines	.955(b)(6)(iii)
Pole Holes	.955(a)(7)
Reel Handling Equipment	.955(c)(12)
Splicing	.965(c)(7)(iii), (d)(7)
Stringing	.955(c), (d)
Tag Lines	.955(a)(8), .955(b)(6)(ii)
Tower Assembly	.955(b)(4)–(6)
Traffic Control	.955(b)(7)
Transmission Clipping	.955(c)(10), (11)(ii); (d)(9)
Wind, Bad Weather	.955(b)(6)(iv), (c)(11)(i)
Overhead Protection	.451(a)(16), .1003
Oxygen Manifolds	.350(e)
Passageways (see also Runways)	.500(d)
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(13)(iii)
Demolition	.851(a)
Electrical Equipment	.416(b)
Personal Climbing Equipment (see Climbing Equipment).	
Personal Protective Equipment: (see Respiratory Protection).	.28, .100–.106, .551(e), .951(a)
Cutting, Welding, Heating	.353(c)(4)
Gloves	.951(a)(1)(iii)
Hats	.951(a)(2)
Non-rubber	.951(a)(1)(iv)
Rubber	.951(a)(1)(i)–(iii)
Pier Holes, bell-bottomed	.651(g)(2)(ii)
Pile Driving	.603
Pipelines, Piping	.351(c)(2), (3), (4)
Planks, Planking:	
Hoists and Elevators	.552(b)(3)
Scaffolding	.451

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Steel Erection	.752
Plasterers and Decorators Scaffolds	.451(q)
Platforms:	
Beam-Type	.451(i)
Catch	.451(u)(3)
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(13)
Elevating and Rotating Work	.451(f)
Guarding	.500(d)
Ladder-Type (2-pt. Suspension)	.451(i)
Light Metal-Type	.451(i)
Pile Driving	.603(a)(8)
Pneumatic Power Tools	.302(b)
Steel Erection	.752(a)(2)
Pole Hauling	.953(b)
Powder-Actuated Tools	.302(e)
Power-Operated Handtools	.302
Power Transmission and Distribution Lines.	.950–.960
Clearances	.950(c)
Deenergizing Lines and Equipment.	.950(d)
Emergency Procedures	.950(e)
Employee Insulation	.950(c)(1)(i), (iii)
Energized Parts	.950(c)(1)(i), (ii)
Existing Lines and Equipment	.950(a)(2)
First Aid	.950(e)
Hot Stick Distances	.950(c)(2)(i), Table V-1
Hydraulic Fluids	.950(i)
Live-line bare-hand work	.955(e)
Minimum Distances (see Hot Stick and Working Distances).	
Night Work	.950(f)
Overhead lines	.955
Sanitation	.950(h)
Substation fences	.957(g)
Water	.950(e)
Working Distances	.950(c)(2)
Powerlines, Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(15)
Pressure Vessels	.29(a)
Pile-Driving Equipment	.603(a)
Protective Equipment (see Personal Protective Equipment)	
Radiation:	
Inert-Gas Metal-Arc Welding	.353(d)
Ionizing	.53
Nonionizing	.54
X-ray equipment, electrical connection.	.406(d)
Radiant Energy Protection:	
Lasers	.102(b)(2)
Welding	.102(b)(1)
Rated Capacity for material handling rigging equipment:	
Chain Slings	.251(b)
Synthetic Webbing	.251(e)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Table H-1 (Chain Slings, Steel)	.251
Table H-2 (Maximum Allowable Wear at Any Point of Link).	.251
Table H-3 (Single Leg slings)	.251
Table H-4 (Single Leg Slings)	.251
Table H-5 (Single Leg Slings)	.251
Table H-6 (Single Leg Slings)	.251
Table H-7 (2-Leg and 3-Leg Bridal slings).	.251
Table H-8 (2-Leg and 3-Leg Bridal Slings).	.251
Table H-9 (2-Leg and 3-Leg Bridal Slings).	.251
Table H-10 (2-Leg and 3-Leg Bridal Slings).	.251
Table H-11 (Strand Laid Grommet).	.251
Table H-12 (Cable Laid Grommet).	.251
Table H-13 (Strand Laid Endless Slings—Mechanical Joint Improved Plow Steel Grade Rope).	.251
Table H-14 (Cable Laid Endless Slings—Mechanical Joint).	.251
Table H-15 (Manila Rope Slings).	.251
Table H-16 (Nylon Rope Slings)	.251
Table H-17 (Polyester Rope Slings).	.251
Table H-18 (Polypropylene Rope Slings).	.251
Regulators, use of in gas welding and cutting.	.350(d),(h)
Rescue teams, underground construction.	.800(g)(5)
Respiratory Protection	.103
Excavations	.651(g)(1)(iii)
Respirators	.103 (b), (c)
Underground construction	.800(g)(2)
Welding and Cutting	.353(c)(3)
Rigging:	
Cranes and Derricks	.550
Hoists and Elevators	.550
Materials Handling	.251
Ring Buoys	.106(c)
Riveting	.752
Rollover Protective Structures (see ROPS)	
Roof, Roofing, Brackets	.451(u)
Roofing work, built-up	.500(g)
Roofs, low-pitched; guarding built-up roofing work.	.500(g)
Ropes:	
Cranes and Derricks	.550
Definition	.960(ee)
Natural and Synthetic	251(d)

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Ropes, Wire:	
Cranes and Derricks	.550
Hoists and Elevators	.552
Rigging Equipment	.251(c)
Suspension	.552(c)
ROPS (Rollover Protection Structures):.	.1000-.1003
Coverage	.1000(a), (f)
Crawler Tractors	.1001
Dozers	.1001
Graders	.1001
Labeling	.1000(c)
Loaders	.1001
Performance Requirements	.1001(f),.1002(c
Protective Frames	.1002
Remounting	.1000([illegible])
Scrapers	.1001
Test Procedures	.1001(e), .1002(d)-(h)
Test Setups	.1001(e)(iii)
Vehicle Weight (Definition)	.1001(g), .1002(e)
Runways (see also Passageways):	
Excavations	.651(c), (l)
Guarding	.500(d)
Safety Belts (see Belts, Safety and Seat Belts)	
Safety Devices:	
Base-Mounted Drum Hoists	.553(a)(3)
Can, Safety (Definition)	.155(1)
Conveyors	.555(a)(3)
Hoists and Elevators	.552(b)(6) and (c)(9)
Liquified Petroleum Gas	.153(d)
Pneumatic Power Tools	.302(b)(8)
Tire Racks	.600(a)(2)
Safety Factor:	
Definition	.32(m)
Suspension Wire Ropes	.552(c)(14)(iii)
Safety Fuses	.907
Safety Nets: (see Nets, Safety):	
Safety Straps	.959
(see Body Belts, Safety Straps and Lanyards, Belts, Safety and Belts)	
Fabrics	.959(1)(i)(ii)
Safe Working Loads	.252
Table H-19 (Safe Working Loads for Shackles).	.252
Table H-20 (Number and Spacing of U-Bolt Wire Rope Clips).	.252
Salamanders, Solid Fuel	.154(d)
Sanitation	.27, 51, 950(h)
Compressed Air	.803(k)
Food Handling	.51(d)
Temporary Sleeping Quarters	.51(e)

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Toilets	.51(c)
Water	.51(a), (b)
Scaffolding, Scaffolds	.451
Boatswains Chair	.451(l)
Bricklayers Square	.451(n)
Carpenters Bracket	.451(m)
Crawling Boards or Chicken Ladders.	.451(v)
Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms.	.451(f)
Float or Ship	.451(w)
Form	.451(x)
Horse	.451(o)
Interior Hung	.451(r)
Ladder Jack	.451(s)
Manually Propelled Mobile	.451(e)
Masons	.451(h)
Needle Beam	.451(p)
Outrigger	.451(g)
Plasterers, Decorators, and Large Area.	.451(q)
Roofing Brackets and Catch Platforms.	.451(u)
Single Point Adjustable Suspension.	.451(k)
Stonecutters Adjustable Suspension.	.451(j)
Swinging 2-Point Suspension	.451(i)
Tube and Coupler	.451(c)
Tubular Welded Frame	.451(d)
Window Jack	.451(t)
Wood Pole	.451(b)
Screens, Screening	.351(e), .353(d)
Compressed Air	.803(m)
Screw Jacks	.305
Seat Belts:	
Earthmoving Equipment	.602(a)(2)
Motor Vehicles	.601(b)(9)
Shackles and Hooks	.251(f)
Shafts (see Underground Construction).	.800(o)(4)
Shielding	.351(e)
Battery Rooms and Charging	.441(a)(5)
Shipbuilding and Ship Repairing	.30
Ship Scaffolds	.451(w)
Shoring:	
Excavations	.652(c)
Concrete and Concrete Forms	.703(b)
Signaling, Signals	.201
Cranes and Derricks	.550(a)(4)
Cranes and Hoists	.201(b)
Flagmen	.201(a)
Telephones	.803(c)
Signs, Accident Prevention	.200
Conveyors	.555(a)(7)
Explosives	.903(m), .902(h)

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Records	.803(d)
Site Clearing	.604
Excavations	.651(a), (j)
Fire Prevention	.151(c)
Skiffs, Lifesaving	.106(d)
Sleeping Quarters, Temporary	.51(e)
Slings	.551(c)
Smoking	.151(a)(3)
Soil classification for Excavations	.652(b), (c), and Subpt. P App. A
Spectacles	.102
Splicing	.955(c)(7)(iii), (d)(7)
Stairways	.500, .501
Demolition	.851
Standpipes	.150(d)(2)
Steel:	
Erection	.750-.752
Reinforcing for concrete	.701(b), .703(d)
Removal of	.858
Structural Steel Assembly	.751
Storage:	
Demolition	.857
Explosives	.904
Indoor	.151(d), .152(b)
LP Gas Containers	.153(j), (k)
Materials Handling	.250, .953(c), .957(f)
Open Yard	.151(c)
Outdoor	.152(c)
Static Charges	.551(j)
Stringing:	
Adjacent to Energized Lines	.955(d)
Deenergized Conductors	.955(c)
Suspension Scaffolds	.451(j)-(k)
Tag Lines	.551(c), .955(a), .955(b)(6)
Tags, Accident Prevention	.200(h)
Conveyors	.555(a)(7)
Definition	.960(nn)
Electric Circuits, Tagging of	.417
Tanks, Portable, Flammable and Combustible Liquid Outside Storage.	.152(c)(4)
Temporary Buildings, Fire Prevention	.151(b)
Threshold Limit Values (TLVs)	.55(a)
Tire Safety Rack	.600(a)(2)
Toeboards:	
Scaffolding	.451
Stand Specifications	.500(f)
Toilets	.51(c)
Tools	.951
Hand	.951(f), .300, .302

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

SUBJECT INDEX TO PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION—Continued

Subject term	Part 1926 section no.
Hydraulic	.951(f)(3)
Inspections	.951(d)(2)
Live-line	.951(d)
Measuring Ropes	.951(e)
Measuring Tapes	.951(e)
Pneumatic	.951(f)(4)
Portable Electric	.951(f)(2)
Switches	.951(f)(1)
Tests	.951(d)(1)
Tools, Hand and Power	.300-.305
Grounding	.404(f)(7)(iv)
Tools, Hotline (Definition)	.960(ee)
Torches	.350(g)
Toxic:	
Metals (Welding, Cutting and Heating).	.353(c)
Preservative Coatings	.354
Training and Education	.21
Transformers, Electric	.403(i) and (j), and .405(j)(5)
Transmitter Towers	.550(a)(15)
Trenching (see Excavation)	.650-.652
Trucks:	
Industrial	.602(c)
Off-Highway	.602(a)(7)
Tube and Coupler Scaffolds	.451(c)
Tubular Welded Frame Scaffolds	.451(d)
Tunnels and Shafts (see Underground Construction).	.800
Underground:	
Installations	.651(b)
Lines	.956
Transporation of Explosives	.903
Underground construction:	
Access and egress	.800(b)
Air quality	.800(h), (j)
Blasting	.800(p)
Check-in/Check-out	.800(c)
Communications	.800(f)
Drilling	.800(q)
Electrical safety	.800(s)
Fire prevention and control	.800(m)
Haulage	.800(r)
Hazardous classifications	.800(h)
Hazards instruction and notification.	.800(d), (e)
Hoisting	.800((g)(1), (t)
Illumination	.800(l)
Ventilation	.800(k)
Welding and cutting	.800(n)
Underwater Blasting	.912
Vapors (airborne contaminants)	.55
Variations (relief)	.2
Ventilation	.57
Air Quality, underground construction.	.800(k)
Compressed Air	.803(i)
Preservative Coatings	.354
Temporary Heating Devices	.154(a)
Welding and Cutting	.353
Vests, Buoyant	.106
Voltage (Definition)	.960(qq)
Walkways (see Passageways and Runways)	
Wall:	
Openings, Guarding	.500(c)
Removal	.854-.856
Washing Facilities	.51(f)
Waste Disposal: (see Disposal).	
Water:	
Marine Operations	.605
Potable	.51(a)
Supply (for Fire Protection)	.150(b)
Working Over or Near	.106
Webbing, Synthetic (for Slings)	.251(e)
Welding and Cutting	.350-.354
Aerial lifts, standards for	.556(b)(5)
Electric welders, electrical connection.	.406(c)
Eye Protection	.102(b)
LPG Containers	.153(b)
Window Jack Scaffolds	.451(f)
Windows, Crane Cabs	.550(a)(12)
Wire Ropes (see Ropes, Wire)	
Wiring, Temporary	.401(h)
Wood Pole Scaffolds	.451(b)
Woodworking Tools	.304
X-ray (see Radiation)	

FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
Redesignation Table
List of CFR Sections Affected

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

(Revised as of June 29, 1990)

The Director of the Federal Register has approved under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51 the incorporation by reference of the following publications. This list contains only those incorporations by reference effective as of the revision date of this volume. Incorporations by reference found within a regulation are effective upon the effective date of that regulation. For more information on incorporation by reference, see the preliminary pages of this volume.

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PART 1926)

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

(Copies of the documents listed in this table are available through the Technical Data Center, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C., and through Regional Offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration. For a complete listing of these addresses, see the end of this table.)

PART 1926 (CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS)

American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists	
ACGHI Threshold Limit Values (1970)	1926.55
American National Standards Institute	
ANSI A10.3–70 Safety Requirements for Explosive-Actuated Fastening Tools.	1926.302
ANSI A10.4–63 Safety Requirements for Workmen's Hoists	1926.552
ANSI A10.5–69 Safety Requirements for Material Hoists	1926.552
ANSI A10.9–70 Safety Requirements for Concrete Construction and Masonry Work.	1926.700
ANSI A11.1–65 (R 70) Practices for Industrial Lighting (IES RP7–1965)	1926.56
ANSI A14.1–69 Safety Code for Portable Wood Ladders	1926.450; 1926.451
ANSI A14.2–56 Safety Code for Portable Metal Ladders	1926.450; 1926.451
ANSI A14.3–56 Safety Code for Fixed Ladders	1926.450
ANSI A17.1–65 Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters and Moving Walks.	1926.552
ANSI A17.1a–67 Supplement to A17.1–65	1926.552
ANSI A17.1b–68 Supplement to A17.1–65 and A17.1a–67	1926.552
ANSI A17.1c–69 Supplement to A17.1–65, A17.1a–67, and A17.1b–68	1926.552
ANSI A17.1d–70 Supplement to A17.1–65, A17.1a–67, A17.1b–68, and A17.1c–69.	1926.552
ANSI A17.2–60 Practice for the Inspection of Elevators (Inspector's Manual).	1926.552
ANSI A17.2a–65 Addenda to A17.2–60	1926.552
ANSI A17.2B–67 Supplement to A17.2–60	1926.552
ANSI A92.2–69 Vehicle Mounted Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms.	1926.451; 1926.556
ANSI A120.1–70 Safety Code for Power-Operated Platforms Used for Exterior Building Maintenance.	1926.451

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PART 1926)—Continued

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

ANSI B7.1–70 Safety Code for the Use, Care and Protection of Abrasive Wheels.	1926.303
ANSI B15.1–53 (R 58) Safety Code for Mechanical Power-Transmission Apparatus.	1926.300; 1926.550
ANSI B20.1–57 Safety Code for Conveyors, Cableways and Related Equipment.	1926.555
ANSI B30.2.0–67 Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Partial Revision of B30.2–43).	1926.550
ANSI B30.5–68 Safety Code for Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes (Partial Revision of B30.2–43).	1926.550
ANSI B30.6–69 Safety Code for Derricks (Partial Revision of B30.2–43)	1926.550
ANSI B56.1—69 Safety Standards for Powered Industrial Trucks (ISO R1074).	1926.602
ANSI D6.1—71 Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.	1926.200; 1926.201; 1926.202
ANSI J6.1—50 (R 71) Rubber Insulating Line Hose	1926.951
ANSI J6.2—50 (R 71) Rubber Insulating Hoods	1926.951
ANSI J6.4—71 Rubber Insulating Blankets	1926.951
ANSI J6.5—71 Rubber Insulating Sleeves	1926.951
ANSI J6.6—71 Rubber Insulating Gloves	1926.951
ANSI J6.7—35 Rubber Matting for Use Around Electrical Apparatus	1926.951
ANSI O1.1—61 Safety Code for Woodworking Machinery	1926.304
ANSI Z35.1—68 Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs	1926.200
ANSI Z35.2—68 Specifications for Accident Prevention Tags	1926.200
ANSI Z49.1—67 Safety in Welding and Cutting	1926.350
ANSI Z87.1—68 Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection (Partial Revision of Z2.1—59).	1926.102
ANSI Z89.1—69 Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection	1926.100
ANSI Z89.2—71 Safety Requirements for Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B.	1926.100; 1926.951
American Society of Agricultural Engineers	
ASAE R313 Soil Cone Penetrometer, 1971	1926.1002
American Society of Mechanical Engineers	
Power Boilers (Sec. I), 1968	1926.603
Pressure Vessels (Sec. VIII), 1968	1926.603
American Society for Testing and Materials	
ASTM A 370–68 Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products.	1926.1001
ASTM B 117–64 (50 Hour Test)	1926.959
ASTM D 56–69 Test for Flash Point by the Tag Closed Tester	1926.155
ASTM D 93–69 Test for Flash Point by the Pensky-Martens Closed Tester.	1926.155
ASTM D 323–58 (R–68) Test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method).	1926.155
American Welding Society	
AWS B3.0–41 Standard Qualification Procedure	1926.556
AWS D2.0–69 Specifications for Welding Highway and Railway Bridges.	1926.556
AWS D8.4–61 Recommended Practice for Automotive Welding Design	1926.556
AWS D10.9–69 Standard Qualification for Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing.	1926.556

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PART 1926)—Continued

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

California, State of	
Construction Safety Orders, Department of Industrial Relations: Division 5, Labor Code, Section 6312.	1926.1000
Commerce, Department of	
National Bureau of Standards (Dept. of Commerce) PS 1–66, American Plywood Association (1966); PS 20–70, American Softwood Lumber Association (1970).	1926.451
General Services Administration	
QQ–P–416, Federal Specification Plating Cadmium (Electrodeposited)...	1926.104
Institute of Makers of Explosives	
Publication No. 2, June 5, 1964, American Table of Distances for Storage of Explosives.	1926.914
Publication No. 20, March 1968, Radio Frequency Energy—A Potential Hazard in the Use of Electric Blasting Caps.	1926.900
Interior, Department of	
Bureau of Reclamation (Dept. of Interior) Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Part II, (Sept. 1971).	1926.1000
National Fire Protection Association	
NFPA 10A—1970 Recommended Good Practice for the Maintenance and Use of Portable Fire Extinguishers.	1926.150
NFPA 13—1969 Standards for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems........	1926.152
NFPA 30—1969 Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, Chapters III and IV.	1926.152
NFPA 70—1971 National Electrical Code (ANSI C1–1971)............................	1926.151; 1926.351; 1926.400; 1926.401; 1926.404; 1926.803
NFPA 80—1970 Standards for Fire Doors and Windows	1926.152
NFPA 251—1969 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.	1926.151; 1926.155
NFPA 385—1966 Recommended Regulatory Standards for Tank Vehicles and Flammable and Combustible Liquids.	1926.152
Power Crane and Shovel Association	
Std. No. 1—1968 Mobile Crane and Excavator Standards	1926.602
Std. No. 2—1968 Mobile Hydraulic Crane Standards....................................	1926.550; 1926.602
Std. No. 3—1969 Mobile Hydraulic Excavator Standards	1926.602
Society of Automotive Engineers	
SAE Handbook—1970, pages 1088–1103 (Nomenclature and Description).	1926.602
SAE Handbook—1971	1926.1001; 1926.1002
SAE J166—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Brake Systems for Off-Highway Trucks and Wagons.	1926.602
SAE J167—1971 Protective Frame with Overhead Protection—Test Procedures and Performance Requirements.	1926.1003
SAE J168 (July 1970) Protective Enclosures—Test Procedures and Performance Requirements.	1926.1002
SAE J236—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Brake Systems for Rubber-Tire Self-Propelled Graders.	1926.602
SAE J237—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Brake Systems for Off-Highway Rubber-Tired Front End Loaders and Dozers.	1926.602
SAE J319b—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Brake Systems for Off-Highway Rubber-Tired Self-Propelled Scrapers.	1926.602

29 CFR CHAPTER XVII (PART 1926)—Continued

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—Continued

SAE J320a—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structures for Rubber-Tired Self-Propelled Scrapers.	1926.1001
SAE J321a—1970 Fenders for Pneumatic-Tired Earthmoving Haulage Equipment.	1926.602
SAE J333a—1970 Operation Protection for Wheel-Type Agricultural and Industry Tractors.	1926.602; 1926.1002
SAE J334a—1970 Protective Frame Test Procedures and Performance Requirements.	1926.1002
SAE J386—1969 Seat Belt for Construction Equipment	1926.602
SAE J394—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structures for Rubber-Tired Front End Loaders and Rubber-Tired Dozers.	1926.1001
SAE J395—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Roll-Protective Structures for Crawler Tractors and Crawler-Type Loaders.	1926.1001
SAE J396—1971 Minimum Performance Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structures for Motor Graders.	1926.1001
SAE J397—1969 Critical Zone Characteristics and Dimensions for Operators of Construction and Industrial Machinery.	1926.1001
SAE J743a—1964 Tractor Mounted Side Boom	1926.550
SAE J959—1966 Lifting Crane Wire-Rope Strength Factors	1926.550
U.S. Army	
Corps of Engineers EM–385–1 (Mar. 1967), General Safety Requirements.	1926.1000

Addresses

Technical Data Center: Frances Perkins Department of Labor Building, Room N2439, 200 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210.

Boston Regional Office—Region I: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 16–18 North St., 1 Dock Square Bldg., 4th Fl., Boston, MA 02109.

New York Regional Office—Region II: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 1515 Broadway (1 Astor Plaza), Room 3445, New York, NY 10036.

Philadelphia Regional Office—Region III: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, Gateway Bldg., Suite 2100, 3535 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104.

Atlanta Regional Office—Region IV: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 1375 Peachtree St., N.E., Suite 587, Atlanta, GA 30309.

Chicago Regional Office—Region V: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 32nd Fl., Room 3263, 230 S. Dearborn St., Chicago, IL 60604.

Dallas Regional Office—Region VI: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 555 Griffin Square Bldg., Room 602, Dallas, TX 75202.

Kansas City Regional Office—Region VII: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 911 Walnut St., Rm. 3000, Kansas City, MO 64106.

Denver Regional Office—Region VIII: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, Federal Bldg., Room 1554, 1961 Stout St., Denver, CO 80294.

San Francisco Regional Office—Region IX: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA, 11349 Federal Bldg., 450 Golden Gate Ave., P.O. Box 36017, San Francisco, CA 94102.

Seattle Regional Office—Region X: Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor—OSHA Federal Office Bldg., Room 6003, Seattle, WA 98174.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(Revised as of June 15, 1990)

Title 1—General Provisions

I	Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
II	Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
III	Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300—399)
IV	Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)

Title 2—[Reserved]

Title 3—The President

I	Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

I	General Accounting Office (Parts 1—99)
II	Federal Claims Collection Standards (General Accounting Office—Department of Justice) (Parts 100—299)
III	General Accounting Office (CASB) (Parts 300—499)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
II	Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
III	Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
IV	Advisory Committee on Federal Pay (Parts 1400—1499)
V	The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
VI	Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VII	Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (Parts 1700—1799)
VIII	Office of Special Council (Parts 1800—1899)
IX	Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
XI	United States Soldiers' and Airmen's Home (Parts 2100—2199)
XIV	Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

Chap.	
XV	Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500—2599)
XVI	Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)

Title 6—[Reserved]

Title 7—Agriculture

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0–26)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture
I	Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)
II	Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)
III	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
IV	Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
V	Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
VI	Soil Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
VII	Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service (Agricultural Adjustment), Department of Agriculture (Parts 700–799)
VIII	Federal Grain Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
IX	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
X	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
XI	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)
XIV	Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)
XV	Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI	Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII	Rural Electrification Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII	Farmers Home Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)
XXI	Foreign Economic Development Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2100—2199)
XXII	Office of International Cooperation and Development, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2200—2299)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.	
XXIV	Board of Contract Appeals, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2400—2499)
XXV	Office of the General Sales Manager, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVI	Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)
XXVII	Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII	Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)
XXIX	Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)
XXX	Office of Finance and Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)
XXXI	Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII	Office of Grants and Program Systems, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII	Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV	Cooperative State Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXVI	National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII	Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)
XXXVIII	World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)
XXXIX	Economic Analysis Staff, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3900—3999)
XL	Economics Management Staff, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4000—4099)
XLI	National Agricultural Library, Department of Agriculture (Part 4100)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I	Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice (Parts 1—499)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II	Packers and Stockyards Administration, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III	Food Safety and Inspection Service, Meat and Poultry Inspection, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)

Title 10—Energy

Chap.	
I	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II	Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III	Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X	Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XV	Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (Parts 1500—1599)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I	Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I	Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II	Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
III	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
IV	Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
V	Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of The Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI	Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
VII	National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
VIII	Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
IX	Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
XI	Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Part 1100—1199)
XIII	Farm Credit System Assistance Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XV	Oversight Board (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI	Resolution Trust Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I	Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
III	Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I	Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transport tion (Parts 1—199)
II	Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Avi tion Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
III	Office of Commercial Space Transportation, Department Transportation (Parts 400—499)
V	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200 1299)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

Chap.	
	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Commerce (Parts 0—29)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Commerce and Foreign Trade
I	Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
II	National Bureau of Standards, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III	International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV	Foreign-Trade Zones Board (Parts 400—499)
VII	Bureau of Export Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
VIII	Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)
IX	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)
XI	Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)
XII	United States Travel Service, Department of Commerce (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII	East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV	Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)
	SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements
XX	Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)
	SUBTITLE D—Regulations Relating to Telecommunications and Information
XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I	Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)
II	Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I	Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)
II	Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)
IV	Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)
III	Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)
VI	Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)
VIII	Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources—Continued

Chap.	
XIII	Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I	United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II	United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)
III	International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

I	Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II	Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)
III	Social Security Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
IV	Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
V	Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
VI	Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
VII	Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
VIII	Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
IX	Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I	Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
II	Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I	Department of State (Parts 1—199)
II	Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 200—299)
III	Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
IV	International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
V	United States Information Agency (Parts 500—599)
VI	United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 600—699)
VII	Overseas Private Investment Corporation, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 700—799)
IX	Foreign Service Grievance Board Regulations (Parts 900—999
X	Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 22—Foreign Relations—Continued

Chap.	
XI	International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
XII	United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII	Board for International Broadcasting (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV	Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
XV	African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI	Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 23—Highways

I	Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)
II	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
III	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development
I	Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)
II	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)
III	Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)
V	Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)
VI	Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699)
VII	Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)
VIII	Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs and Section 202 Direct Loan Program) (Parts 800—899)
IX	Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—999)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

Chap.	
X	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)
XI	Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1800—1899)
XII	Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)
XV	Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2700—2799)
XX	Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3699)
XXV	Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

Title 25—Indians

I	Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)
II	Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
IV	Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission (Parts 700—799)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I	Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—699)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I	Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—299)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I	Department of Justice (Parts 0—199)
III	Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)
V	Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
VI	Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)
VII	Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

Title 29—Labor

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor
I	National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)

Title 29—Labor—Continued

Chap.	
II	Bureau of Labor-Management Relations and Cooperative Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)
III	National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)
IV	Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)
V	Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)
IX	Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)
X	National Mediation Board (Parts 1200-1299)
XII	Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400-1499)
XIV	Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600-1699)
XVII	Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)
XX	Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)
XXV	Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVI	Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 2600—2699)
XXVII	Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I	Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II	Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)
III	Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
IV	Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)
VI	Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior (Parts 600—699)
VII	Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0—50)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance
I	Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)
II	Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)
IV	Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)
V	Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI	Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)
VII	Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)

Title 32—National Defense

Chap.	
	SUBTITLE A—Department of Defense
I	Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
V	Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
VI	Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
VII	Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)
	SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to National Defense
XII	Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200-1299)
XVI	Selective Service System (Parts 1600-1699)
XIX	Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
XX	Information Security Oversight Office (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI	National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIV	Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
XXVII	Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII	Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II	Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
IV	Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1—99)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education
I	Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
II	Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
III	Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
IV	Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
V	Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs Department of Education (Parts 500—599)
VI	Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
VII	Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Departmen of Education (Parts 700—799)

Title 35—Panama Canal

Chap.	
I	Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1—299)

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I	National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II	Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III	Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
IV	American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
V	Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
VII	Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
VIII	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
IX	Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900-999)
XI	Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
XII	National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I	Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
II	Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
III	Copyright Royalty Tribunal (Parts 300—399)
IV	Assistant Secretary for Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Department of Commerce (Parts 400-499)
V	Under Secretary for Economic Affairs, Department of Commerce (500—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

I	Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—99)

Title 39—Postal Service

I	United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
III	Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—799)
V	Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500-1599)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts

50	Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50-1—50-999)
51	Committee for Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped (Parts 51-1—51-99)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chap.	
60	Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60-1—60-999)
61	Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 61-1—61-999)
	SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System
101	Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101-1—101-99)
105	General Services Administration (Parts 105-1—105-999)
109	Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109-1—109-99)
114	Department of the Interior (Parts 114-1—114-99)
115	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115-1—115-99)
128	Department of Justice (Parts 128-1—128-99)
	SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management (Reserved)
	SUBTITLE E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System
201	Federal Information Resources Management Regulation (Parts 201-1—201-99)
	SUBTITLE F—Federal Travel Regulation System
301	Travel Allowances (Parts 301-1—301-14)
302	Relocation Allowances (Parts 302-1—302-12)
303	Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Parts 302-1—302-2)
304	Reductions in Meeting and Training Allowance Payments (Parts 304-1—304-2)

Title 42—Public Health

I	Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
III	Saint Elizabeths Hospital, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
IV	Health Care Financing Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
V	Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I	Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—499)
II	Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

Chap.	
I	Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 0—399)
IV	Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

	SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services, General Administration (Parts 1—199)
	SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare
II	Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Family Support Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)
III	Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Family Support Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
IV	Office of Refugee Resettlement, Family Support Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
V	Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
VI	National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)
VII	Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)
VIII	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)
X	Office of Community Services, Family Support Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)
XI	National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)
XII	ACTION (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII	Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)
XVI	Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII	National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII	Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)
XX	Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI	Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)
XXII	Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission (2200—2299)

Title 46—Shipping

I	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II	Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)
III	Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
IV	Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

Chap.	
I	Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
II	Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
III	National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1	Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
2	Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)
3	Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
4	Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
5	General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
6	Department of State (Parts 600—699)
7	Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
8	Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
9	Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
10	Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
12	Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
13	Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
14	Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
15	Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
16	Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Healt Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
17	Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
18	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800- 1899)
19	United States Information Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
22	Small Business Administration (Parts 2200—2299)
24	Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400- 2499)
25	National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
28	Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
29	Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
34	Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400- 3499)
35	Panama Canal Commission (Parts 3500—3599)
44	Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 4400—4499)
51	Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100 5199)
52	Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200 5299)
53	Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulatio Supplement (Parts 5300—5399)
57	African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
61	General Services Administration Board of Contract Appe (Parts 6100—6199)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

Chap.	
63	Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300-6399)

Title 49—Transportation

	SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1—99)
	SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation
I	Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)
II	Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
III	Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)
IV	Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
V	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)
VI	Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)
VII	National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)
VIII	National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—899)
X	Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I	United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II	National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III	International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling) (Parts 300—399)
IV	Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)
V	Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)
VI	Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index

List of Agency Prepared Indexes

Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules

Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register

List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts

best copy available

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of June 15, 1990)

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
ACTION	45, XII
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register	1, I
Administrative Conference of the United States	1, III
Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations	5, VII
Advisory Committee on Federal Pay	5, IV
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	36, VIII
African Development Foundation	22, XV; 48, 57
Agency for International Development	22, II; 48, 7
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service	7, VII
Agriculture Department	
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service	7, VII
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Contract Appeals, Board of	7, XXIV
Cooperative State Research Service	7, XXXIV
Economic Analysis Staff	7, XXXIX
Economics Management Staff	7, XL
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Farmers Home Administration	7, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 4
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Grain Inspection Service	7, VIII
Finance and Management, Office of	7, XXX
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Forest Service	36, II
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
Grants and Program Systems, Office of	7, XXXII
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Inspector General, Office of	7, XXVI
International Cooperation and Development Office	7, XXII
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
Operations Office	7, XXVIII
Packers and Stockyards Administration	9, II
Rural Electrification Administration	7, XVII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Secretary of Agriculture, Office of	7, Subtitle A
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
World Agriculture Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII
Air Force Department	32, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement	48, 53

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of the Federal Inspector	10, XV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
AMTRAK	49, VII
American Battle Monuments Commission	36, IV
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission	5, IX
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board	36, XI
Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, U.S.	22, VI
Army Department	32, V
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 51
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Bicentennial of the United States Constitution, Commission on the	45, XX
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Blind and Other Severely Handicapped, Committee for Purchase from	41, 51
Board for International Broadcasting	22, XIII
Budget, Office of Management and	5, III
Census Bureau	15, I
Central Intelligence Agency	32, XIX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission	45, XXII
Civil Rights Commission	45, VII
Civil Rights, Office for (Education Department)	34, I
Claims Collection Standards, Federal	4, II
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Commerce Department	44, IV
Census Bureau	15, I
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Export Administration Bureau	15, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 13
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Secretary of Commerce, Office of	15, Subtitle A
Technology Administration	15, XI
United States Travel Service	15, XII
Commercial Space Transportation, Office of, Department of Transportation	14, III
Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution	45, XX
Committee for Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped	41, 51
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Commodity Futures Trading Commission	17, I
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission	29, IX
Consumer Product Safety Commission	16, II

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Contract Appeals, Board of	7, XXIV
Cooperative State Research Service	7, XXXIV
Copyright Office	37, II
Copyright Royalty Tribunal	37, III
Council on Environmental Quality	40, V
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Defense Department	32, Subtitle A
Air Force Department	32, VII
Army Department	32, V; 33, II; 36, III, 48, 51
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 2
Navy Department	32, VI; 48, 52
Secretary of Defense, Office of	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, XII
Delaware River Basin Commission	18, III
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board	15, XIII
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary (Commerce)	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Analysis Staff, Department of Agriculture	7, XXXIX
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Economics Management Staff	7, XL
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Education, Department of	
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of	34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board, International Organizations	5, V
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Energy, Department of	10, II, III, X; 41, 109
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 9
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Energy, Office of, Department of Agriculture	7, XXIX
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Environmental Protection Agency	40, I; 41, 115; 48, 15
Environmental Quality, Office of (Agriculture Department)	7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission	29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Executive Office of the President	3, I
Administration, Office of	5, XV
Export Administration Bureau	15, VII
Export-Import Bank of the United States	12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Family Support Administration	45, II, III, IV, X
Farm Credit Administration	12, VI
Farm Credit System Assistance Board	12, XIII
Farmers Home Administration	7, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 1
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Communications Commission	47, I
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	12, III
Federal Election Commission	11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	44, I; 48, 44
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council	12, XI
Federal Financing Bank	12, VIII
Federal Grain Inspection Service	7, VIII
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	1, IV
Federal Housing Finance Board	12, IX
Federal Information Resources Management Regulations	41, Subtitle E, Ch. 201
Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of	10, XV
Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority	5, XIV; 22, XIV
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Maritime Commission	46, IV
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XXVII
Federal Pay, Advisory Committee on	5, IV
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, Subtitle C
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of	1, I
Federal Register, Office of	1, II
Federal Reserve System	12, II
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board	5, VI
Federal Service Impasses Panel	5, XIV
Federal Trade Commission	16, I
Finance and Management, Department of Agriculture	7, XXX
Fine Arts Commission	45, XXI
Fiscal Service	31, II
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Fishing and Whaling, International Regulatory Agencies	50, III
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of United States	45, V
Foreign Economic Development Service	7, XXI
Foreign Service Grievance Board	22, IX
Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel	22, XIV
Foreign Service Labor Relations Board	22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Forest Service	36, II
General Accounting Office	4, I, II, III
General Sales Manager, Office of	7, XXV
General Services Administration	
Contract Appeals Board	48, 61
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 5
Federal Information Resources Management Regulations	41, Subtitle E, Ch. 201
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 101, 105
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303
Reduction in Meeting and Training Allowance Payments	41, 304
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Travel Allowances	41, 301
Geological Survey	30, IV
Government Ethics, Office of	5, XVI
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Grants and Program Systems, Office of	7, XXXII
Great Lakes Pilotage	46, III

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health and Human Services, Department of	45, Subtitle A
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Family Support Administration	45, II, III, IV, X
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 3
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Human Development Services Office	45, XIII
Inspector General, Office of	42, V
Public Health Service	42, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
St. Elizabeths Hospital	42, III
Social Security Administration	20, III; 45, IV
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Housing and Urban Development, Department of	
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 24
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Inspector General, Office of	24, XII
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act	24, XV
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Secretary, Office of	24, Subtitle A, VII
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank	24, XI
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Human Development Services Office	45, XIII
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Information Agency, United States	22, V; 48, 19
Information Resources Management, Office of, Agriculture Department	7, XXVII
Information Security Oversight Office	32, XX
Inspector General, Office of, Agriculture Department	7, XXVI
Inspector General, Office of, Health and Human Services Department	42, V
Inspector General, Office of, Housing and Urban Development Department	24, XII
Inter-American Foundation	22, X
Intergovernmental Relations, Advisory Commission on	5, VII
Interior Department	
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 14
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 114
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Geological Survey	30, IV
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Land Management Bureau	43, II
Minerals Management Service	30, II
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
National Park Service	36, I
Reclamation Bureau	43, I
Secretary of the Interior, Office of	43, Subtitle A
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
United States Fish and Wildlife Service	50, I, IV
Internal Revenue Service	26, I

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico	22, XI
International Cooperation and Development Office, Department of Agriculture	7, XXII
International Development, Agency for	22, II
International Development Cooperation Agency	22, XII
International Development, Agency for	22, II
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	22, VII
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada	22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
International Regulatory Agencies (Fishing and Whaling)	50, III
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
International Trade Commission, United States	19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission	49, X
Japan-United States Friendship Commission	22, XVI
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries	20, VIII
Justice Department	28, I; 41, 128
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 28
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Labor Department	
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 29
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 50
Labor-Management Relations and Cooperative Programs, Bureau of	29, II
Labor-Management Standards, Office of	29, IV
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration	29, XXV
Public Contracts	41, 50
Secretary of Labor, Office of	29, Subtitle A
Veterans' Employment and Training, Office of the Assistant Secretary for	41, 61; 20, IX
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
Labor-Management Relations and Cooperative Programs, Bureau of	29, II
Labor-Management Standards, Office of	29, IV
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Legal Services Corporation	45, XVI
Library of Congress	36, VII
Copyright Office	37, II
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III
Marine Mammal Commission	50, V
Maritime Administration	46, II
Merit Systems Protection Board	5, II
Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for	32, XXVII
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Minerals Management Service	30, II
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
Minority Business Development Agency	15, XIV
Miscellaneous Agencies	1, IV
Monetary Offices	31, I

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs Under the Emergency Homeowners' Relief Act, Department of Housing and Urban Development	24, XV
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	14, V; 48, 18
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
National Archives and Records Administration	36, XII
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Capital Planning Commission	1, IV
National Commission for Employment Policy	1, IV
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	45, XVII
National Credit Union Administration	12, VII
National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities	45, XI
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
National Labor Relations Board	29, I
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Mediation Board	29, X
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Park Service	36, I
National Railroad Adjustment Board	29, III
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)	49, VII
National Science Foundation	45, VI; 48, 25
National Security Council	32, XXI
National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy	47, II
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Transportation Safety Board	49, VIII
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission	25, IV
Navy Department	32, VI; 48, 52
Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation	24, XXV
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	10, I
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XX
Office of Independent Counsel	28, VII
Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice	28, VI
Operations Office, Department of Agriculture	7, XXVIII
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	22, VII
Oversight Board	12, XV
Packers and Stockyards Administration	9, II
Panama Canal Commission	48, 35
Panama Canal Regulations	35, I
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303
Peace Corps	22, III
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation	36, IX
Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Department of Labor	29, XXV
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation	29, XXVI
Personnel Management, Office of	5, I; 45, VIII; 48, 17
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Postal Rate Commission	39, III
Postal Service, United States	39, I
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
President's Commission on White House Fellowships	1, IV
Presidential Documents	3
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary (Commerce)	37, IV
Property Management Regulations System, Federal	41, Subtitle C
Public Contracts, Department of Labor	41, 50
Public Health Service	42, I
Railroad Retirement Board	20, II
Reclamation Bureau	43, I

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Reduction in Meeting and Training Allowance Payments	41, 304
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Regional Action Planning Commissions	13, V
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Resolution Trust Corporation	12, XVI
Rural Electrification Administration	7, XVII
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Saint Elizabeths Hospital	42, III
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council	47, II
Secret Service	31, IV
Securities and Exchange Commission	17, II
Selective Service System	32, XVI
Small Business Administration	13, I; 48, 22
Smithsonian Institution	36, V
Social Security Administration	20, III; 45, IV
Soil Conservation Service	7, VI
Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank, Department of Housing and Urban Development	24, XI
Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States	5, XI
Special Counsel, Office of	5, VIII
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
State Department	22, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 6
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30,III
Susquehanna River Basin Commission	18, VIII
Technology Administration	15, XI
Tennessee Valley Authority	18, XIII
Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury	12, V
Trade Representative, United States, Office of	15, XX
Transportation, Department of	44, IV
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I, III; 49, IV
Commercial Space Transportation, Office of	14, III
Contract Appeals Board	48, 63
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 12
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Maritime Administration	46, II
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Secretary of Transportation, Office of	14, II; 49, Subtitle A
Urban Mass Transportation Administration	49, VI
Transportation, Office of, Department of Agriculture	7, XXXIII
Travel Allowance	41, 301
Travel Service, United States	15, XII
Treasury Department	17, IV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 10
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Fiscal Service	31, II
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
Monetary Offices	31, I
Secret Service	31, IV
Secretary of the Treasury, Office of	31, Subtitle A
Thrift Supervision Office	12, V
United States Customs Service	19, I
Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
United States and Canada, International Joint Commission	22, IV
United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency	22, VI
United States Customs Service	19, I
United States Fish and Wildlife Service	50, I, IV
United States Information Agency	22, V; 48, 19
United States International Development Cooperation Agency	22, XII
United States International Trade Commission	19, II
United States Postal Service	39, I
United States Soldiers' and Airmen's Home	5, XI
United States Trade Representative, Office of	15, XX
United States Travel Service	15, XII
Urban Mass Transportation Administration	49, VI
Veterans Affairs Department	38, I; 48, 8
Veterans' Employment and Training, Office of the Assistant Secretary for	41, 61; 20, IX
Vice President of the United States, Office of	32, XXVIII
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Water Resources Council	18, VI
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
World Agriculture Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII

Redesignation Table

At 51 FR 25294, July 11, 1986, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration revised the electrical safety standards for construction in Subpart K—Electrical (29 CFR Part 1926). The revised provisions contain four major parts covering not only the design safety standards for electrical systems, but also safety-related work practices, safety-related maintenance and environmental conditions, and safety requirements for special equipment. The following Distribution Table shows the disposition of the sections formerly found in Subpart K.

DISTRIBUTION TABLE

Old section	New section
1926.400(a)	Removed. The old paragraph adopted the 1971 NEC by reference. The final rule places the relevant NEC requirements into the text of the regulation.
1926.400(b)	1926.402.
1926.400(c)	1926.416(a).
1926.400(d)	1926.416(b)(1).
1926.400(e)	1926.403(i)(1) [low voltage]; and 1926.403(j)(3) [high voltage]—requirements are consistent with the 1984 NEC.* Minimum clear working space has been increased from 2½ feet to 3 feet.
1926.400(f)	1926.416(c); reference to NEC has been removed.
1926.400(g)	1926.417.
1926.400(h)	1926.404(b)(1).
1926.401(a)	1926.404(f)(7)(iv); requirement has been reworded to be consistent with the 1984 NEC.* Requirement now lists specific conditions requiring the grounding of portable equipment.
1926.401(b)	1926.404(f)(7) (iii) .and (v); requirement has been reworded to be consistent with the 1984 NEC.* Requirements now list specific conditions requiring the grounding of fixed equipment.
1926.401(c)	1926.404(f)(6); requirements relating to impedance and ampacity of grounding conductor have been removed to be consistent with 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart S. Briefly, these requirements have been removed because the parameters cannot be accurately measured in operational workplaces. Further discussion of OSHA's rationale for removing these requirements can be found in the preamble to the Subpart S final rule document (January 16, 1981, 46 FR 4044, Column 3, Discussion of Issue No. 5).
1926.401(d)	Ground resistance of driven rod electrodes is covered by 1926.404(f)(10).
1926.401(e)	Removed. Requirement is ambiguous in that it implies that the resistance between the ground and the grounded power conductor is a controlling factor in circuit overcurrent protection. Clarifying the ambiguity would result in a requirement for measuring the actual equipment grounding conductor impedance under fault conditions. The practicality of such measurements have been questioned and currently no such requirement exists in the National Electrical Code. See discussion of issue No. 4.
1926.401(f)	1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(J).
1926.401(g(1)	Conductor ampacity is covered by 1926.404(f)(8)(ii) for grounding and by 1926.404(f)(9) for bonding.
1926.401(g)(2)	Bonding as it relates to static electricity control for material handling is covered in Subpart F (Fire Protection and Prevention) of Part 1926 instead of Subpart K. Bonding for this purpose is addressed in 1926.151(a)(5) and 1926.152(e)(2).
1926.401(h)	Temporary wiring is covered in 1926.405 (a)(2). Reference to the NEC has been removed.
1926.401(i)	Covered by 1926.403(i)(2) and 1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(B).
1926.401(j)(1)	1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(E).
1926.401(j)(2)	First sentence removed. Hard usage cords are required by 1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(J). Second sentence is 1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(F). Third sentence is covered by 1926.403(e) for conductors and 1926.405(g)(2)(iii) for hard service flexible cords.
1926.401(j)(3)	1926.416(b)(2).
1926.401(j)(4)	1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(G); amended to allow greater flexibility.
1926.402(a)(1)	Covered by 1926.403(a), 1926.403(i)(2), 1926.404(f) and 1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(C).
1926.402(a)(2)	1926.405(j)(2)(i).
1926.402(a)(3)	Covered by 1926.403 (a), (b) and (c).
1926.402(a)(4)	Covered by 1926.403(b) and 1926.405(g)(2)(iv).
1926.402(a)(5)	1926.405(g)(2)(iii); amended to be consistent with the 1984 NEC.* Splices are now permitted for hard service cords No. 12 and larger only.
1926.402(a)(6)	1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(I) and 1926.406(a)(4)(ii).
1926.402(a)(7)	Covered by 1926.403(e) and 1926.405(g)(2)(iii).
1926.402(a)(8)	Covered by 1926.405(a)(2)(ii) (B) and (I).
1926.402(a)(9)	1926.405(j)(1)(iii), amended to conform to 1984 NEC.* Editorial changes only.
1926.402(a)(10)	1926.416(e)(1).
1926.402(a)(11)	1926.405(a)(2)(ii)(I); amended to con-

DISTRIBUTION TABLE—Continued

Old section	New section
	form to the 1984 NEC.* Editorial changes only.
1926.402(a)(12)	1926.416(e)(2).
1926.402(b)(1)	1926.404(e)(1)(i); amended to simplify requirement.
1926.402(b)(2)	1926.404(e)(1)(ii); amended to conform to 1984 NEC.* Editorial changes only.
1926.402(b)(3)	1926.416(d).
1926.402(c)(1)	1926.403(h); reworded for clarification.
1926.402(c)(2)	Covered by 1926.403(f) and 1926.404(e)(1)(v).
1926.402(c)(3)	Covered by 1926.403(d)(1) and 1926.405(b)(2).
1926.402(c)(4)	1926.405(e); amended to be consistent with the 1984 NEC.* Editorial changes only.
1926.402(d)	Covered by 1926.403 (i)(2) and (j)(2) and by 1926.405(j)(5).
1926.402(e)	Covered by Subparts F and J of Part 1926.
1926.403	1926.441, with minor editorial changes.
1926.404(a)	Placed in 1926.449 and amended to conform to 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart S.
1926.404(b)	1926.407(b); amended to conform to 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart S.
1926.404(c)	Covered by 1926.407 (b)(2) and (d).
1926.404(d)	1926.432.
1926.405	1926.449; amended to include more definitions and to be consistent with the 1984 NEC.* Editorial changes only.

* Note: OSHA is using language comparable to the 1984 NEC version of these rules. See text for additional explanation.

List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 1973, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 1973, see the "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963, and 1964-1972," published in three separate volumes.

1973

29 CFR

38 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926.400 (h) added........................33397
1926.602 (a)(8) redesignated as (a)(8)(i), (a)(8)(ii) added.........16856
(a)(8)(ii) revised...........................27594

1974

29 CFR

39 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926 Republished..........................22801
1926.451 (d)(8) corrected............ 19470
1926.500 (d)(1) corrected............ 19470
1926.750 (b)(2) revised.................24361
1926.914 (e) corrected...................19470

1975

29 CFR

40 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926 Technical correction........... 23847
1926.55 (c) amended..................... 23073

1976

29 CFR

41 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926.400 (h) revised...................... 55703

1977

29 CFR

42 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926.400 Technical correction...... 2956
1926.605 (e) revised.......................37674

1978

29 CFR

43 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926.400 (h) confirmed.................47184

1979

29 CFR

44 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926 Republication.........................8577
Republication corrected............ 20940

1980

29 CFR

45 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926 Incorporation by reference approval......................................44090
Incorporation by reference approval corrected........................47111
1926.500 (g) added.........................75625
1926.502 (p) added......................... 75626
1926.500—1926.502 (Subpart M) Appendix A added..................... 75626

1981

29 CFR

46 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926 Incorporation by reference approvals....................................33980

1982

29 CFR

47 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926.400 (h)(3)(vii) amended...... 14706

1926.500 (a)(11) amended............ 14706

1926.803 (b)(6) amended.............. 14696

(b)(5) amended.............................. 14706

1983

(No regulations published)

1984

29 CFR

49 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926.50 OMB number....................18295

1926.250 OMB number..................18295

1926.701 OMB number..................18295

1926.800 OMB number..................18295

1985

(No regulations published)

1986

29 CFR

51 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926 Authority citations removed..24528

1926.1—1926.4 (Subpart A) Section authority citations removed..24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.10—1926.16 (Subpart B) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.20—1926.32 (Subpart C) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.50—1926.57 (Subpart D) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

29 CFR—Continued

51 FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

1926.50—1926.58 (Subpart D) Authority citation added.........22756

1926.55 (c) revised; eff. 7-21-86...22756

(c) revised.......................................37007

1926.58 Added; eff. in part 7-21-86 and effective date pending in part..22756

Appendix I Note added; (o)(1) revised; deferred in part to 4-21-87..37004

1926.100—1926.107 (Subpart E) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.150—1926.155 (Subpart F) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.151 (a)(1) amended..............25318

1926.152 (b)(4)(v) revised.............25318

1926.200—1926.203 (Subpart G) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.250—1926.252 (Subpart H) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.300—1926.305 (Subpart I) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.350—1926.354 (Subpart J) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.351 (d)(5) revised..................25318

1926.400—1926.405 (Subpart K) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.400—1926.449 (Subpart K) Revised; authority citation added.. 25318

1926.450—1926.452 (Subpart L) Section authority citations removed.............................[illegible]4526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.500—1926.502 (Subpart M) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

Authority citation added............24528

1926.550—1926.556 (Subpart N) Section authority citations removed.......................................24526

29 CFR—Continued

51 FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued
Authority citation added............24528
1926.600—1926.606 (Subpart O) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.650—1926.653 (Subpart P) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.700—1926.702 (Subpart Q) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.750—1926.752 (Subpart R) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.800—1926.804 (Subpart S) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.803 (j)(3) revised.................. 25318
1926.850—1926.860 (Subpart T) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.900—1926.914 (Subpart U) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.950—1926.960 (Subpart V) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.1000—1926.1003 (Subpart W) Section authority citations removed............................24526
Authority citation added............24528
1926.1050—1926.1051 (Subpart X) Section authority citations removed......................................24526
Authority citation added............24528

1987

29 CFR

52 FR Page

Chapter XVII
1926.50—1926.59 (Subpart D) Authority citation revised.......31877
1926.55 (d) added.......................... 46312
1926.58 Partial deferral extended to 7-21-88; Appendix I Note revised...............................15723

29 CFR—Continued

52 FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued
(b), (e)(6)(iv), (f)(2)(i), (h)(2)(iii)(B) Table D-4, (4)(ii), (k)(3)(i), (iii) (F), (G), and (H), (o)(1) introductory text and (2)(i) and Appendixes A, B, C, and E through H amended; (k)(3)(ii) revised..17755
OMB number...............................17756
1926.59 Added...............................31877
OMB number...............................46080
1926.550 (b)(2) revised..................36382
1926.552 (c)(15) revised..................36382
1926.903 (e) revised.......................36382

1988

29 CFR

53 FR Page

Chapter XVII
1926.58 Partial deferral extended to 7-21-89; Appendix I Note revised...............................27346
(c), (e) (1) and (2), (f)(1) (ii) and (iii) and (2) (ii) and (iii), (f)(4), (g)(1)(i) introductory text and (ii), (3), (h)(1)(iii), (i) (1) and (2), (j)(1)(iii), (k)(2)(vi)(A) and (3)(i), (m)(1)(i), (n)(1)(i) and (o)(2) revised; (k)(1)(i) and (o)(1) amended (effective date pending in part)........................35627
Technical correction.................... 37080
1926.59 Note added; OMB number.......................................15035
Revision at 52 FR 31877 deferred..27679
1926.302 (e) heading, (1), and (12) corrected; CFR correction..36009
1926.550—1926.556 (Subpart N) Authority citation revised.......29139
1926.550 (g) added.........................29139
Technical correction.................... 35953
1926.700—1926.706 (Subpart Q) Revised; eff. 8-15-88.................22643

1989

29 CFR

54 FR Page

Chapter XVII
1926.58 (f) (2), (3), (6), (h)(3)(i), (k) (3) and (4), (m) and (n) amended (OMB number)........ 29546

29 CFR—Continued

54 FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

(f)(4) redesignated as (f)(4)(i); (f)(4)(ii) added; (g)(2)(iii) removed.......52028

Note revised.......30705

1926.59 Note removed; OMB number.......6888

Amended (OMB numbers).......24334

Effective date note correctly removed.......49279

1926.250 Amended (OMB numbers).......24334

1926.404 Amended (OMB numbers).......24334

1926.500—1926.502 (Subpart M) Authority citation revised.......45959

1926.550 (g)(3)(i)(D) through (G) redesignated as (g)(3)(ii)(D) and (g)(3)(i) (D) through (F).......15406

Amended (OMB numbers).......24334

29 CFR—Continued

54 FR Page

Chapter XVII—Continued

1926.650—1926.652 (Subpart P) Revised.......45959

Effective date delayed.......53055

1926.704 (b) revised.......41088

1926.800—1926.804 (Subpart S) Heading and authority citation revised; eff. 8-1-89.......23850

1926.800 Revised; eff. 8-1-89.......23850

1990

(Regulations published from January 1, 1990 through July 1, 1990)

29 CFR

55 FR Page

Chapter XVII

1926.58 (j)(3), (k)(1)(iv), (3)(iii)(I), (J), (4)(iii), (m)(4)(i)(D), (o)(3), and Appendix J added; (p)(2) revised.......3732

○